



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Eu Agna Gomesio

pro.

W. M. L. N.



AN
INTRODUCTION TO THE GRAMMAR
OF THE
SANSKRIT LANGUAGE,
FOR THE USE OF
EARLY STUDENTS.

BY

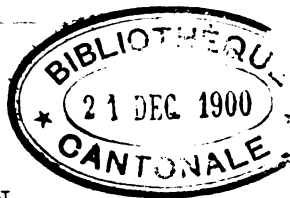
H. H. WILSON, M.A. F.R.S. &c. &c.

BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

LONDON,

PUBLISHED BY J. MADDEN AND CO.,
LEADENHALL STREET.

1841.



Oxford, Printed by T. Combe, Printer to the University.

P R E F A C E.

THE design of the present Grammar of the Sanskrit Language has been suggested by the experience which I have now had in teaching the language, and by the want which I have repeatedly felt of some such elementary work as that which I have here attempted to compile.

Of the Sanskrit Grammars published in Calcutta, the works of Mr. Colebrooke, Dr. Carey, and Mr. Forster are too voluminous and difficult for beginners. The Grammar of Mr. Yates is better adapted to such a class of students, but it is not readily procurable in this country. The Grammar of Professor Bopp, being composed in German and in Latin, is not universally acceptable to English students: and the only Grammar within their reach, therefore, has been that of Sir C. Wilkins. This work, however admirable in many respects, is exceptionable in some parts of its arrangement, and is inconvenient in use from its extent; it is also growing scarce. A new Grammar, therefore, on a somewhat different plan, had become necessary; and as I found no one disposed to engage in its preparation, I have thought it incumbent upon me to undertake the task.

The structure of a highly elaborated form of speech, such as is Sanskrit, abounding with grammatical inflexions, cannot be explained with that brevity of which

more simply constituted languages permit : much cannot be described in a very few phrases. The present work has exceeded the limits which I originally contemplated ; but I found it impossible to be more concise, without being obscure, or without omitting something that was essential. As the extent of the book, however, is in great part attributable to the multiplication of examples, rather than of rules, it will be useful for occasional reference, without being cumbrous to the memory of the student. I have endeavoured to make reference easy, by the headings of the pages and other supplementary means.

The first topic of all Sanskrit Grammars is necessarily the euphonic combination of concurrent letters, the analysis of which must be performed before the words can be separated and read. In the chapter upon the combination of letters, or Sandhi, as it is termed, I have rather added to, than diminished, the number of the rules which are to be found in the Grammar of Sir C. Wilkins : but, on the other hand, I have not imitated Professor Bopp in the copiousness with which he has explained the changes, as, however serviceable the rules which he has assembled with singular industry and correctness, they are not in all cases confined to modifications of a euphonic character : they comprise many that occur as the consequence of verbal or nominal inflexion : and although a knowledge of them will no doubt facilitate the student's subsequent acquirement of the principles of declension and conjugation, I have not found him content to be detained so long upon what appears to him to be but the threshold of the edifice, into the interior of which he is eager to enter.

The general outline of the chapter on Declension is in all essential respects the same as that followed in the

Grammars of Wilkins and Bopp; but I have thought it advisable to put more prominently forward than they have done the scheme of technical terminations, devised by native grammarians for the construction of the cases of a noun; as, notwithstanding the substitutions which they partially undergo, they are applicable in all nouns to a considerable portion of the cases, and in some nouns to all. They are easily acquired, and so are their substitutes; and familiarity with them once attained, the subject of Declension, however complicated it may appear, becomes exceedingly simple, and is mastered with facility.

It is in the chapter on Conjugation that I have departed most widely from the course pursued by my European predecessors. Professor Bopp has followed in the main the example set by Sir C. Wilkins, of exemplifying, under the head of each class or conjugation, only those tenses of the verb to which the conjugational characteristics are confined; and of illustrating the remaining tenses of verbs in general in one collective division, under the head of each several tense. I have found this arrangement peculiarly embarrassing to beginners. An entire verb is nowhere presented to them; and although the whole of the inflexions of most of those of which the conjugational tenses are exhibited are to be found in the Grammar, yet they can only be collected by a diligent and protracted search. It rarely happens that the young student is not disheartened by the labour thus imposed upon him, and a competent knowledge of the conjugation of Sanskrit verbs is in consequence comparatively seldom acquired. In the hope of removing some of the difficulties inherent in the subject, I have brought the several tenses of the verb

together, and explained their formation in consecutive order. I have then detailed an entire verb in its different voices and derivative forms; and finally, under the head of each conjugation, I have given complete paradigms of a number of the most useful verbs, arranged in alphabetical succession, in the several conjugations to which they respectively belong. An example of this classification of the verbs was set by Mr. Colebrooke. In the first volume of his Grammar, the only one published, he has assembled all the verbs of the first conjugation, with paradigms more or less complete. The limits of the present work rendered it impossible to represent all the verbs of each conjugation, but I have endeavoured to make such a selection as comprehends those which are of most frequent occurrence, or anomalous construction. The forms are taken chiefly from the native Grammar, the Siddhánta Kaumudí, and from a MS. collection of verbs I had compiled in India. The first part only of Mr. Westergaard's very valuable work, '*Radices Linguae Sanscritæ*,' had reached me before my collection was completed, or it would have saved me some labour. The usefulness of the series will have been materially enhanced by the alphabetical Index to all the verbs specified, which will be found at the end of the volume, and for the preparation of which I am indebted to the promptly tendered assistance of Professor Johnson, whom I have also to thank for the careful revision of the proof sheets, with exception of those of the last hundred pages, and for the correction of many errors, ascribable to typographic inaccuracy, or to my own inadvertencies.

The chapter on Derivation does not attempt to follow the detail with which the subject is illustrated in the

Grammar of Sir C. Wilkins. The same copiousness was no longer necessary, as my Dictionary, however incomplete, offers many of the same examples, and sufficiently exhibits the principles of etymological developement. By the alphabetical arrangement, however, of the technical affixes employed in eliminating derivative from primitive words, a plan adopted from the example of Professor Bopp, reference to any particular form of derivatives will have been facilitated, and the process of their developement, perhaps, have been rendered more intelligible.

The formation of compound words is described much in the same manner, but with some slight difference of arrangement, as by Sir C. Wilkins. In the succeeding chapter on Syntax, also, I have followed much the same course, being guided, as he was, by the authority of native grammarians, although appealing to different works, and endeavouring to illustrate the rules by more diversified examples. The subject, however, is yet but imperfectly investigated. The native authorities restrict their remarks to the application of the cases of the nouns, and the tenses of the verbs ; and to have supplied their deficiencies would have demanded a longer period, and ampler space, than were compatible with the plan and purposes of the present publication. My guides have been principally the Siddhánta Kaumudí and the poem of Bhaṭṭi, but I have drawn examples also from other printed Sanskrit books.

The Prosody of Sanskrit has been much more successfully illustrated than its Syntax ; and in the Dissertation of Mr. Colebrooke, in the tenth volume of the Asiatic Researches, and in the remarks and annotations of various continental scholars and critics upon the

metres prevailing in the Sanskrit works which they have edited, abundant materials exist for a comprehensive treatise upon the laws of Sanskrit metre. In the chapter upon the subject which I have added to the Grammar, nothing more has been intended than a brief explanation of the fundamental principles by which poetical metre is regulated, and an exemplification of a few of its most frequently recurring and popular varieties.

As the especial object of the present work is the introduction of the juvenile student to an elementary knowledge of the Sanskrit language, I have but rarely adverted to the affinities which connect it with other languages; and in the few allusions which I have admitted, I have purposed rather to intimate that such affinities exist, than to explain their nature, or inquire into their origin or extent. The more advanced student, who may take an interest in the investigation, will find in the writings of different continental scholars and grammarians, and especially in the Comparative Grammar of Professor Bopp, numerous and undeniable proofs of the close connexion which subsists between the sacred language of the Hindus and the languages of ancient Greece and Rome, as well as those of the Celtic, Teutonic, and Slavonic nations.

It were superfluous in the present day to offer any observations upon the value and interest of Sanskrit literature. The study constitutes an era in the branch of intellectual inquiry just referred to, and has given an entirely new character to philology. The principles of etymological affinity have been placed upon secure grounds, and the history of languages, and through them the history of man, has received novel and important elucidation. Nor is this the only service which it has

rendered to general literature. The history of philosophy and science is also largely indebted to it; and in the civil and religious codes which it has laid open to our knowledge, and in the mythological and legendary traditions, and the dramatic and heroic poems, which it offers to our curiosity, it presents a series of new, interesting, and instructive pictures of society, in which the features of a highly artificial, but original civilization are singularly blended with the characteristics of primitive manners and archaic institutions. The history of mankind can be but imperfectly appreciated without some acquaintance with the literature of the Hindus.

It is, however, to the educated youth whose manhood is to be spent in India, and who is there destined to discharge high duties, and sustain heavy responsibilities—who is to execute the offices of civilized government over millions of subject Hindus, and to make that government a blessing, not a curse, to India—a glory, not a shame, to Britain;—it is to him that the study of Sanskrit commends itself, by considerations of peculiar utility and importance.

A careful examination of the different dialects which are spoken in various parts of India is yet to be effected; but enough is known to admit of their being distinguished as belonging to two great families, that of India proper, and that of the Dakhin. Of the former, the members are, as far as we are familiar with them, recognised as Sanskrit. They have undergone great changes; have simplified their grammatical structure; have suffered in a greater or lesser degree admixture and adulteration from foreign words. They probably also comprehend a small portion of a primitive, unpolished, and scanty speech, the relics of a period prior to civilization :

but in the names of things of the most ordinary observation, in terms for the functions of life, as well as the relations of society, as much as in those words which are the offspring of civilization, and which spring from science, philosophy, law, and religion, they are almost wholly dependent upon Sanskrit; a knowledge of which consequently places the members of this family, Bengali, Hindec, Punjabi, Guzerati, Marhatha, and others, almost without effort within the power of any one to whom it may become a duty to acquire either or all of them.

In the south of India the case is somewhat different. Cultivated languages of local origin are there met with, largely supplied with words which are not of Sanskrit origin. There, however, as in the north, the introduction of Sanskrit was the precursor of civilization, and deeply impressed it with its own peculiarities. The spoken languages were cultivated in imitation and rivalry, and but partially aspired to an independent literature. The principal compositions in Tamil, Teloogoo, Canara, and Malayalam, are translations or paraphrases from Sanskrit works, and largely borrow the phraseology of their originals: and hence so large a proportion of the language of education and of society is Sanskrit, that a knowledge of it is absolutely essential to a correct understanding of the spoken dialects of the peninsula.

There is, however, a higher point of view from which the advantages to the servants of the East India Company in India of a knowledge of Sanskrit are to be contemplated, than the aid which it is calculated to afford them in their executive functions. It will not only enable them to understand the uttered words of those with whom they hold official intercourse; it will not only teach them to interpret the language of repre-

sentation or complaint, or to express the decrees of justice, or the commands of power;—it will enable them to understand the people, and to be understood by them. The popular prejudices of the Hindus, their daily observances, their occupations, their amusements, their domestic and social relations, their local legends, their national traditions, their mythological fables, their metaphysical abstractions, their religious worship, all spring from, and are perpetuated by, the Sanskrit language. To know a people, these things must be known. Without such knowledge, revenue may be raised, justice may be administered, the outward shows and forms of orderly government may be maintained; but no influence with the people will be enjoyed, no claim to their confidence or attachment will be established, no affection will be either felt or inspired, and neither the disposition nor the ability to work any great or permanent improvement in the feelings, opinions, or practices of the country will be attained. It fortunately happens, it is true, that much of this indispensable information may now be acquired through the English language, in consequence of the valuable translations and dissertations of various of the Company's most distinguished servants; but knowledge from the fountain head is more precise and effective than when gleaned from subordinate, and not always pure or profound, rivulets: and in proportion as it is effective and precise, will be the respect and trust of the native population, the influence and power of their English masters.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. I. Letters	P. 1
Pronunciation	4
Classification	6
CHAP. II. Sandhi—Combination of letters	7
Sect. 1. Conjunction of vowels	8
Sect. 2. Conjunction of consonants	15
Sect. 3. Changes of Visarga	22
CHAP. III. Declension	27
General rules	27
Sect. 1. Nouns ending in vowels	29
Cl. 1. Nouns ending in अ and आ	29
Cl. 2. Nouns ending in इ and उ	33
Cl. 3. Nouns ending in ई and ऊ	37
Cl. 4. Nouns ending in ऋ, ॠ, ए, ओ	42
Cl. 5. Nouns ending in ऌ	45
Cl. 6. Nouns ending in ऐ	45
Cl. 7. Nouns ending in औ	46
Cl. 8. Nouns ending in औ	47
Sect. 2. Nouns ending in consonants	47
Cl. 1. Nouns ending in क, ख, ग, घ	48
Cl. 2. Nouns ending in च, छ, ज, झ	48
Cl. 3. Nouns ending in ट, ठ, ड, ढ	53
Cl. 4. Nouns ending in त, थ, द, ध	53
Cl. 5. Nouns ending in प, फ, ब, भ	59
Cl. 6. Nouns ending in ङ, ञ, ण, न, म	59
Nouns in अन्	59
Nouns in इन्	63
Cl. 7. Nouns ending in य, र, ल, व	65
Cl. 8. Nouns ending in श, ष, स	65
Cl. 9. Nouns ending in ह	71
Sect. 3. Adjectives	74
Sect. 4. Pronouns and pronominal nouns	77
Sect. 5. Numerals	85
Ordinals	89

CHAP. IV. Indeclinables	90
Adverbs	91
Prepositions	97
Conjunctions	101
Interjections	102
Expletives	103
CHAP. V. Conjugation	104
Sect. 1. Roots and indicatory letters	104
Sect. 2. Classes of verbs	107
Sect. 3. Moods and tenses	110
Sect. 4. Voices	113
Sect. 5. Numbers and persons	114
General principles of conjugation	116
Of the augment इ	126
Sect. 6. Formation of the verb	132
Passive voice	135
Sect. 7. Derivative verbs	135
Causals	135
Desideratives	138
Frequentatives	141
Ditto inserting य	141
Ditto rejecting य	143
Impersonals	150
Nominals	150
Sect. 8. Conjugations.	
First conjugation	153
Second	191
Third	209
Fourth	214
Fifth	226
Sixth	231
Seventh	237
Eighth	241
Ninth	243
Tenth	250
Changes of voices	259
CHAP. VI. Derivation	268
Sect. 1. Verbal derivatives	268
Infinitive	269
Participles	270
Present participles	270

CONTENTS.

xv

Past participles	272
Participles of the second præterite	272
Indefinite past participles	273
Future participles active	279
Ditto passive or neuter	280
Indeclinable participles	287
Adverbial participles	290
Sect. 2. Verbal nouns	291
Sect. 3. Nominal derivatives	311
Cl. 1. Miscellaneous affixes	313
Cl. 2. Possessives	326
Cl. 3. Degrees of comparison ; pronominals ; numerals	330
Cl. 4. Indeclinables	332
CHAP. VII. Compound words	336
Sect. 1. Dvandwa compounds	338
Sect. 2. Tatpurusha compounds	340
Karmadhāraya Tatpurusha compounds	343
Dwigu Tatpurusha compounds	346
Tatpurusha comp. with particles and prep.	346
Sect. 3. Bahuvrīhi compounds	348
Sect. 4. Indeclinable compounds	354
Sect. 5. General rules	358
CHAP. VIII. Syntax	361
Sect. 1. Nouns	362
Sect. 2. Adjectives	385
Sect. 3. Pronouns	388
Sect. 4. Indeclinables	389
Sect. 5. Verbs	393
Sect. 6. Derivative verbs	407
Sect. 7. Participles	409
CHAP. IX. Prosody	415
Sect. 1. General rules	415
Sect. 2. Varṇa-vṛitta class of metres	417
Sect. 3. Gaṇa-vṛitta class of metres	427
Sect. 4. Matrāchhandas class of metres	429

SANSKRIT ALPHABET.

Initial.	Medial.	Equivalent and power.		Equivalent and power.
अ	-	a, <i>as in</i> America.	ज	ñ, <i>as in</i> singe.
आ	ा	a — casa (Italian).	ट	ṭ — true.
इ	ि	i — chi —	ठ	ṭh
ई	ी	í — cosí —	ड	ḍ — dim.
उ	ु	u — furore —	ढ	ḍh
ऊ	ू	ú — fui —	ण	ṇ — none.
ऋ	ॠ	ri — ricco —	त	t — tongue.
ॠ	ॡ	rí — ríso —	थ	th
लृ	ॢ	lri	द	d — den.
लॄ	ॣ	lrí	ध	dh
ए	ै	e — che —	न	n — not.
ऐ	॥	ai — mai —	प	p — point.
ओ	ो	o — cosa —	फ	ph — up-hill.
औ	ौ	au — paura —	ब	b — bind.
अं	ं	añ — (ang)	भ	bh — abhor.
अः	ः	ah	म	m — man.
क		k, <i>as in</i> king.	य	y — young.
ख		kh — khan.	र	r — rain.
ग		g — gun.	ल	l — lion.
घ		gh — afghan.	व	v — voice.
ङ		ñ — sing.	श	ś — session.
च		ch — church.	ष	sh — shun.
छ		chh	स	s — son.
ज		j — jet.	ह	h — house.
झ		jh	ळ	lr

Varieties : अ a, ऋ ri, ल l, ए e, हjh, ण ñ, रु ru, ह or र रु.

Numerals : १ २ ३ ४ ५ ६ ७ ८ ९ १०
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER I.

LETTERS.

THE Sanskrit language is written in different parts of India in the characters which are in use for the spoken dialects; but the alphabet which is regarded as most appropriate to it, and from which the local alphabets are derived, is that which is termed Nágari or Devanágari, the alphabet of ‘the city,’ or of ‘the city of the gods,’ being a derivative from Nagara, ‘a city,’ compounded in the second form with Deva, ‘deus,’ ‘a god.’ It appears to have undergone various modifications from a period of remote antiquity down to the seventh or eighth century, when the letters assumed the form in which they now occur.

As usually enumerated, the Nágari alphabet comprises forty-seven letters, the long vowels being considered distinct from the short; the vowels are thus fourteen: the consonants, among which the aspirated are distinguished from the corresponding unaspirated letters, are thirty-three. The consonants are classified according to the organ chiefly concerned in their articulation; and in order to effect their utterance, the short vowel ‘a’ is attached to their respective sounds.

Vowels.

अ a, आ á, इ i, ई í, उ u, ऊ ú, ए ri, औ rí, ऌ lri, ॡ lrí,
ए e, ऐ ai, ओ o, औ au.

Consonants.

Gutturals, क ka, ख kha, ग ga, घ gha, ङ n.
Palatals, च cha, छ chha, ज ja, झ jha, ञ ñ.
Cerebrals, ट ta, ठ tha, ड da, ढ dha, ण ña.
Dentals, त ta, थ tha, द da, ध dha, न na.
Labials, प pa, फ pha, ब ba, भ bha, म ma.
Semivowels, य ya, र ra, ल la, व va.
Sibilants and aspirate, श sha, स sa, ह ha.

To these are to be added two signs, which are occasionally attached to vowels, termed Anuswára and Visarga. The first is a dot over and after a letter; the second consists of two dots after it. The first denotes a slight nasal; the second, a soft aspirate; as, अँ an̄ (ang), आः ah. Another additional character is ऋ, with a sound partaking of 'l' and 'r,' but it is peculiar to the Vedas. Some lists add क्ष ksha and ज्ञ jña, but these are compounds; the first of क k and श sh, and the second of ज j and ञ ñ. The first is sometimes expressed by 'x.'

In designating a letter, the word कार kára is added to it; as, अकार a-kára, the letter 'a;' ककार ka-kára, the letter 'k,' &c.

When a vowel is uttered as an initial, or before a consonant, it retains the form above given: when it is uttered after a consonant, or as a medial or final, it assumes a different form, which is written before or after, above or below, the consonant with which it is associated; with exception of अ 'a,' which, as a medial or final, is always left unwritten, being understood to be combined with the consonant, and articulated with it, as in the alphabet, unless the consonant be final, which is denoted by a mark at its foot, a Viráma or 'rest,' as

क k; or unless it be conjoined with another consonant, as below. The forms of the vowels as medials and finals are,

ॠ á, ॡ í, ॢ ı́, ॣ u, । ú, ॥ ri, ० rı́, २ lri, ३ lrı́,
 ॥ e, ० ai, १ o, २ au :

or in combination, अक ak, अक aka, आका áká, इकि iki, ईकी íkí,
 उकु uku, ऊकु úkú, रुक rikri, रूक rı́kri, लक lrikłri, लूक lrı́kłri,
 एके eke, ऐकै aikai, ओको oko, औकौ aukau, अकं akanı́, अकः akah.

When two or more consonants come together, without any intermediate vowel, they are combined into one compound consonant—in which in general the component members may be recognised without much difficulty—one consonant being subjoined to the other, as in अक akka, अच achcha, where the transverse line of the lower is omitted; or one consonant following the other, as अग agga, अज ajja, where the perpendicular line of the first of the two is rejected. In some cases the elements of the combination are not so obvious. The letters most frequently recurring in conjunction with preceding consonants are य ya and र ra. The first is easily discernible in

क्य kya, च्य chya, त्य tya, प्र्य pra, म्य mya, &c. :

the second is usually designated by a short transverse stroke at the foot of the letter or letters; as,

क्र or क kra, ग्र gra, त्र or त tra, द्र dra, प्र pra, क्र्य krya.

When र precedes a consonant, it is placed at the top of it in the shape of a crescent; as, र्क rka in अर्क arka, 'the sun;' or र्म्म rmma in धर्म्म dharmma, 'duty.'

The difficulties from this source soon disappear with practice. Some of the most useful combinations are subjoined. It may be also here observed, that some of the single letters may be written in a different manner, of which examples are given at the foot of the Table at the head of this chapter.

Compound consonants.

क् kka	क्त kta	क्न kna	क्म kma	क्वा kwa	क्त्वा ktwā
क्त्र ktrya	क्ष ksha	क्ष्य kshya	क्ष्व kshwa	क्ष्य khya	ग्र gra
ग् grya	ग्न gha	ग्न्य ghma	ङ् nka	ङ्गा nga	ङ्गहा ngaha
ङ्ग nghra	च chcha	च्य chchha	च्य chma	च्य chchhra	ज्जा jja
ज्य jya	ज्र jra	ज्र् jwa	ज्ज jha	ञ् ncha	ञ्जा nja
ट् tta	ठ् thya	ट्ठ dhra	ट्ठ nta	ट्ठ ntha	ट्ठ ntha
ठ्ठ ntha	ड् ña	ड्य ñya	ड्य ñwa	ट्का tka	ट्ता tta
ट्य tya	ट्र tra	ट्र् tna	ट्र tma	ट्र्य tmya	ट्र्या trya
त्वा twa	त्सा tsa	त्सना tsna	त्स्य tsya	द्गा dga	द्गहा dgaha
द् dda	द्ध dha	द्ध्य ddhya	द् दna	द् दba	द् दbha
द् दbha	द् दma	द् दya	द् दra	द् दwa	द् दwya
द् dhna	द् dhma	द् dhwa	न्ता nta	न्य ntya	न्त्र ntra
न् दna	न् दndra	न्य ndha	न् दndhra	न्ना nna	न् पta
न् पna	न् पppa	न् पpma	न् पpla	न् पpwa	न् पpsa
न् बja	न् बbha	न् बbha	न् बbhwa	न् मna	न् मmpa
न् मmma	न् मmsa	न् लpa	न् लlma	न् व्यvya	न् शcha
न् शchya	न् शsna	न् शsra	न् शsra	न् शsra	न् शsra
न् शshya	न् शshtra	न् शshtrya	न् शshna	न् शshma	न् शska
न् शskha	न् स्ta	न् स्stra	न् स्stha	न् स्sna	न् स्spa
न् स्spha	न् स्sma	न् स्smya	न् स्sya	न् स्sra	न् स्swa
न् हhna	न् हhma	न् हhya	न् हhra	न् हhla	न् हhwa

PRONUNCIATION.

Few observations are required regarding the pronunciation of the letters of the Sanskrit alphabet. As a general rule, the vowels are to be sounded like those of the Italian alphabet, except the first, the short 'a,' which has the obscure sound of that letter in such English verbs as 'adorn,' 'adore,' or in the word 'America *.' The vowels ri and lri differ not in

* This is the only cause of embarrassment in the system here followed of expressing Sanskrit words in English characters. It is difficult to our practice to pronounce 'ban' as if it was written 'bun;' as in Sanskrit, Bandhana, 'binding,' is to be pronounced Bundhunu; but u is necessarily restricted to its proper office, as in Italian, 'fui,' 'furore.'

sound from the syllables so compounded. They take their place among vowels as subject to euphonic changes, of which as syllables they would not be susceptible. The consonants are in general pronounced as in English, and we have, it may be suspected, several of the sounds for which the Sanscrit alphabet has provided distinct signs, but of which signs are wanting with us. This seems to be the case with the nasals and the cerebrals. We write but one 'n,' but we vary its articulation, according to the consonants it precedes, as a guttural, palatal, cerebral, and dental, in such words as 'conquer,' 'sing,' 'none,' and 'content.' So we write but one 't' and one 'd,' but their sounds differ in such words as 'trumpet' and 'tongue,' 'drain' and 'den:' in the first of which they are cerebrals, in the second dentals: the term cerebral has been adopted to express the Sanskrit Múrdhanya from Múrdhan मूर्धन् 'the head,' as these letters are articulated by touching the palate with the tongue farther back in the mouth than is practised in other articulations. The व v when compounded with another consonant is pronounced and written 'w,' as in द्वि dwi, 'two.' Of the three sibilants, the first 's' श is less decidedly 'sh' than the second, as in our 'ss' in 'session;' it is a palatal letter: श sha is a cerebral, as in 'shore:' and ण is a dental sibilant, as in 'sun.' Anuswára is a slight nasal, rather stronger than the 'n' of the French 'bon.' It is used in writing, however, as a substitute for other nasals, and then in general retains their pronunciation; as अहं ahañ for अहम् aham, 'I,' is equally pronounced Aham; and अहंकार ahañkāra is pronounced अहङ्कार ahañkāra, for which it is written. Before semivowels and the aspirate ह the Anuswára is most appropriately used, and, whether original or substituted, has the same nasal sound, as in अंश anśa, 'a part,' and संशय sañśaya, 'doubt;' in the latter of which it takes the place of the final of सम् sam, 'cum.' The aspirate denoted by Visarga is rarely marked: रामः Rámah is commonly articulated as Ráma.

CLASSIFICATION.

Besides the classification of the letters of the alphabet specified above, there is another which it may be sometimes useful to refer to. In this system the letters are thus arranged :

अ इ उ ए | ऋ लृ क | ए ओ ह | ऐ औ ष | ह य व र ट | ल ण |
 ञ म ङ ण न स् | ऋ भ ञ् | ष ढ ध ष् | ज ष ग ड द ङ् | ख फ छ
 ठ ष च ट त व् | क ष य् | श ष स र् | ह ल्.

The object of this arrangement is to provide a convenient mode of designating any particular set of letters to the exclusion of all others, which is done by combining any prior letter with the consonant at the end of a series, so as to form a Pratyáhára or syllable, denoting all the letters that intervene: thus, अल् means the whole alphabet; अक् the vowels only; हल् the consonants only; अण् means अ इ उ, inclusive of their corresponding long vowels; अक् denotes the simple vowels; एक् the diphthongs; यण् the semivowels; and ऋल् all the consonants exclusive of the nasals and semivowels. Other combinations may be formed on the same principle, with a like purport.

There are some distinctions also affecting the vowels and consonants generally, which it is advisable to particularise.

1. Vowels have three times or quantities: they are, लघु Laghu, 'light' or 'short;' गुरु Guru, 'heavy' or 'long;' and मुत Pluta, 'prolated.' They have also three accents, and are, उदात्त Udátta, 'grave;' अनुदात्त Anudátta, 'acute;' and स्वरित Swarita, 'compounded' or 'circumflex.' The long and short vowels are separately represented, as अ a, आ á: the prolated is the long á with three lines underneath it, or a figure of three behind it, as आ or आ ३. The accents are thus severally marked; ँ, ं, ः. They are rarely used, except in MSS. of the Vedas.

In combination and in inflexion the vowels are subject to two changes, or rather substitutions, in which other vowel forms take their places. These are called गुण Guṇa and वृद्धि Vṛddhi, rendered by Dr. Wilkins 'conversion' and 'augmentation.'

The Guña substitutes are ख र ओ षर् षल्.

The Vriddhi substitutes are जा ऐ औ चार् चाल्.

Thus the verb भू bhú, 'to be,' in its inflexions is subject to Guña; that is, it becomes भो bho, 'o' being substituted for 'u.' In some of its secondary derivatives the 'u' is subject to Vriddhi: thus भूत bhúta, 'a being,' 'an element,' furnishes the adjective भौतिक bhautika, 'elementary.' This will be more intelligible as we proceed. It is only at present essential to recollect the purport of the terms Guña and Vriddhi.

2. Consonants. It is at present more important to notice a distinction of the consonants into two classes: some of them are hard, some soft. Wilkins calls the former surds; the latter, sonants; in which he is followed by Professor Bopp. The hard or surd consonants are the two first letters of the five first classes of the alphabet and the sibilants; the soft or sonant consonants are the three last letters of each class, the semivowels, and the aspirate.

Hard or surd letters, क ख ए छ ट ठ त थ प फ श ष स.

Soft or sonant, ग घ ङ ज झ ञ ड ढ ण द ध न ब भ म य र ल व ह.

CHAPTER II.

SANDHI—COMBINATION OF LETTERS.

CONTRIVANCES for avoiding the concurrence of harsh or incongruous sounds, or the unpleasing hiatus which arises from keeping sounds apart that are disposed to coalesce, are not wanting in all languages. They are in general, however, rather poetical or prosodial than grammatical; such as the elision of a final 'e' before an initial 'e' in such a concurrence as "the ethereal height of heaven," which it was formerly the fashion to write, as the measure demanded, "th' ethereal;" to say nothing of the synalepha and ecthlipsis of Latin verse, "Monstr' horrend' inform' ingens," &c. Other instances of

a regard for euphony, however, do occur independent of prosody, and especially in Greek, in which many of the euphonic changes are analogous to those provided for in Sanskrit. In no language has the subject, however, been so systematically investigated as in Sanskrit; and the changes to which letters are subject for the sake of euphony are numerous, and carefully defined, forming that part of Sanskrit grammar which is termed सन्धि Sandhi, 'a holding together,' 'a junction;' or संहिता Sanhitá, 'an association,' 'a conjunction;' either being derived from the verb compounded of the preposition सम् sam, 'cum,' and धा dhá, 'to have,' 'to hold.'

SECTION I.

Conjunction of vowels.

1. When a vowel terminating a word is followed by a similar vowel beginning another word, whether they both be short or both long, or one be short and one long, they combine into one long homogeneous vowel: thus

a with a makes á; as, दैत्य Daitya + अरि ari = दैत्यारि Daityári, 'a foe of the demons,' a name of Vishṇu.

á with a makes á; as, सा sá + अगच्छत् agachhat = सागच्छत् ságachhat, 'she went.'

i with i makes í; as, इति iti + इव iva = इतीव itíva, 'so indeed.'

í with í makes í; as, श्री Śrí + ईश íśa = श्रीश Śríśa, 'the lord of Śrí.'

u with u makes ú; as, भानु bhánu + उदय udaya = भानूदय bhánúdaya, 'sun-rise.'

ṛi with ṛi makes ṛí; as, नृ nṛi + ऋषि ṛishi = नृषि nṛíshi, 'a man- (a mortal) sage.'

The concurrence of a final and initial लृ never perhaps takes place. लृ may however follow ऋ, and as they are considered as homogeneous, a long ऋ ṛi may be the result; as, होतृ hotṛi + लृकार ṛikára makes होतृकार 'the letter ṛi (a sort of

incantation) of the Hotṛi,' or officiating priest. The concurrence of **च**, however, either with another **च** or with **ल**, is not liable to any very strict rule, and the substitute may be either a short or long **च**; as, **होतृ** with either **चकार** or **लकार** may be either **होतृकार** or **होतृलकार**.

2. If a word which ends in either **अ** or **आ** be followed by a word beginning with a different vowel, then a Guṇa element is substituted for both; that is, if **अ** or **आ** precedes **इ** or **ई**, the substitute is **ए**; if **उ** or **ऊ**, it is **ओ**; if **च** or **च्**, it is **चर**; if **ल** or **ल्**, **चल**; as,

उप upa + **इन्द्र** Indra = **उपेन्द्र** Upendra, a name of Kṛishṇa.

यथा yathá + **ईप्सितं** ípsitam + **यथेप्सितं** yathepsitam, 'as desired.'

गङ्गा Gaṅgá + **उदकम्** udakam = **गङ्गोदकम्** Gaṅgodakam, 'Ganges water.'

मह maha + **ऋषि** ṛishi = **महर्षि** maharshi, 'a great sage.'

तव tava + **लकार** ṛikára = **तवलकार** tavalkára, 'thy letter ल.'

3. If a word ends, as in the last case, with **अ** or **आ**, and is followed by one beginning with a diphthong, a Vṛiddhi letter is substituted for both; that is, if **अ** be followed by **ए** or **ऐ**, the substitute is **ऐ**; if by **ओ** or **औ**, it is **औ**; as,

कृष्ण Kṛishṇa + **एकत्वं** ekatwam = **कृष्णैकत्वं** Kṛishṇaikatwam, 'oneness with Kṛishṇa.'

विद्या vidyá + **एव** eva = **विद्यैव** vidyaiva, 'knowledge,' 'verily.'

देव deva + **ऐश्वर्यं** aishwaryam = **देवैश्वर्यं** devaishwaryam, 'the divinity of a god.'

अल्प alpa + **ओजस्** ojas = **अल्पोजस्** alpaujas, 'of little radiance.'

बाला bálá + **औत्सुक्यं** autsukyam = **बालौत्सुक्यं** bálautsukyam, 'the maiden's sorrow.'

There are some exceptions to these two last rules, which it may be convenient here to insert. With regard to these and to other anomalies and exceptions, however, it may be advis-

able once for all to recommend to the student, in an early stage of his studies, to content himself with a passing notice of them, and not allow them to divert his attention from the general rules. Familiar with the rules, he will find no difficulty in the occasional deviations from them which occur.

a. अक्ष aksha before अहिणी úhiñi makes अक्षौहिणी akshauhiñi, 'a large army,' instead of अक्षोहिणी, as it should do by rule 2.

b. When ईर् ír, a radical signifying 'go,' or any of its derivatives, follows the 'a' of स्व swa, the substitute is not 'e,' but 'ai;' as स्वैर 'self-going,' 'independence;' स्वैरिणी 'an independent female servant,' i. e. not a slave.

c. Verbal derivatives from the roots इष् iñ, 'go,' and एध् edh, 'increase,' take the Vṛiddhi substitute after the vowel अ of a preposition; as, उप + एति = उपैति 'he approaches,' उप + एधते = उपैधते 'it increases.' In general, verbs beginning with ए or ओ retain their own vowel, and cause the elision of the final अ of a preposition; as, प्र before एजते makes प्रेजते 'he trembles;' प्र before ओषति makes प्रोषति 'he sprinkles.' The ओ which is evolved from उह, substituted for the ए of वह vah, 'bear,' takes Vṛiddhi after the short 'a,' as विश्ववाह 'all-sustaining,' becomes in the acc. plur. विश्वौहः.

d. Derivatives from ईष् ish, 'go,' 'wish,' take the Vṛiddhi letter after the 'a' of प्र pra, as प्रैष praisha, 'a messenger;' so do those of ऊह् úh, 'reason;' as प्रौढ praudha, 'proud,' 'arrogant.' ईष् ish, 'glean,' takes गुष्ठा Guṣṭha after प्र, as प्रेष presha, 'a gleaner.'

e. Roots beginning with अच् after a preposition ending in 'a,' substitute the Vṛiddhi form आर् ár, as उप + अच्ञति makes उपार्ञति upárchchati, 'approaches;' by rule 2. it should have been उपर्ञति uparchchhati. The Vṛiddhi आर् is also substituted for an initial अच् when the word it commences is compounded with a preceding word ending in 'a,' and having the sense of the instrumental case: thus सुख sukha and अच्न rita may be joined together, as सुखार्त्त sukhártta, 'affected by joy;' शीत śíta and अच्न rita, as शीतार्त्त śítártta, 'affected by cold.' If the first

member have not the sense of the instrumental case, the words combine agreeably to rule 2; as, परम parama and अत ita make परमते paramartta, 'last-gone;' the same if the first word retains the sign of the instrumental case, the words coalescing in virtue of their juxta-position, but not forming a compound: thus सुखेन + अत makes सुखेनते sukhentartha.

f. The word अण riña doubled or preceded by प्र, वत्सतर, कृत्तल, वसन, or दश, substitutes the Vṛiddhi syllable चार्, not the Guña चर्; as, अणार्ते riñárña, 'debt of a debt;' प्रार्ते prárña, 'principal debt;' वत्सतार्ते vatsatarárña, 'debt of a mule;' वसनार्ते vasanárña, 'debt of a cloth;' दशार्ते Daśárña, name of a country; दशार्ते Daśárñá, name of a river, the Dosaron of Ptolemy.

g. Verbs formed from nouns beginning with अ take either the Guña or Vṛiddhi substitute after the अ of a preposition: अशुभयति řishabhíyati, 'he resembles or acts like a řishabha,' i. e. a bull, with प्र pra makes either प्रशुभयति or प्राशुभयति. So with an initial ल, as प्रल्कारीयति or प्राल्कारीयति. When the initial is the long vowel अ, either no coalescence takes place, or the change is to the Guña syllable; as, उप and अकारीयति make either उपअकारीयति or उपकारयति.

h. When अ as the initial of a noun follows an inflected noun ending in a short vowel, it may remain unaltered, or follow rule 2: thus मह and अवि may make either महवि or महअवि.

i. Verbs formed from nouns beginning with ए or ओ following a preposition ending in अ, either cause its elision, or substitute the Vṛiddhi letter; as, उप and एडकीयति eḍakíyati make either उपेडकीयति or उपैडकीयति 'he is sheepish.'

k. When the particle एव, 'verily,' 'indeed,' is used to intimate uncertainty, it causes the elision of a preceding अ; as, क्वा kwa and एव eva make क्वेव kweva in such a sentence as क्वेवभोक्ष्यसे 'Where will you dine?' When certainty is affirmed, the combination follows rule 3; as, सखे त्वया सहैव भोक्ष्ये 'I shall certainly dine with you, my friend.'

1. The words ओतु otu, 'a cat,' and ओष्ठ oshṭha, 'the lip,' when compounded with a preceding word ending in अ, either follow rule 3, or cause the elision of the preceding vowel; as, स्थूल sthūla + ओतु = स्थूलोतु or स्थूलोत्तु 'a fat cat;' विम्ब vimba + ओष्ठ is either विम्बोष्ठ or विम्बोष्ट 'cherry-lipped.' If the words coalesce without forming a new compound, the rule is adhered to: तव + ओष्ठ make तवोष्ठ 'the lip of thee.'

4. When a word ends with any simple vowel, except अ or आ, and is followed by a word that begins with a dissimilar vowel, or with a diphthong, the latter is unaltered, but the former is changed to its analogous semivowel: thus इ and ई are changed to य y, उ and ऊ to व v, ए and ओ to र r, and लृ लृ to ल l; as,

इति + आकर्ष्य = इत्याकर्ष्य ityākārṣya, 'thus having heard.'

सुनु + आयत = सुञ्जायत ſijwáyata, 'simple-minded.'

भ्रातृ + अंश = भ्रातृश bhrátranśa, 'a brother's portion.'

लृ + अनुबन्ध = लनुबन्ध lanubandha, 'the adjunct (Anubandha) Lri.'

u. There are various rules for the correct orthography of words coalescing in this form, but they are amongst the inconveniences of Sanscrit grammar, and are little observed in practice: it is enough here to remark, that under them the first word may be also spelled इत्याकर्ष्य, इत्याकर्ष्य, or इत्स्याकर्ष्य, doubling the first conjunct consonant, the second, or both. In general, however, the simplest form is used, unless the first of the conjunct consonants be र, when the second should be doubled; as, गौरी 'Gauri' (the goddess) + अत्र 'here,' is most correctly written गौर्यत्र Gauryyatra. So also in uncompounded words the letter र doubles the consonant conjoined with it, as कर्त्ता karttá, कर्म karmma, धर्म dharma, although it is not uncommon to omit the duplication in writing.

b. In some instances, when the words are not compounded,

and not inflected, a final simple vowel followed by a dissimilar vowel may either conform to the rule, may remain unaltered, or, if long, may be changed to its short vowel: thus चक्री chakrí + अत्र atra, 'The discus-armed (Vishṇu), here!' may make either चक्रवत् or चक्रि अत्र or चक्री अत्र. If a new compound be formed, the rule must be followed, and the semivowel substituted; as, हरि Hari + अर्थ artha makes हर्यर्थ Haryyārtha, 'the object of Hari:.' and so it must if an inflective termination be added to the word to form a case, as गौरीः Gauryyāḥ, 'of the goddess Gaurí.'

5. When a diphthong ending a word is followed by any vowel or diphthong—even though the latter be the same—beginning a word, the following syllables are severally substituted for the antecedent diphthong:

- For ए—अय् ay, as चे + जन makes चयन chayana, 'gathering.'
 — ऐ—आय् áy, as नै + अक makes नायक náyaka, 'a leader.'
 — ओ—अव् av, as विष्णो + ए = विष्णवे Viṣṇāve, 'to Viṣṇu.'
 — औ—आव् áv, as पुत्रौ + इमौ = पुत्राविमौ putrávimau, 'these two children.'

a. These syllables may be substituted for diphthongs before य when it is the initial of the affix यत्, forming participial nouns in certain senses.

- जे from जि + यत् = जय्य jayya, 'what may be conquered.'
 भो from भू + यत् = भव्य bhavya, 'what may be' or 'is to be.'
 नौ + यत् = नाव्य nāvya, relating to 'a ship,' 'naval.'

b. गो before यत् substitutes अय् for the final, गव्य gavya, 'relating to a cow;' also before the affix यूति, as गव्यूति 'a measure;' but this is peculiar to the Vedas. In ordinary use, the words are गो यूति 'a measure of two kos.'

6. Concurrent heterogeneous letters in some cases do not follow any of the preceding rules, or they follow them optionally; or one of the two vowels becomes quiescent, or is ejected.

These are termed प्रगृह्य Pragrīhyá, literally 'what must be taken out,' 'excipienda.'

a. The finals ई ऊ and ए, when they are the terminations of nouns in the dual number, are unchanged before other vowels or diphthongs: हरी एतौ 'these two Haris;' भानू इमे 'these two suns;' अङ्गने अम् 'these two women.'

b. अनी the nom. plur. masc. of the pronoun अदस्, 'that,' does not coalesce with a following vowel: अनी ईशा: 'those lords.'

c. The उ of किमु may be unchanged, or may substitute the semivowel 'v' before a vowel, as किमु उक्तं or किमुक्तं 'What is said?'

d. ई or ऊ substituted, as they sometimes irregularly are, for the proper ending of the locative case, are unchanged, as सोमो गौरी अधिष्ठितः 'Soma relying on Gauri:' गौरी for गौर्व्याम्.

e. Prolated vowels, pluta, are incapable of combination: रहि कृष्ण अद् 'Come, Kṛishṇa (as if in calling), here.'

f. ए and ओ being the terminations of an inflected word, cause a following अ to be ejected; its elision is however usually denoted by a peculiar character; as, अग्नेऽद् 'O fire! here.' विश्वोऽद् 'O Vishṇu! here.'

g. The ओ of गो is subject to various modifications before अ: both may be unchanged, अ may be elided, or ओ may be changed to अव ava: thus गो and अयं make गो अयं, गोऽयं, or गवायं. ओ is changed to अव ava before अक्ष and इन्द्र, making by rules 1. and 2. गवाक्ष 'a lattice,' and गवेन्द्र a name of Kṛishṇa; also before ईश, making गवेशः; or it may be changed before this word to अव् av, by rule 5, regularly making गवीश 'lord of kine.'

h. When the short vowel अ is followed by the sacred monosyllable ओम् Om, or by the preposition आ compounded with a verb, it is rejected: thus शिवाय + ओम् becomes सिवायोन्नमः 'Adoration (Om) to Śiva!' and शिव + रहि (from आ + रहि) makes शिवेहि 'O Śiva, come!'

i. Particles, when single vowels, are not changed before other vowels; as, इ इन्द्र—उ उमेश 'O Indra! O lord of Umá!' आ is an exception, if it implies diminution: आ + उष्णं makes ओष्णं oshñam, 'a little warm.' As an interjection it is unchanged: आ एवं 'Ah, indeed!' The final ओ of a particle is unchanged: ओ हो ईशा: 'Ho, deities.'

k. The final ओ of a vocative case takes various forms before the particle इति; as, विष्णो इति, विष्ण इति, or विष्णविति.

l. In a particular class of compound words the initial of the second word is preserved, and the last vowel of the preceding word is rejected; in one case, along with the consonant by which it is followed: thus

शक + अन्धु = शकन्धु śakandhu, 'a sort of potherb.'

कर्क + अन्धु = कर्कन्धु karkandhu, 'the jujube.'

लाङ्गल + ईशा = लाङ्गलीशा lāṅgalísá, 'the handle of a plough.'

मार्त + अह = मार्ताह marttañḍa, 'the sun.'

मनस् + ईषा = मनीषा maníshá, 'intellect.'

SECTION II.

Combination of consonants.

We must now recollect the distinction which has been pointed out (p. 7) with regard to the two classes of consonants, as hard or surd, and soft or sonant; as, in addition to such rules as affect peculiar letters, there are one or two general rules which it will be of great use to bear in mind.

7. When two consonants come together, and are affected by no special rule, there will be no change, if they are both hard or both soft; but if they are of different enunciation, and one is hard, and the other is soft, then the first of the two must be changed to a letter of the same quality as the second, which will be the hard or soft letter of the class to which it belongs; as, क to ग, or ग to क; च to ज, or ज to च; ट to ड or ड to ट; त to द or द to त; प to ब or ब to प. The further exemplification of this rule may thus be stated:—

a. If the consonants be both hard, there is no change:

thus, before the termination सु, the nouns sarvasak, harit, ap, retain their finals, as सर्वशक्तु, हरितु, अप्. वाक् before पति is वाक्पति 'lord of speech.'

b. If both are soft, there is no change: अद् before भिस् is अद्भिः adbhīh, 'by waters.'

c. A hard before a soft consonant must be changed to a soft consonant of its own class: thus भगवत् गीता 'the song of the lord,' becomes भगवद्गीता bhagavad-gīta, 't' being changed to 'd:' अप् before ज changes its final to च, and becomes अज्ज, 'water-born,' 'a lotus.'

d. A soft consonant before a hard consonant must be changed to the hard consonant of its own class: भिद्, 'to break,' before त्व changes द to त, भेत्तव्य 'to be broken;' so it does before सु, and गोत्रभिद् becomes गोत्रभिस्तु 'in the destroyers of races.'

8. If the antecedent consonant be an aspirated letter, it is not only modified by the preceding rule, but whatever form it takes it is the unaspirated letter; an aspirate cannot precede an unaspirated letter, nor can two aspirated consonants come together. Thus in the combination दधि + अत्र dadhi-atra, where by rule 4. it makes दध्यत्र dadhyatra, and by the following remark a. the ध dh may be doubled, the duplication requires that the first member shall be unaspirated, and the word must be written, not दध्यत्र dadhdhyatra, but दद्धत्र daddhyatra: so कृध and ध become कृद्ध; लभ and ध, लब्ध; ककुभ् and भिस्, ककुब्भि; and चित्तलिस् and भ्याम्, चित्तलिग्भ्याम्, the स्, which is a hard letter, being first changed to the unaspirated क्, and क् being changed to ग before the soft aspirate भ.

9. A hard consonant, when final, is changed to a soft consonant; and a final aspirated consonant, to an unaspirated: thus, वाक् becomes वाग्; and चित्तलिस्, चित्तलिग्.

When however it occurs before a pause, that is, when not followed immediately by any letter, the change to a soft consonant is optional: thus the nom. sing. of वाक् is either वाक् or वाग्; of चित्तलिस्, चित्तलिक् or -लिग्.

10. Final hard consonants, followed by words beginning with vowels, are changed to soft (the vowels being soft or sonant letters); as, वाक् + ईश becomes वागीश Vágíśa, 'god of speech,' a name of Vrihaspati; not 'the god of wine,' as Sir Wm. Jones conjectured, from the accidental resemblance of Vágíśa and Bacchus.

When hard and aspirated consonants are followed by the terminations of the cases which open with vowels, they are no longer regarded as final, and are therefore not subject to change: सर्वशक् makes सर्वशक्—सर्वशक्; चित्तलिख, चित्तलित्—चित्तलिखे &c.

11. A consonant of the dental class, त थ द ध न, preceding a consonant of the palatal class, च छ ज झ ञ श, or of the cerebral class, ट ठ ड ढ, but excepting the sibilant (ष), is changed to the corresponding letter of that class; that is, त थ are changed to च or ट; द ध to ज or ड; and न to ञ or ढ.

सत् + चित् = सचित् 'pure reason.'

तद् + जीव = तज्जीव 'that life.'

तत् + श्रुत्वा = तच्छ्रुत्वा 'having heard that.'

शाङ्गिन् + जय = शाङ्गिजय a name of Vishñu.

तत् + टीका = तट्टीका 'a comment on that.'

चक्रिन् + ढौकसे = चक्रिण्डौकसे 'O discus-armed! thou goest.'

Before the cerebral sibilant, the dentals are unchanged, as सन् षष्ठ 'being the sixth.'

12. Dentals are also changed to cerebrals, when following cerebrals; as, the affix तृच् with the verb पिष्ट, 'to grind,' forms-पेष्ट peshṭri, 'a grinder.' They are not so changed when they are radical letters, as षट् ते 'they six.'

13. Dental consonants before the letter ल are changed to ल; as, तत् + लिखति = तल्लिखति 'he writes that,' भवान् + लिखति makes भवल्लिखति; as σὺν and λέγω make συλλέγω. A peculiar mark is sometimes inserted to denote the change of the nasal, as भवौलिखति.

14. A nasal of the same class as the substituted for any



final consonant, except र or ह, before a word beginning with a nasal; as,

वाक् + नयति = वाह् नयति vān nayati, 'speech guides.'

षट् + नवति = षष्टवति śhaṣṭāvati, 'ninety-six.'

षट् + मास = षण्मास śhaṣṭmāsa, 'six months.'

एतन् + मुरारि = एतन्मुरारि Etan-Murāri, 'that Viśhṇu.'

a. This rule does not preclude the operation of the general rule, by which concurrent consonants must be assimilated; it only makes it optional: thus for वाक् नयति we may also write वाग् नयति; and for एतन् मुरारि, एतन्मुरारि; the nasals being sonants.

b. The rule is absolute in one case, when the following word is a technical affix; such as मय, implying, when conjoined with nouns, 'consisting of;' and मात्र, implying 'so much,' 'merely;' as, वाक् with मय makes only वाङ्मय vāṅmaya, 'made of speech,' 'eloquent;' and तत् with मात्र is तन्मात्र tanmātra, 'merely that,' 'a primary element.'

15. न is changed to ण in the genitive case of षट् 'six;' also in the words नवति and नगरी after षट्; as, षष्ठां śhaṣṭhām, षष्टवति śhaṣṭāvati, षष्टगरी śhaṣṭagārī; the ट of षट् being changed to ण by rule 14.

16. Before a sibilant, ऊ and ण may insert respectively the letters क् and ट्; as, प्राक् before षष्ठ makes प्राक् क् षष्ठ or प्राक् षष्ठ 'sixth anterior,' and सुगण् + षष्ठ = सुगण् ट् षष्ठ 'sixth numerator:;' and ट् or ड् or न्, before the dental sibilant, may insert the dental त्; as, मधुलिट् सहते or मधुलिट् त्सहते 'the bee endures;' and सन् सः or सन् त् सः 'he being.'

17. The nasals ऊ ण न, terminating a word, when preceded by a short vowel, and followed by any vowel as the initial of a subsequent word, may be doubled; as,

प्रत्यङ् + आस्ते = प्रत्यङ्गास्ते 'he sits facing the west.'

सुगण् + ईश = सुगण्डीश 'the lord of an excellent class.'

राजन् + इति = राजन्ति 'O king! thus.'

18. न following ञ् immediately, or र or ष either immedi-

ately or separated by an intervening guttural or labial consonant, a vowel, व, व, ह, Visarga, or Anuswára deduced from न or म, is changed to ऋ; as, ऋन becomes ऋण 'debt'; परि + नत = परिणत 'bowed.' If final it is unchanged, as गुरुन्.

19. A final न terminating an inflected word may be changed to Anuswára before a consonant; as, for हरिम् read हरिं वन्दे 'I salute Hari;' so for तस्मिन् read तं हसति 'he laughs at him.' Before राज् the final of सम् is unalterable; as, सदाञ् 'a universal monarch.' It is unchanged before a vowel; as, अहमागतः 'I (am) come.'

20. न is optionally changed to Anuswára before ह in conjunction with म, as किम् or किं ङलयति; but Anuswára derived from न may become य, ल, or व, before ह combined with these semivowels severally; as, किं or किय् ह, किं or किल् ह्वालयति, किं or किव् ङलयति. It may become न before ह combined with न, as किं or किन् हुते.

21. Anuswára followed by any consonant, except the semivowels, sibilants, and ह, is changed, if in the middle of a word, to the nasal of that class to which the consonant following it belongs: चं + क्त = अङ्कित 'marked'; चं + चित = अङ्घित 'worshipped.'

a. If it be the final of an inflected word, the change is optional; as, अहम् + कार = अहंकार or अहङ्कार 'egoism'; त्वं or त्वन् ददासि 'thou doest'; त्वं or त्वन् ददासि 'thou givest.'

b. If the following consonant be a semivowel, the Anuswára may be optionally changed to the nasal form of the semivowel, which is denoted by a peculiar mark above it; as, संयम or संयम 'restraint'; यल्लोकं or यँल्लोकं 'to what world'; संवत्सर or संवत्सर 'a year.'

22. Anuswára may be substituted for a medial न or म, when followed by a sibilant; as, धनूँषि 'bows'; यज्ञाँषि 'reputations'; कँस a proper name.

23. A final य् or व् preceded by च or छ may be dropped before any letter except a hard consonant or a sibilant, as ते becoming तय् by rule 5. before आगताः makes त आगताः 'they

are come:’ so तौ changed to ताव् before इनौ becomes ता इनौ ‘those two.’

24. When ज follows any consonant, except a semivowel, a nasal, or a sibilant, it is changed to छ; as, तद् + शिव Siva = तच्छिव tach-chhiva, ‘that, Siva.’

For by rule 11. द has been changed, before the palatal ज, to the analogous palatal न; but the soft consonant न, again, has been changed to the hard consonant च, before the hard consonant छ.

25. When followed by शम्भु, a final न may interpose the letter त, making सन् त शम्भु; but by the preceding rule ज is changed to छ; and by rule 11. त will then be changed to च, and न to ञ, and the compound will be सञ्चछम्भु. By a subsequent rule, however, the terminating letter of the conjunct च् may be rejected, and the word will finally be सञ्छम्भु.

26. The augment त् may be inserted after a word ending in a short vowel, before one beginning with छ, as शिव त् छाया; but as त must be changed to च in such a position, the form is शिवच्छाया ‘the shadow of Siva.’

a. The same augment त् is optionally inserted after a long vowel, whether medial or final; as, लक्ष्मीच्छाया or लक्ष्मीच्छाया ‘the shadow of Lakshmi;’ मूढ or मूच्छ ‘a barbarian.’

b. It is also inserted optionally after the particles आक् and माक् (leaving आ and मा) prefixed to verbal inflexions or derivatives beginning with छ (त is in like manner changed to च); as, आच्छादयति or आच्छादयति ‘he covers;’ माच्छिदत् or माच्छिदत् ‘let him not divide.’

27. च is changed to क before स, as द्रश् for दृश्, ‘see,’ makes with स्यति, द्रक्ष्यति ‘will see:’ (for स after a guttural becomes च, and क and च form the compound छ.)

28. Before a palatal consonant, including ज, the dental स is changed to श; and before a cerebral, including च, it is changed to ष; as, रामस् + चिनोति = रामश्चिनोति ‘Rāma gathers;’ रामस् + ज्ञेते = रामश्ज्ञेते ‘Rāma sleeps;’ रामस् + टीकते = रामष्टीकते ‘Rāma goes;’ रामस् + षष्ठ = रामष्ष्ठ ‘Rāma, sixth.’

29. स, not being final, is changed to ष after any vowel except अ or आ, a guttural consonant, a semivowel, and ह, though the augment न, Visarga, or a sibilant intervene; thus धनुस् becomes in the plural, धनूषि 'bows;' and शिवे and सु make शिवेषु 'in' or 'on Śivas.'

30. When स in the verbs स्था 'to stay,' and स्तम्भ 'to stop,' and their derivatives, is preceded by the preposition उद्, it is rejected; and as the final द becomes the hard consonant त before a hard consonant, then उद् + स्थान = उत्थान 'uprising,' and उद् + स्तम्भन = उत्तम्भन 'upholding.'

31. When ह follows any consonant, except a nasal, semivowel, or sibilant, the aspirate of the preceding letter may be substituted for it, that letter, if a hard consonant, being first changed to its corresponding soft letter; as, वाक् + हरति becomes first वाग् + हरति, and then वाग्हरति 'speech seizes.'

32. ह when final, or before any consonant except a nasal or a semivowel, is changed to द, as मधुलिह्, 'a bee,' becomes मधुलिद्; such a द is changed to क before स, as दद् for दह्, 'burn,' makes with स्यति, दक्ष्यति 'will burn.'

33. Any consonant may be optionally doubled after र or ह preceded by a vowel; as, सक्के or सक्के 'the sun;' वह्नि or वह्नि 'fire.'

34. Any consonant, except ह, followed by a consonant, may be doubled; as, पुत् + र may be पुत्त, 'a son;' मित्र् + र may be मित्त 'a friend.'

a. But when three or more consonants are joined together, by virtue of a grammatical rule, one or more of the intermediate ones, if similar, may be rejected; therefore पुत्त and मित्त are more usually written पुत्त and मित्त.

b. A semivowel following any consonant, except a semivowel, a sibilant, ञ, or ह, may be doubled; as, आदित्य or आदित्य 'the sun.'

c. But when two semivowels are preceded by a different consonant, one of them may be rejected; so आदित्य becomes आदित्य, as before.

35. When a conjunct consonant is final, whether terminating a syllable or a word, the second member is rejected, as खञ्, 'a lame man,' becomes खन्; and हिन्, 'what injures,' हिन्: so after nouns ending in consonants, the sign of the nominative case ः is rejected, as गतन्, 'going,' not गतस्.

If the preceding letter be र the final is retained, as उक्त्वं 'strong;' but not if the second member be a sibilant, as चिकीर्षि, 'who wishes to do,' becomes चिकीर्ष.

There are other rules affecting the mode of combining consonants, and the changes to which the combinations are subject; but their validity is matter of dispute: accordingly, as different rules are followed, the derivatives of the compound of सन् 'cum,' and कृ 'to make,' may be written in a variety of manners: संस्कृता, for instance, may be written in a hundred and eight ways. These are, however, matters merely of ortho-epical conceit, and in practice the simplest spelling, consistent with the essential elements of a word, is to be preferred.

36. When a word ending with र is followed by one beginning with र, one is rejected, and the preceding vowel, if short, is made long; as, पुनर + रमते = पुनारमते 'he again sports;' निर + रक्त = नीरक्त 'unimpassioned.'

SECTION III.

Changes of Visarga.

As preliminary to the rules for those changes to which the soft aspirate termed Visarga is subject, it may be useful to premise, that they contemplate the reciprocal equivalency of (:) Visarga, ः, and र; these signs being, according to circumstances, mutually interchangeable. There are, as is well known, indications of similar reciprocity in the classical languages. The Greek ἄξ, ἔπτα, ἄλς, become in Latin, sex, septem, sal. In the older Latin writers a final 's' was commonly elided, at least for prosodial purposes; and Pott suggests that its place may have been supplied by something like

Visarga. Lucilius, according to Quintilian, wrote “Serenu’ fuit et dignu’ loco;” and Cicero observes, “Plures antiquorum sic locutos.” The substitution of ‘r’ for ‘s’ was also common in Latin, and arbor, labor, clamor, were originally written arbos, labos, clamos. The ‘s’ was also sometimes preserved in the nominative, but changed in other inflexions, as flos, floris, and the like.

The meaning of Visarga विसर्ग is literally ‘abandoning,’ ‘ejecting;’ and that of its synonyme विसर्जनीय Visarjjaníya is ‘that which may’ or ‘is to be ejected, or abandoned.’ It has been a question, therefore, whether the symbol to which it is applied (:) be a simple mark of elision, a kind of apostrophe, or whether it designates a sound. It would be out of place to discuss the question at present. It is usually considered to denote a very soft and almost imperceptible breathing, and it is sufficient for our purpose so to regard it.

37. A final स् is changed to Visarga: रामस् Rámas becomes रामः Rámah; and रामैस् Rámais, रामैः Ramaih.

38. Before a hard consonant Visarga again becomes स्: विष्णु + दाता = विष्णुस्दाता ‘Vishṇu the preserver.’

a. It is not so changed before a hard letter followed by a sibilant, as कः तद्, ‘Which (is) the sword-hilt?’

b. Before a sibilant the change is optional, as रामः शेते or रामश्शेते. (The dental sibilant is changed to the sibilant of the class of the consonant by which it is followed: see rule 28.)

c. Before the hard consonants of the guttural and labial classes, Visarga may be unchanged: कः करोति ‘who does;’ सः पचति ‘he cooks.’

d. Before these letters a different sign ॠ called Arddha-visarga, ‘a half Visarga,’ is sometimes used, as कॠ करोति, कॠ पचति. The sign before a guttural is described as जीह्वामूलीय ‘proceeding from the root of the tongue;’ and before a labial, उपप्लानीय ‘to be gently blown or aspirated.’ Modifications of aspiration are no doubt intended, which might have been of consequence when the language was spoken, but are now of no importance.

e. The permanence of Visarga before क is liable to exception, and it is changed to स before, 1. the pronoun क, as कस्क् 'quisquis;' 2. the affix क, as यश्क् 'famous;' and the particles कल् and काम्य, as यश्क्ल् 'of little fame;' यश्क्काम्य 'desirous of fame.' It is also changed before याश्, as पश्त्त्याश् 'of slight renown.'

f. But it is not changed before कल्, if that follows an indeclinable word; as, प्रातः कल् 'nigh to morning;' nor before काम्य, if it be derived from a radical final; thus गिर् makes गीः 'speech,' whence गोः काम्य 'desirous of speech.'

g. It is changed before verbs and verbal derivatives commencing with क when compounded with नमः, पुट्, आवीः, and दुः; as, नमस्कार 'salutation;' पुरस्करोति 'he places before;' आविष्कृत 'manifested;' दुष्कृति 'evil-doing.'

h. The numerals द्विः त्रिः and चतुः change Visarga to स before क, as द्विष्करोति, त्रिष्करोति, चतुष्करोति, 'he makes two, three, four.' But if repetition is implied, the change is optional, as द्विःकरोति or द्विष्करोति 'he does (any thing) twice.'

i. तिर् optionally changes its final, as तिर् कार or तिरस्कार 'abuse.'

j. निर् becoming निः also optionally changes Visarga to स before क, as निः कासित or निष्कासित 'expelled.'

k. Visarga is changed to स after सर्पिः compounded with the particles कल् and पाश्, as सर्पिष्कल्, सर्पिष्पाश्, 'a little butter.'

l. It is changed after अधः and शिर् compounded with पद्, as अधस्पद् 'foot below;' शिस्पद् 'foot on the top.' If the words are uncompounded, the change does not take place, as अधः पद्, शिर् पद्.

39. The letter र (in technical grammar called रु ru, to distinguish it from the mere alphabetical sign) is substituted for Visarga after any vowel except अ or आ, and before a vowel or a soft consonant; as, गुणैः उपेत becomes गुणैरुपेत 'endowed with qualities;' अग्निः दहति = अग्निर् दहति 'fire burns;' नौयति 'the boat goes;' शम्भुर्हरति 'Sambhu takes.'

40. If the Visarga be preceded by **ञ**, and the initial of the word following be **ञ**, or a soft consonant, **उ** is substituted in place of **र**, and **उ** with the penultimate **ञ** forms the final diphthong **ओ**; as, **कः ञत्त** makes **कोऽत्त** 'Who here?' **कः गतः** makes **को गतः** 'Who (is) gone?'

a. An initial **ञ** following **ओ** so formed is rejected, but its place is marked by the sign **ऽ**. See rule 6. f.

b. **मनस्** changed by rule 37. to **मनः** becomes by this rule **मनो** in such compounds as **मनोज**, **मनोभव**, 'mind-born;' **मनोरम** 'mind-delighting.'

41. After the short vowel **अ**, and before any vowel except **अ**, Visarga may be changed to **य्**, which by rule 23. may be rejected; as, **देवः** and **आस्ते** become **देवयास्ते** or **देव आस्ते** 'a god sits;' **देवः** and **इन्द्र** become **देवयिन्द्रः** or **देव इन्द्रः** 'the god Indra;' **नलः उवाच** 'Nalah spoke,' makes **नलयुवाच** or more commonly **नल उवाच**.

42. After the long vowel **आ**, and before any vowel or soft consonant, **य्** is substituted for Visarga; it is optionally rejected before the vowels, absolutely before the consonants; as, **देवाः ञत्त** make **देवायत्त** or **देवा ञत्त** 'the gods (are) here;' **देवाः** and **नम्याः** make **देवा नम्याः** 'the gods are to be revered;' **देव्याः अभिहितं**, said of **Devī**, makes **देव्यायभिहितं** or **देव्या अभिहितं**; **श्रियाः माला**, 'the garland of **Srī**,' makes **श्रिया माला**.

a. After the interjections **भोस्**, **भगोस्**, **अयोस्**, the Visarga, to which the final is changed, is said to be again changed to **य्**, which is ejected before a vowel or soft consonant; as, **भो इन्द्र** 'O Indra!' **भगो देव** 'O god!'

43. Visarga substituted for a radical final **र** may become **र** again before a vowel or a soft consonant; as, **प्रातः** for **प्रातर्** + **ञत्त** becomes **प्रातरत्त** 'the dawn (is) here.'

a. Such a Visarga may also optionally become **र** again before a hard consonant; as, **गीः** for **गिर्** before **पति** may make **गीर्ष्यति** 'lord of speech,' or, by rule 38, **गीष्पति**, Visarga being changed to **स**.

b. Visarga substituted for the final of **अहर्** for **अहन्** 'a day,'

becomes र again before any consonant except र and भ; as, अहर्ष्यति 'lord of day;' अहर्गण्य 'a number of days.' Before र and भ, ङ is substituted for it; as, अहोरात्र 'day and night;' अहोभिः 'by days.'

44. Visarga is substituted for a final न्, except in the word प्रज्ञान्, before a hard consonant of the palatal, cerebral, and dental classes, if followed by a vowel, a semivowel, or a nasal. Anuswára is prefixed to the sibilant to which by rule 38. Visarga is changed; as, शार्ङ्गिन् + छिन्वि becomes शार्ङ्गिच्छिन्वि 'O bow-armed, cut!' राजन् + तर = राजन्तर 'O king, cross!' but प्रज्ञान् चिनोतु 'let the quiet man collect.'

a. Before ष the substitution is optional, and the Visarga does not become a sibilant, as by rule 38. c, but may or may not substitute the Arddha-visarga: नृन् पाहि 'cherish men,' is therefore written, नृन्पाहि, नृं: पाहि, or नृं॒ः पाहि, also with a mark denoting the Visarga to be nasal, as नृंँ: पाहि, or नृंँ॒ः पाहि.

b. सम् in combination with कृ and its derivatives, the word कान् repeated, and पुम् derived from पुंस् prefixed to a word beginning with a hard consonant, insert the augment स्, in which case Visarga is said to be substituted for their proper finals, preceded by Anuswára, and changed before स् to स्: सम् before कार therefore becomes संस् स्कार; कान् before कान्, कांस् स्कान्; and पुम् before कोकिल, पुंस् स्कोकिल. By clause a. of rule 34, however, one of the sibilants is rejected, leaving संस्कार 'initiation;' कांस्कान् 'whom! whom!' and पुंस्कोकिल 'a male koil (Indian cuckoo).'

45. The Visarga which is the sign of the masculine nominative of the pronouns तद् and एतद्, or सः 'he,' एषः 'that person,' is commonly dropped before a consonant; as, स चरति 'he goes;' स ददाति, 'he gives;' एष विश्नुः 'that Vishñu;' but not if the negative अ is prefixed, as असः शिवः 'not that Śiva.'

a. In verse, for the convenience of the metre, स not only rejects the Visarga, but allows the final अ to be conjoined with a following vowel, by the rules of vowel-Sandhi; as, सेन्द्रो राजा जयति, 'that Indra the king conquers,' for स इन्द्रः; so सैव

दाशरथी रामः, 'that very Rāma, the son of Daśaratha,' for स एवः.

CHAPTER III.

DECLENSION.

SECTION I.

General rules.

46. Most nouns in the Sanskrit language are declinable in one or more of three genders. They admit, with very few exceptions, of three numbers, singular, dual, and plural; and of seven cases in each number; 1. the nominative, 2. accusative, 3. instrumental, 4. dative, 5. ablative, 6. genitive, 7. locative: of these it may be remarked, that the third or instrumental has the sense of 'by' or 'with;' the ablative, 'from;' and the locative, 'in' or 'on:' the rest have the usual powers.

47. Inflection, whether of declension or conjugation, is contrived by the Sanskrit grammarians on the same principle. It consists of two parts; 1. the Anga, 'body,' or inflective base, that is, the word itself; and, 2. of certain particles, which, being attached to the base, complete the inflected word. The inflectional terminations of conjugation will be hereafter specified. We are concerned at present with those of declension only.

48. The inflectional terminations of nouns are twenty-one; some of them are repetitions: they are attached to the inflective base in each of the seven cases of the three numbers, and are as follows:

nom.	सि	औ	जस्
acc.	अम्	औ	शस्
instr.	टा	भ्यां	भिस्
dat.	हे	भ्यां	भ्यस्
abl.	इसि	भ्यां	भ्यस्
gen.	इस्	ओस्	आम्
loc.	ठि	ओस्	मुप्

The vocative has no separate termination, being considered as a modification only of the nominative.

49. Now of these inflectional terminations it is to be remarked, that some of the letters serve only to form syllables, and facilitate enunciation: they are rejected, therefore, when those letters which are essential are applied to the base. These auxiliary letters are the इ of सि; the ज् of जस्; the श् of शस्; the ट् of टा; the ऊ of the terminations ऊ, ऊसि (in which also इ is subordinate), ऊस्, and ऊः; and the ष of सुप्. It is also to be recollected, that by rule 37. a final स् is changed to Visarga. The actual terminations therefore will be,

nom. :	सौ	सः
acc. सं	सौ	सः
instr. सा	भ्यां	भिः
dat. ह	भ्यां	भ्यः
abl. सः	भ्यां	भ्यः
gen. सः	सोः	साम्
loc. इ	सोः	सु

50. In applying these terminations to the final letter of the inflective base, a recollection must be preserved of the modifications which that final letter must undergo, whether it be a vowel or a consonant, before the initial letters of the terminations; as in the following example:

नौ 'navis,' 'a ship.'

nom. नौः	नावौ	नावः
acc. नावं	नावौ	नावः
instr. नावा	नौभ्यां	नौभिः
dat. नावे	नौभ्यां	नौभ्यः
abl. नावः	नौभ्यां	नौभ्यः
gen. नावः	नावोः	नावां
loc. नावि	नावोः	नौषु

It will be observed, that before the consonants, the word नौ is unchanged; before the vowels, सौ becomes साव् by rule 5. The स of सु is changed after सो to ष by rule 29.

It is worth while to pause for a moment upon this scheme of inflectional terminations, and to understand it fully, as it furnishes a useful clue to all the varieties of nominal inflexion which follow. If it were rigidly applied, nothing would be so simple as Sanskrit declension; and even as it is, we are authorized to affirm that there is but one general declension in Sanskrit grammar. There are however various modifications, both of the bases and of the terminations, in the individual nouns, which render it convenient to divide them into classes; and no arrangement admits of more ready reference than that which classes them according to their final letters; first, as they are vowels or consonants; and secondly, according to the letter or class of letters in each of those two divisions.

SECTION II.

Nouns ending in vowels.

CLASS I. Nouns ending in अ and आ.

51. Nouns ending in अ form by far the most numerous class of nouns, and commonly admit of three genders, forming the feminine by adding आ; as, masc. शिव Śiva, the god; fem. शिवा the goddess Śivá.

52. In forming the inflexions of all nouns, such changes as may occur are of two descriptions; 1. those affecting the base, 2. those affecting the termination.

53. Nouns ending in अ substitute आ for the final before य substituted for ह in the dat. sing.; before the dual termination आं; and before the augment न, in the genitive case plural, and in the nominative and accusative plural neuter. They substitute ह for their final अ before जोस् in the dual, and अस् in the plural. They insert न before the signs of the genitive case plural, and the nominative and accusative plural neuter. The feminine noun changes आ to ह before the आ of the instrumental case singular, the जोस् of the dual, and in the

vocative case ; and inserts या before the four last cases of the singular, and न् before आत् in the gen. plural.

54. Nouns in अ substitute other terminations for those of the scheme, in some of the cases : thus,

Singular.		Plural.	
acc.	म् for अम्	acc.	न् for स्
instr.	इन् — टा	instr.	हेस् — भिस्
dat.	य — ऊ		
abl.	आत् — ऊस्		
gen.	स्य — ऊस्		

a. The feminine noun substitutes ई for औ in the nom. and acc. dual, and आत् for ऊि in the locative case sing.

b. The neuter substitutes in the three numbers of the nom. and accus. severally न् ई इ, the latter with न prefixed, as नि, in place of the terminations of the masculine : in all the other cases it adopts the terminations of the masculine.

55. We are now prepared to understand the construction of the following forms of शिव, bearing in mind the alterations dependent upon the laws of combination, in joining the inflectional terminations to the inflective base.

Masc. शिव Siva the deity.

nom.	शिवः	शिवौ	शिवाः	Siva, &c.
acc.	शिवं	शिवौ	शिवान्	Siva, &c.
instr.	शिवेन	शिवाम्बां	शिवैः	By or with Siva, &c.
dat.	शिवाय	शिवाम्बां	शिवेभ्यः	To Siva, &c.
abl.	शिवात्	शिवाम्बां	शिवेभ्यः	From Siva, &c.
gen.	शिवस्य	शिवयोः	शिवानां	Of Siva, &c.
loc.	शिवे	शिवयोः	शिवेषु	In or on Siva, &c.
voc.	शिव	शिवौ	शिवाः	O Siva ! &c.

Fem. शिवा the goddess Sívá.

nom.	शिवा	शिवे	शिवाः
acc.	शिवां	शिवे	शिवाः
instr.	शिवया	शिवाम्बां	शिवाम्भिः

dat.	शिवायै	शिवाभ्यां	शिवाभ्यः
abl.	शिवायाः	शिवाभ्यां	शिवाभ्यः
gen.	शिवायाः	शिवयोः	शिवानां
loc.	शिवायां	शिवयोः	शिवामु
voc.	शिवे	शिवे	शिवाः

Neuter शिव 'auspicious.'

Nom. and accus. शिवं शिवे शिवानि.

The rest as the masculine.

a. Other nouns declinable on the above models are,

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
अश्वः a horse	अङ्गना a woman	अण्डं an egg
आकाशः the sky	आशा hope	आसनं a seat
उष्ट्रः a camel	इच्छा wish	इन्द्रियं an organ of sense
काकः a crow	कन्या a girl	कुलं a family
गुणः a quality	ग्रीवा the neck	गृहं a house
चन्द्रः the moon	चन्द्रिका moonlight	छत्रं an umbrella
ज्वरः fever	जरा decay	जलं water
तर्कः reasoning	तारा a star	तीरं a shore
देवः a god	दोला a swing	दुःखं pain
धर्मः virtue	धारा an edge	धनं wealth
नखः a nail	नासा the nose	नृत्यं dancing
पर्वतः a mountain	पूजा worship	पत्रं a leaf
मत्स्यः a fish	भार्या a wife	मूलं a root
यज्ञः sacrifice	माला a garland	यौवनं youth
रसः flavour	रक्षा preserving	रक्तं blood
लोहः iron	लज्जा modesty	लवणं salt
वक्रः a crane	वीणा a lute	वनं a wood
जृगालः a jackall	शोभा beauty	शास्त्रं a scripture
समुद्रः the ocean	सभा an assembly	सूत्रं a rule
हस्तः the hand	हिंसा injury	हिमं frost

b. Many adjectives and participles declinable in the three genders belong to this class.

c. The feminine nouns अज्ञा, अज्ञा, अज्ञा, signifying chiefly

in poetic language 'mother,' make their vocatives **अम्ह**, **अह**, **अहम्ह**. If the penultimate be not a conjunct consonant, other synonymes follow the usual form, as **हे अम्हिके**, **अम्हाले**, **अम्हाडे**, 'O mother!'

56. Besides those nouns which are formed from masculine nouns in **अ**, by adding, as it is said, the feminine ending **टाप्**, that is, **आ**, there are nouns derived immediately from verbs ending in **आ**, as **पा**, **मा**, **झा**, and the like, in which the final **आ** is an essential, not an accidental letter. Such nouns admit of a variety of gender. The declension of the masculine and feminine noun is the same. In the neuter the final is made short, and the word is declined like **शिवं**.

57. Nouns in **आ**, then, in which the final is a radical letter, combine with the terminations of the nominative case, and with those of the singular and dual accusative, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi. In the accusative plural and the following cases the final **आ** is cut off before the vowel terminations, and they are affixed at once to the word, as if it ended in a consonant: before the consonantal terminations there is no change; as,

Masc. and fem. **विश्वपा** 'all-preserving.'

nom.	विश्वपाः	विश्वपौ	विश्वपाः
acc.	विश्वपां	—	विश्वपः
instr.	विश्वपा	विश्वपाभ्यां	विश्वपाभिः
dat.	विश्वपे	—	विश्वपाभ्यः
abl.	विश्वपः	—	—
gen.	—	विश्वपोः	विश्वपां
loc.	विश्वपि	—	विश्वपासु
voc.	विश्वपा &c.		

So **सोमपा** 'who drinks the soma juice;' **शङ्खपा** 'a shell-blower.'

58. The word **हाहा**, the name of an inferior divinity, a Gandharba, is considered as a primitive, and is inflected therefore throughout without any elision of the final, which combines with the vowel terminations agreeably to the rules of Sandhi, and is consequently in every way regularly declined.

nom.	हाहाः	हाही	हाहाः
acc.	हाहां	—	हाहाः or हाहान्
instr.	हाहा	हाहाभ्यां	हाहाभिः
dat.	हाहे	—	हाहाभ्यः
abl.	हाहाः	—	—
gen.	—	हाहीः	हाहां
loc.	हाहे	—	हाहासु
voc.	हाहा &c.		

CLASS II. Nouns ending in इ and उ.

59. Nouns ending in these two vowels may be conveniently classed together, as they are analogously inflected; recollecting only that the semivowels to which they are changeable before other vowels are respectively य् and व्.

60. In the masculine gender the changes of the base are, the substitution of the long vowel for the final in the dual nom. and accus., and in the accus. and gen. plural; the Guṇa letter र or ओ is substituted for the final before जस्, ऊ, ऊस्, and ऊस्, and in the vocative; and the final is dropped before the termination of the locative case: न् is inserted before the terminations of the instrumental case singular and the gen. plural.

61. In the same gender the dual termination औ is rejected; न् is substituted for जन्, and न् for the जस् of जस्; the vowel of जस् in the ablative and genitive is dropped; and औ is substituted for ऊ; as follows:

अग्नि 'fire.'			वायु 'wind.'		
nom.	अग्निः	अग्नी अग्नयः	वायुः	वायू वायवः	
acc.	अग्निं	— अग्नीन्	वायुं	— वायून्	
instr.	अग्निना	अग्निभ्यां अग्निभिः	वायुना	वायुभ्यां वायुभिः	
dat.	अग्नये	— अग्निभ्यः	वायवे	— वायुभ्यः	
abl.	अग्नेः	—	वायोः	—	
gen.	—	अग्न्योः अग्नीनां	—	वायोः वायूनां	
loc.	अग्नौ	— अग्निषु	वायौ	— वायुषु	
voc.	अग्ने &c.		वायो &c.		

62. There are some anomalies in nouns in इ. Thus सखि, 'a friend,' substitutes खा for the final in the first five inflexions, and inserts य before their vowel terminations. In the other cases of the singular, and in the gen. and loc. dual, it is more regular than अग्नि, the final इ becoming य before a vowel. In the abl. and gen. singular उस् is substituted for कसि and कस्.

सखि 'a friend.'

nom.	सखा	सखायौ	सखायः
acc.	सखायं	—	सखीन्
instr.	सख्या	सखिभ्यां	सखिभिः
dat.	सख्ये	—	सखिभ्यः
abl.	सख्युः	—	—
gen.	—	सख्योः	सखीनां
loc.	सखौ	—	सखिषु
voc.	सखे &c.		

a. In composition this word may be inflected regularly in all the cases, or in all except the two first; सुसखिः or सुसखा 'a good friend;' सुसख्ये or सुसख्ये 'to a good friend,' &c.

b. पति, 'a master,' is declined like सखि in the five last cases singular; as, पत्न्या, पत्न्ये, पत्युः, पत्नौ. In the rest like अग्नि.

पति in composition is declined like अग्नि; as, भूपति 'a king,' (lord of the earth,) भूपतिः भूपती भूपतयः भूपतये, &c.

63. Feminine nouns in इ and उ differ from the masculine in the accus. plural, and in the third and following cases singular. They do not substitute न् for the Visarga of इस्, nor insert न् before टा. In the dative and following cases they have two forms, one like the masculine: in the other they insert खा before the affixes of the dative, ablative, and genitive cases; and, like feminine nouns in खा, substitute खान् for the sign of the locative क्ति; as,

Fem. मति 'Mind.'

nom. मतिः	मती	मतयः
acc. मतिं	—	मतीः
instr. मत्या	मतिभ्यां	मतिभिः

धेनु 'a milch cow.'

धेनुः	धेनू	धेनवः
धेनुं	—	धेनुः
धेन्या	धेनुभ्यां	धेनुभिः

dat.	મત્તયે or મત્તૈ	મત્તિભ્યાં	મત્તિભ્યઃ	ધેનવે or ધેન્વૈ	ધેનુભ્યાં	ધેનુભ્યઃ
abl.	મત્તેઃ or મત્તાઃ	—	—	ધેનોઃ or ધેન્વાઃ	—	—
gen.	—	મત્તોઃ	મત્તીનાં	—	ધેન્વોઃ	ધેનૂનાં
loc.	મત્તૌ or મત્તાં	—	મત્તિપુ	ધેનૌ or ધેન્વાં	—	ધેનુપુ
voc.	મત્તે &c.			ધેનો &c.		

64. Neuter nouns in इ and उ reject the terminations of the nom. and accus. singular, substitute ई and इ for the dual and plural terminations, and insert न् before them and all other terminations beginning with a vowel. They lengthen the final before न् in the plural.

	વારિ 'water.'			મધુ 'honey.'		
nom. }	વારિ	વારિણી	વારૈશિ	મધુ	મધુની	મધૂનિ
acc. }	વારિ	વારિણી	વારૈશિ	મધુ	મધુની	મધૂનિ
instr.	વારિણા	વારિભ્યાં	વારિભિઃ	મધુના	મધુભ્યાં	મધુભિઃ
dat.	વારિણે	—	વારિભ્યઃ	મધુને	—	મધુભ્યઃ
abl.	વારિણઃ	—	—	મધુનઃ	—	—
gen.	—	વારિણોઃ	વારૈણાં	મધુનઃ	મધુનોઃ	મધૂનાં
loc.	વારિણિ	—	વારિપુ	મધુનિ	—	મધુપુ
voc.	વારિ or વારે &c.			મધુ &c.		

65. There are a few neuter nouns in इ which before the vowel terminations of all the cases except the two first, and optionally before ङि, drop the final vowel ; as,

	अस्थि 'a bone.'		
nom. }	अस्थि	अस्थिनी	अस्थीनि
acc. }	अस्थि	अस्थिनी	अस्थीनि
instr.	अस्थिना	अस्थिभ्याં	अस्थिभिઃ
dat.	अस्थિને	—	अस्थિભ્યઃ
abl.	अस्थिनઃ	—	—
gen.	—	अस्थिनोઃ	अस्थીનાં
loc.	अस्थિनि or અસ્થનિ	—	અસ્થિપુ
voc.	અસ્થિ &c.		

a. अक्षि 'an eye,' दधि 'ghee,' and शङ्खि 'a thigh,' are similarly declined : the fact being, in all probability, that as nouns

in इ they are defective, and their deficiencies are supplied before the vowel terminations by analogous but obsolete nouns ending in न्, as अस्वन्, अक्षन्, दधन्, शक्यन्.

b. Other nouns in इ and उ, declinable on the above models, are,

Masc. in इ.	Fem. in इ.	Masc. in उ.
असिः a sword	कृषिः agriculture	आयुः life
ऋषिः a sage	क्षान्तिः patience	इक्षुः sugar cane
कविः a poet	गतिः going	ऋतुः a season
गिरिः a mountain	जातिः caste, sort	गुरुः a teacher
मणिः a jewel	दीप्तिः light	बन्धुः a relation
रविः the sun	धृतिः firmness	भानुः the sun
राशिः a heap	प्रकृतिः nature	मृत्युः death
विधिः an ordinance	बुद्धिः understanding	विष्णुः Vishṇu
सारथिः a charioteer	वृष्टिः rain	वेणुः a bambu
हरिः a name of Viṣṇu	स्मृतिः remembrance	शत्रुः an enemy

c. There are not many feminine substantive nouns in उ, and but few neuter either in इ or उ. Adjectives of course, or substantives used attributively, may, with few exceptions, be declined in three genders.

d. When a noun in इ or उ, whether substantive or attributive, is used in the neuter gender in the same sense in which it is employed in the masculine, it is optionally declinable in all cases of which the terminations begin with vowels, except the two first, either after the masculine or neuter form; as अनादि 'eternal:' neuter nom. and acc. अनादि, अनादिनी, अनादीनि; instr. अनादिना; dat. अनादये or अनादिने; abl. and gen. अनादेः or अनादिनः; loc. अनादौ or अनादिनि; gen. and loc. dual, अनाद्योः or अनादिनोः. If the sense differs, the neuter form only is admissible: पीलु masc. 'a kind of tree,' neut. 'the fruit of the Pīlu tree:' dat. पीलुने, abl. and gen. पीलुनः, loc. पीलुनि, &c.

e. Other neuter nouns in इ and उ are derived from nouns terminating in the long vowels ई and ऊ.

CLASS III. Nouns ending in ई and ऊ

66. The chief peculiarity affecting the inflective base, or the word itself, in nouns terminating in ई and ऊ, regards the substitution in some cases of the syllables इय् and उय् for the finals ई and ऊ before those inflective terminations which begin with vowels. When these syllables are substituted, the nouns are inflected before the vowel terminations as if they ended with the semivowels य् and य्. When those syllables are not substituted, the final vowels combine with the vowels of the terminations, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi, with very few exceptions.

67. After the syllables इय् and उय् the inflective terminations undergo no changes; after the finals ई and ऊ they undergo a few, chiefly after feminine nouns, analogous to those already observable in feminine nouns of the preceding classes, and depending on the same conditions.

68. इय् and उय् are severally substituted for the final ई and ऊ of masculine nouns, when they are monosyllabic verbal derivatives, or when the finals are preceded by a conjunct consonant; as, धी (for ध्ये) 'to think,' लू 'to cut,' स्त्री 'to serve.'

Masc. धी 'who understands.'			Masc. लू 'who cuts.'		
nom. धी:	धियौ	धियः	लूः	लुवौ	लुवः
acc. धियं	—	धियः	लुवं	—	—
instr. धिया	धीभ्यां	धीभिः	लुवा	लूभ्यां	लूभिः
dat. धिये	—	धीभ्यः	लुवे	—	लूभ्यः
abl. धियः	—	—	लुवः	—	—
gen. —	धियोः	धियां	—	लुवोः	लुवां
loc. धिनि	—	धीषु	लुनि	—	लूषु
voc. धी: &c.			लू: &c.		

a. Nouns of this description are not considered as ceasing to be monosyllabic by having particles prefixed to them, which merely qualify their application; therefore सुधी: 'a man of good understanding,' परमधी: 'a man of excellent understanding,' and the like, substitute इय् for the final; सुधीः, सुधियौ, सुधियः. So

स्वयम्भूः 'self-existent,' from स्वयं 'self,' and भू 'being,' a name of Brahmá, makes स्वयम्भूः, स्वयम्भुवी, स्वयम्भुवः.

b. They are considered as polysyllabic if derived from a compound verb, as प्रवी 'a man of superior understanding,' which is a derivative, not from the simple verb वी, but the compound verb प्रवी, and therefore is declined प्रवीः, प्रवी, प्रव्यः, &c., the final becoming य् before a vowel, by rule 4: and they are also considered as polysyllabic if the first member of the compound is a subordinate term, or one not in opposition, as वर्षाभूः 'born in the rains,' 'a frog.' There are also certain compounds of भू which are by special rule excepted from substituting उक्; as, पुनर्भू 'born again,' हन्भू 'a snake,' काराभू 'born in a prison,' करभू 'produced from the hand:' these are all declined, as वर्षाभूः, वर्षाभू, वर्षाभ्यः, &c.

69. Masculine nouns ending in ई or ऊ, when consisting of more than one syllable in consequence of being compounded with another noun as a subordinate term, or being derived from a modification of the verb, merely follow the rules of combination; that is, ई becomes य्, and ऊ, व्, before a vowel affix.

सेनानी 'a general' (from सेना 'an army,' and नी 'who leads.'

nom.	सेनानीः	सेनान्यौ	सेनान्यः
acc.	सेनान्यं	—	—
instr.	सेनान्या	सेनानीभ्यां	सेनानीभिः
dat.	सेनान्ये	—	—
abl.	सेनान्यः	—	—
gen.	—	सेनान्योः	सेनान्यां
loc.	सेनान्यां	—	सेनानीषु
voc.	सेनानीः	&c.	

खलपू 'a sweeper' (खल 'a place,' & पू 'who cleans').

खलपूः	खलप्यौ	खलप्यः
खलप्यं	—	—
खलप्या	खलपूभ्यां	खलपूभिः
खलप्ये	—	खलपूभ्यः
खलप्यः	—	—
—	खलप्योः	खलप्यां
खलप्यि	—	खलपूषु
खलपूः	&c.	

a. नी, 'to lead,' and its compounds substitute ज्ञान् for णि in the locative.

b. पयी 'who drinks (moisture),' i. e. the sun, derived from पा 'to drink;' यायी 'a road,' from या 'to go;' वागप्रनी 'an ante-

lope,' from वात 'the wind' and प्रमी 'who outstrips;' and हूह a demigod so named; differ from सेनानी in three cases:

acc. sing. पपी	acc. plur. पपीन्	loc. sing. पपी
— यपी	— यपीन्	— यपी
— वातप्रमी	— वातप्रमीन्	— वातप्रमी
— हूह	— हूहन्	— हूहि

They may, however, be also regularly declined in these cases, as पप्यं, पप्यः, पप्यि, &c.

c. लू in composition, as यवलू 'who cuts barley,' makes either यवलां or यवलूनां in the gen. plur., and यवलां in the loc. singular.

70. Feminine nouns in ई and ऊ, like masculine nouns, are declined in two ways: if they are monosyllables, or contain a conjunct consonant, they substitute इय् and उय् for their finals; if polysyllabic, they change the finals, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi, to य् and व् before the affixes commencing with vowels.

71. Feminine nouns of the first description optionally prefix आ to the affixes marked by a mute ऊ, like feminine nouns in the short इ and उ.

72. They optionally prefix न् to चान् in the gen. plural, and substitute चान् for छि in the loc. singular; as, श्री 'prosperity,' and भू 'the earth.'

nom. श्रीः	श्रियो	श्रियः	भूः	भुवौ	भुवः
acc. श्रियं	—	—	भुवं	—	—
instr. श्रिया	श्रीभ्यां	श्रीभिः	भुवा	भूभ्यां	भूभिः
dat. श्रिये or श्रियै	—	श्रिभ्यः	भुवे or भुवै	—	भूभ्यः
abl. श्रियः or श्रियाः	—	—	भुवः or भुवाः	—	—
gen. —	श्रियोः	श्रियां or श्रीणां	—	भुवोः	भुवां or भूणां
loc. श्रियि or श्रियां	—	श्रीषु	भुवि or भुवां	—	भूषु
voc. श्रीः &c.			भूः &c.		

73. Feminine nouns of the second description, having more than one syllable, and being derivative nouns from masculine nouns by the substitution of the terminations ई and ऊ for the masculine final, insert आ before the terminations having a

mute **ङ**, make the vowel short in the voc. singular, and prefix **न** to the termination of the gen. plural.

The **ञ्** of the nominative is rejected after such nouns in ई, but not after **ऊ**. After both, **ञ्** is substituted for **अन्**, **श्** for the **अस्** of **इस्**, and **आन्** for **ङि**; as,

नदी 'a river.'			वधू 'a wife.'		
nom.	नदी	नद्यौ	वधूः	वध्वौ	वध्वः
acc.	नदीं	—	वधूं	—	वधूः
instr.	नद्या	नदीभ्यां	वध्वा	वधूभ्यां	वधूभिः
dat.	नद्ये	—	वध्वेः	—	वधूभ्यः
abl.	नद्याः	—	वध्वाः	—	—
gen.	—	नद्योः	—	वध्वोः	वधूनां
loc.	नद्यां	—	वध्वां	—	वधूषु
voc.	नदि &c.	—	वधु &c.	—	—

a. The rejection of **ञ्** after a feminine noun ending in ई depends upon that ई being the feminine termination, or sign of the feminine gender. If it is part of the word itself, the sibilant becomes Visarga, as usual; as, लक्ष्मीः 'the goddess Lakshmi,' तल्लीः 'a lute,' तटीः 'a boat.'

b. स्त्री, 'a woman,' is inflected in the nom. and voc. like नदी, and optionally so in the accus. singular and plural: in the other cases like श्री. But the insertion of **ञ्** before the gen. plural, and of **आ** before the terminations with a mute **ङ**, and the substitution of **आन्** for **ङि** are absolute, not optional as in श्री.

nom.	स्त्री	स्त्रियो	स्त्रियः
acc.	स्त्रियं or स्त्रीं	—	स्त्रियः or स्त्रीः
instr.	स्त्रिया	स्त्रीभ्यां	स्त्रीभिः
dat.	स्त्रिये	—	स्त्रीभ्यः
abl.	स्त्रियाः	—	—
gen.	—	स्त्रियोः	स्त्रीणां *
loc.	स्त्रियां	—	स्त्रीषु
voc.	स्त्रि &c.	—	—

* Wilkins has स्त्रीणां or स्त्रियां, but the Kaumudī expressly excepts स्त्री from the alternative.

c. Feminine nouns in ई and ऊ, when compounded so as to form attributes, are to be declined like nouns masculine, when used in the sense of a masculine noun, as सुखी, 'a prosperous man,' takes, in the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative cases, only one form, viz. सुखिये, सुखियः, and सुखियि. If the compound is only a qualification of the substantive, the feminine form may be followed, as सुखी, 'good fortune,' makes सुखिये or सुखियै, &c. If the noun is a word invariably feminine, it retains its feminine terminations, although used as an attribute of a male, as बहुश्रेयसी, 'a man of many good qualities,' makes बहुश्रेयस्यै, बहुश्रेयस्याः, बहुश्रेयस्यं.

d. Feminine nouns formed from verbal roots, and compounded with subordinate terms, however, when used in a sense analogous to that of the masculine, take exactly the same form, as ग्रामणी 'a female head of a village,' खलपू 'a female sweeper,' make, accus. sin. and plur. ग्रामण्यं, ग्रामण्यः, खलपू, खलपूः; dat. ग्रामण्ये, खलपूये; abl. and gen. ग्रामण्यः, खलपूः; gen. plur. ग्रामण्यां, खलपूयां; loc. ग्रामण्यां (see rule 69. a.), खलपूयि; voc. ग्रामणीः, खलपूः.

e. So पुनर् 'twice-being,' if it be applied to man or woman indifferently, is declined in the same manner; mf. पुनर्नै, पुनर्नीः, पुनर्नि; but if it mean 'a woman twice married,' it is declined like वधू; पुनर्नै, पुनर्नीः, &c.

f. The object of these rules, and of others affecting nouns ending in ई and ऊ, is to intimate that a word which may be applied to an object either male or female is declined in a form common to both; that is, with the masculine terminations: when it is limited to a distinct female object, it is declinable only with the feminine terminations, as in the instance of पुनर्. So also वधी for instance, being 'a male' or 'female frog,' is declined alike, वधीनै, -नः, -नि, -नूः; but the same word being the name of a plant, in which sense there is no male, is declined only, वधीनै, वधीन्याः, वधीन्यां, वधीभु.

74. Nouns in ई and ऊ which are susceptible of the neuter gender, substitute the short vowels इ and उ for their finals.

If the word is an attributive, and the sense of the neuter is analogous to that of the other genders, the word is declined in all the cases of which the affixes begin with vowels, except the two first, optionally, as if it were a noun ending in ई long; that is, the final becomes य् or र् before the vowel: otherwise न is inserted, as after चारि. Thus ग्रामणी 'who leads or is chief over a village;' ग्रामणीः ब्राह्मणः 'a head man, Bráhmaṇ;' ग्रामणी ब्राह्मणी 'a Bráhmaṇ woman head of a village;' ग्रामणि कुलं 'a family, chief over a village.' The inflexion of the latter is,

nom.	{ ग्रामणि	ग्रामणिनी	ग्रामणीनि
acc.	{ ग्रामण्या or ग्रामणिना	ग्रामणिभ्यां	ग्रामणिभिः
instr.	ग्रामण्ये or ग्रामणिने	—	ग्रामणिभ्यः
dat.	ग्रामण्यः or ग्रामणिनः	—	—
abl.	—	ग्रामण्योः or ग्रामणिनोः	ग्रामणीनां
gen.	ग्रामण्यां	—	ग्रामणिवु
loc.			

a. Nouns ending in ई and ऊ as derived from simple verbal roots are not numerous, the roots not being in any number; but they admit of being multiplied as compounded with other words. Feminine nouns formed by the affixes ई and ऊ, and especially the former, are more frequent.

प्रणीः m. a leader, a guide.	प्रतिभूः m. a surety.
कुमारी f. a damsel.	जनूः f. an army.
पृथिवी f. the earth.	भूः f. the eyebrow.
भगिनी f. a sister.	सस्रूः f. a mother-in-law.
विपणी f. a shop.	सुभूः f. a woman with good eyebrows.

CLASS IV. Nouns in च् and च्, छ and छ्.

75. Masculine nouns in च् substitute चन् for the final, and, according to the analogy of nouns in चन्, form the nominative in चा; as, पितृ 'a father,' nom. पिता.

76. In one class of nouns in च्, चर्, in another चार्, is substituted for the final before the vowel terminations of the nominative dual and plural, and of the accusative sing. and dual. Before the accus. and gen. plur. the vowel is made

long. न् is inserted before चान्. Before the vowel terminations of the instr. and dat. singular, and gen. and loc. dual, च् is changed to the semivowel र्: it is changed to चर् in the locative and vocative cases.

77. The only changes in the affixes are, the rejection of स् in the nominative; the substitution of न् for शस् in the accus. plural, and of उस् for चस् in the abl. and gen. singular; स् is rejected; and the उ of उस् is prefixed to the semivowel र्, which as a final is changed to Visarga.

पितृ 'a father.'				कर्तृ 'a doer.'		
nom.	पिता	पितरौ	पितरः	कर्ता	कर्तारौ	कर्तारः
acc.	पितरं	—	पितृन्	कर्तारं	—	कर्तृन्
instr.	पित्ना	पितृभ्यां	पितृभिः	कर्त्ता	कर्तृभ्यां	कर्तृभिः
dat.	पित्रे	—	पितृभ्यः	कर्त्रे	—	कर्तृभ्यः
abl.	पितुः	—	—	कर्तुः	—	—
gen.	—	पित्नोः	पितृणां	—	कर्त्रोः	कर्तृणां
loc.	पितरि	—	पितृषु	कर्तरि	—	कर्तृषु
voc.	पिताः &c.			कर्तैः &c.		

a. Most masculine nouns implying affinity are declined like पितृ; as, भ्रातृ 'a brother,' जामातृ 'a son-in-law,' देवृ 'a husband's brother:' but नप्तृ, 'a grandson,' makes नप्ता, नप्तारौ, नप्तरः, नप्तरं, नप्तारौ, in the first five inflexions.

b. Feminine nouns of affinity are declined also like पितृ, except in the accus. plural; as मातृ, 'a mother,' makes माता, मातारौ, मातरः, मातरं, मातारौ, मातृः; so दुहितृ 'a daughter:' but स्वसृ, 'a sister,' is declined like नप्ता; स्वसा, स्वसारौ, &c.; acc. plural, स्वसृः.

c. नृ, 'a man,' is declined like पितृ, except in the gen. plural, where the vowel is optionally short, as नृणां or नृणाम्.

d. Nouns formed from roots by the addition of the particles कृन् or कृन् (in which the finals are used merely to distinguish them from each other) are nouns of agency, and are declined like कर्तृ. They are also declinable in three genders.

e. The feminine is formed with the affix ई, before which

the semi-vowel **र** is substituted for **च**: thus **कर्तृ** becomes **कर्त्री** in the feminine, and **कर्त्री** is declined like **नदी**.

f. The neuter is formed analogously to neuter nouns in **इ** and **उ**; and as there are no substantive neuter nouns in **च**, the neuter of attributives being mostly usable in the same sense as the masculine, then by a similar analogy the neuter nouns in **च** admit also of two forms before the vowel terminations of all the cases except the two first; either inserting **न** before them, or taking the same form as the masculine: thus, nom. and accus. **कर्तृ**, **कर्तृणी**, **कर्तृणि**; sing. instr. **कर्तृणा** or **कर्त्री**; dat. **कर्तृणे** or **कर्त्रे**; abl. and gen. **कर्तृणः** or **कर्तृः**; loc. **कर्तृणि** or **कर्त्रि**; gen. and loc. dual, **कर्तृयोः** or **कर्त्रोः**. Before the other terminations the forms are the same as in the masculine.

g. **कोट्ट**, 'a jackal,' has lost some of its cases, and they are in part supplied by the inflexions of **कोटु**, which are those of nouns in **उ**. Some of the cases belong to both nouns.

nom.	कोट्टा	कोट्टारौ	कोट्टाट्
acc.	कोट्टारं	—	कोट्टून्
instr.	कोट्टा or कोट्टुना	कोट्टुभ्यां	कोट्टुभिः
dat.	कोट्टे or कोट्टवे	—	कोट्टुभ्यः
abl.	कोट्टुः or कोट्टोः	—	—
gen.	—	कोट्टोः or कोट्टोः	कोट्टूनां
loc.	कोट्टरि or कोट्टौ	—	कोट्टुषु
voc.	कोट्टः or कोट्टो &c.		

h. To the preceding examples of nouns in **च** may be added **सक्**, 'a man of the military caste;' **जेतृ** m. 'a conqueror,' or mfn. 'victorious;' **दातृ** m. 'a donor,' or mfn. 'liberal;' **धातृ** m. 'a creator;' mfn. 'cherishing;' **योद्धृ** 'a warrior,' mfn. 'war-like;' and **होतृ** m. 'a priest.'

78. There are a few roots ending in **च**, from which verbal nouns may be formed; as, from **कृ**, 'scatter,' comes **कृ** 'who or what scatters.' These are usually inflected by substituting **इ** for the radical; agreeably to which, **कृ** becomes **कि**, and is then declined like nouns ending in **र**; as **कि**, nom. **की**, **किरौ**, **किट्**,

&c. If this change does not take place, the noun is regularly declined, substituting the semivowel *र* before the vowel terminations; as *कृ* 'who injures,' nom. *कृ, कौ, कः, &c.* These forms are of rare occurrence.

79. The same may be said, with still greater truth, of nouns ending in *रु* and *लु*; but grammarians admit the possibility of their occurrence: thus *गन्*, the root *गम्* 'to go,' with the affix *रु*, may be declined analogously to nouns ending in *वृ*; as *गमा, गम्लो, गम्लः*. In the ablative and genitive *उ* is substituted for the *व* of *वस्*, and prefixed to the final semivowel; *स्* is rejected, as being the last member of a conjunct consonant: the form is therefore *गमुल्*. This is of little practical value.

CLASS V. Nouns in *इ*.

80. There are no simple nouns ending in *इ*, but compounds are exhibited to illustrate the declension of nouns so terminating; as *से*, which is compounded of *स*, 'with,' and *इ*, 'love,' 'one who loves.' The declension is regular, except in the abl. and gen. singular, where the initial of *वस्* is rejected; as, sing. nom. *सेः*, acc. *सयं*, instr. *सया*, dat. *सये*, abl. and gen. *से*, loc. *सयि*; dual nom. and acc. *सयौ*, instr. dat. and abl. *सेभ्यां*, gen. and loc. *सयोः*; plural nom. and acc. *सयः*, instr. *सेभिः*, dat. and abl. *सेभ्यः*, gen. *सयां*, loc. *सेवु*.

CLASS VI. Nouns in *ऐ*.

81. Nouns ending in *ऐ* are declined regularly, the terminations are unchanged; the inflective base substitutes *आ* for its final before the consonantal terminations, and is changed to *चाय्*, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi, before the vowels; as *दै* mf., 'wealth,' makes

nom. दः	दायौ	दायः
acc. दयं	—	दायः
instr. दया	दाभ्यां	दाभिः
dat. दये	—	दाभ्यः

abl.	रायः	राभ्यां	राभ्यः
gen.	—	रायोः	रायां
loc.	रायि	—	रासु

82. The neuter of nouns in रे is formed by changing the final before the vowel terminations to इ, and inflecting it like neuters in इ. Before the consonants, ञा is substituted for the final; as प्रै 'wealthy;' n. प्रि; sing. nom. and acc. प्रि, instr. प्रिणा, dat. प्रिणे, abl. and gen. प्रिणः, loc. प्रिणि; dual nom. and acc. प्रिणी, instr. dat. and abl. प्रराभ्यां, gen. and loc. प्ररिणोः; plural nom. and acc. प्ररीणि, instr. प्रराभिः, dat. and abl. प्रराभ्यः, gen. प्ररिणां, loc. प्ररासु.

a. Some grammarians affirm, that when it is used attributively, a neuter noun ending in रे, like those ending in इ or उ &c. (see rule 74), may take also the masculine form before the vowel terminations टा &c., as प्ररिणा or प्रराया; but this is denied by the best authorities.

CLASS VII. Nouns in जो.

83. Nouns in जो, both masculine and feminine, substitute the Vriddhi letter जौ for the final before the three terminations of the nominative case and that of the accusative dual. They substitute ञा for the final before the terminations of the accusative singular and plural. Before the other vowel terminations जो becomes ज्व by rule of Sandhi 5, except before ऊस् and ऊस्, which reject their initial ज, and consequently the final is unchanged.

गो 'a cow.'

nom.	गोः	गावौ	गावः
acc.	गां	—	गाः
instr.	गवा	गोभ्यां	गोभिः
dat.	गवे	—	गोभ्यः
abl.	गोः	—	—
gen.	गोः	गवोः	गवां
loc.	गवि	—	गोषु

84. In the neuter the final is changed to उ, as उपगु नृषं 'pasture near the cow;' which is declined like neuters in उ.

a. Here also authorities differ as to the alternative of inflecting the neuter optionally as the masculine in the instrumental and other cases singular, उपगुना or उपगवा &c.: the former is to be preferred.

CLASS VIII. Nouns in औ.

85. Nouns in औ, masculine and feminine, are strictly regular, as in the example already given of नौ 'navis,' 'a boat.' In the neuter the final becomes उ; as अतिनु जलं 'the water, beyond the boat;' अतिनु, अतिनुनी, अतिनूनि, &c.

a. The nouns that end in diphthongs are not numerous. To the preceding may be added द्यौ mf. 'heaven,' and ग्नी m. 'the moon.'

SECTION II.

Nouns ending in consonants.

86. Nouns ending in consonants may also be conveniently arranged according to the classification of the letters by analogy of articulation; distinguishing those ending with the nasals, semivowels, sibilants, and with ह, as constituting separate classes.

87. Nouns ending in consonants modify their finals before the inflectional terminations, agreeably to the rules of Sandhi: thus a hard consonant is optionally changed to a soft when it is final, that is, in the nominative singular: absolutely, before the terminations of the dual and plural beginning with न. A soft consonant must be changed to a hard consonant before सु.

88. Whatever other special modifications the inflective base may undergo, they are, with a few exceptions, confined to the first five inflections; that is, to the nominative in the three numbers, and the accusative in the singular and the dual. Whatever form the word assume before the termination of the

accusative plural, is preserved before all subsequent terminations beginning with vowels.

89. The inflectional terminations are attached unchanged to the final consonant of the base: the only seeming irregularity is the rejection of **क्** as the termination of the nominative singular; but this is the result of the rule, that of a final conjunct consonant the last member shall be rejected. (See rule 35.)

90. As the inflectional terminations are unchanged, there is of course but one form for both masculine and feminine nouns. In the neuter gender the terminations of the two first cases dual and plural are changed to **ई** and **इ**, and **न्** is prefixed to the latter.

CLASS I. Nouns ending in the gutturals **क, ख, ग, घ.**

91. There is no peculiarity in the declension of these nouns; their inflexion is conformable to the rules of Sandhi. The final of the nominative may be either of the unaspirated letters, **क्** or **ग्**: thus **सर्वेशक्**, 'omnipotent,' makes **सर्वेशक्** or **सर्वेशग्**; and **चित्रलिक्**, 'a painter,' makes also **चित्रलिक्** or **चित्रलिग्**. Before the vowels the termination of the base is unchanged, as **सर्वेशकी**; **चित्रलिनी**. Before **भ** the final must be the unaspirated soft consonant, **सर्वेशग्भां**, **चित्रलिग्भां**. Before the **स** of **सु** the unaspirated hard consonant must be placed, **सर्वेशक् सु**, **चित्रलिक् सु**, or the sibilant being changeable after a guttural to **च**, the form may be **सर्वेशक् सु**, or in the compound letter, **सर्वेशक्षु**.

In the neuter, the nominative and accusative forms are,

सर्वेशक् or ग्	सर्वेशकी	सर्वेशक्षि
चित्रलिक् or ग्	चित्रलिनी	चित्रलिक्षि

CLASS II. Nouns ending in the palatals **च, छ, ज, झ.**

92. Nouns ending in a palatal commonly substitute **क्** for the final before the inflectional terminations beginning with consonants; which again is subject to the usual euphonic changes.

वाच 'speech.'			भुज् 'who eats.'		
nom.	वाक् or वाग्	वाची वाचः	भुक् or भुग्	भुजौ भुजः	
acc.	वाचं	— —	भुजं	— —	
instr.	वाचा	वाग्भ्यां वाग्भिः	भुजा	भुग्भ्यां भुग्भिः	
dat.	वाचे	— वाग्भ्यः	भुजे	— भुग्भ्यः	
abl.	वाचः	— —	भुजः	— —	
gen.	—	वाचोः वाचां	—	भुजोः भुजां	
loc.	वाचि	— वाक्सु or वासु	भुजि	— भुजु	
voc.	वाक् &c.		भुक्, &c.		

n.	वाक् or वाग्	वाची	वाचि
	भुक् or भुग्	भुजौ	भुजि

93. There are several anomalies in this class, as regarding, not the inflectional terminations, but the inflective base.

a. Derivatives from the roots व्रश् 'cut,' भश्ज् 'fry,' सृज् 'create,' मृज् 'rub,' यज् 'worship,' राज् 'shine,' भाज् 'shine,' व्रज् 'go,' substitute ष् for their final in the nom. sing., and before the terminations beginning with भ and ङ; that is, they are declined like nouns ending in ष्, which in those cases substitute ट before a hard, and ड before a soft consonant.

b. भश्ज् is further changed to भृज्, 'who fries,' before the terminations beginning with consonants; and to भृज् before those beginning with vowels.

nom.	भृट् or भृह्	भृजौ	भृजः
acc.	भृजं	—	—
instr.	भृजा	भृह्भ्यां	भृह्भिः
dat.	भृजे	—	भृह्भ्यः
abl.	भृजः	—	—
gen.	—	भृजोः	भृजां
loc.	भृजि	—	भृजु

c. So व्रश्, 'who cuts,' makes, वृट् or वृह्, वृजौ, वृजः, वृह्भ्यां, वृदु. विश्वसृज्, 'creator of the universe,' makes, nom. sing. विश्वसृट् or -सृह्, nom. dual विश्वसृजौ, nom. acc. plur. विश्वसृजः, instr. dual विश्वसृह्भ्यां, loc. plur. विश्वसृदु; but सज्,

a garland,' derived from the same root, makes, nom. **सक्** or **सग्**, **सजौ**, **सजः**; instr. dual **सग्भ्यां**, loc. plur. **सक्सु**; and **ससृज्**, 'blood,' is differently inflected, as will be noticed below. **परिमृज्**, 'who cleanses,' makes, nom. sing. **परिमृद्** or **-मृइ**, nom. dual **-मृजौ**, instr. dual **-मृइभ्यां**, &c. **देवेज्**, 'a worshipper of the gods,' makes, **देवेद्** or **देवेइ**, nom. dual **देवेजौ**, instr. dual **देवेइभ्यां**, &c.; but **क्षुत्विज्**, 'a ministering priest,' which is also derived from **यज्**, 'to worship,' is regular; nom. sing. **क्षुत्विक्** or **क्षुत्विग्**, nom. dual **क्षुत्विजौ**, instr. dual **क्षुत्विग्भ्यां**, &c. **राज्**, 'a ruler,' makes, nom. sing. **राद्** or **राइ**, nom. dual **राजौ**, instr. dual **राइभ्यां**; but **विश्वराज्**, 'a universal ruler,' has this peculiarity, that when the final of **राज्** is changed, the short final vowel of **विश्व** is made long; as, nom. sing. **विश्वाराद्** or **-राइ**, nom. dual **विश्वराजौ**, acc. sing. **विश्वराजं**, instr. dual **विश्वाराइभ्यां**, &c. **विभाज्**, 'who shines much,' makes, nom. sing. **विभाद्** or **-भाइ**, nom. dual **विभाजौ**, instr. dual **विभाइभ्यां**; but this is a derivative from the root, which is marked in the lists of radicals, as **टु-भाजृ**. There is another root, **भाजृ** 'to shine,' without the prefix **टु**, and its derivatives are regular; as, nom. sing. **विभाक्** or **विभाग्**, nom. dual **विभाजौ**, instr. dual **विभाग्भ्यां**, &c. **प्रतिव्राज्**, 'a mendicant,' 'an errant,' makes, nom. sing. **परिव्राद्** or **इ**, nom. dual **परिव्राजौ**, instr. dual **परिव्राइभ्यां**, &c.

94. Derivatives from roots ending in **च्** or **ज्**, formed by adding the affix technically termed **क्लिन्**, insert a nasal before the final in the first five inflexions; as, **युज्**, 'who joins,' from **युज्**, 'join,' makes, nom. **युइ**, **युजौ**, **युजः**; acc. **युजं**, **युजौ**; in the rest it is regular, acc. plur. **युजः**, instr. sing. **युजा**, instr. dual **युग्भ्यां**, loc. plur. **युक्षु**. It is regular throughout in composition; as, **सप्तयुज्**, a constellation so named, makes, nom. **सप्तयुक्** or **-ग्**, **सप्तयुजौ**, **सप्तयुजः**. **युज्** also, if derived from **युजिर्**, is regular; as, **युज्** 'one who meditates;' nom. **युक्** or **युग्**, &c.

a. **कुच्**, 'a curlew,' retains the nasal throughout; as, nom. **कुरु**, **कुचौ**, **कुचः**; instr. **कुचा**, **कुइभ्यां**, **कुइभिः**; loc. plur. **कुरुषु** or **कुरुक्षु**.

95. Derivations of **अच्** in the sense of 'going,' compounded

with prepositions and with certain other words, are very irregular. They are,

प्राक् eastern.	विष्णुश्च moving all round.
प्रत्यक् western.	सम्यक् moving equally.
उदक् northern.	सम्यक् moving with.
अवाक् southern.	तिर्यक् moving crookedly.

Which are thus inflected :

प्राक् 'eastern.'			प्रत्यक् western.		
nom. प्राङ्	प्राज्ञी	प्राचः	प्रत्यङ्	प्रत्यज्ञी	प्रत्यचः
acc. प्राचं	—	प्राचः	प्रत्यचं	—	प्रतीचः
instr. प्राचा	प्राग्भ्यां	प्राग्भिः	प्रतीचा	प्रत्यग्भ्यां	प्रत्यग्भिः
dat. प्राचे	—	प्राग्भ्यः	प्रतीचे	—	प्रत्यग्भ्यः
abl. प्राचः	—	—	प्रतीचः	—	—
gen. —	प्राचोः	प्राचां	—	प्रतीचोः	प्रतीचां
loc. प्राचि	—	प्राक्षु	प्रतीचि	—	प्रत्यक्षु

a. They form the feminines by dropping the nasal, and adding the termination ई, as प्राची, प्रतीची, and are declined like नदी. The neuters are regular; as, nom. and acc. प्राक्, प्राची, प्राचि; प्रत्यक्, प्रतीची, प्रत्यचि; the rest like the masculine. अवाक् is declined like प्राक्. उदक् substitutes ई for the antepenultimate before the accus. plur. and following terminations; as, उदक्, उदक्षी; उदचं, उदीचः, उदीचा, &c. Those derivatives also in which the semivowel य occurs, change it to ई, analogously to the similar change in प्रत्यक्. तिर्यक् changes its nasal to a sibilant before the vowel terminations beginning with the accus. plur.

nom. तिर्यक्	तिर्यक्षी	तिर्यक्षः
acc. तिर्यचं	—	तिर्यचः
instr. तिर्यचा	तिर्यग्भ्यां	तिर्यग्भिः
dat. तिर्यचे	—	तिर्यग्भ्यः
abl. तिर्यचः	—	—
gen. —	तिर्यचोः	तिर्यचां
loc. तिर्यचि	—	तिर्यक्षु

b. When the derivatives are from a similar root, but which

has a different meaning, namely, **अव** 'to worship,' they follow the rules of Sandhi only; that is, **व** is rejected when final, and before a consonant, when also the palatal nasal becomes the guttural; as, **प्राव** 'who worships:' sing. nom. **प्राव्**, acc. **प्रावं**, instr. **प्रावा**, dat. **प्रावे**, abl. and gen. **प्रावः**, loc. **प्रावि**; dual nom. and acc. **प्रावौ**, instr. dat. and abl. **प्रावभ्यां**, gen. and loc. **प्रावोः**; plur. nom. and acc. **प्रावः**, instr. **प्रावभिः**, dat. and abl. **प्रावभ्यः**, gen. **प्रावां**, loc. **प्रावसु**. Fem. sing. nom. **प्रावी**, **प्रावौ**, **प्राव्यः**; neut. nom. and acc. **प्राव्**, **प्रावी**, **प्रावि**.

96. There are not many nouns ending in **ह**, but they follow the model of **ब्रह्म** &c. before the consonants, and optionally change **ह** to **श्** before the vowels: thus **सर्वप्राह्**, 'who asks all,' makes,

nom.	सर्वप्राह् or -इ	सर्वप्राहौ or -प्राशौ	सर्वप्राहः or -प्राशः
acc.	सर्वप्राहं or -प्राशं	—	—
instr.	सर्वप्राहा or -प्राशा	सर्वप्राहभ्यां	सर्वप्राहभिः
dat.	सर्वप्राहे or -प्राशे	—	सर्वप्राहभ्यः
abl.	सर्वप्राहः or -प्राशः	—	—
gen.	—	सर्वप्राहोः or -प्राशोः	सर्वप्राहां or -प्राशां
loc.	सर्वप्राहि or -प्राशि	—	सर्वप्राहसु

97. **यज्ञ**, 'to sacrifice,' when compounded with the preposition **अव**, lengthens its penultimate vowel before the vowel inflectional terminations, and is declined like a noun ending in **स्** before the consonants, as if it was an imperfect noun supplied in part by the obsolete noun **अवयस्**. Thus **अवयज्ञ**, 'an inferior worshipper,' makes,

nom.	अवयाः	अवयाजौ	अवयाजः
acc.	अवयाजं	—	—
instr.	अवयाजा	अवयोभ्यां	अवयोभिः
dat.	अवयाजे	—	अवयोभ्यः
abl.	अवयाजः	—	—
gen.	अवयाजः	अवयाजोः	अवयाजां
loc.	अवयाजि	—	अवयःसु
voc.	अवयः , &c.		

98. लङ्, 'a lame man,' drops, agreeably to the rules of combination, the last member of its conjunct, when final, or when followed by a consonant: hence, sing. nom. लङ्, instr. dual लङ्ग्यां; plur. लङ्भिः, loc. plur. लङ्गु. Before the vowels there is no change; लङ्गौ, लङ्गः, लङ्गा, &c.

99. ऊर्ज, 'strong,' may reject one ज before a pause or a consonant, but is in other respects regular: sing. nom. ऊर्ज or ऊर्ज, acc. ऊर्ज, instr. ऊर्ज्या; dual instr. ऊर्ज्यां; plur. instr. ऊर्जभिः, loc. ऊर्जु, &c. The neuter plural may be ऊर्जि or ऊर्जि; but in composition with बहु, 'much,' the nasal, if inserted, must precede the final consonant; as, plur. nom. and acc. बहूर्जि or बहूर्जि 'very strong.'

100. असृज्, 'blood,' a neuter noun, optionally borrows its inflexions in the accus. plur. and following cases from an obsolete noun, असन्, which is inflected like other nouns in न्.

nom.	असृक्	असृजी	असृजि
acc.	—	—	— or असानि
instr.	असृजा or असा	असृज्यां or असज्यां	असृभिः or असभिः
dat.	असृजे or अजे	—	असृभ्यः or असभ्यः
abl.	असृजः or अजः	—	—
gen.	—	असृजोः or अजोः	असृजां or असां
loc.	असृजि or असनि	—	असृजु or असनु

CLASS III. Nouns ending in cerebrals, or ट, ठ, ड, ढ.

101. Nouns terminating in these letters do not, as far as is yet known, occur; but ट and ड are used as the substitutes of nouns ending in च. The first, as a hard consonant, is changed optionally when final, and absolutely before the inflexions beginning with भ, to ड.

CLASS IV. Nouns terminating in the dentals, त, थ, द, ध.

102. Nouns terminating in consonants of the dental class are for the most part regular, being subject to no other

changes than those which the laws of Sandhi require. The final in the nominative is either the unaspirated hard or soft letter त् or द्; before भ् it is the soft द्; and before सु the hard consonant त्; as in the following paradigmas of हरित् 'green,' अग्निमय् 'one who kindles fire,' ककुद् 'a bull's hump,' समिध् 'fuel.'

	हरित् mfn.	अग्निमय् mfn.	ककुद् f.	समिध् f.
s. nom.	हरित् or -द्	अग्निमत् or -द्	ककुत् or -द्	समित् or -द्
— acc.	हरितं	अग्निमयं	ककुदं	समिधं
— inst.	हरिता	अग्निमया	ककुदा	समिधा &c.
d. inst. &c.	हरिभ्यां	अग्निमभ्यां	ककुभ्यां	समिभ्यां &c.
pl. inst.	हरिभिः	अग्निमभिः	ककुभिः	समिभिः
— loc.	हरित्सु	अग्निमत्सु	ककुत्सु	समित्सु

The neuter form of the two first is in the nom. and acc.; हरित् or -द्, हरिती, हरिनि; अग्निमत् or -द्, अग्निमयी, अग्निमन्यि; but चेभिद्, 'who cuts much,' and similar derivatives, do not insert the nasal in the plural; as, चेभिद् or -द्, चेभिदी, चेभिदि.

a. दन्, 'a tooth,' and पृत्, 'an army,' are considered as optionally substituted for दन्त and पृतना; as, sing. nom. दन् or दद् or दन्तः, acc. दतं or दन्तं, instr. दत्ता or दन्तेन; dual instr. &c. दभ्यां or दनाभ्यां, &c.

b. So पद्, 'a foot,' is the optional substitute for पाद् in all cases, and absolutely for पाद् in composition, but only in the accus. plur. and subsequent cases beginning with vowels; as, sing. nom. पत् or पद् or पादः, acc. पदं or पादं, instr. पदा or पादेन; dual instr. &c. पभ्यां पादाभ्यां, &c.: but व्याघ्रपाद्, 'tiger-foot,' a plant so named, makes, nom. व्याघ्रपात् or पाद्, व्याघ्रपादौ, व्याघ्रपादः; acc. व्याघ्रपादं, व्याघ्रपादौ, व्याघ्रपदः; instr. व्याघ्रपदा, व्याघ्रपाभ्यां, व्याघ्रपाभिः, &c. In like manner, हृद्, 'the heart,' is a substitute for हृदय; nom. हृत् or हृद्, हृदी, हृन्दि, &c.

103. यकृत्, 'the spleen,' and शकृत्, 'ordure,' neuter nouns, are declined analogously to असृन्; that is, they optionally substitute in the accusative plural and subsequent cases the inflexions of obsolete nouns ending in न्, as यकृन् and शकृन्.

nom.	यकृत्	यकृती	यकृन्नि
acc.	—	—	— or यकानि
instr.	यकृता or यक्का	यकृत्वा or यकृभ्यां	यकृद्भिः or यकभिः
dat.	यकृते or यक्के	—	यकृद्भ्याः or यकृभ्यः
abl.	यकृतः or यक्कः	—	—
gen.	—	यकृतोः or यक्कोः	यकृतां or यक्कां
loc.	यकृति or यकनि	—	यकृत्सु or यकसु

So शकृन्नि or शकानि, शकृता or शक्का, &c.

a. बुध् 'who knows,' changes its initial to भ whenever it changes its final to the unaspirated letter, that is, in the nominative singular, and before the inflectional terminations beginning with a consonant.

nom.	भुत् or भुद्	बुधो	बुधः
instr.	बुधा	भुद्वां	भुद्भिः &c.
loc. plur.	भुत्सु &c.		

104. Besides nouns of a general character ending in dentals, there are certain declinable participles ending in चत् and वत्, and certain possessive nouns ending in वत् and मत्, which undergo some modification of the inflective base before the terminations of the nominative, and before the accusative singular and dual. In all the other cases they are regularly declined like other nouns ending in त्; that is, the vowel affixes are attached to the final; त् is unaltered before सु, and becomes द before भ.

105. These participial and possessive nouns prefix an न् to their final त् before the terminations of the five first inflexions: thus पचत् 'cooking,' becomes पचन्. Those ending in वत् or मत् also make the penultimate vowel long in the nominative, and accordingly कृतवत् becomes कृतवान् 'doing:' but by the rule that the second member of a final conjunct consonant is to be rejected, the final त् is thrown out, and the words remain in the nominative singular पचन्, कृतवान्. Before the vowels the compound is unchanged, as पचन्मौ, कृतवन्मौ, &c.: thus,

भवत् 'being.'			गतवत् 'going.'		
nom. भवन्	भवन्तौ	भवन्तः	गतवान्	गतवन्तौ	गतवन्तः
acc. भवन्	—	भवतः	गतवन्	—	गतवतः
instr. भवता	भवद्वां	भवद्भिः &c.	गतवता	गतवद्वां	गतवद्भिः &c.

So धनवत् 'having wealth;' masc.

nom. धनवान्	धनवन्तौ	धनवन्तः
acc. धनवन्	—	धनवतः
instr. धनवता	&c.	

and श्रीमत् 'having prosperity;' masc.

nom. श्रीमान्	श्रीमन्तौ	श्रीमन्तः
acc. श्रीमन्	—	श्रीमतः &c.

a. To form the feminine gender of these nouns, ई is added to the termination, and the noun is declined like नदी; as, गतवती, धनवती, श्रीमती. The neuter is regular; as, गतवत्, गतवती, गतवन्ति.

b. Participles of the present tense formed with अत् sometimes retain the nasal augment in the feminine noun throughout, and in the nominative and accusative dual of the neuter; as, भवत् makes भवन्ती, भवन्त्यौ, भवन्त्यः, &c. in the feminine; and in the neuter, भवत्, भवन्ती, भवन्ति.

c. This insertion of the nasal is imperative in the participles of all verbs of the first, fourth, and tenth conjugations. It is optionally inserted after verbs of other conjugations, which either in their simple form or in their conjugational bases end with अ or आ. It is not inserted after any others.

Verb.	Part. pres. masc.	Fem.
1st conj. भू to be	भवत्	भवन्ती
2d — { अद् to eat	अदत्	अदती
{ भा to shine	भात्	भाती or भान्ती
3d — { हु to sacrifice ; }	जुह्वत्	जुह्वती
{ repeated, जुहु }		
4th — दिव् to play	दीव्यत्	दीव्यती
5th — { सु to bear ; with }	सुन्वत्	सुन्वती
{ increment सुनु }		

6th conj.	तुद to torment	तुदत्	तुदनी or तुदनी
7th —	रुध् to obstruct	रुधत्	रुधनी
8th —	{ तन to stretch; with increment तनु }	तन्वत्	तन्वनी
9th —	{ क्री to buy; with increment क्रीणा }	क्रीणत्	क्रीणती or क्रीणनी
10th —	चुर to steal	चोरयत्	चोरयनी

So in the nominative and accusative dual of the neuter, भवनी; अदती, भाती or भानी, &c.

d. The participles of the present tense of verbs, which take a reduplicate form, even though the crude verb originally terminates in च or छा, do not insert an न before their final त्, but are declined like nouns in general ending in that consonant; as दा 'to give:' part. pres. ददत्; masc. nom. ददत् or ददद्, ददती, ददतः; acc. ददत्, ददती, ददतः; instr. ददता, ददद्वां, &c.: fem. sing. nom. ददती; neut. nom. acc. dual ददती; plur. ददन्ति or ददति.

e. There are certain other verbs which are analogously inflected in their present participles; as, जख 'to eat;' जखत्, जखती, जखतः, &c.: शास 'govern;' शासत्, शासती, शासतः, &c.

f. भवत्, when a term of address, as 'Sir,' 'Your worship,' is declined amongst the pronouns.

g. पृषत् 'a deer,' जगत् 'the world,' and वृहत् 'great,' are declined like participles in the three numbers of the nominative and in the accusative singular and dual; in the rest they are regular.

		पृषत्	पृषती	पृषन्तः
nom.	{	जगत्	जगती	जगन्तः
		वृहत्	वृहती	वृहन्तः
	{	पृषन्तं	पृषन्ती	पृषतः
acc.		जगन्तं	जगन्ती	जगतः
		वृहन्तं	वृहन्ती	वृहतः
instr.		पृषता	पृषद्वां	पृषद्भिः &c.

106. महत्, 'great,' makes its penultimate long before the

first five inflexions of the masculine, and that of the two first cases plural of the neuter ; as,

nom. महान्	महानी	महान्तः
acc. महानं	—	महतः
instr. महता	महद्भिः &c.	

Fem. महती; neut. nom. and acc. महत्, महती, महानि.

a. Nouns of every description ending in dentals are numerous ; of which the following are a few.

Substantives.

उपनिषद् f. a sacred treatise
कुमुद n. a lotus
क्रव्याद् mf. a cannibal
इशद् f. a stone
प्रतिपद् f. 1st day of lunar fortnight
मरुत् m. wind
विद्युत् f. lightning
शरद् f. autumn
सम्पत् f. wealth
संविद् f. agreement

Attributives.

कृत् who or what cuts
चिन् who or what gathers
पत् who or what falls
वृत् who or what is or abides
क्व् who speaks
मव् who or what churns
तुद् what torments
नुद् who sends or drives
भिद् who or what breaks
विद् who or what knows

Possessives.

आयुष्मत् long-lived
कुमुद्वत् abounding in lotuses
धीमत् sensible
परवत् dependant
पुत्रवत् having children
मूर्तिमत् having form
भगवत् majestic, divine
यशस्वत् famous
लक्ष्मीवत् prosperous
सरस्वत् having elegance

Participles.

कुर्वन् doing
गच्छन् going
चरन् going
जयन् conquering
जानन् knowing
तरन् crossing
दमन् taming
धरन् holding
नदन् sounding
अवन् flowing

CLASS V. Nouns ending in labials, प, फ, ब, भ.

107. These, which are few in number, are for the most part regular. The nominative ends in प or ब्. The final remains before the vowel terminations, and is व before भ, and ष before सु; as गुप् 'who preserves:' nom. गुप् or गुब्, गुपौ, गुषः; acc. गुषं, गुपौ, गुषः; instr. गुषा, गुष्यां, गुष्मिः; loc. plur. गुष्यु. So ककुब् 'a quarter of the horizon:' nom. ककुप् or ककुब्, ककुपौ, ककुभः; acc. ककुभं, ककुपौ, ककुभः; instr. ककुभा, ककुब्यां; loc. plur. ककुष्यु.

108. There is one irregular noun in this class, जप् 'water,' declinable only in the plural number: plur. nom. जपः, acc. जपः, instr. जप्तिः, dat. and abl. जप्ताः, gen. जपां, loc. जप्यु.

In composition it may be declined like any other noun in प; as, स्वप्, from सु 'good,' and जप् 'water,' 'having good water,' makes, nom. sing. स्वप् or स्वब्, nom. dual स्वपौ, nom. plur. स्वपः, instr. dual स्वब्यां, loc. plur. स्वप्यु, &c.

CLASS VI. Nouns ending in nasals, ङ, ञ, ण, न, म.

109. Of words terminating in nasals of the two first classes no instances are known, and but few are met with ending in ङ. They are quite regular, but may optionally insert ट् before सु; as सुगङ् 'of a good class:' nom. सुगङ्, सुगङ्गौ, सुगङ्गः; instr. &c. dual सुगङ्ग्यां; loc. plur. सुगङ्गसु or सुगङ्गट्सु.

110. Nouns ending in न् are numerous, and present many peculiarities. They may be divided into two orders; one ending in जन्, the other in इन्.

Nouns ending in जन्.

111. When regularly inflected, nouns in जन् drop the final in the nominative singular, and before the terminations beginning with consonants; and in the masculine and feminine genders they make the penultimate letter long before all the terminations of the nominative, and those of the accusative

singular and dual : the vocative singular is unchanged. Thus **आत्मन्**, 'soul,' is declined as follows :

nom.	आत्मा	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः
acc.	आत्मानं	—	आत्मनः
instr.	आत्मना	आत्मभ्यां	आत्मभिः
dat.	आत्मने &c.		loc. आत्मसु
voc.	आत्मन्		

In the neuter form the vowel is made long only, agreeably to general rule, in the plural ; where however a nasal is not inserted before a nasal : **ब्रह्मन्** 'Brahma,' 'the Supreme;' nom. **ब्रह्म**, **ब्रह्मणी**, **ब्रह्माणि**.
acc. **ब्रह्म**, **ब्रह्मणी**, **ब्रह्माणि**.

112. In these two examples, **आत्मन्** and **ब्रह्मन्**, the final **ञ** is preceded by a conjunct consonant, of which the final letter is **म**. If the last of such conjunct be **व**, the noun is similarly inflected ; as **यज्ञन्** 'a sacrificer:' nom. **यज्ञा**, **यज्ञानी**, **यज्ञानः**; acc. **यज्ञानं**, **यज्ञानी**, **यज्ञनः**, &c. : but if no such conjunct precede, then in the accusative plural and following cases, of which the terminations begin with vowels, the penultimate **ञ** is rejected, and the antepenultimate and final coalesce ; as **राजन्** 'a king:' nom. **राजा**, **राजानी**, **राजानः**; acc. **राजानं**, **राजानी**, **राज्ञः**; instr. **राज्ञा**, **राज्ञभ्यां**, **राज्ञभिः**; voc. **राजन्**, &c. In the locative sing. the rejection is optional ; as **राज्ञि** or **राजनि**.

a. The same takes place before the feminine affix **ई** ; as **राज्ञी** 'a queen:' and optionally before the neuter dual ; as **व्योमन्** 'the sky:' nom. acc. **व्योम**, **व्योम्ली** or **व्योमनी**, **व्योमानि**.

b. When a noun ending in **ञन्** is derived from a root ending in **र** or **व**, preceded by **इ**, **उ**, or **ऋ**, the vowel is made long before the conjunct consonant of the accusative plural, &c. ; as **परिदिषन्** 'who sports:' nom. **परिदिषा**, **परिदिषानी**, **परिदिषानः**; acc. **परिदिषानं**, **परिदिषानी**, **परिदीन्**; instr. **परिदीन्ना**, **परिदिषभ्यां**, **परिदिषभिः**, &c.

c. **मघवन्**, a name of Indra, may substitute **त्** for its final, and be declined like a noun in **वत्** ; as, nom. **मघवान्**, **मघवनी**, **मघवतः**; acc. **मघवनं**, **मघवनी**, **मघवतः**, &c. : but it is also declin-

able as a noun in न् when it changes its semivowel व to उ before the vowel terminations of the accusative plural and following cases, and जो is substituted for उ and the ज of मज्; in the other cases it is declined like आत्मन्; as,

nom. मज्वा	मज्ज्वानी	मज्ज्वानः
acc. मज्ज्वानं	मज्ज्वानी	मज्ज्वानः
instr. मज्ज्वाना	मज्ज्वभ्यां	मज्ज्वभिः
dat. मज्ज्वाने		loc. मज्ज्वसु
voc. मज्ज्वन्		

d. ज्ञन्, 'a dog,' and युवन्, 'a youth,' are declined so far analogously to मज्ज्वन्, that they change व to उ before the accusative plural and the following cases, of which the terminations begin with vowels. In ज्ञन् the उ is of course merely subjoined to the ज्ञ; in युवन् it is preceded by the उ of यु, and consequently the two short vowels combine into one long one; they then follow the analogy of राजन्, as by rule 112, and reject the penultimate ज्ञ; in consequence of which, उ or ऊ immediately precedes the final न्. ज्ञन्, *κυν*, 'canis,' 'a dog:' nom. ज्ञा, ज्ञानी, ज्ञानः; acc. ज्ञानं, ज्ञानी, ज्ञुनः; instr. ज्ञुना, ज्ञभ्यां, ज्ञभिः; dat. ज्ञुने, ज्ञभ्यां, &c. युवन्, 'juvenis,' 'a youth:' nom. युवा, युवानौ, युवानः; acc. युवानं, युवानौ, यूनः; instr. यूना, युवभ्यां, युवभिः; dat. यूने, युवभ्यां, &c.

e. सूर्यमन्, 'the sun,' is irregular in not making the penultimate long before the terminations of the nominative dual and plural, and accusative singular and dual; in the rest it follows राजन्; its न् is changed to ण् by virtue of the र in सूर्य.

nom. सूर्यमा	सूर्यमणी	सूर्यमणः
acc. सूर्यमणं	—	सूर्यमणः
instr. सूर्यमणा	सूर्यमभ्यां	सूर्यमभिः
loc. सूर्यमणि or सूर्यमणि	—	सूर्यमसु
voc. सूर्यमन्		

f. Compounds with हन्, 'to kill,' follow the analogy of सूर्यमन्, i. e. they do not make the vowel long in the nom.

dual, &c. They also change ह् to च before the vowel terminations of the accusative plural, and following cases, in which also the penultimate vowel is rejected, and accordingly the antepenultimate and final consonants combine.

ब्रधहन्, 'the murderer of a Brahman.'

nom.	ब्रधहा	ब्रधह्यौ	ब्रधह्यः
acc.	ब्रधह्यं	—	ब्रधक्षः
instr.	ब्रधक्ष्णा	ब्रधहभ्यां	ब्रधहभिः
dat.	ब्रधक्षे &c.		

g. पूषन्, 'the sun,' is inflected after the model of अर्यमन्; but in the accusative plural, and analogous cases, an imperfect noun, पूष, is optionally substituted.

nom.	पूषा	पूष्यौ	पूषयः
acc.	पूष्यं	—	पूषाः or पूषः
instr.	पूषा or पूषा	पूषभ्यां	पूषभिः
dat.	पूषणे or पूषे &c.		

h. अश्वेन्, 'a horse,' belongs to nouns in अन् in one case only, the nom. sing.: in all the rest it is declined like a noun in त्, or अश्वेत्; as,

nom.	अश्वी	अश्वेनौ	अश्विनः
acc.	अश्वेनं	—	अश्वितः
instr.	अश्वेता	अश्वेभ्यां	अश्वेभिः
dat.	अश्वेते &c.		

If compounded with a negative, and used attributively, it is declined regularly as a noun ending in अन् preceded by a conjunct consonant, of which the last member is च; as अनश्वेन् 'one who has not a horse.' nom. अनश्वी, अनश्वेनौ, अनश्विनः; acc. अनश्वेनं, अनश्वेनी, अनश्वेनः; instr. अनश्वेना, अनश्वेभ्यां, &c.

113. अहन् neut., 'a day,' is very irregular, substituting र् for the final in the nominative singular and locative plural, and ङ convertible to जो with the short vowel of अह before भ. In the other cases it conforms to अमनन्; as,

nom.	} अहः	अह्नी or अहनी	अहानि
acc.			
instr.	अह्ना	अहोभ्यां	अहोभिः
dat.	अहे	—	अहोभ्यः
abl.	अहः	—	—
gen.	—	अहोः	अह्नां
loc.	अहि or अहनि	—	अहःसु or अहस्यु

a. Compounded with numerals, with वि, or with साय, अह् is substituted before all the terminations, and is declined like a noun ending in अ; as सायाह् 'the afternoon:' सायाहः, सायाह्नी, सायाह्नाः, &c.: but in the locative case singular these compounds take different forms; as सायाहे, सायाहि or सायाहनि.

b. Compounded with other words, अहन् is declined in the masculine and feminine like other nouns in अन्, except before the terminations of the dual and plural that begin with भ, where it substitutes उ for न्; as दीर्घाहन् 'a long day:' nom. दीर्घाहा, दीर्घाहानी, दीर्घाहानः; acc. दीर्घाहानं, दीर्घाहानी, दीर्घाहः; instr. दीर्घाहा, दीर्घाहोभ्यां, दीर्घाहोभिः; dat. दीर्घाहे, &c.; loc. sing. दीर्घाहि or दीर्घाहनि, plur. दीर्घाहःसु or दीर्घाहस्यु, voc. दीर्घाहः, &c.

Nouns in इन्.

114. Many possessive nouns are formed with the affixes इन्, विन्, and मिन्; as, धनिन् 'having wealth,' 'opulent;' दक्षिन् 'having a staff,' 'an ascetic;' तपस्विन् 'having devotion,' 'a devotee;' वाग्मिन् 'having speech,' 'eloquent:' all of which are declined on one model. They reject the न् before the consonants; retain it before the vowels; and make the penultimate of the base long in the nom. singular; in all the other cases the inflectional terminations are added, without any change, to the final of the base: as धनिन् mfn. 'rich.'

masc. nom.	धनी	धनिनौ	धनिनः
acc.	धनिनं	—	धनिनः
instr.	धनिना	धनिभ्यां	धनिभिः
dat.	धनिने &c.	loc.	धनिषु
voc.	धनिन्		

The feminine affixes ई, as धनिनी, and is declined like नदी. The neuter is regular; nom. acc. धनि, धनिनी, धनीनि.

115. There are three irregular nouns of this class; पथिन् 'a road,' मथिन् 'a churning stick,' and ऋभुक्षिन् 'a name of Indra.' These substitute ञ् for the final syllable before the affix of the nominative singular, and for इ before the other affixes of the nominative, and those of the accusative singular and dual: before the vowel terminations of the accusative plural and other cases they reject the final syllable altogether: before the consonants they reject the न्.

The two first also prefix a nasal to the consonant थ, before the first five inflexions; viz. those of the nominative, and the singular and dual accusative; as पथिन् 'a path,' 'a road.'

nom. पन्थाः	पन्थानी	पन्थानः
acc. पन्थानं	—	पथः
instr. पथा	पथिभ्यां	पथिभिः
dat. पथे &c.		loc. पथिषु
voc. पथिन्		

So मथिन् makes मन्थाः, मन्थानी, मथा, मथिभ्यां, &c.

Compounded with other words, these are declined in the masculine in the same manner as the uncompounded word: in the feminine, the final syllable is rejected, and the affix ई is added to the antepenultimate consonant: in the neuter, न् is rejected in the singular and dual, and prefixed to थ before the plural: as सुपथिन्, 'having a good road,' makes, masc. सुपन्थाः, &c.; fem. सुपथी, सुपथ्यो, &c.; neut. nom. and acc. सुपथि, सुपथी, सुपन्थानि.

ऋभुक्षिन् makes, nom. ऋभुक्षाः, ऋभुक्षाणी, ऋभुक्षाणः; acc. ऋभुक्षाणं, ऋभुक्षाणी, ऋभुक्षः; instr. ऋभुक्षा, ऋभुक्षिभ्यां, &c.

116. Nouns ending in न् are few: before the consonantal terminations it is changed to न्; as प्रशान् 'mild,' 'quiet,' makes, nom. प्रशान्, प्रशानी, प्रशामः; instr. प्रशामा, प्रशान्भ्यां, प्रशान्भिः; loc. plur. प्रशांसु or प्रशान्सु.

CLASS VII. Nouns ending in semivowels, य, र, ल, व.

117. Nouns ending in य् and ल् are of rare occurrence: if they occur, they are regular.

118. Nouns derived from verbal roots ending in र् or व् make a preceding vowel long before the inflectional terminations which begin with consonants. र् is changed to Visarga in the nominative singular; but not before the locative plural, if it be a radical letter. स followed by a vowel, as in सु, is not doubled after र्. Thus गिर् fem. 'speech:' nom. गीः, गिरौ, गिरः; acc. गिरं, गिरौ, गिरः; instr. गिरा, गीर्भां, गीर्भिः; loc. plur. गीर्षु.

Nouns ending in semivowels do not insert a nasal before the neuter plural. वार् n., 'water,' makes, nom. and acc. वाः, वारी, वारि; instr. वारा, वार्भां, वारिभिः, &c.

a. दिव्, 'sky,' changes व to औ in the nominative, and to उ before the consonantal terminations. The इ of दि becomes य् by the rules of Sandhi. दिव् f. 'sky:' nom. द्यौः, दिवौ, दिवः; acc. दिवं, दिवौ, दिवः; instr. दिवा, द्युभां, द्युभिः; loc. plur. द्युषु.

b. Used attributively, as in सुदिव्, 'having a clear sky (a day),' the neuter form is, nom. and acc. सुषु, सुदिवी, सुदिवि; the rest like the masculine.

CLASS VIII. Nouns ending in sibilants, श, ष, स.

श.

119. Nouns formed from verbal roots ending in श्, with the affix technically termed क्तिन्, substitute for the final the guttural letter क् before all the terminations beginning with consonants; as दिश् f. 'space.'

nom.	दिक् or दिग्	दिशौ	दिशः
acc.	दिशं	—	दिशः
instr.	दिशा	दिग्भ्यां	दिग्भिः &c.
loc.	दिशि	दिशोः	दिक्षु

When formed with any other affix, it is said that क् is substituted for the final; and for ष् the cerebral ट् is substituted in the same cases.

विज् (विच्) 'who enters.'

nom.	विट् or विह्	विजो	विजः
acc.	विजं	—	—
instr.	विज्ञा	विह्भ्यां	विह्भिः &c.
loc.	विज्ञि	विज्ञोः	विट्सु

neuter nom. and acc. विट् or विह्, विजो, विंजि

a. नज्, 'who or what destroys,' takes either form.

nom.	नक्-नग् or नट्-नह्	नजो	नजः
acc.	नजं	—	—
instr.	नज्ञा	नग्भ्यां or नह्भ्यां	नग्भिः or नह्भिः
loc.	नज्ञि	—	नक्सु or नट्सु

b. हज् 'who sees,' with its compounds ईहज्, ताहज्, सहज्, 'such-like,' 'similar,' take the guttural substitute: so do the derivatives of स्पृज् 'to touch;' ताहक् or ताहग्, ताहजो, ताहज्ञा, ताहग्भ्यां, &c.: so घृतस्पृज् 'who touches Ghee,' घृतस्पृक् or ग्, घृतस्पृजो, घृतस्पृज्ञा, घृतस्पृग्भ्यां, &c.

c. निज् may be substituted for निज्ञा 'night,' and is then declined like विज्; according to some, a palatal may be substituted for the cerebral before the consonants, except in the nominative singular; as निह्भ्यां or निज्भ्यां, निट्सु or निच्सु.

घ.

120. Nouns ending in च् are inflected in one of three ways; 1. by substituting ट् for the final before the consonantal inflexions; 2. by substituting क् in the similar cases; and 3. by substituting before the same inflexions 'ru' or र्.

The substitution of ट् is considered the regular form of inflecting verbal derivative forms in च्; as त्विच् f., 'light,' from त्विच् 'to shine.'

nom.	त्विट् or त्विह्	त्वियो	त्वियः
acc.	त्वियं	—	—
instr.	त्विया	त्विह्भ्यां	त्विह्भिः
dat.	त्विये &c.		loc. त्विट्सु or त्विट्सु

121. As in the case of nouns ending in झ्, those in ष् formed from verbs by the affix क्तिन् take the guttural substitute; as दधृष् 'arrogant,' from धृष् 'to be proud.'

nom.	दधृक् or -धृग्	दधृषी	दधृषः
acc.	दधृषं	—	—
instr.	दधृषा	दधृष्यां &c.	

122. In the case of सजुष् 'a friend,' and some other words, particularly those in which the final is properly स्, but has become ष् in consequence of being preceded by some other vowel than अ or आ (see rule 29), र् is substituted for the final before the consonantal inflexions, and the nouns are declined like nouns ending in र्.

	सजुष् 'a friend.'		
nom.	सजूः	सजूषी	सजूषः
acc.	सजूषं	—	—
instr.	सजूषा	सजूष्यां	सजूभिः
dat.	सजूषे &c.	loc. सजूषु or सजूष्यु	

a. आशिष् for आशिस् f. 'a benediction,' is similarly inflected.

nom.	आशीः	आशिषी	आशिषः
acc.	आशिषं	—	—
instr.	आशिषा	आशिष्यां	आशीभिः
dat.	आशिषे &c.	loc. आशीषु or आशीष्यु	

b. दोष् for दोस्, 'the arm,' besides being declined in this manner, admits before the vowel terminations of the accusative plural and following cases the optional use of दोषन्, declined like nouns in ञन्.

nom.	दोः	दोषी	दोषः
acc.	दोषं	—	— or दोषाः
instr.	दोषा or दोष्या	दोष्यां	दोभिः
dat.	दोषे or दोष्ये	—	दोष्यैः
abl.	दोषः or दोष्याः	—	—
gen.	दोषः or दोष्याः	दोषोः or दोष्योः	दोषां or दोष्यां
loc.	दोषि or दोष्यि	—	दोषु or दोष्यु

It is also neuter: nom. and acc. दोः, दोषी, दोषि.

c. Neuter nouns with a penultimate इ or उ short, make the vowel long only before the nasal augment of the nominative and accusative plural; as, धनुस् 'a bow,' चक्षुस् 'the eye,' रोचिस् 'light,' हविस् 'Ghee,' severally for धनुस्, चक्षुस्, &c.; as, nom. and acc. रोचिः, रोचिषी, रोचिर्षी; instr. रोचिषा, रोचिर्षी, रोचिर्भिः, &c.: so, nom. and acc. चक्षुः, चक्षुषी, चक्षुर्षी; instr. चक्षुषा, चक्षुर्षी, चक्षुर्भिः.

d. Nouns derived from the desiderative form of the verb are declined after this manner; as पिपठिस्, 'one who wishes to read,' makes, mf. पिपठीः, पिपठिषी, पिपठिर्षी, &c.; neuter nom. and acc. पिपठिः, पिपठिषी, पिपठिषि. It does not insert the nasal in the neuter plural. चिकीर्षे, 'one who wishes to do,' rejects the sibilant before a consonantal inflection (see rule 35); as, चिकीः, चिकीर्षी, चिकीर्षेः, चिकीर्षी, &c.

123. Nouns formed from verbs ending in the compound letter छ reject before the consonantal inflexions either the first member of the compound or क्, and are then declined like nouns in च्; or they reject the second member च्, and are declined as if ending in क्.

The same words, accordingly as they are said to be formed with different affixes, may take both modifications; as तृक्ष mf. 'who or what pares' or 'makes thin:' nom. sing. तृट् or तृड्, तृक् or तृग्; instr. dual, &c. तृड्यां or तृग्यां; loc. plur. तृट्सु or तृड्सु; so गोरक्ष, 'a cow-keeper,' makes, nom. sing. गोरट् or गोरड्, गोरक् or -रग्; instr. dual, &c. गोरड्यां or गोरग्यां; loc. plur. गोरट्सु or गोरड्सु. Before the vowels the final is of course unchanged; as तृक्षी, गोरक्षी.

a. Nouns in छ formed from desideratives reject the sibilant only; as पिपक्ष, 'who desires to cook,' makes, पिपक् or -ग्, पिपक्षी, पिपग्यां, पिपक्षु, &c. विवक्ष, 'who wishes to speak,' दिवक्ष, 'what desires to burn,' are similarly inflected.

स.

124. Nouns masculine and feminine ending in स, when preceded by च्, make the penultimate long in the nominative

singular, and substitute **ञ** for the sibilant before the inflexions beginning with **भ**, which with a preceding **ञ** makes **ओ**.

वेधस् 'Brahmá.'

nom.	वेधाः	वेधसौ	वेधसः
acc.	वेधसं	—	—
instr.	वेधसा	वेधोभ्यां	वेधोभिः
dat.	वेधसे	—	वेधोभ्यः
abl.	वेधसः	—	—
gen.	—	वेधसोः	वेधसां
loc.	वेधसि	—	वेधःसु or वेधसु
voc.	वेधः		

a. The vowel is not made long in the nominative, if the noun retain the form of the radical whence it is derived; as, **वस्** 'to clothe;' **सुवस्** 'who dresses well;' nom. sing. **सुवः**. So **पिब्यस्** 'who takes a funeral cake,' from **पिब** and **ग्रस्** 'to take;' nom. sing. **पिब्यः**.

b. Three masculine nouns in **अस्** are irregular, **अनेहस्** 'time,' **उशनस्** 'the regent of the planet Venus,' and **पुरुदंशस्** a name of Indra. They are declined in the nominative singular as if ending in **अन्**; **अनेहा**, **उशना**, **पुरुदंशा**. In the vocative the first and last are regular, **अनेहः**, **पुरुदंशः**; the second has three forms, **उशनः**, **उशन**, or **उशनन्**.

125. Neuter nouns in **अस्** do not make the penultimate long in the nominative and accusative singular, but make it long in the plural; as **पयस्** 'water:' nom. and acc. **पयः**, **पयसी**, **पयांसि**; **पयसा**, **पयोभ्यां**, **पयोभिः**, &c.; **पयःसु** or **पयसु**.

126. Nouns ending in **स्** in conjunction with a consonant drop the final (by rule 35) before the consonantal inflexions; so **हिन्स्** mf., 'who or what injures,' becomes, nom. **हिन्**, **हिन्सौ**, **हिन्सः**; acc. **हिन्सं**, **हिन्सौ**, **हिन्सः**; instr. **हिन्सा**, **हिन्सां**, **हिन्भिः**, &c.

a. Derivatives from **संस्** and **ध्वंस्**, 'to fall,' with the affix **क्लिन्**, substitute **ह** for the final (which becomes **ट्** and **ह**) before the consonants, and reject the nasal throughout. **ध्वंस्** 'who

falls :’ nom. **अद् or अह्, अवसौ, अवसः** ; acc. **अवसं, अवसौ, अवसः** ; instr. **अवसा, अवह्यां, अवहभिः, &c.**

127. **पुंस्**, ‘a man,’ drops the final sibilant before the consonantal inflexions ; and it is otherwise peculiar in the nominative, and in the singular and dual of the accusative ; as,

nom.	पुमान्	पुमांसौ	पुमांसः
acc.	पुमांसं	—	पुंसः
instr.	पुंसा	पुंभ्यां	पुंभिः
dat.	पुंसे	—	पुंभ्यः
abl.	पुंसः	—	—
gen.	पुंसः	पुंसोः	पुंसां
loc.	पुंसि	—	पुंसु or पुंसु
voc.	पुमन् &c.		

It may be declined in three genders as an epithet ; as **सुपुंस्** ‘of a good man :’ mf. **सुपुमान् &c.** ; neut. nom. and acc. **सुपुन्, सुपुंसी, सुपुमांसि.**

128. There are some participial nouns formed with **वस्**, which before the inflexions of the nominative, and of the accusative singular and dual, prefix a nasal to the sibilant, and make the preceding vowel long. In the nominative singular the **स्** is rejected, as the final of a conjunct consonant : before the accusative plural, and following vowel inflexions, **व** is changed to **व्**, as also before a feminine formed with **ई**, and the dual neuter : the sibilant, when final (as in the neuter singular), and before the consonantal inflexions, is changed to **ह्**.

विद्वस् ‘who is knowing, wise.’

masc. nom.	विद्वान्	विद्वान्सौ	विद्वान्सः
acc.	विद्वान्सं	—	विदुवः
instr.	विदुवा	विद्वह्यां	विद्वभिः
dat.	विदुवे &c.	loc.	विद्वत्सु
voc.	विद्वन्		
fem.	विदुवी	विदुव्यौ	विदुव्यः
neut.	विद्वन्	विदुवी	विद्वान्सि

a. If the termination वस् be preceded by इ, that vowel is rejected when the व is changed to उ; as सेदिवस् 'who is sitting:'. nom. सेदिवान्, सेदिवांसौ, सेदिवांसः; acc. सेदिवासं, सेदिवांसौ, सेदुवः; instr. सेदुवा, सेदिवद्वां, &c.: fem. nom. sing. सेदुवी: neut. nom. and acc. सेदिवन्, सेदुवी, सेदिवासि.

129. Superlatives formed with the termination ईयस् are declined in the three numbers of the nominative, and in the singular and dual accusative, analogously to participles in वस्; in the other cases they follow the analogy of nouns in चस्; as गरीयस् 'most heavy.'

masc. nom.	गरीयान्	गरीयांसौ	गरीयांसः
acc.	गरीयांसं	—	गरीयसः
instr.	गरीयसा	गरीयोभ्यां	गरीयोभिः
dat.	गरीयसे &c.		loc. गरीयसु or गरीयस्यु
voc.	गरीयन्		
fem.	गरीयसी	गरीयस्यौ	गरीयस्यः
neut.	गरीयः	गरीयसी	गरीयांसि

CLASS IX. Nouns ending in ह्.

130. Nouns ending in ह् substitute द् for it, agreeably to rule 32: द् undergoes the changes to which the rules of Sandhi subject it. मधुलिह् 'a bee,' from मधु 'honey,' and लिह् 'who or what sips,' is thus declined:

nom.	मधुलिद् or -लिङ्	मधुलिहौ	मधुलिहः
acc.	मधुलिहं	—	—
instr.	मधुलिहा	मधुलिह्भ्यां	मधुलिह्भिः
dat.	मधुलिहे	—	मधुलिह्भ्यः
abl.	मधुलिहः	—	—
gen.	—	मधुलिहोः	मधुलिहां
loc.	मधुलिहि	—	मधुलिहसु or -लिहसु
voc.	मधुलिद्		

The feminine is the same as the masculine. लिह् in the neuter makes, nom. and acc. लिद् or -ङ्, लिहौ, लिहि.

a. **तुरासाह्**, a name of Indra, is inflected like **मधुलिह्**, but has the peculiarity of changing **स** to **ष** when the final is changed; as **तुरासाद्** or **-इ**, **तुरासाहौ**, **तुरासाङ्भ्यां**, &c.

131. Words formed with the affix **क्लिन्** substitute **ष** for a final **ह्**, which becomes **क्** or **ग्**, agreeably to the rules of Sandhi, before the consonantal inflexions; as **उष्णिह्**, 'a metre of the Vedas.'

nom.	उष्णिक् or ग्	उष्णिहौ	उष्णिहः
acc.	उष्णिहं	—	—
instr.	उष्णिहा	उष्णिग्भ्यां	उष्णिग्भिः
dat.	उष्णिहे &c.	loc. उष्णिक्षु	

a. Other verbal nouns formed with the same affix substitute either a guttural or a cerebral for the final; as **मुह्** mf. 'one who is perplexed.'

nom.	मुद्-मुङ् or मुक्-मुग्	मुहौ	मुहः
acc.	मुहं	—	—
instr.	मुहा	मुङ्भ्यां or मुग्भ्यां	मुङ्भिः or मुग्भिः
dat.	मुहे &c.	loc. मुदसु or मुक्षु	

So **मुह्** 'one who vomits;' **किह्** 'one who is kind;' **दुह्** 'one who hates.'

b. But, monosyllabic verbal derivatives, ending in an aspirated soft consonant, change their initial, if it be any unaspirated soft consonant, except **ज**, to its corresponding aspirate; whenever the final is changed: therefore **दुष्** for **दुह्** becomes, nom. sing. **धुक्** or **धुग्**, **धुट्** or **धुङ्**; instr. dat. and abl. dual **धुङ्भ्यां** or **धुङ्भ्यां**; instr. plur. **धुग्भिः**; dat. and abl. plur. **धुग्भ्यः** or **धुङ्भ्यः**; loc. plur. **धुक्षु** or **धुदसु**; in the other cases, **दुहौ**, **दुहः**, **दुहा**, &c. So **दह्** 'what burns:' **धक्** or **धग्**, **धट्** or **धङ्**; **धङ्भ्यां** or **धङ्भ्यां** &c. **दुह्**, who or what milks,' takes the guttural substitute only; as,

nom.	धुक् or धुग्	दुहौ	दुहः
acc.	दुहं	—	—
instr.	दुहा	धुङ्भ्यां	धुग्भिः
dat.	दुहे &c.	loc. धुक्षु	

c. वाह्, 'what bears or carries,' substitutes ऊ for the first two letters in several compound nouns before the accusative plural and subsequent vowel inflexions: this ऊ (by rule 3. clause c.) makes, with a preceding अ, औ not ओ; as विश्ववाह् mf. 'all-sustaining.'

nom. विश्ववाट् or -वाह्	विश्ववाही	विश्ववाहः
acc. विश्ववाहं	—	विश्वोहः
instr. विश्वोहा	विश्ववाहभ्यां	विश्ववाहभिः
dat. विश्वोहे &c.		loc. विश्ववाट्सु

fem. nom. sing. विश्वोही

If the preceding vowel be not अ or आ, the ऊ to which वा is changed combines with it, according to rule: thus भूवाह् 'earth-sustaining'; nom. भूवाट्, भूवाही, भूवाहः; acc. plur. भूहः; instr. sing. भूहा, &c.

d. श्वेतवाह्, 'Indra,' (he who is borne on a white horse,) presents several anomalies. In the nominative and vocative singular, and before the consonantal inflexions, it is declined as if ending in अस्; as श्वेतवस्. In the accusative plural and following cases with vowel inflexions it retains its final, but optionally substitutes ऊ for वा; as,

nom. श्वेतवाः	श्वेतवाही	श्वेतवाहः
acc. श्वेतवाहं	—	श्वेतीहः or श्वेतवाहः
instr. श्वेतीहा or श्वेतवाहा	श्वेतवोभ्यां	श्वेतवोभिः
dat. श्वेतीहे or श्वेतवाहे	—	श्वेतवोभ्यः
abl. श्वेतीहः or श्वेतवाहः	—	—
gen. ———	श्वेतीहोः or श्वेतवाहोः	श्वेतीहां or श्वेतवाहां
loc. श्वेतीहि or श्वेतवाहि	———	श्वेतवःसु or श्वेतवस्तु

e. उपानह् f. 'a slipper,' substitutes ष् for the final before the consonantal inflexions; making उपानत् or उपानद्, उपानभ्यां, उपानभिः, उपानभ्यः, उपानत्सु; before the vowels, उपानही, &c.

f. अनहुह्, 'an ox,' is very anomalous. In the nominative and vocative singular न् is substituted for the final; and in all

the numbers of the nominative, and in the accusative singular and dual, **अ** is prefixed to the final; before which, **उ** regularly becomes **व्**. Before the consonantal inflexions **ह्** is changed to **ह्**.

nom.	अनङ्गान्	अनङ्गाही	अनङ्गाहः
acc.	अनङ्गाहं	—	अनङ्गुहः
instr.	अनङ्गुहा	अनङ्गुहां	अनङ्गुभिः
dat.	अनङ्गुहे &c.		loc. अनङ्गुत्तु
voc.	अनङ्गन्		

Compounded so as to form an epithet, this word may become feminine and neuter; as **अनङ्गुह्**, 'having good cattle,' makes, fem. nom. **अनङ्गुही**, neut. nom. and acc. **अनङ्गन्**, **अनङ्गुही**, **अनङ्गांहि**.

SECTION III.

Adjectives.

132. Adjective or attributive nouns are inflected in the same manner as substantive nouns: admitting of the three genders, and varying as to their inflectional terminations according to their proper finals, agreeably to the rules already given for the inflexions of nouns.

133. Adjectives admit of the variations of degree common in other languages, as comparatives and superlatives. When regular, they are formed by adding to the crude noun the terminations **तर** and **तम** (technically called **तरप्** and **तमप्**): in the former of which we have the Greek *τεpos*, and in the latter an approximation to *τατος* and the 'timus' of the Latin. Thus,

पुख्य holy	पुख्यतर more holy	पुख्यतम most holy.
पटु eloquent	पटुतर more eloquent	पटुतम most eloquent.

a. Before these affixes a final **न्** is rejected, and the final **स्** of the participial affix **वस्** is changed to **त्**; as,

युवन् young	युवत्तर younger	युवतम youngest.
विद्वन् wise	विद्वत्तर wiser	विद्वत्तम wisest.

b. The same affixes, with a like import, are added to some particles; as अति, 'more than,' may make अतितर and अतितम 'still more' or 'most:' and although different etymologies are assigned to उत्तर and उत्तम, which, besides other meanings, denote degrees of excellence, or 'better,' 'best,' they are most probably formed from उद् 'up,' with the terminations of the comparative and superlative degrees.

c. The terminations are sometimes added to substantive nouns; as, नृप 'a king;' नृपत्तर 'more a king;' नृपतम 'most a king.'

d. When added to feminine nouns in ई or ऊ, the finals may be made short; as, अतिर or अतिर 'more fortunate;' अतितम 'most fortunate.'

e. The same terms, with the syllable आन् added, give a comparative and superlative force to the personal inflexions of verbs; as, जल्पति 'he talks;' जल्पतितरान् 'he talks more than he ought;' जल्पतितमान् 'he talks without stint or measure.'

134. Attributives formed with तर and तम are declined in three genders like other nouns in अ, and like them offer a marked resemblance to Latin attributives in 'us;' as पुष्यतरः, पुष्यतरा, पुष्यतरं, &c.

135. Attributives of comparison are also formed with the affixes ईयस् and इह, which are analogous to the *ίων* and *ιστο* of the Greek; the former properly denoting the comparative, the latter the superlative; although the distinction is not always carefully observed. Those which are formed with इह are declined like nouns in अ; those with ईयस् in the manner explained under nouns ending in स् (see rule 129). They take the three genders; as, बल 'strong;' बलीयस् 'stronger,' nom. बलीयान्, बलीयसी, बलीयः; बलिह 'strongest,' बलिहः, बलिहा, बलिहं, &c.

a. These affixes have the effect of causing, as in the example given, a final vowel to be dropped. बल rejects its own अ,

and consequently the vowels ई and इ are attached at once to the consonant; so षट्, 'eloquent,' makes षटीयस् and षटिह. If the word be a monosyllable, however, the final ञ is not rejected, and the usual change by Sandhi takes place; as प्र for प्रिय, 'dear,' with ईयस् and इह makes प्रेयस्, प्रेह; and अ for प्रशस्य, 'excellent,' ज्ञेयस्, ज्ञेह. They also cause the elision of the possessive affixes मत्, इन्, विन्, and of नृ when an affix forming nouns of agency; so मत्तिमत्, 'having sense,' 'sensible,' becomes मत्तीयस् 'more sensible,' मत्तिह 'most sensible;' मेधाविन्, 'possessed of intelligence,' makes मेधीयस् 'more intelligent,' मेधिह 'most intelligent;' धनिन्, 'having wealth,' 'rich,' धनीयस् 'richer,' धनिह 'most rich;' कर्तृ from कृ 'to do,' 'an agent,' 'active,' करीयस् 'more' or 'very active,' करिह 'most active.'

b. The affixes ईयस् and इह are attached, however, most commonly to modifications of the original noun, or to what are considered as substitutes for it; although possibly in some cases they are the proper originals become obsolete. The following is a list of the principal instances.

Primitive.	Substitute.	Comparative.	Superlative.
अन्तिक near	नेद	नेदीयस्	नेदिह
अल्प little, young	{ कण कन	कणीयस् कनीयस्	कणिह कनिह
उरु large	वर	वरीयस्	वरिह
कृश thin	क्रश	क्रशीयस्	क्रशिह
क्षिप्र quick	क्षेप	क्षेपीयस्	क्षेपिह
सुद्र small or mean	सोद	सोदीयस्	सोदिह
गुरु heavy	गर	गरीयस्	गरिह
नृप्र content	नृप	नृपीयस्	नृपिह
दीर्घ long	द्राघ	द्राघीयस्	द्राघिह
दूर distant	दव	दवीयस्	दविह
दृढ firm	द्रढ	द्रढीयस्	द्रढिह
परिवृह large	परिव्रह	परिव्रहीयस्	परिव्रहिह
पृथु large	प्रथ	प्रथीयस्	प्रथिह
प्रशस्य excellent	{ अ ज्या	ज्ञेयस् ज्येयस्	ज्ञेह ज्येह

प्रिय dear	प्र	प्रेयस्	प्रेह
बहु much	बह	बंहीयस्	बंहिह
भृश much	भृश	भृशीयस्	भृशिह
मृदु soft	मृद	मृदीयस्	मृदिह
युवन् young	{ यव कण कन	यवीयस् कणीयस् कनीयस्	यविह कणिह कनिह
बाढ heavy	साध	साधीयस्	साधिह
वृद्ध old	{ वर्ष ज्या	वर्षीयस् ज्येयस्	वर्षिह ज्येह
वृन्दारक excellent	वृन्द	वृन्दीयस्	वृन्दिह
स्थिर firm, stable	स्थ	स्थेयस्	स्थेह
स्थूल gross, bulky	स्थव	स्थवीयस्	स्थविह
स्फुर much	स्फ	स्फेयस्	स्फेह
ह्रस्व short	ह्रस्	ह्रसीयस्	ह्रसिह

c. बहु, 'much,' substitutes भूय, and is anomalous in the first form, as भूयस्, भूयिह.

d. Occasionally the regular terminations are superadded to these superlatives to imply excess in a still greater degree; as, *श्रेष्ठतर* 'more excellent;' *श्रेष्ठतम* 'most excellent,' 'most best.'

SECTION IV.

Pronouns and Pronominal Nouns.

136. Pronouns and certain other nouns are classed together, as agreeing in some peculiarities of inflexion, by which they are distinguished from all other nouns. The list commences with the distributive pronoun सर्व 'all;' whence they are called सर्वनादि or Sarva and others.

137. Besides the meaning 'all,' सर्व is a name of Śiva, and in that sense it is declined like any other noun in ऋ; but when it is a pronominal noun it differs from its regular inflexion in the following respects :

nom. plur.	ए	is substituted for आः, as सर्वे	for सर्वोः
dat sing.	स्यै	के	सर्वस्यै — सर्वाय
abl. sing.	स्मात्	ऊसि	सर्वस्मात् — सर्वान्
loc. sing.	स्मिन्	कि	सर्वस्मिन् — सर्वे
gen. plur.	सु	न	सर्वेषाम् — सर्व्याणां

138. After the feminine form सर्व्या, स्य is prefixed to the terminations of the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative singular; and the final of the inflective base is made short. In the genitive plural स is prefixed to आम्.

सर्वे 'all.'

	Masculine.			Feminine.		
nom.	सर्वेः	सर्वो	सर्वे	सर्व्या	सर्व्यै	सर्व्याः
acc.	सर्वं	—	सर्वान्	सर्व्यां	—	—
instr.	सर्वेण	सर्व्याभ्यां	सर्वैः	सर्व्या	सर्व्याभ्यां	सर्व्याभिः
dat.	सर्वस्यै	—	सर्वेभ्यः	सर्वस्यै	—	सर्व्याभ्यः
abl.	सर्वस्मात्	—	—	सर्वस्याः	—	—
gen.	सर्वस्य	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषां	—	सर्वयोः	सर्व्यासां
loc.	सर्वस्मिन्	—	सर्वेषु	सर्वस्यां	—	सर्व्यासु

Neuter nom. and acc. सर्वं सर्वे सर्व्याणि &c.

139. All the words of this class follow this model, as far as regards the inflectional terminations, with exception of the two first personal pronouns, which are altogether anomalous. The class consists of the following pronouns and pronominal nouns.

1. Personal pronouns.

अस्मद् I.

युष्मद् thou.

तद् } that, or he, she, it.
तद् }
तद् }

2. Demonstrative pronouns.

अदस् this or that.

एतद् this.

इदम् this.

3. Relative.

यद् who, which, or what.

4. Interrogative.

किम् who? or what?

5. Honorific.

भवत् your honour, your excellency.

6. Pronominal nouns.

1. Distributives.

सर्वे } all.	द्वितीय } second.
विश्वे }	द्वितीय }
एक one.	तृतीय } third.
एकतर one of two.	प्रथम first.
एकतम one of many.	अन्त last.
अन्य other.	अर्ध half.
अन्यतर either.	अल्प few.
इतर other.	कतिपय how many.
कतर which of two.	सम all.
कतम which of many.	सिन् whole.
यतर whether of two.	नेम half.
यतम whether of many.	त्वं all.
द्वय two, twofold.	स्व own.
उभ } both.	
उभय }	

2. Locatives.

पूर्व prior, east.	अधर inferior, west.
पर after.	दक्षिण south, right.
अधर posterior, west.	उत्तर subsequent, north.
अपर inferior, other.	अनर outer.

140. The pronouns of the first and second persons are very anomalous, but their irregularities are of exceeding interest, as they present striking analogies to those of the pronouns of the same persons in the classical and teutonic languages.

अस्मद् 'I.'

nom. अहम्	आवां	वयं
acc. मां or मा	आवां or नौ	अस्मान् or नः
instr. मया	आवाभ्यां	अस्माभिः
dat. मद्यम् or मे	आवाभ्यां or नौ	अस्मभ्यम् or नः
abl. मत्	आवाभ्यां	अस्मात्
gen. मम or मे	आवयोः or नौ	अस्माकम् or नः
loc. मयि	आवयोः	अस्मासु

युष्मद् 'thou.'

nom. त्वं	युवां	यूयं
acc. त्वां or त्वा	युवां or वाम्	युष्मान् or वः
instr. त्वया	युवाभ्यां	युष्माभिः
dat. तुभ्यम् or ते	युवाभ्यां or वाम्	युष्मभ्यम् or वः
abl. त्वत्	युवाभ्यां	युष्मात्
gen. तव or ते	युवयोः or वाम्	युष्माकम् or वः
loc. त्वयि	युवयोः	युष्मासु

141. The other pronouns are declinable in three genders, and follow more nearly the model of the class, सङ्ख्ये, in their inflexions.

Those which end in ह्, as तद् &c., reject their final consonant before all the inflexions, except in the nominative singular of the neuter; and they thus become words terminating in च्.

Before the nominative masculine and feminine, तद्, त्वद्, and इतद् change their त् to स; becoming therefore स, सा, स्य, स्या, स्य, स्या; as,

तद् 'that,' or 'he, she, it.'

Masculine.			Feminine.		
nom. सः	तौ	ते	सा	ते	ताः
acc. तं	तौ	तान्	तां	ते	ताः
instr. तेन	ताभ्यां	तैः	तया	ताभ्यां	ताभिः
dat. तस्मै	—	तेभ्यः	तस्यै	—	ताभ्यः
abl. तस्मात्	—	—	तस्याः	—	—
gen. तस्य	तयोः	तेषां	—	तयोः	तासां
loc. तस्मिन्	—	तेषु	तस्यां	—	तासु

Neuter तद् or तत् ते तानि.

So तद्, 'that,' makes,			and एतद्, 'this :'		
masc. स्यः	तौ	ते	एषः	एतौ	एते
fem. स्या	ते	त्याः	एषा	एते	एताः
neut. तद्	ते	तानि	एतद्	एते	एतानि

The other inflexions are also like those of तद्; but in the accusative singular, dual, and plural, in the instrumental singular, and the genitive dual, in the three genders, एन is sometimes used for एत; as,

masc. acc.	एतं or एनं	एतौ or एनौ	एतान् or एनान्
instr. s.	एतेन or एनेन		
gen. d.	एतयोः or एनयोः		
fem. acc.	एतां or एनां	एते or एने	एताः or एनाः
instr. s.	एतया or एनया		
gen. d.	एतयोः or एनयोः		
neut. acc.	एनं	एने	एनानि

a. The second form is employed in the subsequent member of a sentence in which the first has already been used; as, एतेन व्याकरणमधीतमेनं हितोपदेशं पाठय, 'The grammar has been studied by him; now set him to read the Hitopadesa.'

142. The other two demonstrative pronouns, अद्स् 'this' or 'that,' and इद्स् 'this,' undergo various modifications, chiefly of the inflective bases.

अद्स् 'this' or 'that.'

Masculine.			Feminine.		
nom.	असौ	अनू	असौ	अनू	अनूः
acc.	अमुं	—	अमुं	—	—
instr.	अमुना	अनूभ्यां	अमुया	अनूभ्यां	अनूभिः
dat.	अमुभ्ये	—	अमुभ्ये	—	अनूभ्यः
abl.	अमुस्मात्	—	अमुभ्याः	—	—
gen.	अमुभ्य	अनूयोः	—	अनूयोः	अनूषां
loc.	अमुष्मिन्	—	अमुषां	—	अनूषु

Neuter nom. and acc. अद्स्: अनू अनूनि.

इदम् 'this,' or 'that.'

Masculine.			Feminine.		
nom.	अयं	इमी इमे	इयं	इमे	इमाः
acc.	इमं	— इमान्	इमां	—	—
instr.	अनेन	आभ्यां एभिः	अनया	आभ्यां	आभिः
dat.	अस्मै	— एभ्यः	अस्यै	—	आभ्यः
abl.	अस्मात्	—	अस्याः	—	—
gen.	अस्य	अनयोः एषां	—	अनयोः	आसां
loc.	अस्मिन्	— एषु	अस्यां	—	आसु

Neuter nom. and acc. इदम् इमे इमानि.

This pronoun also substitutes एन for the base in the same cases as एतद्. See above, rule 141.

143. The relative pronoun यद्, 'who' or 'which,' is declined like एद्; as, masc. nom. यः, यौ, ये; fem. nom. या, ये, याः; neut. nom. and acc. यद्, ये, यानि, &c.

144. किम्, 'who' or 'what,' is also declined analogously to एद्, substituting क् for its final and preceding vowel, except in the nom. neuter, and thus becoming a noun in क्; as,

क for किम् 'who,' 'which.'

Masculine.			Feminine.		
nom.	कः	कौ के	का	के	काः
acc.	कं	कौ कान्	कां	के	काः
instr.	केन	काभ्यां कैः	कया	काभ्यां	काभिः
dat.	कस्मै	— केभ्यः	कस्यै	—	काभ्यः
abl.	कस्मात्	—	कस्याः	—	—
gen.	कस्य	कयोः केषां	—	कयोः	कासां
loc.	कस्मिन्	— केषु	कस्यां	—	कासु

Neuter nom. and acc. किम् के कानि.

a. किम् to various of its inflexions may affix चित् or चन, giving to it a more general and indefinite signification; as, कश्चित् 'some one,' 'any one,' 'a certain one,' कस्मैचित् 'to some one,' केचित् 'some ones,' 'any ones,' किञ्चित् 'something,' 'any thing.' The neuter also occurs in the obsolete

form of क्त्वं; as कश्चित् 'any thing.' चन is also added to inflexions of किम् in a like sense; as, कश्चन 'some one;' किञ्चन 'any thing, something.'

b. The preceding pronouns may be compounded with दृश्, दृश, or दृष्य, derivatives from दृश् 'to see,' to signify 'similarity:' when तद्, एतद्, यद्, &c. become ता &c. ई is substituted for अद् and इद्, and की for किम्; as,

तादृश, तादृश, or तादृष्य, such like.

एतादृश, एतादृश, or एतादृष्य, this like.

यादृश, यादृश, or यादृष्य, how or what like.

ईदृश, ईदृश, or ईदृष्य, that or this like.

कीदृश, कीदृश, or कीदृष्य, how like.

These are declinable in three genders, forming the feminine in ई; mn. तादृष्य, f. तादृशी; or as nouns ending in च, as तादृशः, तादृशी, तादृशं, &c.

b. To तद्, एतद्, यद्, may be added चत्, implying 'quantity,' when they are similarly changed; as, तावत् 'so much;' एतावत् 'so much;' यावत् 'how much;' which are declinable like nouns in चत्; as, तावान्, तावती, तावत्, &c.: they are also used in the neuter form as adverbs, as, यावत् 'how much,' तावत् 'so much;' and correlatively, as यावत् तावत् 'as much as.'

c. इद् and किम् in a similar sense have यत् joined to the vowel of the base; as, इयत् 'so much;' कियत् 'how much:' nom. इयान्, इयती, इयत्, &c.

d. To क substituted for किम् may be also added त्ति, to form कति 'quot,' 'how much,' 'how many.' It is the same for all genders, and is declinable in the plural only; as, nom. and acc. कति, instr. कतिभिः, dat. and abl. कतिभ्यः, gen. कतीनाम्, loc. कतिषु. Similar derivatives may be formed from तद् and यद्, as तत्ति and यत्ति, but they are of very rare occurrence.

145. भवत्, an honorific term for युष्मद्, and which, like 'Your honour,' 'Vossignoria,' &c., although used for the second, is a pronoun of the third person: it is declined like other nouns in चत्; as,

nom. भवान्	भवन्तौ	भवन्तः
acc. भवन्तं	—	भवन्तः
instr. भवता	भवद्भ्यां	भवद्भिः
dat. भवते &c.		loc. भवतु
fem. भवती	भवती	भवत्यः
neut. भवत्	भवती	भवन्ति

146. With respect to some of the following pronominal nouns, a few observations will be necessary.

a. एक, 'one,' 'some one,' is also the numeral 'one,' and will be again noticed. In this place it admits of three numbers; as, एकः 'one,' एकौ 'two ones,' एके 'some,' as एके वदन्ति 'some ones,' or 'some, say.'

b. अन्य and the six following words in the list of pronominal nouns, which are analogous to comparatives and superlatives, differ from them in being inflected like सर्व. They are also peculiar in forming the neuter in त्; as, अन्यत्, अन्यतरत्, अन्यतमत्. The two terms preceding अन्य, एकतर and एकतम, make their neuters like other nouns in च, as एकतरं, एकतमं.

c. उभ, 'both,' is declinable in the dual only; as, उभौ, उभाभ्यां, उभयोः.

d. उभय, 'both,' has no singular: nom. dual उभयौ, pl. उभये.

e. द्वितय and त्रितय have two forms in the nom. plural, द्वितये or द्वितयाः &c.; so have द्वितीय, तृतीय; and the two last have also two forms in both the masculine and feminine before the inflexions of the dat., abl., gen., and loc. sing.; as, द्वितीयाय or द्वितीयस्यै, द्वितीयायै, द्वितीयस्यै, &c.

f. प्रथम 'first,' चरम 'last,' अल्प 'few,' कतिपय 'how many,' have two forms in the nom. plur., प्रथमाः or प्रथमे, चरमाः or चरमे, &c.

g. सम, when meaning 'equal,' 'same,' is not a pronoun: it is declined like nouns in च; nom. plur. समाः, dat. sing. समाय.

h. नेम has two forms in the nom. plur., नेमे, नेमाः.

i. स्व, when implying 'property,' is a noun; as a pronoun it has two forms in the abl. and loc. sing., स्वात् or स्वस्मात्, खे or स्वस्मिन्.

j. पूर्व and the remaining terms have two forms in the abl. and loc. sing., and nom. plural, पूर्वात् or पूर्वस्मात्, पूर्वे or पूर्वस्मिन्, पूर्व्वे or पूर्व्वः; so परात् or परस्मात्, &c. They are pronouns only as signifying relation in time or space; 'before,' 'after,' 'east,' 'west,' and the like. In any other sense they are nouns; as दक्षिण 'clever:' nom. plur. दक्षिणाः, dat. sing. दक्षिणाय.

k. अन्तर is a pronoun in the sense only of 'outer;' as, अन्तराः or अन्तरे गृहाः 'outer houses;' अन्तरस्याः शाटकायाः 'of the outer petticoat;' but if a city be intended, it does not take the pronominal form; as अन्तरायां (not अन्तरस्यां) पुरि 'in the outer town,' the suburb or Pettah.

SECTION V.

Numerals.

147. The first ten numerals are, एक one, द्वि two, त्रि three, चतुर् four, पञ्चन् five, षष् six, सप्तन् seven, अष्टन् eight, नवन् nine, दशन् ten.

148. The nine first are compounded with दशन्, 'ten,' to form the next nine, undergoing in some instances slight changes of termination; as,

एकादशन् eleven.	षोडशन् sixteen.
द्वादशन् twelve.	सप्तदशन् seventeen.
त्रयोदशन् thirteen.	अष्टादशन् eighteen.
चतुर्दशन् fourteen.	नवदशन् nineteen or
पञ्चदशन् fifteen.	अनविंशति one less than twenty.

149. With विंशति, 'twenty,' the simple numerals are combined on much the same plan; as,

एकविंशति twenty-one.	षड्विंशति twenty-six.
द्वाविंशति twenty-two.	सप्तविंशति twenty-seven.
त्रयोविंशति twenty-three.	अष्टाविंशति twenty-eight.
चतुर्विंशति twenty-four.	नवविंशति twenty-nine or
पञ्चविंशति twenty-five.	अनत्रिंशत् one less than thirty.

150. The rest of the series and its decimal subdivisions are composed analogously to विंशति and its subdivisions.

त्रिंशत् thirty.	सप्तति seventy.
चत्वारिंशत् forty.	अशीति eighty.
पञ्चाशत् fifty.	नवति ninety.
षट् sixty.	

Higher numbers have distinct denominations.

शतं a hundred.
सहस्रं a thousand.
अयुतः or अयुतं ten thousand.
लक्षं or लक्षा a lac, a hundred thousand.
नियुतः or -तं } one million.
प्रयुतः or -तं }
कोटिः a crore, ten millions.
अर्बुदः or -दं a hundred millions.
महार्बुदः or -दं a thousand millions.
पञ्च ten thousand millions.
महापञ्चं a hundred thousand millions.
सङ्घैः a billion.

a. Numerals, when declinable, are inflected upon the same principles as other nouns, but in some cases they undergo peculiar modifications of the base, which it is necessary to notice.

b. एक, 'one,' is declined as a numeral in the singular number only, in the three genders, एकः, एका, एकं. It retains the pronominal form of inflexion; as, एकस्मै 'to one;' एकस्मात् 'from one,' &c.

c. द्वि is declined in the dual only, substituting च for its final; as, nom. and acc. masc. द्वौ, fem. and neut. द्वे, instr. &c. द्वाभ्यां, gen. and loc. द्वयोः.

d. त्रि and the rest are declined in the plural only. त्रि substitutes तिसृ in the feminine gender.

	Masc.	Fem.
nom.	तयः	तिस्रः
acc.	तान्	तिस्रः
instr.	त्रिभिः	तिसृभिः

dat. }	द्विभ्यः	तिसृभ्यः
abl. }		
gen.	तयाणां	तिसृणां
loc.	तिसु	तिसृषु

Neuter nom. and acc. द्वीणि. The rest as the masculine.

e. चतुर्, 'four,' inserts चा before the final in the nom. masc. and nom. and acc. neuter, and substitutes तसृ for the last syllable before the inflexions of the feminine.

nom.	चत्वारः	f. चतस्रः	n. चत्वारि
acc.	चतुर्	चतस्रः	चत्वारि &c.
instr.	चतुर्भिः	चतसृभिः	
dat. }	चतुर्भ्यः	चतसृभ्यः	
abl. }			
gen.	चतुर्थान्	चतसृणां	
loc.	चतुर्थे	चतसृषु	

f. The remaining numbers to twenty, declinable in the plural only, are the same in all genders. A final न् is rejected before all the affixes, and the terminations of the nominative and accusative are dropped: अष्टन् substitutes औ for its final vowel in the two first cases, and optionally elongates it in the rest: thus पञ्चन्, 'five,' makes, nom. and acc. पञ्च, instr. पञ्चभिः, dat. and abl. पञ्चभ्यः, gen. पञ्चानाम्, loc. पञ्चसु. After which model are inflected सप्तन्, नवन्, दशन्, एकादशन्, &c.

षट् 'six,' makes, nom. and acc. षट्, instr. षट्भिः, dat. and abl. षट्भ्यः, gen. षट्तां, loc. षट्सु.

अष्टन् 'eight;' nom. and acc. अष्टौ, instr. अष्टभिः or अष्टाभिः, dat. and abl. अष्टभ्यः or अष्टाभ्यः, gen. अष्टानां, loc. अष्टसु or अष्टासु.

g. विंशति 'twenty,' त्रिंशत् 'thirty,' &c. are declined like other nouns with similar terminations; but they are confined to the feminine gender, and to the singular number, unless multiples of them be signified, when they take the other numbers; as, sing. विंशति 'twenty,' dual विंशती 'two twenties,' plur. विंशतयः 'many twenties:' otherwise the number does not vary with the substantive with which it may be connected; as

विंशत्या, त्रिंशता, चत्वारिंशता शरैः, 'with twenty, thirty, forty arrows, &c. Instances however do occur where they take the plural number, to agree with a plural substantive; as पचाशत्रिहयैः 'with fifty horses.'

h. शतं 'a hundred,' and सहस्रं 'a thousand,' are both neuter nouns, and are usually limited to the singular, except when repetition of them is intended; as, शते 'two hundreds,' सहस्रे 'two thousands,' शतानि 'many hundreds,' सहस्राणि 'many thousands.' In construction they are commonly employed with nouns in the genitive plural, as शतं दासीनां 'a hundred (of) female slaves;' although they are also used attributively with plural nouns, as सहस्रं पितरः 'a thousand ancestors.' The other numerals are inflected, like nouns in general, according to their gender and termination.

151. Numerals in composition with nouns to form attributives are inflected, like other nouns, according to their finals; as, प्रियत्रिः मनुष्यः 'a man having three friends;' प्रियत्रिः स्त्री 'a woman having three lovers;' प्रियत्रि कुलं 'a family having three agreeable persons;' but प्रियत्रिसृ, 'a man who has three mistresses,' makes प्रियत्रिसा, प्रियत्रिली, प्रियत्रिष्ठः, प्रियत्रिसृभ्यां, &c. The same term may be used in the neuter; as प्रियत्रिसृ कुलं 'a family with three beloved females;' nom. and acc. प्रियत्रि, प्रियत्रिसृणी, प्रियत्रिसृष्ठः, &c. चतुर in such a compound becomes चत्वार in the nominative and in the accusative singular and dual; as, nom. प्रियचत्वारः, प्रियचत्वारौ, प्रियचत्वारः; acc. प्रियचत्वारः, प्रियचत्वारौ, प्रियचतुष्टः; instr. प्रियचतुष्टः, &c.

a. Similar compounds of चत् are inflected like nouns in च्, and those of the numerals ending with न् like nouns in चन्; but चडन् may in composition be inflected like a noun in चन् (p. 59), or like a primitive noun masculine in चा (p. 33), or in the plural number like the simple numeral; as, nom. प्रियाहा, प्रियाहानौ, प्रियाहानः, or प्रियाहाः, प्रियाहौ, प्रियाहाः or प्रियाहौ; acc. प्रियाहानं, प्रियाहानौ, प्रियाहनः, or प्रियाहां, प्रियाहौ, प्रियाहाः, प्रियाहान् or प्रियाहौ; instr. प्रियाहाना, प्रियाहभ्यां, प्रियहभिः, or प्रियाहा, प्रियाहाभ्यां, प्रियाहाभिः, &c.

७. **अन**, implying 'less,' is used alone, as above exhibited, to signify one less than the numeral to which it is prefixed; as, **अनविंशतिः** 'twenty minus one,' i. e. nineteen; **अनत्रिंशत्** 'thirty minus one,' i. e. twenty-nine. It may also be used with a definite number; as, **एकोनविंशतिः** 'twenty minus one;' **पञ्चोन त्रिंशत्** 'thirty minus five,' i. e. twenty-five; **दशोनशतं** 'a hundred minus ten,' i. e. ninety. The term **अधिक**, 'more,' but which is declinable, is also compounded with numerals to denote addition, as **पञ्चाधिकं शतं** 'a hundred plus five,' or 'one hundred and five.'

Ordinals.

152. The ordinal equivalent of 'one' or 'first' is most commonly **प्रथम**, declinable in three genders, **प्रथमः**, -मा, -मं, and according to the rules of pronominal inflexion (p. 77). Other synonymes are, **आदिः**, **आद्यः**, **आदिमः**; the first is restricted to the masculine gender, the others are declinable in three genders.

153. In forming ordinals from the other cardinal numbers, certain terminations are either added to or are substituted for their proper finals, and the word is declinable in the three genders. In the case of **चतुर्**, 'four,' other words are optionally substituted.

द्वितीयः	-या -यं	second.	षष्ठः	-ही -हं	sixth.
तृतीयः	-या -यं	third.	सप्तमः	-मी -मं	seventh.
चतुर्थः	-थी -थं	fourth.	अष्टमः	-मी -मं	eighth.
तुरीयः	-या -यं		नवमः	-मी -मं	ninth.
तुर्थ्यः	-या -यं		दशमः	-मी -मं	tenth.
पञ्चमः	-मी -मं	fifth.			

154. The termination **अ**, derived from the technical affix **इट्**, being added to **एकादशन्** and the rest as far as twenty, is substituted for the final syllable, leaving **एकादशः**, -शी, -शं, 'eleventh;' **द्वादशः**, -शी, -शं, 'twelfth,' &c.

155. The same affix, causing the elision either of the final syllable or final vowel, is also added to the numerals from twenty upwards. In another form they add **तम** to their finals; as,

विंशतितमः or विंशः twentieth.

सप्ततितमः or सप्ततः seventieth.

त्रिंशत्तमः or त्रिंशः thirtieth.

अशीतितमः or अशीतः eightieth.

चत्वारिंशत्तमः or चत्वारिंशः fortieth.

नवतितमः or नवतः ninetieth.

पञ्चाशत्तमः or पञ्चाशः fiftieth.

शततमः or शतः hundredth.

षष्ठितमः or षष्ठः sixtieth.

a. In these as in the cardinal numbers the decimal subdivisions are expressed by prefixing the numeral, as एकविंशतितमः or एकविंशः 'one and twentieth.'

b. There are other modifications of the numerals, declinable or indeclinable, in different shades of meaning; as, द्वयम् 'a two,' 'a duad;' त्रयम्, त्रयी, 'a triad;' also द्वितयम् and त्रितयम् in similar senses. द्विः 'twice;' त्रिः 'thrice;' एककृत्व or एकधा 'once;' द्विधा 'twice,' &c.: but these belong more especially to the subject of derivation.

CHAPTER IV.

INDECLINABLES.

156. THE indeclinable words of the Sanskrit language comprehend nouns used as nouns, and nouns or particles used as particles, that is, in some other sense than that which is expressed by a noun or a verb.

157. I. Nouns which retain their character of the names of things or notions, but which are employed in one unalterable inflexion, whatever may be their relation to the other members of the sentence in which they stand, may be either simple monoptote nouns, or compounds of the indeclinable class: the latter will be noticed when treating of the different classes of compounds: the former are not numerous; the principal are the following:

अस्तम् setting, decline, of the
sun or of fortune.

आदि remainder, et cetera.

कम् water, head, happiness.

अस्ति what is, existence.

क्षमा patience, pardon.

अन्नम् food.	मिश्रम् a pair.
नमस् reverence, salutation.	संवत् a year.
नास्ति non-existence.	सुदि the fortnight of the moon's
वदि the fortnight of the moon's	increase.
wane.	स्वर्ग heaven.
भुवः sky, atmosphere.	स्वस्ति salutation, greeting.
भू earth.	

a. Besides स्वस्ति, as specified in the above list, there are a few other verbal inflexions which may be used in the sense of nouns; as भवति and विद्यते 'what is,' 'existence;' स्यात् 'what may be,' 'scepticism;' or of pronouns; as, अस्मि 'I,' properly 'I am;' असि 'thou,' properly 'thou art.' They are also used absolutely, or as particles; as, अस्तु, भवतु 'so be it,' implying assent; रहि 'come,' 'begin;' पश्य and पश्यत 'see!' 'lo!' 'behold!' and a few others of rarer occurrence.

158. 2. The other division of Indeclinables, termed निपाताः, comprises a variety of terms, the origin and character of which are sometimes of difficult determination, but which, from the functions they fulfil, may be considered as adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, interjections, expletives; and particles properly so termed; that is, syllables which are affixed or prefixed to words to modify their meaning, although in themselves they are apparently insignificant.

Adverbs.

159. Adverbs are numerous, and are variously formed, but they are in most instances, and very possibly in all, attributive nouns adverbially employed in some one or other unvarying inflexion. The prevailing form is that of the neuter accusative; offering in this respect an analogy to such Latin adverbs as 'facile,' 'difficile,' 'dulce,' 'ceterum,' 'multum,' and the like: but other inflexions, either regularly or irregularly constructed, are also in use as adverbs. Thus सत्यम्, 'truth,' means also 'truly;' सुखम्, 'happiness,' occurs as सुखम् 'happily;' कृतः, -ता, -तं, 'done,' furnishes कृतम् 'done with,' 'enough:'

from स्थानं, 'place,' comes स्थाने 'in place,' 'suitably,' 'fitly;' and from बलं, 'strength,' 'force,' बलात् 'by force,' 'forcibly,' 'violently.' It may be a question if every Sanskrit noun which is capable of being used attributively may not be employed as an adverb, to denote the variations of mode, circumstance, kind, degree, or those modifications which adverbs are intended to express. The following list furnishes some of those in most familiar use. The manner in which such are formed as differ from the inflexions of the nouns hitherto described, belongs to the head of derivation.

अकस्मात् suddenly, unexpected-
edly, without a wherefore.

अग्रतस् before, preceding.

अग्रे before, in front of.

अधिरम् }
अधिरात् } without delay.
अधिरेण }

अनन्तरम् continuously, continu-
ally.

अज्ञानतस् ignorantly.

अज्ञप्ता quickly.

अतस् hence, hereafter, more-
over.

अतीव very much.

अत्र here.

अथ so, thus.

अथकिम् how-else, yes.

अद्वा rightly, truly, clearly.

अद्य to day.

अद्यत्वे now, at present.

अध }
अधस् } down, downwards.

अधस्तात् below.

अपरम् moreover, further.

अपरेणुस् the day after.

अधुना now.

अनिशम् always, eternally.

अनतरम् }
अनरा } without, except;
अनरे } within, among.
अनरेण }

अन्यच्च moreover.

अन्यत् other, otherwise.

अन्यत्र elsewhere.

अन्यथा otherwise.

अभितस् quickly, entirely, around,
near.

अभीष्टम् repeatedly, quickly.

अम् quickly, a little.

अमुद there, in the next world.

अरम् quickly.

अर्द्धात् behind in time or place.

अलम् enough; it is also a
prefix.

अवस् without, outside.

असकृत् repeatedly, more than
once.

असम्प्रति improperly, unfitly.

असाम्प्रतम् improperly, unsea-
sonably.

अह्नाय by day.

आनुषक् } successively, serially.
आनुषह् } tim.

आरात् near, afar.

आर्यहलम् forcibly, violently.

आविस् present, in sight.

इतस् hence, from hence.

इतस्ततस् here and there.

इति so, thus, ita.

इतरम् again, another.

इतरेद्युस् either day.

इतिह traditionally.

इत्थम् thus.

इदानीम् now.

इहा clearly, truly.

इव like, as, so.

इह here, in this place, in this world.

ईषत् a little.

उच्चैस् high, loud.

उत्तरम् subsequently.

उत्तरेद्युस् a subsequent day.

उपांशु secretly, privately, in a whisper.

उभयतस् on both sides.

उभयद्युस् } both days.
उभयेद्युस् }

उषा dawn.

युतम् rightly, truly.

युधक् rightly, truly.

एकत्र at one place, together.

एकदा at one time.

एकधा once.

एकपदे at the same moment.

एतर्हि at this time.

एव also, verily, so.

एवम् thus, so, as.

ओम् yes, so be it: it is also an inceptive mystical term prefixed to prayers and charms.

कश्चन } What if, how, if ever.
कश्चित् }

कथम् how.

कथञ्चन } some how.
कथञ्चित् }

कथन्नाम् how then, how indeed.

कदा when.

कदाचित् some when, some time:
न कदाचित् never.

कहिं when, at what time.

कहिञ्चित् some when, at some time.

किञ्चिद् what truly, what indeed.

किञ्च further, moreover.

किञ्चन } a little, something; as
किञ्चित् } with a negative न
किञ्चन nothing.

किन्तु but, also.

किन्तु but what, but how.

किम् what.

किमुत् what, what how.

किमुत् or what, or also.

किमुह what, how.

किंवा or, either, but how.

किंस्त्रिन् or perhaps.

किन्तु indeed, possibly.

किमु what then, how.

कुतस् whence, how.

कुत्र where.

कुत्रचित् somewhere.

कुचित् abundantly.

कुपत् excellently.

कूपत् excellently, well.

कृतम् enough.

क्व where.

क्वचित् somewhere ; न क्वचित्
nowhere.

खलु certainly.

चिरम् a long time. Other cases
of this noun are used in the
same sense, as चिराय, चिरेण,
चिरात्, चिरस्य, चिरे.

चिरादत्राय for a long time.

जातु sometimes, some-when.

जोषम् silently, happily.

ज्योक् quickly, frequently.

क्वगिति } quickly.
क्वटिति }

तत् (तद्) therefore, then.

ततस् thence, from or after that.

तत्र there.

तदा then, at that time.

तदानीम् then.

तथा thus, so.

तथाहि thus, thus even.

तथैव in like manner.

तस्मात् therefore, from that.

तर्हि then, at that time.

तावत् so far, so much.

तिरस् } crookedly ; also dis-
तिर्यक् } honestly.

तुम् thouing.

तूष्णीकम् silently.

तूष्णीम् silently.

तेन by that, therefore.

दिवा by day.

दिव्या fortunately, luckily.

दुःसमम् vilely, badly.

दुहु badly.

दूरम् far off, distant.

दोषा in the evening.

द्राक् } speedily.
द्राक् }

नक्किम् } no-what, nothing, ex-
नक्किम् } cept.

नक्तम् by night.

न } no, not.
नम् }

नवरम् only.

नह } no, not.
नहि }

नाना many, various.

नाम evidently, verily.

निकषा near.

निकामम् willingly, readily, very.

नुवा perhaps.

नूनम् certainly, truly.

नो no, not.

नै perhaps.

परम् after, afterwards.

परश्चस् day after to-morrow.

परितस् all round.

परेष्टवि the morrow, the day after.

पर्याप्तम् sufficiently, abundantly.

पशु well, good, right.

पश्चात् after, afterwards, behind,
east.

पुनर् again ; पुनः पुनर again and
again, repeatedly.

पुरतस् } before either in place
 पुरस् } or time, in front,
 पुरस्तात् } formerly.

पुरा in the east, in front, formerly.

पूर्वतस् formerly, in front.

पूर्वेद्युस् day before, yesterday, forenoon.

पृथक् separately, distinctly, apart.

प्रगे in the morning.

प्रतान् widely.

प्रताम् } wearily, with fatigue.
 प्रज्ञाम् }

प्रतिदिनम् daily, day by day.

प्रत्युत on the contrary, otherwise.

प्रभाते early, in the morning.

प्रवाहिका } at the same time.
 प्रवाहकम् }

प्रसस्य violently, forcibly.

प्राक् before in place or time, in front, formerly, in presence of, east, hereafter.

प्रातर early, in the morning.

प्राध्वम् in a contrary way, continuously.

प्रायस् mostly, for the most part.

प्राह्णे in the forenoon.

प्रेत्य after death, in the next world.

बलवत् } violently, by violence
 बलात् } or force.

बहिस् out, without, outside.

भाजक् speedily, quickly.

भूयस् again, repeatedly; much, abundantly.

भूशम् much, very much.

मंहु speedily, quickly.

मनाक् a little, slowly, dully.

मा or माङ् } no, not; prohi-
 माल् } bitive 'do not.'

माकिम् } no, not, except.
 माकिर् }

माषिरम् without delay.

मियस् } together, mutually, in
 मियो } conjunction.

मिथ्या falsely.

मुधा vainly, idly, unprofitably.

मुहुर् repeatedly.

मृषा falsely.

यत् (यद्) what; यत्, तत्, that-
 which.

यतस् whence, wherefore.

यत्र where.

यथा as; यथा, तथा, so-as.

यथाकथाच्च any how; seldom.

यथाक्रमम् in order or succession.

यथातथा properly, rightly.

यदा when.

यावत् as far as, as much as; यावत्,
 तावत्, as much as, so much.

युक् bad, ill.

युक्तम् fitly, properly.

युगपत् (-यद्) at once.

युत् bad, ill.

येन wherefore, why, because.

रात्रौ by night.

वाद् like, as.

वाच only.

विभावा in two ways, optionally, alternately.	समीचीनम् entirely, rightly.
विश्वम् universally.	समुपजोषम् happily.
विषु many.	सम्प्रति now, at this time.
विहायसा aloft, in the air.	सम्मुखम् before, in the presence or face of.
वृथा vainly, idly.	सम्यक् entirely, completely; rightly, properly.
वे verily, indeed.	सर्वतस् wholly, every way, every where.
शनैस् slowly.	सर्वत्र every where.
शाम्भत् eternally, continually.	सर्वदा always.
शुकम् quickly.	सहसा hastily, precipitately.
सकृत् once.	साक्षात् visibly, manifestly; be- fore or in sight.
संक्षु speedily.	सावि awry, indirectly.
सत् well, good, right.	सामि half, equally.
सततम् always.	साम्प्रतम् now, opportunely, fitly.
सदा always.	सायम् evening.
सद्यस् at the same time.	सुकम् very, exceedingly.
सनत् } always, continually, सना } eternally.	सुचिरम् for a long time.
सनात् }	मुधा uselessly, idly.
सनुतर in concealment, privily.	सुहु good, excellent, very.
सपदि at once.	स्वयम् of one's-self.
समन्ततस् wholly, altogether, all about, all round, on every side.	हि verily, for, because.
समम् together, equally.	हिरुक् without, except.
समया near to.	हेतोः } because, by reason or हेतौ } on account of.
समीपम् } near to, in the pre- समीपे } sence of.	ह्यस् yesterday.

The same difficulty that exists in other languages applies to various terms in the preceding list, and they may be sometimes thought to be rather conjunctions or prepositions than adverbs. Several, no doubt, fulfil either office, and in any case the embarrassment is that rather of denomination than of application, as the connexion of the sentence will readily point out the sense in which they are to be employed.

Prepositions.

160. The most important of these are used chiefly in combination with simple verbs, and form with them compound or derivative verbs, which, either in their own inflexions, or those of the nouns derived from them, constitute the bulk of the language. The verbs thus compounded sometimes retain the meaning of the original, or more frequently they have the sense of their component elements; but in many instances they express significations which depart widely from those which they might be expected from their composition to convey. In all these respects they offer striking analogies to the compound verbs of the Greek, Latin, and German languages. A preposition combined with a verb is termed an *Upasarga* (उपसर्गः). The name *Gati* (गतिः) is also given to it, as well as to other verbal prefixes. The *Upasargas* are twenty-one in number.

a. The principal or primary notion conveyed by these prepositions is in general sufficiently obvious, and may be rendered by equivalents in English or in the classical languages. Usage, convention, and metaphor, however, extend the primary notion through a variety of modifications, which can become familiar only by practice. The explanation of them all is the province of a dictionary, and in this place all that can be attempted is the explanation of, 1. the principal purport of each preposition; 2. the equivalents by which it is usually translated; and 3. its exemplification by nouns of frequent occurrence, derived from verbs compounded of a simple verb and a preposition; as in the following arrangement.

- अति** 1. Going beyond a real or imaginary limit: 2. 'over,' 'beyond,' 'trans,' 'ex:' 3. **अतिलम्बः** (1) 'going over or beyond;' (2) 'transgression;' **अतिशयः** 'excess.'
- अधि** 1. Being above in place or degree: 2. 'over,' 'above,' 'upon,' 'super:' 3. **अधिगमः** (1) 'going over or on;'

- (2) 'going over or through,' as a book ; अधिकारः 'office,' 'superintendence;' अध्यात्मा 'presiding spirit.'
- अनु 1. After in order or manner : 2. 'after,' 'like : ' 3. अनुचरः 'a follower ;' अनुक्रमः 'an index,' 'a series ;' अनुकृतिः 'imitation.'
- अन्तः 1. Coming within a space or interval : 2. 'inner,' 'within,' 'inter,' 'unter : ' 3. अन्तर्धानं 'disappearance ;' अन्तर्धानी 'the pervading or inner soul.'
- अप 1. Taking away in substance or kind : 2. 'from,' 'away,' 'off,' अपठे, 'de,' 'dis,' 'ex : ' 3. अपहराट् 'carrying off ;' अपवादः 'detraction,' 'censure.'
- अपि 1. Affirming of a certainty : 2. 'verily,' 'indeed' (but this is more frequently used alone, as an adverb or conjunction) : 3. अपिधानं 'a covering : ' it is also पिधानं, the initial being rejected.
- अभि 1. Being present, opposite, or near to ; also, being above in place or degree : 2. 'to,' 'unto,' 'ad ;' 'before,' 'opposite,' 'ob ;' 'up,' 'super : ' 3. अभिमुखं 'in front or in presence of ;' अभिगमः 'approach ;' अभिसारः 'a high land ;' अभिजनः 'a person of high rank.'
- अव 1. Being below in place or degree ; also, being separated : 2. 'down,' 'off,' 'from,' 'de,' 'dis,' 'ex : ' 3. अवतारः 'coming down as from heaven to earth ;' अवकर्तनं 'cutting off,' 'excision ;' अवगतः 'gone away,' 'departed ;' अवगीतः 'despised.'
- आ or आह् 1. Bounding or limiting ; also reversing : 2. 'to,' 'unto,' 'as far as,' 'ad,' 're : ' 3. आकारः 'form ;' आकाशः 'sky ;' गमनं 'going ;' आगमनं 'coming ;' दानं 'gift' or 'giving ;' आदानं 'taking.' It is also used conjunctively with nouns in the ablative case : as, आद्यामात् 'as far as to the village ;' आसमुद्रात् 'as far as to the ocean.'
- उत् or उद् 1. Being high in place or excellent in kind : 2. 'up,' 'above,' 'superior,' 'super,' 'valde : ' उद्भिन् 'flying up ;' उत्कृष्टः 'excellent ;' उत्सवः 'great effort.'
- उप 1. Being near or next to ; whence also, being less than :

2. 'near,' 'less,' ὑπὸ, 'sub,' 'infra.' 3. उपगमः 'approach ;' उपवेदः 'a minor Veda or scripture.'
- दुः 1. Condition of badness, pain, difficulty, and the like : 2. 'in,' 'un,' ὀν, 'dis :' 3. दुराचारः 'wicked ;' दुःखः 'unhappiness,' 'pain ;' दुःस्वहः 'unbearable ;' दुर्ज्ञेयः 'difficult of access.'
- नि 1. Being within, below, or under ; also, being contrary or reverse : 2. 'in,' 'on,' ἐν, 'in ;' 'down,' 'sub ;' 'un' or 'in,' 're :' 3. निकेतः 'a dwelling ;' निचयः 'a heap ;' निपतनं 'coming down ;' निकृतिः 'iniquity.'
- निर् 1. Being out or exempt from ; whence also affirmation, as excluding doubt : 2. 'out,' 'without,' 'ex,' 'ab,' 'ne :' 3. निर्गमः 'going forth,' 'exit ;' निश्चयः 'certainty ;' निर्दोषः 'faultless.'
- पर 1. Being opposite or opposed to ; whence also reverse : 2. 'over,' 'back,' παρὰ, 'ob,' 're,' 'de :' 3. पराच् 'turned back ;' पराजयः 'defeat.'
- परि 1. Being all round or about ; whence also fulness, completeness : 2. 'about,' 'around,' περὶ, 'per,' 'circum :' 3. परिधिः 'circumference ;' परिणामः 'maturity ;' परिष्कारः 'perfection of fabric.'
- प्र 1. Being before in time, place, or quality : 2. 'fore,' 'before,' 'above,' πρὸ, 'pro,' 'præ :' 3. प्रभवः 'first birth ;' प्रयाणं 'going forth,' 'proceeding ;' प्रभावः 'preeminence.'
- प्रति 1. Reverted, or reflected, or repeated action or condition : 2. 'again,' 'back,' 're :' 3. प्रतिकारः 'retaliation,' 'requital ;' प्रतिभाषा 'reply ;' प्रतिबिम्बं 'a reflected image ;' प्रतिदिनं 'day by day.'
- वि 1. Being several or separate ; whence also privation : 2. 'apart,' 'away,' 'without,' 'dis,' 'de,' 'se :' 3. विकारः 'separate or new form,' 'change of form ;' वियोगः 'disjunction,' 'separation ;' विज्ञेयः 'distinction ;' विकर्णः 'without ears.'
- सम् 1. Being conjoined with ; whence also completeness : 2. 'with,' 'together with,' σὺν, 'con :' 3. सम्जनः 'association.'

tion; संयोगः 'union; संस्कारः 'perfect fabric or performance.'

सु 1. The opposite of दुः, or condition of happiness, ease, and the like: 2. 'good,' 'well,' लु, 'bene:' सुखं 'happiness; सुहृदः 'handsome.'

b. Some of these prepositions are used separately or without verbs, especially अति, अति, अनु, अन्तः, अप, अभि, आ, उप, परि, and प्रति; and there are others which are not subject to be compounded with verbs; as, अन्तरेण 'except,' अना 'with,' अन्ते 'except,' विना 'without' or 'except,' and समुत्, सह, सहितम्, साकम्, or साईम्, 'with,' 'together with.' Some of the words given as adverbs may be considered as prepositions; as समीपं, समीपे, 'near to.'

c. Besides prepositions in the sense in which they are usually understood, a number of words which are actually or were originally nouns, of which some are included in the above list of adverbs, are prefixed in one unvarying or uninflected form, analogously to particles, to the verbs अस 'to be,' भू 'to be' or 'become,' and कृ 'to do.' To these, in native grammars, the term Gati, 'motion' or 'transition,' is extended; and a few of them may be conveniently specified here, as illustrative of the manner in which they are used with nouns derived from the verbs above specified.

अन्वाजे assisting the weak;	अन्वाजेकरणं giving such assistance.
अलम् ornament;	अलङ्कारः decoration.
आधिस् manifestation;	आधीभूतः appeared.
उरी	{ उरीकरणं &c. promising, making assent.
उरी	
अरी	
अरी	
कषाली	{ striking;
केवाली	
केवासी	
हाली diffusion;	हालीभूतः diffused.
नमस् reverence;	नमस्कारः reverential salutation.
यशु an animal, a victim;	यशुभूतः hurt, slain.

पाशौ in the hand ;	पाशीकरणं marriage.
प्रादुस् manifestation ;	प्रादुरस्ति appearance.
प्राग्भन् continuity ;	प्राग्भङ्गनं tied in regular order.
अज्ञा faith ;	अज्ञाकरणं believing, trusting.
सत् good ;	सत्कारः treating kindly or hospitably.
साक्षात् manifestly ;	साक्षाद्भवः being manifest.

Most nouns may also be combined in this manner with verbs by the substitution of the technical affix **प्ति**, leaving the vowel ई for their finals ; as, कृष्ण 'black,' कृष्णीकरणं 'blackening,' 'making black,' &c. : but this subject belongs to derivation.

Conjunctions.

161. The principal conjunctions are the following :

अथ { inceptive, used to begin a sentence or a subject ;	किंवा but, or, moreover.
अथो { 'now,' 'then,' 'thus.'	किंखित् or, perhaps.
अपि and, also.	च and, or, but.
आह { but, how.	चेत् if.
आहो { but, how.	चैव and also.
आहोस्वित् inceptive, and implying doubt.	तु but.
इति conclusive, used to finish a sentence or a subject ; 'so it is,' 'finis.'	तै but how ; implying doubt.
उत also, or.	नतु but not.
उताह } whether ; implying	ननु but, if, is not, nonne.
उताहो } doubt or interrogation.	नवा or not, if not.
एव also.	नु if, how ; implying doubt.
किञ्च but.	नुक् either, or.
किन्तु but.	नुवा perhaps, or if.
किन्तु but how ; implying doubt.	नेत् if.
किन्तु how, but.	नोचेत् if not.
किन्तु or how, or also.	नै if, perhaps.
किन्तुह or how, or what.	यदि if.
	वा or, either.
	वेद् if.
	हि for, because.

Interjections.

162. These are numerous : they are mostly sounds devoid of signification, other than the unpremeditated utterance of natural emotions : some are significant words, and of them some are capable in other senses of inflexion, although others appear to have become obsolete both in inflexion and meaning.

Of the simple exclamations the principal are the vowels, as **अ** **आ**, **इ** **ई**, **उ** **ऊ**, **ऋ** **ॠ**, **ऐ**, **ओ**, which may express surprise or sorrow, like 'ah !' 'eh !' and **अपि**, **अह**, **अहह**, **अहो**, **अहोवत**, **ह**, **हा**, **हाहा**, are exclamations of a similar kind. Others are, **किन्** implying 'contempt;' **धिक्** importing the same, also 'grief,' 'alas !' 'ah me !' **वत्** implying 'grief;' **हस्** 'anger' or 'sorrow;' **हाहा** or **हाहो** 'grief;' **हिम्** 'alarm;' **हुम्** 'displeasure,' &c.

a. Vocative particles, used in speaking or calling to, are frequently employed ; some of which are respectful, others disrespectful. Of the former class are, **अयो**, **अह**, **अहो**, **अहोवत**, **ए**, **ऐ**, **ओ**, **औ**, **पाट**, **प्याट्**, **भगोस्** **भोस्**, **हंहो**, **हे**, **है**, **हो**. Of the latter are, **अरे**, **अवे**, **रे**, **रै**. **अह** may be used in either.

b. Some ejaculatory syllables are mystical, like the monosyllable **ओम्**, which is typical of the three great deities of the Hindu mythology, Brahmá, Vishnú, and S'iva, and of the three Vedas, and should never be uttered in the hearing of ears profane. Others are used with charms and mystical prayers peculiar to certain sects ; as **हं**, **हुम्**, **ह्रीं**, **फट्**. Others, again, of which some are significant words, are uttered in the act of pouring oiled butter on the sacrificial fire, as a libation to the manes or the gods ; as **वाट**, **वेट्**, **वषट्**, **बौषट्**, **जौषट्**, **स्रधा**, and **स्वाहा**.

Expletives.

163. Syllables used mostly to complete the metre of a line are considered to be devoid of signification ; they are, **क्लिन्**, **खलु**, **च**, **हु**, **नु**, **वे**, **स्म**, **ह**, **हि** ; being identical, therefore, for the most part with the conjunctions.

Particles.

164. These are syllables added to words, either as prefixes or affixes, to qualify their purport. The specification of them properly belongs to derivation, but a few may be advantageously noticed here.

अ may be prefixed to nouns of any kind, to give them a contrary or negative sense; as, धर्मः 'virtue,' अधर्मः 'vice;' सत् 'being,' असत् 'non-existent.' Before a vowel it is changed to अन्; as, अनः 'finite,' अनन्तः 'infinite,' 'eternal.'

अद् is a prefix implying 'surprise;' अद्भुतं 'wonderful!'

का prefixed to nouns gives them a depreciatory sense; as, पुरुषः 'a man,' कापुरुषः 'a contemptible man,' 'a wretch.' It also signifies 'diminution;' as, का + उष्ण = कोष्ण 'a little warm.'

कु is also a depreciatory prefix; कुकृत्यं 'wickedness.'

चन } These are added to pronouns and adverbs to give them
चित् } a more extended sense; as, कचन, कचित् 'any one,'
'some one;' कयचन, कयचित् 'any how;' कर्हिचित् 'any where,'
&c.

वत् implies 'resemblance,' as ब्राह्मणवत् 'like a Brahman.'

स्म is usually an expletive, but when affixed to a verb in a present tense it gives it a past signification; as, भवति 'it is,' भवतिस्म 'it was.' It is also used with the prohibitive ना or माङ्; as, मास्म 'no,' 'not,' 'do not.'

खित् is added to particles to imply 'doubt and interrogation;' as, किंखित् 'How is it?' 'Is it so?' अहोखित् 'Whether?' 'Is it so?' and the like.

सी prefixed to कृ and its derivatives implies 'consent;' सीकाट् 'assent,' 'promise.'

CHAPTER V.

CONJUGATION.

SECTION I.

Roots and indicatory letters.

165. THE धातु or 'radical' of the Sanskrit language, although in strictness it fulfils no specific grammatical function, and is equally the theme of a noun as of a verb, may be most conveniently considered as identical with the latter, or as the crude verb ; in which condition it undergoes the usual modification of conjugation, and the varieties of voice, mood, and tense.

166. As arranged in the Dhātu-páthas (धातुपाठाः) or 'glossaries of roots,' the root is usually interpreted by an active or abstract noun in the locative case ; as, अंश-विभागे 'in' division ; गम-गती 'in' going ; भू-सत्तायां 'in' being ; ज्ञा-ज्ञाने 'in' knowledge ; and the like ; intimating one general and comprehensive idea to which the different modifications expressed by its derivatives may be referred.

167. All the roots, with a few doubtful exceptions, as आन्दोल 'swinging,' अवधीर 'ascertaining,' कुमाल 'playing,' गवेष्ट 'seeking,' are monosyllables : many of them are uniliteral, as इ 'going,' क्ष 'injuring : ' the greater number, however, terminate in consonants, as तर्क 'discussion,' गङ् 'sounding,' भास् 'shining.' In all cases, however, the root has some vowel, most usually the short अ, attached to the final consonant, not as a radical letter, but for the sake of pronunciation or accentuation, and the mark of quiescence is therefore not subjoined : the roots specified, although ending as radicals in consonants, are written, तर्के, गङ्, भास्. The whole number is about nineteen hundred.

168. In the original lists the roots have attached to them certain supernumerary letters or Anubandhas (अनुबन्धाः), which have one of two objects ; 1. Some of them denote the class or

conjugation in which the verb is inflected; 2. Others intimate those peculiarities to which each single verb is subject in its inflexions. It will be useful to specify the principal of either class for the sake of occasional reference.

1. *General Anubandhas.*

Sign.	Verb.	Conjugation.
ल	अद ल	second.
लि	हु लि	third.
य	दिष य	fourth.
न	सु न	fifth.
श	तुद श	sixth.
ष	रुष ष	seventh.
द	तन द	eighth.
ग	क्ली ग	ninth.
क	चुर क	tenth
गृक	सुत गृक	{ a subdivision of the first conjugation, सुत and other verbs.
रे	यज रे	

2. *Special Anubandhas.*

अ is added to all roots not terminating in any other radical or indicative vowel; as रुष (रुष् + अ). This vowel should be accented, and the accents mark the voice in which the verb is conjugated. The grave shews that the verb takes the voice which is termed the *Ātmane-pada*, 'the reflective;' the acute accent indicates the *Parasmai-pada* or 'transitive;' and the circumflex denotes that the verb takes both voices. The accents, however, are no longer marked in manuscripts.

आ denotes the optional insertion of इ before the affix of one of the past participles, and its absolute insertion before another; as, अस्विदा (अस्विद् + आ) 'to perspire;' indef. past part. स्वेदिता: or स्विता:; perfect past part. सिस्विदिषस्.

इ indicates the insertion of a nasal after a radical vowel in all the tenses; as, निदि for निद् 'to abuse;' निन्दति, निनिन्द, निन्दिता, &c.

इर indicates two modes of inflecting the indefinite past ; as, स्फुटिर् (स्फुट् + इर), 'to swell,' makes either अस्फुटीत् or अस्फुटत्.

ई prohibits the insertion of इ in the past participle ; as, उन्दी (उन् + ई) 'to wet,' past part. उन्नाः.

उ marks the optional insertion of इ in the indeclinable past participle ; as, दमु 'to tame' (दम् + उ), दमिता or दान्ना.

ऊ indicates the optional insertion of इ in certain of the tenses ; as, विभू (विभू + ऊ), 'to accomplish,' definite future, सेव्ता or सेधिता ; indefinite future, सेव्यति or सेधिष्यति ; indef. past असेत्सीत् or असेधीत्.

चु prohibits the substitution of a short vowel for a radical long one in the indefinite past of the causal verb ; as, शीकृ (शीक् + चु) 'to sprinkle,' अशिशीकृत्.

च् denotes that this is optional ; as, भान् (भान् + च्), 'to shine,' makes either अविभाजत् or अविभजत्.

छ restricts the indefinite past of the simple verb to one form ; as, चक्षू (चक्ष् + छ) 'to eat,' indef. past अचक्षत्.

ए prohibits the substitution of a Vridhhi letter in the indefinite past ; as, कटे (कट् + ए) 'to encompass,' indef. past अकटीत् not अकाटीत्.

ओ indicates the change of the usual termination of the past participle, त् to न् ; as, भङ्गो (भङ्ग + ओ) 'to break,' past part. भग्नः.

औ prohibits the insertion of इ in those tenses in which it might else be inserted ; as, रभौ (रभ + औ) 'to begin,' def. fut. रब्ता ; indef. fut. रप्स्यति ; indef. past अरब्ध.

इ indicates the reflective voice ; as, स्मिह् (स्मि + इ) 'to smile,' स्मयते.

ञ indicates both voices ; as, क्षिन् (क्षि + ञ्) 'to serve,' अयति or अयते.

षि indicates the optional employment of the past participle in the sense of the present ; as, श्विषिह् 'to perspire,' श्विषः 'perspiring,' 'perspired.' This is an instance of what is not uncommon, the annexation of more than one Anubandha to a verb. The present occurs in the lists, as श्विषिदा.

टु indicates that the verb may take the affix ल्युट् to form abstract or active nouns; as, टुवेप 'to tremble;' वेपयुः 'a trembling,' 'a tremor.'

कु indicates the formation of participial nouns with the affix क्तम्; as, कुपच 'to cook' or 'ripen;' पक्वितम् 'cooked,' 'ripened.'

व indicates the formation of feminine derivatives with टाप्, as in the case of the last quoted verb पच, which occurs कुपचप्, and therefore forms the derivative, पचा 'cooking,' 'maturing.'

With regard to the roots themselves it may be added, that those which in the lists are marked as beginning with the cerebral nasal or sibilant, ञ् or च्, change usually those letters in inflexion to the corresponding dentals; so ञ्म, 'to bow,' makes नमति 'he bows;' बह्, 'to bear,' सहते 'he bears.' There are a few exceptions.

SECTION II.

Classes or Conjugations of Verbs.

169. The conjugational inflexion of Sanskrit verbs is effected by a scheme similar to that which has been described under the head of the Declension of nouns. The verb in its inflected form is composed of two elements; 1. the Anga or 'base,' the modified verb to which the inflexions are subjoined; and 2. certain letters or syllables which constitute the inflectional terminations, and are subjoined to the base. These terminations, which will be presently specified, are subject to but few changes in themselves; but there is some variety in the manner of attaching them to the base. The crude verb, on the contrary, is liable to a greater number of modifications, most of which are special; that is, they are restricted to the individual instance; and, as not being reducible to general rules, they constitute the chief difficulty of Sanskrit grammar.

170. Certain changes, affecting a greater or lesser number of verbs alike, have the effect of distributing them into *ten* classes or conjugations. These changes regard the manner in which the base is fitted to receive the affixes, either immediately, or mediately through the intervention of a vowel or a

syllable, accompanied in some instances by the substitution of a Guṇa vowel for the vowel either of the base or of the adjunct, when it is capable of such substitution.

a. Each conjugation is designated by a word compounded of the first verb of the conjugation with the term **आदि**, equivalent to 'et cetera,' added to it. They are severally, 1. **भादि** or **भू** 'to be,' and other verbs; 2. **अदादि** or **अद्** 'to eat,' and others; 3. **जुहादि** or **हु** 'to sacrifice,' &c.; 4. **दिवादि** or **दिष** 'to sport,' &c.; 5. **खादि** or **सु** 'to bear,' &c.; 6. **तुदादि** or **तुद** 'to tease,' &c.; 7. **रुधादि** or **रुध** 'to obstruct,' &c.; 8. **तनादि** or **तन** 'to stretch,' &c.; 9. **व्यादि** or **व्री** 'to buy,' &c.; 10. **चुरादि** or **चुर** 'to steal,' &c. The following are the characteristic peculiarities.

1. The first conjugation, **भादि**, interposes **ञ** between the final of the verb and the inflectional termination, and requires the Guṇa change of the simple vowel. Thus before **ति**, the affix of the third person singular of the present tense, the verb **भू** 'to be' substituting Guṇa becomes **भो**, and **ञ** being inserted, **ञो** with **ञ** becomes **अव**; the entire form therefore is (**भव-ति**) **भवति**. Before the letters **व**, **म**, of a termination this **ञ** is made long; as, **भवामि** 'I am.'

2. In the second conjugation, **अदादि**, the affixes are attached immediately to the base, with only such change as the rules of Sandhi require: **अद्**, 'to eat,' with **ति** makes (**अत्-ति**) **अति**.

3. The third conjugation, called **जुहादि**, requires the reduplication of the base, and the substitution of the Guṇa vowel before certain terminations: no vowel is interposed. **हु**, 'to sacrifice,' becomes **जुहु**; and with **ति**, (**जुहो-ति**) **जुहोति**.

4. The fourth conjugation, **दिवादि**, interposes **य**, and in some cases elongates a radical vowel: **दिष**, 'to sport,' thus makes (**दीष्य-ति**) **दीष्यति**.

5. The fifth conjugation, **खादि**, is characterised by the addition of **नु** to the base; the **व** of which substitutes the Guṇa letter **ञो** before certain affixes; as **सु**, 'to bear young,' becomes **सुनु**, and in inflexion (**सुनो-ति**) **सुनोति**.

6. The sixth conjugation, **तृदादि**, like the first, interposes **ञ**; but it differs from the first in not substituting a Guṇa letter for the vowel of the base: **तृद**, 'to torment,' makes (**तृद-ति**) **तृदति**.

7. The seventh conjugation, **रुधादि**, subjoins **न्** to the last vowel of the base: **रुध**, 'to obstruct,' becomes therefore **रुध्न्**. The vowel **अ** is however inserted between the members of the conjunct consonant before certain affixes; and in combination with **ति** the verb makes (**रुध्द-धि**) **रुध्दति**.

8. The eighth conjugation, **तनादि**, adds **उ** to the final of the base; for which, before certain affixes, the Guṇa element **ओ** is substituted: thus **तनु** for **तन्**, 'to stretch,' makes (**तनो-ति**) **तनोति**.

9. The verbs of the ninth conjugation, **क्र्यादि**, take **ना** after the final; as **क्री** 'to buy,' (**क्रीया-ति**) **क्रीयाति**.

10. The tenth conjugation, **चुरादि**, inserts **अय** before the affixes, and substitutes the Guṇa letter for a radical vowel: **चुर**, 'to steal,' becomes (**चोरय-ति**) **चोरयति**.

b. Of these conjugational distinctions it may be remarked, that their especial object is obviously, in every conjugation except the second and third, to interpose a vowel between the base and the terminations. In four of them the vowel is either mediately or immediately **अ**, and consequently an analogous mode of adapting the terminations to the base prevails in all of them; that is, in the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth. The vowel of the fifth and eighth classes is **उ**; of the ninth **आ**. The second and third dispense with any vowel. Professor Bopp has accordingly distributed the verbs into two principal conjugations; the first composed of the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth; and the second of the remaining conjugations. The first he considers as agreeing most nearly with Greek verbs in ω ; the second with those in μ .

c. It is also to be borne in mind with regard to these conjugational characteristics, that they are limited to four tenses, the present, the first præterite, the imperative, and the potential, in all the conjugations except the tenth, in which the distinctive sign is preserved in some other tenses. In the other nine

conjugations the tenses beyond the four above named have not the conjugational characteristic distinctions. Accordingly Dr. Wilkins has given the four tenses specified above alone under each conjugation, and has classed the other tenses promiscuously together. Professor Bopp has followed a similar distinction in regard to the same, under the denomination of “Tempora specialia” and “Tempora generalia.” The inconvenience however of searching for different tenses of the same verb in different places, seems to be more than equivalent to any advantage resulting from the more distinct exhibition of conjugational peculiarities in the four special or conjugational tenses; and although the peculiarities of these will be noted in the following pages, yet the whole of the tenses of each verb, when particularised, will be kept together.

SECTION III.

Moods and Tenses.

171. The moods are not distinguished from the tenses by native grammarians, who arrange the inflexions of the verb under nine subdivisions. One of these, however, being again subdivided, we have ten divisions, tenses and moods, of which the verb consists. There is another, an imperative, peculiar to the Vedas; which, not occurring in other books, need not be farther noticed in this place. Adopting the principle of classification common in European grammatical systems, we shall arrange the Sanskrit verb in the following manner:

Indicative mood.

1. Present Tense.
2. First præterite or imperfect tense.
3. Second præterite or perfect tense.
4. Third præterite, indefinite præterite, or aorist.
5. Absolute future.
6. Indefinite future.
7. Imperative mood.

8. Potential mood.
9. Benedictive mood.
10. Conditional mood.

On which distinctions a few observations may be necessary.

172. The present tense requires no remark; it is defined as denoting present action—action begun, and not completed: स करोति 'he does' or 'is doing'; सा गच्छति 'she goes' or 'is going.'

173. The first præterite corresponds in the adoption of the temporal augment, and apparently in application, with the imperfect of the Greek verb. It is defined as denoting action recently past—action only not of to-day. But it seems especially used to signify action past, but not perfected; or "it represents a past action continuing during another past action, and accompanying it;" as, ऋषयो मनुमभिगम्येदं वचनमब्रुवन् 'The Rishis having gone to Manu, spake this speech.' What they said then follows; so that the act of speaking was not then perfected. Again; न तानगच्छन् सर्वानास्त्रन्दश्च रिपून् द्विषः 'The hostile Rakshasas regarded not all those (omens), but attacked their enemies.' In both cases we have the action accompanying another action, and only begun, not done and past.

174. The second præterite is the absolute past; it relates to an action entirely out of sight, or concluded, and also agrees in purport, as well as construction by reduplication, with the Greek præterite; as, जम्बुमाली जहौ प्राणान् ग्राह्या मारुतिना हतः 'Jambumálí abandoned life, slain by the son of the wind with a stone.'

175. The third præterite is the past of any period, but usually remote; as, आसीदामा 'There was a king'; अभूवृषो विष्णुभक्तः 'There was a prince, a friend of the gods;' that is, they were, at some time or other, in fact long ago; but this is undetermined. The application of this tense is both that of the Greek aorists and "plusquam-perfectum;" and in its forms it varies so as to correspond more or less with them, sometimes

taking only the augment, and sometimes taking the reduplication and the augment also. It has hence been termed by Professor Bopp the “*Præteritum augmentatum multiforme*,” and may be suspected of being an aggregate of more than one tense under a common denomination.

176. The first future is the definite future, denoting action which will be after a fixed period, not remote, although not immediate; as, *अयोध्यां चः प्रयातासि* ‘Thou shalt depart to-morrow to Ayodhyá.’

177. The second future defines no limit to the commencement of the action: it will be at some future period, or it will be contingent on some future event; as, *रविस्तपस्यति निःशङ्कं वास्यत्यनियतं मरुत्* ‘The sun will shine without fear; the wind will blow unrestrained;’ that is, when the power of the enemy Rávana shall be overturned.

178. The imperative mood is defined as implying not simply command, but the various significations of the potential. In general, however, it denotes, in the second and third persons, injunction, advice, or command; as, *हिंसा भवतु ते दुडिरेतासु कुरु निहुरं* ‘Let thy purpose be cruel, shew sternness, to these (thy guards).’ In the first person the senses are those of intention or volition, and the verb is commonly put interrogatively, as asking for acquiescence or command; as, *किं कर्वाणि ते* ‘What may I do for thee?’ *करवामैतन्निग्रयं देवि वयं तव* ‘Let us do that which is agreeable to thee, O queen.’

179. The senses of the potential, which may be also expressed by the imperative, are said to be, 1. *प्रेरणं* ‘commanding;’ as, *त्वं ग्रामं गच्छे* ‘Thou mayest go (i. e. Go thou) to the village.’ 2. *निमन्त्रणं* ‘directing;’ as, *इह दौहित्रो भुञ्जीत* ‘Let the daughter’s son eat in this place.’ 3. *आमन्त्रणं* ‘inviting;’ as, *भवानिह आसीत* ‘Let your honour sit here.’ 4. *अशीर्षं* ‘expression of wish;’ as, *गुरुः पुत्रमध्यापयेत्* ‘Let the Guru teach the boy.’ 5. *सम्प्रश्नः* ‘interrogation’ or ‘inquiring;’ as, *वेदमधीयीय उत तर्कमधीयीय* ‘Shall I peruse the Veda? or shall I study logic?’ and 6. *प्रायेना* ‘asking;’ as, *भो भोजनं लभेय* ‘O may I obtain (i. e.

give me) food. It is also very commonly used as the subjunctive mood with the conjunction 'if;' as, *द्विषेय न स्यात्स्वं यदि मे गतिः* 'If thou be not my protector, then I may (or shall) die.'

180. The benedictive or optative mood is considered as a modification of the potential; as, *धेया भीरुत्वमप्युतं स्थेयाः कार्येषु चन्वूनां* 'Mayest thou preserve unshaken firmness, and be steady in the affairs of thy friends.'

181. The last tense is the conditional, which is susceptible, like the moods, of all times, and is commonly used with the conjunctions *यदि* and *चेत्*; as, *नाभविष्यदियं शुद्धा यद्यपास्यमहं न तं* 'She (Sita) would not have been purified, if I had not protected her;' *यावज्जीवनमशोचिष्यो नाहास्यश्चेदिदं तमः* 'You will grieve as long as you live, if you do not relinquish this error.'

SECTION IV.

Voices.

182. The preceding moods and tenses are common to the usual distinctions of active and passive voices; but the Sanskrit verb, like the Greek, has two active voices, as well as one passive: they are called severally *Parasmai-pada* and *Ātmane-pada*, which terms are retained by Professor Bopp, and rendered by Dr. Wilkins 'common' and 'proper' forms.

183. The *Parasmai-pada* is that inflected word or verb (*pada*) the action of which is addressed to another than the agent (from *Parasmai*, dative of *Para*, 'another'). *Ātmane-pada* is a word or verb the action of which is addressed or reverts to the agent himself (from *Ātmane*, dative of *Ātman*, 'self'). These might be rendered therefore 'transitive' and 'reflective' verbs, but that it is in a peculiar sense that the action is said to affect either a different agent or the agent himself: it is the result rather than the action, and this is therefore compatible with an intransitive verb. Thus, 'Devadatta cooks:' in the one case he cooks for his master, the verb is then put in the *Parasmai-padā*, *देवदत्तः पचति*; but in another case he

cooks for himself, the *Ātmane-pada* is then employed, and the phrase is देवदत्तः पचते. In ordinary usage, however, the distinction of import is little observed, and some verbs are conjugated in one voice, some in the other, and some in both, without much attention being paid to their signification or relations.

184. The passive voice takes the terminations of the *Ātmane-pada*, and prefixes य ya or in some cases ॠ to them before those of the four conjugational tenses. Before य the radical vowel takes neither Guṇa nor Vṛiddhi. In the other tenses the form is the same as in the active, with a few special changes to be hereafter noticed.

SECTION V.

Numbers and Persons.

185. The Sanskrit verb in its different tenses has three numbers, singular, dual, and plural; and three persons in each number. They are arranged in native grammars in an inverse order to that which we follow, the third person being placed first, and the first person last; but it may be more convenient to follow the European order. The terminations by which the persons are distinguished are shewn in the following scheme.

Indicative mood.

Present tense.

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.			
Pers.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	मिप्	वत्	मस्	ए	वहे	महे
2.	सिप्	यत्	य	से	चापे	ध्वे
3.	तिप्	तस्	अस्मि	ते	जाते	अने

First præterite or imperfect.

1.	अमिप्	व	म	इ	वहि	महि
2.	सिप्	तं	त	यास्	चापां	ध्वं
3.	दिप्	तां	अन्	तन्	जातां	अन

Second præterite or perfect.

1. कप्	व	म	र	वहे	महे
2. कप्	अयुस्	अ	से	आथे	ध्वे
3. कप्	अतुस्	उस्	र	आते	इरे

Third præterite or indefinite past.

1. सन्	स्व	स्म	सि	स्वहि	स्महि
2. सीस्	स्तं	स्त	स्यास्	साथां	ध्वं
3. सीत्	स्तां	सुस्	स्त	सातां	सत

First or definite future.

1. तास्मि	तास्वस्	तास्मस्	ताहे	तास्वहे	तास्महे
2. तासि	तास्यस्	तास्य	तासे	तासाथे	ताध्वे
3. ता	तारी	तारस्	ता	तारी	तारस्

Second or indefinite future.

1. स्यामिप्	स्यावस्	स्यामस्	स्ये	स्यावहे	स्यामहे
2. स्यसिप्	स्यथस्	स्यथ	स्यसे	स्याथे	स्यध्वे
3. स्यतिप्	स्यतस्	स्यन्ति	स्यते	स्याते	स्यने

Imperative mood.

1. आनिप्	आवप्	आमप्	रेप्	आवहेप्	आमहेप्
2. हि	तं	त	स्व	आथां	ध्वं
3. तुप्	तां	अनु	तां	आतां	अनां

Potential or subjunctive mood.

1. यां	याव	याम	ईय	ईवहि	ईमहि
2. यास्	यातं	यात	ईयास्	ईयाथां	ईध्वं
3. यात्	यातां	युस्	ईत	ईयातां	ईरन्

Benedictive or optative mood.

1. यासं	यास्व	यास्म	सीय	सीवहि	सीमहि
2. यास्	यास्तं	यास्त	सीयास्	सीयाथां	सीध्वं
3. यात्	यास्तां	यासुस्	सीष्ट	सीयास्तां	सीरन्

Conditional mood.

1. स्यन्	स्याव	स्याम	स्ये	स्यावहि	स्यामहि
2. स्यस्	स्यातं	स्यात	स्यथास्	स्याथां	स्यध्वं
3. स्यन्	स्यातां	स्यन्	स्यात	स्यातां	स्यन्त

a. In the passive voice इ is substituted for स्त, the termination of the third person singular of the *Ātmane-pada*.

b. Of these inflectional terminations it is to be remarked, that, like those employed for the construction of the cases of nouns, they comprehend some letters which are not retained in the inflexion, being introduced merely for the sake of enunciation, or of indicating some change in the base.

c. प in तिप्, सिप्, मिप्, and every where else, is rejected; but it is an indicatory letter, denoting that, where there is no rule to the contrary, the vowel of the base is to be changed to its Guṇa substitute: thus विद् v. 2d conj. 'to know,' before the terminations of the singular in the present tense, makes वेत्ति, वेत्सि, वेत्ति. Before those inflexions which have not an indicatory प the vowel is unchanged; as, विस्, विदन्ति, &c.

d. In the first präterite the इ of दिप्, सिप्, चमिप्, is inserted merely for articulation: the real terminations are therefore ह्, स्, न्. In the *Ātmane-pada* in this tense the न् of तन् is superfluous.

e. In the second präterite ण is indicatory, and denotes that in some cases the Vṛiddhi, and in others the Guṇa element is to be substituted for a radical. A final स् is every where commuted to Visarga, agreeably to the rules of Sandhi (see rule 37). Other modifications of a less general nature we shall now proceed to notice under each tense separately, together with such modifications of the base as are not exclusively of a special or conjugational character.

General principles of Conjugation.

186. Present tense. The inflective terminations are subject to few changes. The initial च् of the third person plural is rejected after an inflective base ending in च्; that is, after those of the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth conjugations; so that चर, 'to go,' makes चरन्ति not चरान्ति 'they go'; एध, 'to increase,' एधन्ते not एधान्ते 'they grow.' In other cases it is preserved; as, अद् 'to eat,' अदन्ति; मृनु 'to mix,' मृनुन्ति. After

verbs which are either polysyllabic, or become so by reduplication, the nasal is rejected; as, दरिद्रा, 'to be poor,' makes दरिद्रति 'they are poor;' जुहु for हु 'to sacrifice,' जुहति 'they sacrifice.' Verbs of which, although monosyllabic, the inflective base ends in a consonant, or in any vowel except अ, also reject the nasal in the Ātmane-pada; as, शास 2d conj. 'to rule;' शासते 'they rule;' कृ 'to do;' कुर्वते 'they do.' The same applies to the analogous terminations of the first präterite and imperative, अन्न and अनां. For the initial आ of the second and third persons dual, and for ए of the first person singular, in the Ātmane-pada of the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth conjugations, इ is substituted, which with the conjugational affix अ becomes ए; as, अरे, अरेये, अरेते. The initial त or प of a termination in this or any other tense, when following an inflective base ending with an aspirate, is changed to थ, before which the aspirate becomes the unaspirated letter (r. 8); as, रुष, 'to oppose,' makes रुषथि.

The changes of the base in this tense will be specified under each conjugation.

187. First präterite. The अ of अमिप्, अन्, and अन्न is rejected after अ; and after some verbs उन् is substituted for अन्. The आ of आतां and आयां substitute इ, as in the present tense.

Besides the special changes to which the base is subject in this tense, there is one modification which is universal, the prefixing of the temporal augment अ to a verb beginning with a consonant; thus अर makes अवरत् 'he went;' and आ to one beginning with a vowel. In prefixing the temporal augment to a verb beginning with a consonant, no change takes place. For आ and the radical vowel the Vṛiddhi equivalent of the latter is substituted; as, अट 'to go,' आटत् 'he went;' ईह 'to wish,' ऐहत 'he wished.' If the verb be a compound with a preposition, the augment is inserted between the preposition and the simple verb: thus from भाष, 'to speak,' comes प्रतिभाष 'to speak again,' 'to reply;' first präterite, प्रत्यभाषत् 'he replied.'

188. Second præterite. In general the terminations undergo no other changes than those which arise from the rejection of the indicatory or servile letters. After roots in **जा**, **जौ** is substituted for the vowel **अ** left by **गप्**; as, **दा** 'to give,' first and third pers. sing. **ददौ**.

The changes of the base are more numerous, and the most important may be conveniently noticed here. One of these, which may be regarded as universal, although subject to a few exceptions, is the reduplication of the root; in effecting which, certain substitutions for the radical letters sometimes take place.

a. If the verb commences with the vowel **अ**, the repeated vowel is **आ**, which combines with the radical **अ**; as, **अद्** 'to eat,' **आद्** 'he ate.' But if the verb contain a double consonant, **न** is inserted after the reduplication, and before the radical vowel; as, **अर्च** 'to worship,' **आनर्च** he 'worshipped.' It is also inserted before **अज्ञ** 'to spread;' as, **आनज्ञे** 'he spread:' but not before **अज्ञ** 'to eat;' as, **आज्ञ** 'he ate.'

b. If the verb begins with **इ** or **उ**, convertible to the *Vṛiddhi* or *Guṇa* element, the substitutes in the reduplication are **इय्** and **उय्**; as, **इ** 'to go,' **इयाय** 'he has gone,' **इयेय** 'thou hast gone;' **उर** 'to wither,' **उयोर** 'it has withered:' when the initial is not so changed, the reduplication of the initial produces a long vowel; as, **ईयतुः**, **ऊयतुः**.

c. An initial **अ** substitutes **आ**; as, **अ** 'to go,' **आर** 'he went:' followed by a consonant it inserts **न**; as, **अन**, 'to be firm,' makes **आनृने** 'it was firm.'

d. A verb beginning with a single consonant, not a guttural nor an aspirate, is simply reiterated; as, **रद्** 'to sound,' **रराद्**; **पच** 'to cook,' **पपाच**.

e. A guttural consonant is changed to the corresponding palatal, or **क ख** to **च**, and **ग घ** to **ज**; as, **कृ** 'to make,' **चकार**; **खन** 'to dig,' **चखान**; **ग्रह** 'to take,' **जग्राह**; **घस** 'to eat,' **जघास**. **ज** is also substituted for **ह**; as, **हृ** 'to take,' **जहार**. In some cases the reduplication of an initial semivowel is the corre-

sponding vowel; as, वज्र 'to sacrifice, इयाम्; and वच 'to speak,' उवाच.

f. The unaspirated is substituted for an aspirated consonant; as, भ्रम 'to whirl,' बभ्राम.

g. When the initial is a double consonant, the first only is reduplicated; as, सि 'to serve,' सिञ्चाव; क्षिप 'to throw,' क्षिप्सेव. If the compound be a sibilant and a hard consonant, the latter is reduplicated; as, हु 'to praise,' हुहाव; स्था 'to stay' or 'stand,' हस्थौ. If the consonant is soft, the sibilant is repeated; as, स्मृ 'to remember,' स्मस्मार. If a sibilant and hard consonant followed by य occur, the medial is repeated; as, व्युत् 'to ooze,' व्युज्योत.

h. च is the reduplicate of a medial च, चा, च्च, च्च, and for a final च, चे, चो; as, कृ 'to make,' चकार; भा 'to shine,' बभौ; गे 'to sing,' गगौ; also for the ऊ of भू 'to be,' बभूव.

i. Any other short vowel, medial or final, is repeated; as, मुद 'to be pleased,' मुमुदे. A long vowel is made short; as, झीक 'to sprinkle,' झिझीके. For a medial diphthong the analogous short vowel is repeated; as, गेल 'to go,' पिपेल; लोक 'to see,' लुलोक.

k. Verbs which begin and end with a simple consonant, having a medial च, and of which the first consonant is unaltered in the repetition, do not double the verb before the terminations of this tense beginning with a vowel, whether it be the vowel of the termination or the augment इ, to be presently noticed. Such verbs change the radical च to च्च; thus वच makes, dual and plural in the third person, वेचहुः, वेचुः; and in the first, वेचिह, वेचिन.

l. Of those changes which affect the primitive or unreduplicated syllable of the inflective base, some are special, and will be hereafter noticed: the most general are the following, and concern chiefly the vowels.

m. The terminations of the first and third persons singular having an indicative उ are said to require the substitution of the Vṛiddhi letter; but this affects only final vowels and a

medial **ञ**; as, **ग्री** 'to guide,' third pers. sing. **निनाय**; **दु** 'to run,' **दुद्राव** (**इ** and **उ** becoming severally **हे** and **ह्री**, changeable before a vowel to **चाय्** and **चाय्**; see rule 5); **गम** 'to go,' **जगाम**. The termination of the first person singular is optionally **ञ**, and it has therefore two forms, **जगम** or **जगाम**.

n. An initial short vowel, and a medial, except **ञ**, takes the Guṇa substitute before **शप्**; as, **इष**, 'to wish,' makes **इषेव**; **बुध** 'to know,' **बुबोध**. A vowel long either by nature or position, when initial, requires a different form of inflexion, as will be presently explained: when medial, it is unaltered; as, **जीव** 'to live,' **जिजीव**; **शिक्ष** 'to learn,' **शिक्षिष**.

o. The second person, **षप्**, requires the Guṇa change of any final vowel, and of a short medial vowel; as, **जि** 'to conquer,' **जिगेष**; **द्विष** 'to hate,' **द्विष्ट**. The same if **इ** is inserted; as, **जिगयिष**, **द्विष्टयिष**.

p. Before the other terminations of this tense in the Parasmai-pada, and all those of the Ātmane-pada, the radical vowel, if initial or medial, is unaltered; as, **उष** 'to burn,' **उषतुः** (**उ** becoming **ऊ** by virtue of the reduplication only, as above, clause *b*); **द्विष** 'to hate,' **द्विषतुः**, **द्विष्टे**. A final vowel is unaltered before the consonants; as, **कृ** 'to do,' **चकृव**, **चकृम**; and is changed before the vowels only according to the rules of Sandhi, **चक्रतुः**, **चक्रे**. A final **आ** is rejected before a vowel; as, **दा** 'to give,' **ददतुः**, **ददे**; and roots ending in diphthongs change them, with few exceptions, to **आ**, and are similarly inflected. **इ** and **ई** final undergo the changes of Sandhi, as, **पि** 'to gather,' **पिप्यतुः**, except when the root consists of a single vowel, or when **इ** is preceded by a conjunct consonant, in which cases **इय्** is substituted; as, **इ** 'to go,' **इयतुः**; **मि** 'to serve,' **मिमियतुः**. A final **उ** or **ऊ** substitutes **उव्**, as, **दु** 'to run,' **दुदुवतुः**, except **भू**, which substitutes **उव्**, **भूवतुः**. A final **च** substitutes the Guṇa **चर्**, and so does **च** when preceded by a double consonant; as, **स्मृ** 'to remember,' **स्मरतुः**, **स्मरन्**. There are some anomalies in regard to the changes of the radical vowels; but these will be pointed out as they occur.

q. Initial semivowels are sometimes changed to their corresponding vowels, and the verb is inflected as if commencing with them ; as, वच 'to speak,' उवाच, ऊचतुः, ऊचुः.

r. Some verbs, having व between two consonants, of which the latter is a nasal, reject the medial before all the terminations except those of the singular in the Parasmai-pada ; as, जन 'to be born,' जनान, जन्तुः, जन्ते ; गम 'to go,' गमन्तुः, &c.

s. Before यप् and the other affixes of the second præterite beginning with consonants, as व, न, बहे, महे, से, ज्ञे, all roots, except कृ, वृ, भृ, वृ, दु, लृ, कृ, लृ, insert इ ; as, पच makes पेषिय, पेषिच, पेषिम, पेषिचे, पेषिदे, पेषिबहे, पेषिमहे. Before यप् it is sometimes optional ; as, पेषिच or पचक्य ; the व in ज्ञे is changed to ह.

189. Besides the formation of the second præterite upon the principle of reduplication, there is another form of it, which may be regarded as a compound præterite tense, the radical verb being combined with the inflexions of the auxiliary verbs अस 'to be,' भू 'to be,' and कृ 'to make.' The syllable ज्ञान् is interposed between the radical verb and the auxiliary inflexion : thus वृध, 'to increase,' becomes in this tense,

वृधामास	वृधामासिव	वृधामासिव
वृधामासिथ	वृधामासुः	वृधामास
वृधामास	वृधामासतुः	वृधामासुः
वृधांवभूव	वृधांवभूविथ	वृधांवभूविम
वृधांवभूविथ	वृधांवभूवपुः	वृधांवभूव
वृधांवभूव	वृधांवभूवतुः	वृधांवभूवुः
वृधाचक्रे	वृधाचकृवहे	वृधाचकृवहे
वृधाचकृवे	वृधाचक्राये	वृधाचकृदे
वृधाचक्रे	वृधाचक्राते	वृधाचक्रिरे

a. Verbs of which the initial is any vowel except व or ज्ञा, and which is long either by nature or position, before two consonants (except वृज्ज 'to go,' and ऊर्ज्ज 'to cover'), also the roots ज्ञय 'to go,' ज्ञास 'to sit,' and द्य 'to hurt'—verbs of more than one syllable—all verbs of the tenth conjugation—

and all derivative verbs, as causals, frequentatives, desideratives, and nominals—take the compound form of the second præterite.

b. In inflexion, भू and अस always follow the Parasmai-pada; कृ takes either Pada, according to the voice of the primary verb.

c. काश and कास 'to shine,' दरिद्रा 'to be poor,' विद् 'to know,' जागृ 'to be awake,' and उब 'to burn,' may be conjugated either in the reduplicate or compound præterite.

190. Third præterite or indefinite past. The inflexions of this tense are so various, that it has been termed by Professor Bopp the "præteritum multiforme;" and Dr. Wilkins has specified eleven modes in which they are formed. In these latter, however, he comprises not merely changes of termination, but modifications of the base, and those affecting the terminations by the insertion of certain augments.

a. The alterations of the terminations are not many, but the terminations themselves are referrible to two classes. They are, 1. the terminations of the tense, as specified in the scheme, p. 115; or they are, 2. those of the first præterite, as found in the same place, p. 114.

b. The changes of the first class are confined to the elision of the स् combined with त or च after a short vowel, or any consonant except a nasal, a semivowel, and ह. स्तां, स्तं, स्त of the Parasmai-pada, and स्त, स्तां of the Ātmane-pada, become तां, तं, त, and त, चां. The only change of the second class is the optional substitution of उस् for अन्, the termination of the third person plural.

c. The principal modifications, however, arise from prefixing certain augments to these terminations. To the terminations of the first class इ is prefixed, either singly or with स, as सि; to those of the second class, in like manner, च is prefixed, either singly or with the sibilant, as स.

d. When इ is prefixed alone to the terminations of the first class, the स of the second and third persons singular of the

Parasmai-pada is rejected. In the other persons the dental sibilant is changed, of course, to the cerebral after इ (rule 29). We have then,

Parasmai-pada.			Atmane-pada.		
इयं	इष्य	इष्य	इषि	इष्यहि	इष्यहि
इः	इष्टं	इष्ट	इष्टाः	इष्यायां	इष्यं or इष्टुं
इत्	इष्टां	इष्टुः	इष्ट	इष्यातां	इष्यत

In the Parasmai-pada only, इ may be prefixed to these terminations, making सिष्यन्, सिष्य, सिष्य; सीः, सिष्टं, सिष्ट; सीत्, सिष्टां, सिष्टु.

e. The inflexions of the third präterite becoming those of the first, the tense preserves an analogy throughout, and instead of inserting the augment इ, which cannot belong to the first präterite, inserts अ, which does belong to it in several conjugations. The terminations of the base then become,

Parasmai-pada.			Atmane-pada.		
अं	आव	आम	ए	आवहि	आमहि
अः	आतं	आत	अयाः	एषां	अध्यं
अत्	आतां	अन् or उः	अत	एतां	अन or अत

Here, agreeably to rules already specified, अ has become आ before व and म; the initial of अन्, अन्, अन is rejected after a vowel; अ is dropped before उस्; and the आ of आतां and आषां, having been changed to इ, form ए with the augment अ; so does the इ of the first person singular.

f. Sometimes, but rarely, and only after a verb ending in a vowel, the augment अ is rejected, when the terminations of the first präterite are attached directly to the base. It is more usual, however, to prefix इ to them in both voices; making therefore,

Parasmai-pada.			Atmane-pada.		
अम्	साव	साम	सि	स्वहि	स्महि
अः	सतं	सत	सया	साषां	सध्यं
अत्	सतां	सुः	सत	सातां	सन

g. Modifications of the base. These are for the greater part of a special description, and will best be adverted to

under each particular case. A few of the most general ones may be here inserted.

h. The indefinite præterite prefixes the temporal augment, whether it retains its own terminations, or adopts those of the first præterite; as, या 'to go,' अयासीत्; भू 'to be,' अभूत्. In a few verbs, which take the terminations of the first præterite, the root is also doubled; as, क्षि 'to serve,' अक्षिप्रियत्.

i. Before the terminations of the first class, or those which are its own, verbs having simple final vowels commonly substitute for them the Vriddhi element in the Parasmai-pada, and the Guṇa in the Ātmane-pada; as, ग्री 'to take,' अनेषीत्, अनेह; धु 'to shake,' अधावीत्, अधोह; कृ 'to make,' अकाषीत्. A short vowel is however sometimes unchanged before ह, when, agreeably to clause *b*, the sibilant is dropped; as, third pers. sing. Ātmane-pada, अकृत. Verbs ending in diphthongs commonly change this to आ; as, धो, 'to destroy,' makes अघासीत् or अघात्.

Of roots ending in consonants, those which take the augment इ, either with or without the sibilant, and have a medial अ, optionally substitute the Vriddhi आ in the Parasmai-pada; but not if they end in न, य, ह, or a double consonant, or are distinguished by an Anubandha ह; nor do the roots अण् and अस् admit of the alternative; as, पठ, 'to read,' makes अपाठीत् or अपठीत्; but भ्रज 'to wander,' अभ्रमीत्; यम 'to restrain,' अयंसीत्. If they end with र or ल, the vowel is invariably long; as, अर or अल 'to go,' अचारीत्, अचालीत्. So it is in वद 'to speak,' and व्रज 'to go,' अवादीत्, अव्राजीत्. In the Ātmane-pada the change does not take place; as, त्वर 'to hasten,' अत्वरिह.

j. Any other medial short vowel substitutes the Guṇa element in both voices, except in certain verbs. If the final is a double consonant no change takes place, nor is a long vowel changed; as, विद् 'to know,' अवेदीत्; पुष्प 'to flower,' अपुष्पीत्; दीप 'to shine,' अदीपिह.

k. Of those which do not take the augment इ, and which are marked in lists of roots by the Anubandha औ, the medial

vowel substitutes the Vṛiddhi element in the Parasmai-pada, before the proper inflexions of the tense; as, यत्न 'to worship,' यत्नयतीन्; but not in the Ātmane-pada; as, मुच 'to liberate,' मुच्यते; स of स being rejected (clause ४), and च becoming क before त्, as in declension (rule 92).

l. Before the terminations of the first præterite—and before which, it should be remembered, the augment इ cannot be inserted—verbs ending in vowels undergo the Guṇa change when the affix begins with च; when the augment च is not inserted, they are unchanged; as, गृ 'to go,' makes अगच्छत्; दा 'to give,' अदात्; and final diphthongs are changed to आ; so that धे, 'to drink,' makes अधत्. The verbs that insert the sibilant before the terminations of the first præterite in the sense of the third, are those which end in श, व, or ह, having any other penultimate than च or आ. There are a few exceptions. The final sibilant or aspirate is changed to क before स, and that again is changed to च (rules 27, 28), making the compound च; as, दिश 'to shew,' अदिशत्; कृश 'to be thin,' अकृशत्. Before a double consonant a vowel is unchanged. Verbs of the fourth conjugation of the class पुत्रादि are inflected with the terminations of the first præterite in the Parasmai-pada with the augment च, when the radical vowel is unaltered; as, पुत्र 'to nourish,' अपुत्रत्. So are verbs of the class सुतादि of the first conjugation, असुतत्; and verbs distinguished by an Anubandha ह; as, शक् 'to be able,' अशक्त. In the Ātmane-pada some of these verbs may take इ, and undergo the usual changes; as, सुत, 'to shine,' makes असोतिर.

m. Verbs which have an Anubandha इर are conjugated in the indefinite præterite with both classes of terminations; as, (चिदिर्) चिद, 'to cut,' makes either अचोत्सीत् or अचिदत्.

n. Verbs having an Anubandha औ do not insert इ before the terminations of the third præterite; as, (रुऔ) रुष 'to obstruct,' अरोत्सीत्, अरोत्तां, अरोत्तुः; or Ātmane-pada, अरुह, अरुहतां, अरुहन्.

o. Verbs with an Anubandha उ optionally insert इ; as,

(विधू) विध 'to be perfect,' असेत्सीत्, असेत्तां, असेत्तुः; or असेधीत्, असेधिहं, असेधिषुः.

p. All the verbs of the eighth conjugation, except कृ 'to do,' besides taking इ, and being inflected on the principle of clause *d*, may dispense with the इ in the *Ātmane-pada*, before the terminations of the second and third persons singular; before which also they drop their own finals; as, तन 'to stretch,' अतत, अतपाः (the स of त्त and स्यास् being rejected by clause *b*).

q. All verbs of the tenth conjugation, and causal verbs, are inflected with the terminations of the first præterite with the augment अ. The root is doubled before them, according to rules to be given when treating of the causal præterite; thus, चुर, 'to steal,' makes अचूचुरत्.

Of the augment इ.

191. The insertion of this augment is not restricted to the cases in which it has already been pointed out in the second and third præterite, but is extended to the terminations beginning with consonants in the other tenses which are not comprised within those that take the conjugational distinctions, except the benedictive of the *Parasmai-pada*. The objects of the insertion and exception may be easily understood. In the former case it is intended to supply the place of the conjugational vowel; in the latter, the initial of the termination is the semivowel य, which may be united with a preceding consonant, and does not need the interposition of a vowel.

a. Although, however enjoined in most cases, there are many exceptions to its insertion. In the two futures, the conditional, and the benedictive *Ātmane-pada*, as in the third præterite, इ is not inserted after verbs distinguished by an indicative औ; एन-औ 'to begin,' एजा 'he will begin:' and it is optionally inserted in verbs having an indicative अ; as, विधू, 'to accomplish,' makes in the first future सेद्धा or सेधिता. In the tenses now named, however, a more general prohibition to the insertion of इ, and which is not applicable to the

præterites, is when the vowel of a verb has the grave accent. These verbs are specified as follows.

b. Monosyllables ending in any vowels except **अ** and **इ**, and except **कु**, **खु**, **डी**, **गु**, **यु** (2d conj.), **रु**, **वृ**, **शी**, **त्रि**, **प्रि**, **छु**. Verbs ending in **अ** also insert **इ** before the terminations of the indefinite future.

c. The following verbs ending in consonants do not insert this prefix.

खद to eat.

आप to obtain.

कृष to attract. (1. 6.)

क्रुष to be angry.

क्रुश to cry aloud.

क्षिप to throw.

खुद to pound.

खुष to be hungry.

खिद to be distressed.

गम to go.

वस to eat.

खिद to cut.

क्षुष to touch.

यम to bow.

यह to tie.

खिज to cleanse.

युद to send.

तप to inflame. (1. 4. 10.)

त्रिप to drop.

तुद to torment.

तृष to be satisfied.

तृष to be satisfied. (4.)

तज to abandon.

त्रिष to shine.

दंश to bite.

दह to burn.

दिश to shew.

दिह to smear.

दुष to do wrong.

दुह to milk. (2.)

दृष to be proud.

दृश to see.

द्विष to hate.

पच to cook.

पद to go.

पिष to grind.

पुष to cherish. (4.)

प्रच्छ to ask.

बध to bind.

बन्ध to bind.

भज to serve.

भञ्ज to break.

भिद to break.

भुज to enjoy.

भस्ज to fry.

मन to think.

मस्ज to merge.

मिह to urinate.

मुष to be free.

मृश to perceive.

यज to sacrifice.

यभ to copulate.

ब्रुं to stop.	विभ्रं to differ.
युज् to join.	विद् to know. (4. 6. 7.)
युध् to fight.	विश्र् to enter.
रञ्ज् to colour.	विभ् to pervade. (1. 3. 9.)
रभ् to begin.	व्यध् to pierce.
रम् to sport.	शक् to be able. (5.)
राध् to accomplish.	शृद् to wither.
रिच् to purge.	शप् to vow.
रिश् to hurt.	शिश् to hurt, to distinguish. (1. 7.)
रुज् to be sick.	शुभ् to be pure. (4.)
रुध् to obstruct.	शुष् to dry.
रुश् to hurt.	स्निग् to embrace. (4.)
रुह् to ascend.	वज्ज् to embrace.
लभ् to acquire.	पद् to wither.
लिप् to smear.	विच् to sprinkle.
लिश् to lessen.	विध् to accomplish.
लिह् to lick.	व्यज्ज् to embrace.
लुप् to disturb.	व्यप् to sleep.
वच् to speak.	साध् to accomplish.
वप् to sow.	वृज् to abandon.
वस् to dwell. (1.)	वृप् to creep.
वह् to bear.	स्कन्द् to go.
विच् to differ.	स्पृश् to touch.

The figures mark the conjugations in which the verbs are inflected without इ; in any others they may insert it. The same verb sometimes belongs to more than one conjugation, either with the same or with a different sense.

192. First future. The terminations undergo no change whatever, except when the verb ends with an aspirate, when ण is changed to च, as in the present tense. The changes of the base are few and simple. The final vowels इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ए, ओ, substitute the Guṇa elements, ए, ओ, अ, whether the augment इ be inserted or not. If inserted, the first two are changed by the rules of Sandhi to अच्, एच्; as,

जि 'to conquer,' जेता 'he will conquer;' शी 'to sleep,' शयिता 'he will sleep;' रु 'to cry,' रयिता. A final ए and ऐ are changed to आ, and this vowel, as well as ओ, undergoes no change; as, दा 'to give,' दाता 'he will give;' धे 'to drink,' धाता; शो 'to sharpen,' शोता. The medial vowels इ, उ, ए, if followed by a single consonant, also substitute the Guṇa letters; but ए is sometimes changed to र; long vowels are unchanged; as, विष 'to sprinkle,' सेका; मुच 'to be sad,' शोचिता; दृश 'to see,' दृश; जीव 'to live,' जीविता. The final consonants when not separated by the augment इ from the dental त, which is the initial of all the terminations of this tense, combine with it, according to the rules of Sandhi: thus पच makes पक्ता; गन, गन्ता. After an aspirate, त is changed to थ; as, लभ 'to gain,' लब्धा. थ after द derived from a final ह (rule 32) is changed to द, and the first द is rejected; as, रुह 'to grow,' रोढा.

193. Indefinite future. The terminations of this tense differ from those of the present only in having स्य prefixed to them, on the same principles as verbs of the first conjugation; making therefore स्यन्ति, स्यन्ते, not स्यान्ति, &c.; स्येये, स्येते, not स्याये, स्याते. After इ the sibilant is changed to च; and after a final vowel or consonant it undergoes such changes as the rules of Sandhi enjoin.

a. The changes of the base are not numerous. A final or medial short vowel, the latter not being long by position, substitutes the Guṇa element, which before इ is changed to the form which the laws of combination require. Final consonants are also modified according to the same rules. A final palatal is changed before स to the hard guttural क, and स after क becoming च, the compound च्च is formed; as, पच 'to cook,' पच्यन्ति; शिषि 'to wash,' शिष्यन्ति. After a final cerebral sibilant the same change takes place; as, दृष for दृश, 'to see,' makes दृष्यन्ति. ह also is changed to क; and as in the declension of nouns in ह, when the final is so changed the initial is changed to its aspirate (rule 131, b), so दह, 'to burn,' makes धह्यन्ति; दुह 'to milk,' धोह्यन्ति.

194. Imperative. The changes of the terminations are

few, and where the terminations are analogous to those of the present, as **जन्तु**, **जन्तां**, **जायां**, **जातां**, they undergo similar modifications, when such are necessary, as in the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth conjugations. In the same conjugations, **हि**, the sign of the second person singular, is rejected, leaving only the conjugational sign **ञ**; as, **भू + हि** becomes **भव** 'be thou.' In the other conjugations, after any consonant except a semivowel or a nasal or **ह**, **धि** is substituted for **हि**; as, **वच** 'to speak,' **वचिध**; also after **हु** 'to sacrifice,' as **जुहुधि**. **तात्** is substituted for the terminations of the second and third persons singular in a benedictive sense; as, **भवतात्** 'may thou' or 'may he be.'

a. The changes of the base are conjugational, and analogous to those of the present.

195. Potential. **इ** is substituted for the **या** of all the terminations of this mood, and is prefixed to **यां**, which becomes **यं**, and also to **युक्**, in the Parasmai-pada of the first class of conjugations, and with their conjugational sign **ञ** becomes by the rules of Sandhi (rule 2) **ह**; as, **भवेत्**, **दीष्येत्**, **तुदेत्**, **चोरयेत्**. In the second series **या** is unchanged; as, **अद्यात्**, &c. In the first class of conjugations the initial **ई** of the terminations of the *Ātmane-pada* becomes with the conjugational **ञ**, **ह**; as, **इषेत्**, **इषेयात्**. In the second class it is unchanged; as, **आस** 'to sit,' **आसीत्**, **आसीयात्**, **आसीरन्**, &c.

a. The changes of the base are conjugational.

196. Benedictive mood. The terminations are not liable to change: **इ** may be inserted before those of the *Ātmane-pada*, when **ञ** becomes **च**.

a. The following are the principal changes to which the inflective base is subject in the Parasmai-pada, and when **इ** is not inserted in the *Ātmane-pada*.

b. Of verbs ending in vowels, most of those which terminate in **आ**, either as a primitive or as derived from **ह** or **रे**, substitute **ह** in the Parasmai-pada; they are unchanged in the *Ātmane-pada*; as, **दा** 'to give,' **देयात्**, **दासीह**. Some change it optionally before **च**; as, **गै** 'to sing,' **गायात्** or **गेयात्**. Those in which **आ** is preceded by a conjunct consonant, except **ष्ठा** 'to stay,' do not change the **आ**; as, **झा** 'to blow,' **झायात्**.

Those ending in इ or ई substitute ई in the Parasmai-pada, and the Guṇa letter ए in the Ātmane-pada; as, नी 'to take,' नीयात्, नेषोऽ. Those ending in उ and ऊ substitute ऊ and ओ; as, श्रु 'to hear,' श्रूयात्; स्तु 'to praise,' स्तूयात्, स्तोषीऽ. च् short substitutes रि, and च् long ईर, in the Parasmai-pada; as, कृ 'to make,' क्रियात्; तृ 'to cross,' तीर्यात्. Verbs ending in च्, and beginning with a compound consonant, substitute the Guṇa एर for their final; as, स्फुर 'to spread,' स्फुर्यात्. In the Ātmane-pada the vowel is unchanged; as, कृ 'to make,' कृषीऽ. A final ओ is unchanged; as, शो 'to wither,' शोयात्.

c. Verbs ending in consonants change their finals according to the rules of Sandhi, or others of an analogous application, only before the sibilants of the Ātmane-pada; nor do their preceding vowels undergo any alteration; as, छिद् 'to cut,' छिद्यात्, छित्तीऽ; पच 'to cook,' पच्यात्, पच्यीऽ. If the final be a compound, of which a nasal is the first member, it is rejected in the Parasmai-pada, as दंश 'to bite,' दश्यात्; not in the Ātmane-pada, as स्वस्न 'to embrace,' स्वस्नीऽ; nor does this apply to roots inserting a nasal in consequence of an Anubandha इ; as, नदि 'to rejoice,' नन्द्यात्.

d. Some verbs containing semivowels change them to their corresponding vowels in the Parasmai-pada; as, प्रच्छ 'to ask,' पृच्छ्यात्; वच 'to speak,' उच्यात्; वस 'to sew,' उष्यात्; यज 'to worship,' इज्यात्; वह 'to bear,' उह्यात्; वस 'to dwell,' उष्यात्; वश 'to subdue,' उश्यात्. There are a few verbs containing the semivowel च्, and ending in ए, which admit of a similar modification, and reject the diphthong; as, वे 'to weave,' ऊयात्; ज्ये 'to conceal,' जीयात्; and ज्ञे 'to call,' हूयात्.

e. When इ is prefixed to the terminations of this tense in the Ātmane-pada, the changes of the base are analogous to those of the other tenses before the same augment.

197. Conditional mood. The terminations generally follow the analogy of those of the indefinite future (see p. 115).

a. The base prefixes the temporal augment, but in all other respects is analogous to the inflective base of the indefinite

future ; as, ind. fut. भविष्यति 'will be,' cond. अभविष्यत्; अक्ष्यति 'will eat,' cond. अक्ष्यत्.

SECTION VI.

Formation of the Verb.

198. From this general view of the formation of the tenses, we may now proceed to trace an entire verb through all its inflexions in the two active voices and in the passive voice. In following the example of Mr. Colebrooke, and offering भू, 'to be,' as an example, we select a verb of general usefulness, and frequent recurrence. भू is a verb of the first conjugation : it is properly confined to the Parasmai-pada, and in its character of a substantive verb cannot well admit of any other. With prepositions, however, it takes a transitive sense, and may then be both active and passive ; as, अनुभवते 'he perceives ;' अनुभूयते 'it is perceived.' We may, however, lay aside the preposition for the present, that the purpose for which the verb is exhibited, that of supplying a model of extensive application, may not be embarrassed by unnecessary complexity.

199. भू as a verb of the first conjugation changes its vowel to ओ before the sign of the conjugation ञ. It changes it to ओ also before the augment इ, which it admits : and before अ and इ, ओ becomes अव्. The inflective base with the augments is therefore भव and भवि. In the second præterite व् is added to the radical vowel, and the verb being repeated, the base is बभूव्. In the third præterite in the Parasmai-pada the verb takes the terminations of the first : in the Atmane-pada it retains its own terminations with the augment इ.

भू 'to be.'

Indicative mood.

Present tense, 'I am,' &c.

Parasmai-pada.			Atmane-pada.		
भवामि	भवावः	भवामः	भवे	भवावहे	भवामहे
भवसि	भवथः	भवथ	भवसे	भवथे	भवस्ये
भवति	भवतः	भवन्ति	भवते	भवते	भवन्ते

First præterite or imperfect, 'I was,' &c.

अभवम्	अभवाव	अभवाम	अभवे	अभवावहि	अभवामहि
अभवः	अभवतं	अभवत	अभवथाः	अभवेथां	अभवथ्यं
अभवत्	अभवतां	अभवन्	अभवत	अभवेतां	अभवन्त

Second præterite or perfect, 'I was or have been,' &c.

बभूव	बभूविष	बभूविम	बभूवे	बभूविषहे	बभूविमहे
बभूविष	बभूवयुः	बभूव	बभूविषे	बभूवाये	बभूविष्ये (हुं)
बभूव	बभूवतुः	बभूवुः	बभूवे	बभूवाते	बभूविरे

Third præt., indefinite, or aorist past, 'I was or had been,' &c.

अभूवम्	अभूव	अभूम	अभविषि	अभविष्यहि	अभविष्यहि
अभूः	अभूतं	अभूत	अभविष्ठाः	अभविष्याथां	अभविष्यं (हुं)
अभूत्	अभूतां	अभूवन्	अभविष्ट	अभविषातां	अभविषत

First or definite future, 'I will be,' &c.

भवितास्मि	भवितास्वः	भवितास्मः	भविताहे	भवितास्वहे	भवितास्महे
भवितासि	भवितास्यः	भवितास्य	भवितासे	भवितासाये	भवितास्ये
भविता	भवितारौ	भविताः	भविता	भवितारौ	भविताः

Second or indefinite future, 'I will or shall be,' &c.

भविष्यामि	भविष्यावः	भविष्यामः	भविष्ये	भविष्यावहे	भविष्यामहे
भविष्यसि	भविष्यथः	भविष्यथ	भविष्यसे	भविष्येये	भविष्यस्ये
भविष्यति	भविष्यतः	भविष्यन्ति	भविष्यते	भविष्येते	भविष्यन्ते

Imperative mood, 'May I be,' &c.

भवानि	भवाव	भवाम	भवे	भवावहे	भवामहे
भव	भवतं	भवत	भवस्व	भवेथां	भवथ्यं
भवतु	भवतां	भवन्तु	भवतां	भवेतां	भवन्तां

Potential or subjunctive mood, 'I may be,' &c.

भवेयं	भवेव	भवेम	भवेय	भवेवहि	भवेमहि
भवेः	भवेतं	भवेत	भवेथाः	भवेयाथां	भवेथ्यं
भवेत्	भवेतं	भवेयुः	भवेत	भवेयातां	भवेरन्

Benedictive or optative mood, 'I wish I may be,' &c.

भूयास्तम्	भूयास्व	भूयास्म	भविषीय	भविषीवहि	भविषीमहि
भूयाः	भूयास्तं	भूयास्त	भविषीष्टाः	भविषीयाथां	भविषीथ्यं (हुं)
भूयात्	भूयास्तां	भूयास्तुः	भविषीष्ट	भविषीयातां	भविषीरन्

Conditional mood, 'I shall be, if,' &c.

अभविष्यन्	अभविष्याम	अभविष्याम	अभविष्ये	अभविष्यावहि	अभविष्यामहि
अभविष्यः	अभविष्यतां	अभविष्यत	अभविष्यथाः	अभविष्येथां	अभविष्यध्वं
अभविष्यत्	अभविष्यतां	अभविष्यन्	अभविष्यत	अभविष्येतां	अभविष्यन्त

Passive voice.

200. In this voice *य्* is prefixed to the terminations of the conjugational tenses in the *Ātmane-pada*; and before *य्* the radical vowel is unchangeable. In the non-conjugational tenses the radical vowel optionally substitutes the *Guṇa* or *Vṛiddhi* diphthong, and thus *भू* becomes *भो* or *भौ*; making consequently before a vowel *भव्* or *भाक्*. It takes the latter only before the termination *इ* of the third *præterite*. In every other respect there is no difference between the tenses of the passive voice and those of the active in the *Ātmane-pada* of the first conjugation.

Present tense.	{ भूये भूयसे भूयते	भूयावहे भूयेये भूयेते	भूयामहे भूयध्वे भूयन्ते
First præter.	अभूये	अभूयावहि	अभूयामहि &c.
Second præter.	बभूवे	बभूविवहे	बभूविमहे &c.
Third præter.			
1st pers.	{ अभविषि अभाविषि	अभविष्यहि अभाविष्यहि	अभविष्यहि अभाविष्यहि
2d pers.	{ अभविष्याः अभाविष्याः	अभविष्याथां अभाविष्याथां	अभविष्यध्वं अभाविष्यध्वं
3d pers.	अभावि	{ अभविष्यातां अभाविष्यातां	अभविष्यत अभाविष्यतः
First future.	{ भविताहे भाविताहे	भवितास्वहे भावितास्वहे	भवितास्महे भावितास्महे } &c.
Second future.	{ भविष्ये भाविष्ये	भविष्यावहे भाविष्यावहे	भविष्यामहे भाविष्यामहे } &c.
Imperative.	भूये	भूयावहै	भूयामहै &c.
Potential.	भूयेय	भूयेवहि	भूयेमहि &c.
Benedictive.	{ भविषीय भाविषीय	भविषीवहि भाविषीवहि	भविषीमहि भाविषीमहि } &c.

Conditional.	{	अभविष्ये	अभविष्यावहि	अभविष्यामहि	}	&c.
	{	अभाविष्ये	अभाविष्यावहि	अभाविष्यामहि	}	

SECTION VII.

Derivative Verbs.

201. Before proceeding to any detail of individual verbs, it is desirable that some notion should be entertained of those secondary or derivative forms of which the simple verb admits. Some of these might perhaps be more correctly designated as moods; for causality, desire, frequency, or intensity, are but different modes or conditions of the same action; and the modifications by which they are expressed are no more to be regarded as distinct verbs because they take all the tenses of the simple verb, than are the moods of the Greek verb, of which the same circumstance may be predicated. As however the derivative forms have been hitherto given separately, and as their annexation to the simple verb as moods would present to the learner a rather formidable array of verbal inflexion, the distinct explanation of them may be here also observed.

Causals.

202. All verbs admit of a modification implying causality, as causing to be, to do, &c. In the language of the original grammarians, **णिच्** is added to the verb; that is, the vowel **इ**, which is convertible to **ऋ**, and becomes **अच्** before a vowel; the **ण** in the affix indicates the substitution of the Vridhhi element for the radical vowel; **भू** therefore becomes **भौ**, which with **इ** makes **भावि**, or before a vowel **भावच्**.

a. The causal verb may be conjugated with the terminations of either voice; with those of the Parasmai-pada when it is strictly transitive; with the *Ātmane-pada* when it is reflective, or when the consequence of the action reverts to the causer or instigator. **ञ** is inserted before the terminations in the conjugational tenses, and **इ** in the non-conjugational;

except in the third präterite, which takes the terminations of the first präterite. The second präterite is formed with the auxiliary verbs कृ, भू, अस्.

b. Verbs ending in आ, whether primitive or derived from the change of a final diphthong to आ, insert य, ल, or प, before the causal augment; as, पा 'to drink,' पाययति 'he causes to drink;' या 'to preserve,' यालयति 'he causes to preserve;' ज्ञा 'to know,' ज्ञाययति 'he causes to know,' 'he teaches.' In some instances the radical vowel is optionally made short; as, ह्या 'to sharpen' or 'kill,' ह्याययति or ह्यययति 'he causes to kill;' आा 'to bathe,' आाययति or आययति 'he causes to bathe.'

c. Roots ending in इ or ई when substituting the Vṛiddhi element ऐ change the latter of course before the vowel of the causal form to आय्; as, चि 'to collect,' चाययति 'he causes to collect;' but य is sometimes replaced by प, and the vowel in both cases made optionally short; so that चि makes also चापयति, चययति, or चपयति. Roots in ई long sometimes either change the radical to the Guṇa element, or preserve it unchanged, interposing a consonant before the causal augment; as, ह्री 'to be ashamed,' ह्रेपयति; प्री 'to be pleased,' प्रीषयति or प्रीययति. Roots ending in उ, ऊ, ऋ, and ॠ, mostly change their finals to the Vṛiddhi substitutes.

d. Roots ending in consonants usually change a medial अ to आ; and इ, उ and ऋ to ए, ओ and अर्. Long vowels are unchanged. There are exceptions, as in the class of roots called षटादि or षट 'to endeavour,' with other verbs of the first conjugation, which do not make the vowel long, as षट, षटयति. Of roots ending in न, some do and some do not make the vowel long; as, गम 'to go,' गमयति; क्म 'to wish,' कामयति. हन, 'to kill,' substitutes घात; as, घातयति 'he causes to kill.' रुह, 'to ascend,' optionally substitutes प for the final; as, रोहयति or रापयति 'he causes to ascend or grow,' 'he plants.'

e. These general rules for the modification of the base are applicable to all the tenses except the benedictive in the Parasmai-pada, and the third präterite. In the former the

causal augment is rejected, although the vowel of the base undergoes the change to which it is liable in this form, as भू becomes भाष्यात्. In the third präterite, which takes the terminations of the first, and the conjugational augment च before them, the root undergoes reduplication, with some peculiar modifications of the radical vowel. With very few exceptions the causal augment is rejected; as, याच, 'to ask,' makes अययाचत् not अययाचयत्. In general the radical vowel, if long, is made short; as, प्री 'to please,' अप्रीप्रिणत् 'he caused to please; पू 'to shake,' अपूपुनत् 'he caused to shake.' There are some exceptions, as in the instance of याच; so also शास, 'to govern,' makes अशशसत्. Some verbs take both forms; as, भाष 'to speak,' अविभाषत् or अविभवत् 'he caused to speak.'

f. In doubling the root before the third präterite of the causal, the general rules are mostly to be observed (see p. 118); but there are also some peculiarities.

g. If the verb consists of a vowel followed by a consonant, the first member of the reduplication is the entire root, with the vowel modified as usual: to this, इ is added, with the radical consonant; as, अट 'to go,' आटिटत् 'he sent,' or 'caused to go;' इल 'to worship,' ऐलिलत् 'he caused to worship.'

h. If the verb begin with a consonant, the reduplicated consonant will conform to preceding rules (p. 118). The reduplicate vowel will be अ, इ, or उ.

i. अ is repeated for a radical अ prosodially long; as, लभ्, 'to obtain,' makes अललभत् 'he caused to obtain;' and for अ when it is preceded by a double consonant; as, चद 'to trample,' अनचदत् 'he caused to trample:' for आ medial, which is preserved in the inflexion; as, शास 'to govern,' अशशसत्; and for च् and ज् in some verbs; as, वृत् 'to be,' अववर्त्तत् 'he caused to be;' दृ 'to tear,' अददत् 'he caused to tear.'

j. इ, becoming ई before a single consonant followed in its inflected form by a short vowel, and remaining unchanged before a double consonant, or before a single consonant if followed in its inflected form by a long vowel, is repeated—

1, for **अ** or **आ** when not followed by a double consonant; as, **पच** 'to cook,' **अपीपचत्**; **झा** 'to shake,' **अभिझपत्**; **स्था** 'to stand,' **अतिष्ठपत्** 'he caused to stand'; 2, for **इ**, **ई**, **ए**, **ऐ**; as, **जि** 'to conquer,' **अजीजपत्**; **वेह** 'to surround,' **अपिवेहत्**; 3, for **उ** or **ऊ** preceded by **ज**, a labial, or a semivowel; as, **जु** 'to make haste,' **अजीजपत्** 'he caused to make haste'; **भू** 'to be,' **अवीभपत्** 'he caused to be'; **लू** 'to cut,' **अलीलपत्**; 4, optionally for **उ** or **ऊ** preceded by the same consonants in composition with others; as, **शु** 'to hear,' **अशिश्वत्** or **अशुश्वत्**; 5, for **अ**, when that does not substitute **अर्**; as, **वृत्** 'to be,' **अवीवृत्**, otherwise **अववर्त्तत्**; or in some cases where it does take **गु**ñ; as, **कृ** 'to make,' **अपीकत्** 'he caused to make.'

k. **उ**, liable to be changed to **ऊ** by the same circumstances which require the alteration of **इ** to **ई**, is repeated for **उ**, **ऊ**, **ओ**, **औ**; as, **रुह** 'to grow,' **अरुरुहत्** 'he caused to grow,' 'he raised'; **दौक** 'to seek,' **अदुदौकत्** 'he caused to seek'; **अप** 'to sleep,' **अदुपुपत्** 'he caused to sleep.'

l. Some of the forms of this tense are apparently anomalous, although they arise out of previous rules: thus **इ** 'to go,' with **अधि** prefixed, 'to read,' makes **अध्यापिपत्** or **अध्यजीगपत्** 'he taught' or 'caused to read'; **घ्रा** 'to smell,' **अभिघ्रिपत्** or **अभिघ्रपत्** 'he caused to smell'; **हन्** 'to kill,' **अजीघत्**; and **पा** 'to drink,' **अपीप्यत्** 'he caused to drink.'

m. It is not necessary, either in the case of causal derivatives or those about to be described, to multiply examples under their several rules. In the succeeding pages paradigmas will be given of many of the most useful verbs, and these will include examples of their derivative verbal inflexions.

Desideratives.

203. When the agent wishes, intends, or expects to do the action, or be in the condition, which the verb imports, **इ**, technically called **सन्**, is added to the root. The **अ** is rejected before the terminations of the non-conjugational tenses. The

root undergoes reduplication, and is conjugated in the same voice in which the primitive is conjugated.

a. Before **सन्** the augment **इ** is very commonly prefixed. Its exclusion occurs for the most part after those roots which do not take 'the same augment before the non-conjugational tenses (see p. 127). This does not prevent the use of the augment before the personal terminations in those tenses in which it is enjoined in all derivative verbs. After **इ** the **स** of **सन्** is changed to **च**.

b. The reduplication of the radical syllable follows the rules affecting consonants (r. 188. cl. *d* to *g*). There are some peculiarities in regard to the vowels; **इ** being usually substituted for a radical medial or final **अ**, **आ**, **इ**, **ई**, **उ**, **ऊ**, **ए**, **ऐ**; and **उ** for **अ**, **ओ**, **औ**. When the root begins with a vowel, the reduplication is the radical syllable itself, followed by the final consonant with **इ** prefixed; as, **अश्न** 'to eat,' **अश्निश्चि** 'to wish to eat.' Very commonly, however, there is no reduplication, but the initial letter or the whole syllable is changed; as, **आप्** 'to obtain,' **ईप्** 'to wish to obtain;' **वृध** 'to increase,' **इर्व** 'to wish to increase,' &c. The same occurs with verbs beginning with consonants; as, **दा** 'to give,' **दिच्**, **दिच्छति** 'he wishes to give;' **मि** 'to scatter,' and **मी** 'to kill,' **मिच्**, **मिच्छति** 'he wishes to scatter' or 'kill;' **शक्** 'to be able,' **शिच्**, as **शिच्छति** 'he wishes to be able,' 'he learns;' **लभ** 'to obtain,' **लिच्**, as **लिच्छति** 'he desires to obtain;' **पद** 'to go,' **पिच्छते** 'he wishes to go;' **पत** 'to fall,' **पिच्छति** 'he expects to fall,' &c.

c. Besides the changes to which the radical vowels are subject in the syllable of reduplication, they are occasionally subject to the same or similar changes in the radical syllable also. When **इ** is not prefixed to **सन्**, a radical short **इ** and **उ** become long; as, **जि**, 'to conquer,' makes **जिगीषति**; **यु** 'to join,' **युयुषति**. The long vowels remain for the most part unaltered; as, **ज्ञा** 'to know,' **जिज्ञासति** 'he wishes to know;' **भू** 'to be,' **बुभूषति** 'he wishes to be.' **चु** and **क्षु** are commonly changed to **ई**; as, **कृ** 'to make,' **चिच्छीरति** 'he wishes to make:' but

when preceded by a labial, the substitute is **ञ्**; as, **मृ**, 'to die,' makes **मृञ्चति** 'he wishes to die.'

d. When **इ** is prefixed to **ञन्**, a final **ञ** may be dropped; as, **दरिद्रा** 'to be poor,' **दरिद्रिञ्चति**; otherwise **दरिद्राञ्चति**. Other final vowels may substitute the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi elements, changed before **इ** agreeably to the rules of Sandhi. Thus **त्रि**, 'to serve,' makes **त्रिञ्चति**; otherwise **त्रिञ्चति**. **इ**, 'to go,' substitutes **गन्**, which takes **इ** and makes **गिञ्चति**; but not if **ञ** be prefixed, as **ञञ्चिगिञ्चति**. **पू**, 'to purify,' substitutes **इ** for its radical, which becomes the Guṇa **ए**, and by Sandhi **अय्** before the augment **पिपयिञ्चति**. **ऊर्ण**, 'to cover,' takes different forms, **ऊर्णनुचिञ्चति**, **ऊर्णुचिञ्चति**, or **ऊर्णुचति**. Those verbs in **ञ** or **ञ्** which prefix **इ** to **ञ**, change the radical letter to **र**; as, **ञ** 'to go,' **ञरिञ्चति** 'he wishes to go.' **नृ** 'to cross,' with **इ**, is **नृञ्चति**; without it **नृचति**.

e. Most roots ending with consonants prefix **इ** to **ञन्**. When they do not, the finals combine with the sibilant, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi; as, **पच** 'to cook,' **पिपचञ्** 'to wish to cook.' **पिपचति**; **पठ**, which takes **इ**, makes **पिपठिञ्चति** 'he wishes to read.' **तन** 'to spread,' and **चन** 'to serve,' take both forms; as, **तितञ्चति** or **तितनिञ्चति**, **सिसञ्चति** or **सिसनिञ्चति**.

f. Verbs having a medial **इ**, **ई**, **उ**, **ऊ**, when **इ** is prefixed to **ञ**, optionally substitute the Guṇa letter; as, **रुच** 'to please,' **रुचिञ्चति** or **रुचिञ्चति**. There are a few exceptions; as, **रुद** 'to weep,' **रुदिञ्चति**. When the final is **च** it is changed to **उ**, when **इ** is not inserted; so **दिच**, 'to play,' makes **दिदूचति**, **दिदिचिञ्चति**, or **दिदेचिञ्चति** 'he wishes to play.' A medial **ञ** or **ञ्** is usually changed to **ञ्** when **इ** is inserted, but remains unchanged when it is not; as, **नृन**, 'to dance,' makes either **निनञ्चति** or **निनञ्चति**.

g. Some verbs take the form of the desiderative, although they have the meaning only of the simple verb; as, **गुप** 'to blame,' **गुप्यते** 'he blames'; **कृ** 'to cure,' **कृत्यते** 'he cures'; **मान** 'to investigate,' **मीमांसते**; and a few others.

Frequentatives.

204. When repetition or intensity of the action or condition is signified, **य्**, technically called **यङ्**, is added to the verb. The nasal **ङ्** intimates that it is to be conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada* only. The root is doubled. Again, it is said that the affix is rejected; when **य्** is not inserted, although the verb retains the reduplication. In that case the frequentative form may, according to some authorities, be conjugated in either voice, although others restrict it to the *Parasmai-pada*.

a. Verbs implying motion take the frequentative form in the sense of tortuous motion, and some others in an ill sense of the verb.

b. When conjugated with **य्**, the verb follows the model of verbs of the first conjugation; that is, it inserts **ञ** before the terminations of the four conjugational tenses. When **य्** has been rejected, it follows that of verbs of the second conjugation, or is inflected without the intermediate vowel **ञ**.

Frequentatives inserting य्.

205. In the reduplication initial consonants are repeated, agreeably to general rules (p. 118). A verb beginning with a vowel repeats the whole, and makes the vowel of the primitive syllable, if short, long; as, **वट** 'to wander,' **वटाटयते** 'he wanders much.' A monosyllabic vowel is changed to its *Gūṇa* representative in both syllables; as, **वृ** 'to go,' **वरायते** 'he goes often.'

a. A medial **ञ** or **जा** is represented in the reduplicate syllable by **जा**; as, **पच** 'to cook,' **पपाच्यते**; **याच** 'to ask,' **यायाच्यते**. If a root with a medial **ञ** ends in a nasal, the nasal is repeated; as, **गम** 'to go,' **गङ्गम्यते** 'he goes frequently,' or 'crookedly.' Some follow different forms; as, **जन**, 'to be born,' makes either **जङ्गम्यते** or **जाजायते**; and **हन्** 'to kill,' **मंहम्यते**, **मङ्गम्यते**, or **जेजीयते**. Some verbs insert a nasal in the reduplicate syllable; as, **जल** 'to speak,' **जङ्गल्यते** 'he talks much.' Some with a nasal in the primitive, retain it only in the redu-

plication ; as, दंश 'to bite,' दन्द्श्यते 'he bites much : ' and verbs ending in य, ल, व, insert a nasal optionally ; as, चल 'to go,' चंचल्यते or चाचल्यते 'he goes crookedly' or 'repeatedly ;' फल, 'to bear fruit,' has only one form, पङ्कल्यते. The verb चर, 'to go,' also inserts a nasal, चङ्कूर्यते. Some verbs, having a medial च, require चनी to be placed after the reduplicated consonant, and if they have nasals, drop them ; as, पद 'to go,' पनीपद्यते ; or अस 'to fall,' शनीअस्यते.

b. The simple vowels इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ए, ओ, final or medial, and whether radical or derived from the changes to which a radical vowel or diphthong is subject in this form, substitute the Guṇa letter in the reduplication ; as, विद् 'to know,' वेविद्यते ; भू 'to be,' बोभूयते. दा 'to give,' becoming दी, makes देदीयते ; and गे 'to sing,' first changed to गा, makes गी, and then जेगीयते. The vowel ई is put after the Guṇa substitute of ए ; as, नृद् 'to dance,' नरीनृत्यते.

c. The radical syllable is also subject to various modifications, affecting chiefly the vowels. A final आ, whether primitive or substituted for a final diphthong, is changed to ई ; as, दा 'to give,' देदीयते. इ and उ, when final, are made long ; and if long, are unchanged ; as, विद् 'to gather,' वेवीद्यते ; कु 'to coo,' कोकूयते or कोकूयते. ए preceded by a single consonant is changed to एी ; as, कृ, 'to make,' becomes केकीयते 'he makes' or 'does incessantly.' If the initial is a double consonant, the vowel is changed to अर् ; as, स्मृ, 'to remember,' makes साम्मर्यते. When medials, the radical vowels are for the most part unchanged.

d. Some verbs containing semivowels combined with consonants change them, and the vowels following them, to their analogous vowels : thus व्ये, 'to cover,' becomes वी ; as, वेवीयते 'he hides repeatedly : ' विद्, 'to increase,' becomes वृ, and makes शोवृयते 'he increases constantly : ' स्वप्, 'to sleep,' becomes सुप् ; as, सोपुष्यते 'he sleeps frequently' or 'soundly : ' स्यम्, 'to make a noise,' becomes सिम् ; as, सेषिम्यते 'he makes a great noise : ' गृ, 'to swallow,' becomes गिर्, and again changes र to ल ; as, जेगिल्यते 'he swallows voraciously.' In others, the

changes are arbitrary; as, **चर**, 'to go,' changes its **च** to **उ**: and **फल**, 'to bear fruit,' changes it to **उ**; as, **पक्वयते**, **पंकुल्यते**.

Frequentatives rejecting य्.

206. The rules regarding reduplication are generally the same for this as for the preceding form of the frequentative verb.

a. The vowel of the reduplicate syllable is the Guña equivalent of that of the base; or **ए** for **इ**, **ई**; **ओ** for **उ**, **ऊ**; **अर्** for **अ**, **आ**. The vowel **इ** or **ई** may be optionally subjoined to **अर्**; thus **कृ**, 'to make,' in its reduplication becomes **चरीकृ**, **चरिकृ**, or **चई**; **चु**, 'to go,' becomes **चर्चु** or **चरियु**. The final **चु** of **गृ** 'to swallow,' and **तृ** 'to cross,' becomes **आ**; as, **जागृ**, **तातृ**. The changes of medial vowels, and the rules affecting the insertion or ejection of a nasal in the reduplicate syllable, are the same as those of the preceding class of frequentatives.

b. As being inflected in the second conjugation, no vowel is interposed between the terminations and the base: **दा**, 'to give,' therefore makes **दादाति**, and **पच** 'to cook,' **पापचि**, in the third pers. sing. present tense. Optionally, however, **ई** may be prefixed to terminations containing a mute **प्**, and beginning with a consonant. Before the same terminations a final, and if short, a medial vowel undergoes the usual Guña substitution; and when **ई** is inserted, the final combines with it, according to the rules of Sandhi; as, **शी** 'to sleep,' **शेशेति** or **शेशयीति**; and **भू** 'to be,' **बोभेति** or **बोभयीति**.

c. Verbs ending in **आ** change the final to **ई** before the terminations of the conjugational tenses beginning with consonants not having a mute **प्**; as, **हा** 'to abandon,' **जाहीवः**, **जाहीनः**; but **दा** 'to give,' and **धा** 'to have,' before the same, drop their final vowel, as **दाहः**, **दाहः**. Before terminations containing **प्** the change is optional, as **जाहाति** or **जाहेति**; **ई** being changed to its Guña equivalent. Before vowels the final is dropped, as, third pers. plur. **जाहति**, **दादति**; the nasal being rejected after a reduplicate (r. 186). Before **य** the final is optionally changed to **ए**, as **जाहयाद्** or **जाहेयाद्**, **आ** and **जा**, change the final to **ई**, and are inflected like verbs ending with **ई**.

d. The changes of इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ए, ओ, when final, are analogous to those to which they are subject in conjugational inflexion. Before those terminations which reject ए they substitute the Guṇa letters इ, ओ, ए, which undergo the usual changes before vowels. Before a termination beginning with a vowel, and not containing a mute ए, they are changed according to the rules of Sandhi, or in some cases इ ई make इय्, and उ ऊ become उय्, before such a vowel. Before similar terminations beginning with consonants they are unchanged. In like manner medial short vowels are changed to Guṇa vowels before the terminations rejecting ए.

e. There are some special modifications, which will be noticed in the paradigmas. We may now give the continuation of भू in its derivative modifications.

Causal form of भू 'to be:' भावि 'to cause to be.'

Present tense, 'I cause to be,' &c.

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.		
भावयामि	भावयावः	भावयामः	भावये	भावयामहे	भावयामहे
भावयसि	भावयथः	भावयथ	भावयसे	भावयेथे	भावयथे
भावयति	भावयतः	भावयति	भावयते	भावयेते	भावयते

First præterite, 'I caused to be,' &c.

अभावयम्	अभावयाव	अभावयाम	अभावये	अभावयावहि	अभावयामहि
अभावयः	अभावयतं	अभावयत	अभावयथाः	अभावयेथां	अभावयथं
अभावयत्	अभावयतां	अभावयन्	अभावयत	अभावयेतां	अभावयन्

Second præterite, 'I have caused to be,' &c.

भावयावकार	भावयावकृष	भावयावकृम	भावयावक्रे	भावयावकृवहे	भावयावकृवहे
भावयावकर्ष	भावयावकृषुः	भावयावकृ	भावयावकृषे	भावयावकृषाये	भावयावकृष्ये
भावयावकार	भावयावकृतुः	भावयावकृः	भावयावक्रे	भावयावकृताते	भावयावकृन्ते

Third præterite, 'I had caused to be,' &c.

अवीभवम्	अवीभवाव	अवीभवाम	अवीभवे	अवीभवावहि	अवीभवामहि
अवीभवः	अवीभवतं	अवीभवत	अवीभवथाः	अवीभवेथां	अवीभवथं
अवीभवत्	अवीभवतां	अवीभवन्	अवीभवत	अवीभवेतां	अवीभवन्

First future, 'I will cause to be,' &c.

भावयितास्मि	भावयितास्वः	भावयितास्मः	भावयिताहे	भावयितास्वहे	भावयितास्महे
भावयितासि	भावयितास्यः	भावयितास्य	भावयितासे	भावयितासाथे	भावयितास्व्ये
भावयिता	भावयितातौ	भावयितातः	भावयिता	भावयितातौ	भावयितातः

Second future, 'I shall or will cause to be,' &c.

भावयिष्यामि	भावयिष्यावः	भावयिष्यावः	भावयिष्ये	भावयिष्यावहे	भावयिष्यामहे
भावयिष्यसि	भावयिष्यथः	भावयिष्यथ	भावयिष्यसे	भावयिष्येथे	भावयिष्यस्व्ये
भावयिष्यति	भावयिष्यतः	भावयिष्यन्ति	भावयिष्यते	भावयिष्येते	भावयिष्यन्ते

Imperative, 'May I cause to be,' &c.

भावयानि	भावयाव	भावयाम	भावयै	भावयावहे	भावयामहे
भावय	भावयतं	भावयत	भावयस्व	भावयेथां	भावयस्व्यं
भावयतु	भावयतां	भावयन्तु	भावयतां	भावयेतां	भावयन्तां

Potential, 'May I cause to be,' &c.

भावयेयं	भावयेथ	भावयेम	भावयेय	भावयेवहि	भावयेमहि
भावयेः	भावयेतं	भावयेत	भावयेथाः	भावयेयाथां	भावयेस्व्यं
भावयेत्	भावयेतां	भावयेयुः	भावयेत	भावयेयातां	भावयेरन्

Benedictive or optative, 'I pray I may cause to be,' &c.

भाष्यासम्	भाष्यास्व	भाष्यास्म	भाषयिषीय	भाषयिषीवहि	भाषयिषीमहि
भाष्याः	भाष्यास्तं	भाष्यास्त	भाषयिषीष्टाः	भाषयिषीयास्तां	भाषयिषीस्व्यं
भाष्यात्	भाष्यास्तां	भाष्यास्तुः	भाषयिषीह	भाषयिषीयास्तां	भाषयिषीरन्

Conditional, 'I shall cause to be, if,' &c.

अभावयिष्यम्	अभावयिष्याव	अभावयिष्याम	अभावयिष्ये	अभावयिष्यावहि	अभावयिष्यामहि
अभावयिष्यः	अभावयिष्यतं	अभावयिष्यत	अभावयिष्यथाः	अभावयिष्येथां	अभावयिष्यस्व्यं
अभावयिष्यत्	अभावयिष्यतां	अभावयिष्यन्	अभावयिष्यत	अभावयिष्येतां	अभावयिष्यन्त

Desiderative form of भू 'to be': बुभूम् 'to wish to be.'

Present tense, 'I wish to be,' &c.

Parasmai-pada.

Ātmane-pada.

बुभूषामि	बुभूषावः	बुभूषामः	बुभूषे	बुभूषावहे	बुभूषामहे
बुभूषसि	बुभूषथः	बुभूषथ	बुभूषसे	बुभूषेथे	बुभूषस्व्ये
बुभूषति	बुभूषतः	बुभूषन्ति	बुभूषते	बुभूषेते	बुभूषन्ते

First præterite, 'I wished to be,' &c.

अबुभूषन्	अबुभूषाव	अबुभूषाम	अबुभूषे	अबुभूषावहि	अबुभूषामहि
अबुभूषः	अबुभूषतं	अबुभूषत	अबुभूषयाः	अबुभूषेयां	अबुभूष्यं
अबुभूषत्	अबुभूषतां	अबुभूषन्	अबुभूषत	अबुभूषेतां	अबुभूषन्त

Second præterite, 'I have wished to be,' &c.

बुभूषाचकार or -चक्र	बुभूषाचकृव	बुभूषाचकृम	बुभूषाचक्रे	बुभूषाचकृवहे	बुभूषाचकृमहे
बुभूषाचकथे	बुभूषाचक्रथुः	बुभूषाचक्र	बुभूषाचकृषे	बुभूषाचक्राथे	बुभूषाचकृषे
बुभूषाचकार	बुभूषाचक्रतुः	बुभूषाचक्रुः	बुभूषाचक्रे	बुभूषाचक्रासे	बुभूषाचक्रिसे

Third præterite, 'I had wished to be,' &c.

अबुभूषिषन्	अबुभूषिष्यः	अबुभूषिष्यमः	अबुभूषिषि	अबुभूषिष्यहि	अबुभूषिष्यहि
अबुभूषीः	अबुभूषिषिं	अबुभूषिषि	अबुभूषिषिः	अबुभूषिषयां	अबुभूषिषिं
अबुभूषीत्	अबुभूषिषिं	अबुभूषिषुः	अबुभूषिषि	अबुभूषिषातां	अबुभूषिषत

First future, 'I will wish to be,' &c.

बुभूषितास्मि	बुभूषितास्यः	बुभूषितास्मः	बुभूषिताहे	बुभूषितास्यहे	बुभूषितास्महे
बुभूषितासि	बुभूषितास्यः	बुभूषितास्य	बुभूषितासे	बुभूषितासाथे	बुभूषितास्ये
बुभूषिता	बुभूषितारौ	बुभूषिताः	बुभूषिता	बुभूषितारौ	बुभूषिताः

Second future, 'I will or shall wish to be,' &c.

बुभूषिष्यामि	बुभूषिष्यावः	बुभूषिष्यामः	बुभूषिष्ये	बुभूषिष्यावहे	बुभूषिष्यामहे
बुभूषिष्यसि	बुभूषिष्यथः	बुभूषिष्यथ	बुभूषिष्यसे	बुभूषिष्येथे	बुभूषिष्यसे
बुभूषिष्यति	बुभूषिष्यतः	बुभूषिष्यन्ति	बुभूषिष्यते	बुभूषिष्येते	बुभूषिष्यन्ते

Imperative, 'May I wish to be,' &c.

बुभूषानि	बुभूषाव	बुभूषाम	बुभूषे	बुभूषावहे	बुभूषामहे
बुभूष	बुभूषतं	बुभूषत	बुभूषस्व	बुभूषेयां	बुभूष्यं
बुभूषतु	बुभूषतां	बुभूषन्तु	बुभूषतां	बुभूषेतां	बुभूषन्तं

Potential, 'I may wish to be,' &c.

बुभूषेयं	बुभूषेव	बुभूषेम	बुभूषेय	बुभूषेवहि	बुभूषेमहि
बुभूषेः	बुभूषेतं	बुभूषेत	बुभूषेयाः	बुभूषेयायां	बुभूषेयं
बुभूषेत्	बुभूषेतां	बुभूषेयुः	बुभूषेत	बुभूषेयातां	बुभूषेरन्

Benedictive, 'I pray I may wish to be,' &c.

बुभूष्यासम्	बुभूष्यास्य	बुभूष्यास्यमः	बुभूषिषीय	बुभूषिषीवहि	बुभूषिषीमहि
बुभूष्याः	बुभूष्यास्तं	बुभूष्यास्त	बुभूषिषीषाः	बुभूषिषीयायां	बुभूषिषीयं
बुभूष्यात्	बुभूष्यास्तां	बुभूष्यासुः	बुभूषिषीष्ट	बुभूषिषीयास्तां	बुभूषिषीरन्

Conditional 'I shall wish to be, if,' &c.

अबुभूषिष्यम्	अबुभूषिष्याव	अबुभूषिष्याम	अबुभूषिष्ये	अबुभूषिष्यावहि	अबुभूषिष्यामहि
अबुभूषिष्यः	अबुभूषिष्यतं	अबुभूषिष्यत	अबुभूषिष्यथाः	अबुभूषिष्येथां	अबुभूषिष्यथं
अबुभूषिष्यत्	अबुभूषिष्यतां	अबुभूषिष्यन्	अबुभूषिष्यत	अबुभूषिष्येतां	अबुभूषिष्यन्त

Frequentative form of भू 'to be,' with the affix यङ्; बोभूय 'to be repeatedly,' conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada* only.

Present tense, 'I am repeatedly,' &c.

बोभूये	बोभूयावहे	बोभूयामहे
बोभूयसे	बोभूयेथे	बोभूयसे
बोभूयते	बोभूयेते	बोभूयन्ते

First präterite, 'I was frequently,' &c.

अबोभूये	अबोभूयावहि	अबोभूयामहि
अबोभूयथाः	अबोभूयेथां	अबोभूयथं
अबोभूयत	अबोभूयेतां	अबोभूयन्त

Second präterite, 'I have been frequently,' &c.

बोभूयाञ्चक्रे	बोभूयाञ्चकृवहे	बोभूयाञ्चकृमहे
बोभूयाञ्चकृथे	बोभूयाञ्चक्राथे	बोभूयाञ्चकृथे
बोभूयाञ्चक्रे	बोभूयाञ्चक्राते	बोभूयाञ्चक्रिन्ते

Third präterite, 'I had been frequently,' &c.

अबोभूयिषि	अबोभूयिष्यहि	अबोभूयिष्यहि
अबोभूयिषाः	अबोभूयिषाथां	अबोभूयिष्यं (द्वं)
अबोभूयिष्ट	अबोभूयिषातां	अबोभूयिष्यत

First future, 'I will be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयिताहे	बोभूयितास्वहे	बोभूयितास्महे
बोभूयितासे	बोभूयितासाथे	बोभूयितासे
बोभूयिता	बोभूयितातौ	बोभूयिताः

Second future, 'I will or shall be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयिष्ये	बोभूयिष्यावहे	बोभूयिष्यामहे
बोभूयिष्यसे	बोभूयिष्येथे	बोभूयिष्यसे
बोभूयिष्यते	बोभूयिष्येते	बोभूयिष्यन्ते

Imperative, 'May I be frequently,' &c.

बोभूये	बोभूयावहे	बोभूयामहे
बोभूयस्व	बोभूयेषां	बोभूयेध्वं
बोभूयतां	बोभूयेतां	बोभूयन्तां

Potential, 'I may be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयेय	बोभूयेवहि	बोभूयेमहि
बोभूयेयाः	बोभूयेयाथां	बोभूयेध्वं
बोभूयेत	बोभूयेयातां	बोभूयेरन्

Benedictive, 'I wish I may be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयिषीय	बोभूयिषीवहि	बोभूयिषीमहि
बोभूयिषीडाः	बोभूयिषीयास्थां	बोभूयिषीध्वं (द्वं)
बोभूयिषीह	बोभूयिषीयास्तां	बोभूयिषीरन्

Conditional, 'I will be frequently, if,' &c.

अबोभूयिष्ये	अबोभूयिष्यावहि	अबोभूयिष्यामहि
अबोभूयिष्यथाः	अबोभूयिष्येथां	अबोभूयिष्यध्वं (द्वं)
अबोभूयिष्यत	अबोभूयिष्येतां	अबोभूयिष्यन्त

Frequentative form of भू 'to be,' after rejecting the affix यङ् in the Parasmai-pada.

Present tense, 'I am frequently,' &c.

बोभवीमि or बोभोमि	बोभूवः	बोभूमः
बोभवीषि or बोभोषि	बोभूयः	बोभूय
बोभवीति or बोभोति	बोभूतः	बोभुवति

First præterite, 'I was frequently,' &c.

अबोभवम्	अबोभूव	अबोभूम
अबोभवीः or अबोभोः	अबोभूतं	अबोभूत
अबोभवीत् or अबोभोत्	अबोभूतां	अबोभवुः

Second præterite, 'I have been frequently,' &c.

बोभवाच्चकार	बोभवाच्चकृव	बोभवाच्चकृम &c.
or		
बोभाव or बोभूव	बोभुषिव or बोभूषिव	बोभुषिम or बोभूषिम
बोभूषिव	बोभुवपुः or बोभूवपुः	बोभुव or बोभूव
बोभाव or बोभूव	बोभुवतुः or बोभूवतुः	बोभुवुः or बोभूवुः

Third præterite, 'I had been frequently,' &c.

अबोभूषन्	अबोभूव	अबोभूम्
अबोभवीः or अबोभोः	अबोभूतं	अबोभूत
अबोभवीत् or अबोभोत्	अबोभूतां	अबोभूतुः or अबोभुः
अबोभूवीत् or अबोभूत्		
or		
अबोभाविषन्	अबोभाविष्व	अबोभाविष्म
अबोभाविषीः	अबोभाविष्टं	अबोभाविष्ट
अबोभावीत्	अबोभाविष्टां	अबोभाविष्टुः

First future, 'I will be frequently,' &c.

बोभवितास्मि	बोभवितास्वः	बोभवितास्मः
बोभवितासि	बोभवितास्यः	बोभवितास्य
बोभविता	बोभवितातौ	बोभवितातः

Second future, 'I will or shall be frequently,' &c.

बोभविष्यामि	बोभविष्यावः	बोभविष्यामः
बोभविष्यसि	बोभविष्यथः	बोभविष्यथ
बोभविष्यति	बोभविष्यतः	बोभविष्यन्ति

Imperative, 'May I be frequently,' &c.

बोभवानि	बोभवाव	बोभवाम
बोभूहि	बोभूतं	बोभूत
बोभवीतु or बोभोतु	बोभूतां	बोभुवतु

Potential, 'I may be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयां	बोभूयाव	बोभूयाम
बोभूयाः	बोभूयातं	बोभूयात
बोभूयात्	बोभूयातां	बोभूयुः

Benedictive, 'I wish I may be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयासं	बोभूयास्व	बोभूयास्म
बोभूयाः	बोभूयास्तं	बोभूयास्त
बोभूयात्	बोभूयास्तां	बोभूयासुः

Conditional, 'I shall be frequently, if,' &c.

अबोभविष्यन्	अबोभविष्याव	अबोभविष्याम
अबोभविष्यः	अबोभविष्यतं	अबोभविष्यत
अबोभविष्यत्	अबोभविष्यतां	अबोभविष्यन्

The conjugation of the frequentative form of the verb, after rejecting यङ्, in the *Ātmane-pada*, is not admitted by all grammarians, and it is unnecessary therefore to exhibit it at length. The following exemplification of it in the third person singular of each tense will be sufficient.

Pres. चोभूते, 1st præt. अचोभूत, 2d præt. चोभवाचक्रे, 3d præt. अचोभविष्ट, 1st fut. चोभविता, 2d fut. चोभविष्यते, imp. चोभूतां, pot. चोभवीत, bened. चोभविषीष्ट, cond. अचोभविष्यत.

These derivative forms or moods may be used also in the passive as well as in the active voice; as, भाष्यते 'it is caused to be;' चोभूयते 'he is desired to be;' चोभूयते 'he is to be frequently.' They may also take other derivative forms; as, the causal of the passive, भाषयते 'he is caused to be;' the desiderative of the causal, भाषयिष्यति 'he wishes to cause to be:' or more than one desiderative may be combined; as, चोभूययिष्यति 'he causes the wish to occasion frequent existence.' These complex forms, and even the simple derivative forms, seldom occur, except the causal. The desiderative form is most frequently met with in the derivative nouns; as, जिज्ञासा 'the wish to know;' मुमूर्षु 'one who desires to die.' The frequentative is rarely used.

Impersonals.

There is another specified form of a verb, which can scarcely be considered as distinct—that of the impersonal—as it is nothing else than the third person singular of each tense of the passive form, either of the simple or derivative verb, being used with a noun in the instrumental case; as, भूयते 'it is;' मया भूयते 'it is by me,' i. e. I am; बभूवे 'it was;' भविता 'it will be;' चोभूयते 'it is desired to be;' चोभूयते 'it is frequently,' &c.

Nominals.

Nouns are also not unfrequently employed as verbs. Instances of this are not wanting in other languages, but not

perhaps to a like extent. At the same time it is to be remarked, that the verbal form of the noun occurs only in specific inflexions, and that its conjugation in every person and tense is only theoretically allowable. The most common inflexion is that which is usually given in example of the formation of such verbs, the third person singular of the present tense, and it is that of the first conjugation. There is no peculiarity in the mode of inflexion: the modification is confined to the base, and is chiefly the insertion of क्त्वा, or of य् called technically क्यच् or क्यङ्, between the noun and the verbal terminations.

क्त्वा is inserted before the terminations to imply desire; as, पुत्रक्त्वायति 'he wishes for a son;' स्वःक्त्वायति 'he desires heaven.'

य् is more extensively employed, and in most cases with some modification of the vowel of the noun. The principal changes are the substitution of आ for अ; ई for अ and इ; ऊ for उ; and ऐ for ए. A final न or स is usually rejected. The senses expressed by these forms may mostly be resolved into desire and imitative action: thus from पुत्र, 'a son,' comes पुत्रीयति, 1. 'he wishes for a son;' 2. 'he treats as a son:' राज्ञीयति, 1. 'he wishes for a king;' 2. 'he acts like a king:' धनीयति 'he desires wealth;' धनायति 'he longs to acquire wealth:' विश्नु 'Vishṇu;' विश्नुयति द्विजम् 'he treats the Brahman as if he was Vishṇu:' प्रासाद् 'a palace;' प्रासादीयति कुट्यां भिक्षुः 'the beggar acts or lives in his hut as if he were in a palace:' इयेन 'a kite;' इयेनायते काकः 'the crow acts like a kite:' आम्बरम् 'a nymph;' अम्बरायते 'she acts like a nymph.' A final स् is sometimes retained; as, यज्ञस्, 'fame,' makes either यज्ञायते or यज्ञस्यते कापुरुषः 'the vile man acts as if he were famous.'

In some cases स is prefixed to य्, implying desire; as, क्षीर 'milk;' क्षीरस्यति बालः 'the child longs for milk:' अश्व 'a horse;' अश्वस्यति षडवा 'the mare longs for the horse.'

Sometimes the augment is dropped; as, 'he acts like Krishṇa' may be either कृष्णायते or कृष्णति; 'he acts like a

father' may be पित्रीयति or पितरति; गल्भ 'arrogant,' गल्भते or गल्भायते 'he acts arrogantly.'

The class of words called भृशादि takes य in the *Ātmanepada* to imply becoming or acquiring that which the word denotes; they lengthen a final vowel before य; and optionally adopt the *Parasmai-pada*, rejecting the augment; as, भृश 'much,' 'many;' भृशायते, भृशति, 'becomes much;' पक्वित 'learned;' पक्वितायते, पक्वितति, 'becomes learned,' &c. The class termed लोहितादि in a similar sense may take य in either *Pada*, or reject it in the *Parasmai-pada*; as, लोहितायते, लोहितायति, or लोहितति 'becomes red,' 'reddens.'

शब्द and other words are conjugated with य, in the *Ātmanepada* only, to signify making; as, शब्दायते 'he makes a noise.' सुख and others are so conjugated to signify feeling or experiencing; as, सुखायते 'he enjoys happiness;' क्लृपायते 'he suffers pain.' The last also denotes, doing what will incur pain; as, क्लृपायते दुर्जनः 'the wicked man commits what will bring him pain,' i. e. sin. धूम 'smoke,' उष्मन् 'heat,' फेन 'froth,' वाष्प 'steam,' are used exactly as in English: धूमायते 'it smokes;' उष्मायते 'it grows warm,' 'it heats;' फेनायते 'it froths' or 'foams;' वाष्पायते 'it steams.'

नमस् 'reverence,' तपस् 'penance,' वरिचस् 'service,' do not reject स before य; as, नमस्यति देवान् 'he salutes the gods;' तपस्यति तपः 'he performs penance;' वरिचस्यति गुरुं 'he serves his Guru.'

A class of words called कञ्जादि is conjugated with य in the sense of doing or suffering what the noun implies; as, कञ्जु 'scratching,' कञ्जयति or कञ्जयते 'he scratches;' मनु 'sin,' मनूयति or मनुयते 'he sins;' उषस् 'dawn,' उषस्यति 'it dawns;' मही 'worship,' महीयते 'he is worshipped,' &c.

There is no apparent limit to this conversion of a noun into a verb, but the pleasure of the writer, or the practice of his predecessors. Little or no difficulty can arise from it, however, as the context will sufficiently explain the meaning of such a term, whenever it occurs in a sentence.

The general construction of the Sanskrit verb having been thus premised, we now proceed to offer paradigmas of individual verbs which are of most frequent occurrence, with such occasional remarks as they may seem to require; arranging them under the conjugation to which they severally belong, in alphabetical order. The person given is the third person of each tense in the primitive, and of the present tense in the derivative forms; with an occasional notice of other persons in the former, and other tenses in the latter. When there is no sufficient authority for the derivatives they will be omitted.

SECTION VIII.

1. *First Conjugation.*

212. The modifications of the inflectional terminations in this conjugation have been pointed out (rules 186, 187, 194, 195). Those of the inflective base arise out of the characteristic insertion of **ञ** before the terminations beginning with consonants, and its elongation before **व** and **न**. As it is derived from the syllable **इण्**, which contains a mute **ण्**, a medial or final radical vowel is changed to its Guṇa substitute, and the latter is combined with **ञ** agreeably to the rules of Sandhi; that is, **इ** and **ई** become **ए**, which before a vowel is changed to **अण्**; **उ** and **ऊ** becomes **ओ**, which is also changed to **अण्** before **ञ**; **अ** and **इ** are changed to **अण्**. Thus, as has been seen, भू, 'to be,' makes भवामि, अभव, &c. As further exemplifications of the peculiarities of this conjugation, the following conjugational tenses of जि 'to conquer,' and दध 'to increase,' are subjoined.

जि 'to conquer.'

दध 'to increase.'

Present.

I conquer, &c.			I increase, &c.		
जयामि	जयावः	जयानः	दधे	दधावहे	दधामहे
जयसि	जयथः	जयथ	दधसे	दधेथे	दधथ्ये
जयति	जयतः	जयन्ति	दधते	दधेते	दधन्ते

x

First præterite.

I conquered, &c.			I increased, &c.		
अजयन्	अजयाव	अजयाम	रधे	रधावहि	रधामहि
अजयः	अजयतं	अजयत	रधेयाः	रधेयां	रधेय्वं
अजयन्	अजयतां	अजयन्	रधत	रधेतां	रधन्त

Imperative.

May I conquer, &c.			May I increase, &c.		
जयानि	जयाव	जयाम	रधे	रधावहे	रधामहे
जय	जयतं	जयत	रधस्व	रधेयां	रधेय्वं
जयतु	जयतां	जयन्तु	रधतां	रधेतां	रधन्तां

Potential.

I may conquer, &c.			I may increase, &c.		
जयेयम्	जयेव	जयेम	रधेय	रधेवहि	रधेमहि
जयेः	जयेतं	जयेत	रधेयाः	रधेयायां	रधेय्वं
जयेत्	जयेतां	जयेयुः	रधेत	रधेयातां	रधेरन्

a. Of the remaining tenses of ज्ङि it may be observed, that, as a monosyllable ending in a short vowel, it does not take the augment इ (rule 191, b). In the reduplication of the second præterite and of the desiderative it substitutes गि for ज्ङि in the radical syllable, thus :

2d præt. जिगाय (जिग्यात्, जिग्युः, जिगेथ or जिगयिथ, जिगियव, &c.); 3d præt. अजैषीत् (अजैषीं &c.); 1st fut. जेता; 2d fut. जेष्यति; bened. जीयात्; cond. अजेष्यत्. Pass. pres. जीयते; 3d præt. अजायि; 1st fut. जयिता or जायिता. Caus. pres. जापयति; 3d præt. अजीयत्. Desid. जिगीषति. Freq. जेजीयते, and जेजेति or जेजयीति. Other verbs ending in इ will be analogously conjugated.

b. रध, as beginning with a diphthong prosodially long, is conjugated in the second præterite with the auxiliary verbs. It takes the augment इ.

2d præt. रधाच्छ्रे, रधास्रभूव, रधामास; 3d præt. रधिष्ट; 1st fut. रधिता; 2d fut. रधिष्यते; bened. रधिषीष्ट; cond. रधिष्यत्. Pass. रध्यते. Caus. रधयति or -ते. Desid. रदिधिषते.

The most useful verbs of this conjugation are the following.

अक (अकि) 'to mark.'

The इ which is added to the verb in the list of roots is indicatory, and denotes the insertion of a nasal before the final consonant in all the inflexions (p. 105).

Pres. अकते; 1st præt. आकत; 2d præt. आनक्ते; 3d præt. आकित; 1st fut. अकित्ता; 2d fut. अकित्यते; imp. अकतां; pot. अकतेत; bened. अकित्थीह; cond. आकित्यत. Pass. अक्यते. Caus. अकयति or -ते. Desid. अकिकित्यते.

अख (अखू) 'to pervade.'

The indicatory ख shews the insertion of इ before the non-conjugational tenses to be optional (p. 106). The क of ख is rejected before a त and य, with which the sibilant combines, and they become cerebrals after ख.

Pres. अखति; 1st præt. आखत्; 2d præt. आनख (आनखिय or आनह); 3d præt. आखीत्, आखिहां, आखिदुः, or आखीत्, आहां, आखुः; 1st fut. अखिता or अहा; 2d fut. अखित्यति or अख्यति; imp. अखतु; pot. अखेत्; bened. अख्यात्; cond. आखित्यत् or आख्यत्. Pass. अख्यते. Caus. अखयति; 3d præt. आखित्यत्. Desid. अखित्यति.

This is also a verb of the fifth conjugation, q. v.

अज 'to go.'

This verb is defective in the non-conjugational tenses, and its place is supplied by चि before the terminations beginning with a vowel or with य, and optionally before the rest; when चि does not, and अज does, take the augment इ.

Pres. अजति; 1st præt. आजत्; 2d præt. विषाय (विष्यतुः, विष्युः, विषयिय, विषेय or आजिय, विषिय or आजिव, विषिय or आजिम); 3d præt. अवेधीत् or अजीत्; 1st fut. वेता or अजिता; 2d fut. वेयति or अजित्यति; imp. अजतु; pot. अजेत्; bened. वीयात्; cond. अवेयत् or आजित्यत्. Pass. वीयते. Caus. वाययति. Desid. अजित्यति or विषीयति. Freq. वेवीयते.

अट 'to go.'

This and the next are examples of a verb regular throughout.

Pres. अटति; 1st præt. आटत्; 2d præt. आट; 3d præt. आटीत्;

1st fut. अटिता; 2d fut. अटिष्यति; imp. अटतु; pot. अटेत्; bened. अटयात्; cond. आटिष्यत्. Pass. अटयते. Caus. आटयति or -ते. Desid. अटिष्यति. Freq. (but meaning 'to go crookedly') अटादयते, आटि or आटीति.

अह् 'to be fit' or 'worthy.'

Pres. अहति; 1st præt. आहत्; 2d præt. आनह्; 3d præt. आहीत्; 1st fut. अहिता; 2d fut. अहिष्यति; imp. अहितु; pot. अहेत्; cond. आहिष्यत्. Pass. अह्यते. Caus. अहयति or -ते. Desid. अहिष्यति. Freq. अहेयते.

इ 'to go.'

In the conjugational tenses इ is changed to the Guṇa element ए, which becomes अय् before the vowel अ. It does not take इ except in the 2d præt., and becomes ईय् before a vowel termination, and ए before a consonant. Its derivative forms are those of the same root conjugated as a verb of the second conjugation, in which it is most usually inflected.

Pres. अयति; 1st præt. आयत्; 2d præt. इयाय (ईयतु; ईयु; इययिष or इयेष, ईयिष, ईयिम); 3d præt. ऐयीत्; 1st fut. एता; 2d fut. एष्यति; imp. अयतु; pot. अयेत्; bened. ईयात्; cond. ऐष्यत्.

ईक्ष 'to see.'

Pres. ईक्षते; 1st præt. ऐक्षत्; 2d præt. ईक्षाक्षत्; 3d præt. ऐक्षिह; 1st fut. ईक्षिता; 2d fut. ईक्षिष्यते; imp. ईक्षतां; pot. ईक्षेत्; bened. ईक्षिषीह; cond. ऐक्षिष्यत्. Pass. ईक्ष्यते. Caus. ईक्षयति. Desid. ईषिष्यते.

ईर्ष्य 'to envy.'

Pres. ईर्ष्यति; 1st præt. ऐर्ष्यत्; 2d præt. ईर्ष्याक्षत्; 3d præt. ऐर्षीत्; 1st fut. ईर्ष्यिता; 2d fut. ईर्ष्यिष्यति; imp. ईर्ष्यतु; pot. ईर्ष्येत्; bened. ईर्ष्यात्; cond. ऐर्ष्यिष्यत्. Pass. ईर्ष्यते. Caus. ईर्ष्ययति; 3d præt. ऐर्ष्ययत् or ऐर्ष्यिष्यत्. Desid. ईर्ष्ययिषति or ईर्ष्यिष्यति.

उ 'to sound.'

Pres. अवते (अवसे, अवे); 1st præt. आवत्; 2d præt. अवे (अविषे);

3d præt. जोह; 1st fut. जोता; 2d fut. जोषते; imp. जवतां; pot. जवेत; bened. जोषीह; cond. जोष्यत. Pass. जयते. Caus. जावयते. Desid. जविष्यते. Freq. जव्यते.

So other verbs ending in उ; as, कु 'to sound;' दु 'to go;' सु 'to jump,' &c.

उत् 'to go.'

Pres. जोसति; 1st præt. जोसत्; 2d præt. उवोस (जसतु; उवोसिष); 3d præt. जोसीत्; 1st fut. जोसिता; 2d fut. जोसिष्यति; imp. जोसतु; pot. जोसेत्; bened. उस्यात्; cond. जोसिष्यत्. Pass. उष्यते. Caus. जोसयति. Desid. जोषिष्यति.

ऊह 'to reason.'

Pres. ऊहते; 1st præt. ऊहत; 2d præt. ऊहाचक्षे; 3d præt. ऊहिह; 1st fut. ऊहिता; 2d fut. ऊहिष्यते; imp. ऊहतां; pot. ऊहेत; bened. ऊहिषीह; cond. ऊहिष्यत. Pass. ऊह्यते. Caus. ऊहयते. Desid. ऊनिहिष्यते.

With a preposition it takes both Padas; as, समूहति or समूहते 'he assembles.'

गु 'to go,' 'to gain.'

This substitutes गुञ् before the conjugational tenses. Its other changes are to the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi substitutes required by rules previously stated.

Pres. गुञ्जति; 1st præt. गाञ्जत्; 2d præt. गार (गारिष, गारिष, गारिम); 3d præt. गाजीत् (गाही); 1st fut. गज्जा; 2d fut. गरिष्यति; imp. गुञ्जतु; pot. गुञ्जेत्; bened. गय्यात्; cond. गारिष्यत्. Pass. गय्यते. Caus. गरययति. Desid. गरिष्यति. Freq. गरय्यते, and गरति, गरियति, गरतीति or गरियतीति.

With सम् it takes the Ātmane-pada, if used intransitively; as, समुञ्जते 'it collects.'

सुज 'to be straight' or 'honest,' 'to gain,' 'to go,' 'to live.'

Pres. सुजते; 1st præt. साजत्; 2d præt. सानुजे; 3d præt. साजीह; 1st fut. सजिता; 2d fut. सजिष्यते; imp. सजतां; pot. सजेत; bened. सजिषीह; cond. साजिष्यत. Pass. सज्यते. Caus. सजयति; 3d præt. साजिजत्. Desid. सजिष्यते. Freq. सज्यते.

ओख् 'to be dry' or 'arid.'

Pres. ओखति; 1st præt. ओखत्; 2d præt. ओखाचकार; 3d præt. ओखीत्; 1st fut. ओखिता; 2d fut. ओखिष्यति; imp. ओखतु; pot. ओखेत्; bened. ओख्यात्; cond. ओखिष्यत्. Pass. ओख्यते. Caus. ओखयति; 3d præt. ओषिषत्. Desid. ओषिषिष्यति.

कमु 'to desire.'

This verb by special rule becomes काम् in the conjugational tenses, and optionally so in the non-conjugational.

Pres. कामयते; 1st præt. अकामयत्; 2d præt. चकमे or कामयाचचक्रे; 3d præt. अचीकमत or अचकमत; 1st fut. कामयिता or कमिता; 2d fut. कामयिष्यते or कमिष्यते; imp. कामयतां; pot. कामयेत्; bened. कामयिषीह or कमिषीह; cond. अकामयिष्यत् or अकमिष्यत्. Pass. काम्यते; 3d præt. अकामि. Caus. कामयति. Desid. चिकामयिष्यते.

क्ति 'to cure.'

In this sense the verb is conjugated in the desiderative form only.

Pres. चिकित्सति; 1st præt. अचिकित्सत्; 2d præt. चिकित्साचकार; 3d præt. अचिकित्सीत्; 1st fut. चिकित्सिता; 2d fut. चिकित्सिष्यति; imp. चिकित्सतु; pot. चिकित्सेत्; bened. चिकित्स्यात्; cond. अचिकित्सिष्यत्.

कृप् 'to be able.'

The Anubandha अ renders the insertion of इ optional (p. 106); the radical vowel is changed throughout to ळ, which becomes अल्ल, the Guṇa substitute of लृ, where that substitution is required. As belonging to the class घृतादि, it may be conjugated in the third præterite in the Parasmai-pada also. This verb may likewise be conjugated in both voices in the two future and the conditional tenses.

Pres. कल्पते; 1st præt. अकल्पत्; 2d præt. चकूपे (चकूपिषे or चकूपे); 3d præt. अकूपत् and अकल्पिह or अकूप; 1st fut. कल्पता or कल्पिता (कल्पतासे or कल्पितासे, and कल्पतासि or कल्पितासि); 2d fut. कल्पस्यते or कल्पिष्यते, and कल्पस्यति or कल्पिष्यति; imp. कल्पतां; pot. कल्पेत्; bened. कल्पिषीह or कूपीह; cond. अकल्पस्यत्

or अकल्पयन्, and अकल्पयन् or अकल्पयन्. Pass. कल्प्यते. Caus. कल्पयति. Desid. चिकल्पयते or चिकल्पते.

गम 'to go,' 'to walk.'

This verb, under different circumstances, may be conjugated in either voice. In the Parasmai-pada it makes the radical vowel long in the conjugational tenses, and prefixes इ to the terminations of the rest. Not so in the Ātmane-pada. In the conjugational tenses it is also optionally conjugated in the fourth or the first class. The vowel is short in the causal, as the verb ends in न.

Pres. गमति or गम्यति, गमते or गम्यते; 1st præt. अगमन् or अगम्यन्, अगमत or अगम्यत; 2d præt. अगम, अगमे; 3d præt. अगमीन्, अगंस्त; 1st fut. गमिष्यति, गम्यते; 2d fut. गमिष्यति, गम्यते; imp. गमन्तु or गम्यन्तु, गमतां or गम्यतां; pot. गमेत् or गम्येत्, गमेत or गम्येत; bened. गम्यात्, गम्येत्; cond. अगमिष्यत्, अगम्यन्त. Pass. गम्यते. Caus. गमयति; 3d præt. अगमन्त. Desid. चिकमिष्यति. Freq. चंगम्यते, चंगमिष्यति or चंगमि.

क्रुश 'to cry.'

This does not take इ except in the second præterite. The third præterite is formed with the terminations of the first. A final palatal sibilant, not followed by a vowel or य, is changed to ष; and ष before स becomes क, which with the following sibilant forms क्ष; see rule 27.

Pres. क्रोशति; 1st præt. अक्रोशत्; 2d præt. अक्रुश (अक्रुशित्, अक्रुशित्); 3d præt. अक्रुशत्; 1st fut. क्रोशेत्; 2d fut. क्रोशेत्; imp. क्रोशन्तु; pot. क्रोशेत्; bened. क्रुश्यात्; cond. अक्रोश्यात्. Pass. क्रुश्यते. Caus. क्रोशयति; 3d præt. अक्रुशत्. Desid. अक्रुशति. Freq. अक्रुशयते, अक्रोशति, अक्रोशित्.

अनू 'to bear' or 'be patient.'

The final न becomes न in conjunction with the ष or न of a termination, and is changed to ण by virtue of the preceding अ. It becomes Anuswára before any other consonant: see rules 14, 18-22, &c.

Pres. क्षमते; 1st præt. अक्षमत; 2d præt. अक्षमे (अक्षमिणे or अक्षंसे, अक्षमिष्ये or अक्षंष्ये, अक्षमिषहे or अक्षमहे, अक्षमिहरे or अक्षमहरे); 3d præt. अक्षमिह or अक्षंस; 1st fut. क्षमिता or क्षंता; 2d fut. क्षमिष्यते, क्षंस्यते; imp. क्षमतां; pot. क्षमेत; bened. क्षमिषीह or क्षंसीह; cond. अक्षमिष्यत or अक्षंस्यत. Pass. क्षम्यते. Caus. क्षमयति; 3d præt. अक्षिमत्. Desid. अक्षमिष्यते or अक्षंसते. Freq. अक्षम्यते, and अक्षमीति or अक्षंति.

क्षि 'to waste.'

It takes इ only in the second præterite: इय् is substituted for the radical vowel before a vowel termination not requiring Guṇa or Vṛiddhi.

Pres. क्षयति; 1st præt. अक्षयत्; 2d præt. विक्षाय (विक्षियतुः, विक्षियिष्य, or विक्षेय, विक्षियिष्य); 3d præt. अक्षयीत्; 1st fut. क्षेता; 2d fut. क्षेयति; imp. क्षयतु; pot. क्षयेत्; bened. क्षीयात्; cond. अक्षेयत्. Pass. क्षीयते. Caus. क्षाययति or -ते. Desid. विक्षियति. Freq. वेक्षीयते, वेक्षयीति or वेक्षेति.

क्षे 'to waste' or 'decay.'

Verbs ending in रे adapt their final to the अ of the conjugational tenses, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi; that is, they change it to क्षाय्. Before the terminations of the non-conjugational tenses they change the final to क्षा. Verbs ending in क्षा change the final to क्षी in the first and third persons singular of the second præterite of the Parasmai-pada, and reject it before the terminations of the same tense in either Pada beginning with a vowel, and before the augment इ. In the benedictive they change क्षा to ह; optionally if beginning with a conjunct consonant.

Pres. क्षायति; 1st præt. अक्षायत्; 2d præt. अक्षी (अक्षतुः, अक्षाय, or अक्षिय, अक्ष, अक्षिष्य, अक्षिम); 3d præt. अक्षासीत्; 1st fut. क्षाता; 2d fut. क्षास्यति; imp. क्षायतु; pot. क्षायेत्; bened. क्षायात् or क्षेयात्; cond. अक्षास्यत्. Pass. क्षीयते. Caus. क्षययति. Desid. विक्षासति. Freq. वेक्षीयते.

So क्से 'to sound,' गे 'to sing,' ने 'to be weary,' दे 'to cleanse,' मे 'to meditate,' रे 'to sound,' म्ने 'to melt,' वे 'to decay,' and

others; as कायति, चकौ, काता; गायति, जगौ, गाता; ध्यायति, दध्यौ, ध्याता. वै has but one form in the benedictive, सायात्.

खन 'to dig.'

This takes both Padas. The penultimate is rejected before the terminations of the second præterite, not having a mute य, except that of the second person plural, and becomes optionally long, with rejection of न् before य.

Pres. खनति or -ते; 1st præt. अखनत्, अखनत्; 2d præt. अखान (अखनत्, अखनुः), अखने; 3d præt. अखानीत्, अखनिह; 1st fut. खनिता; 2d fut. खनिष्यति or -ते; imp. खनतु, खनतां; pot. खनेत्, खनेत; bened. खन्यात् or सायात्, खनिषीह; cond. अखनिष्यत्, अखनिष्यत्. Pass. खन्यते or सायते. Caus. खानयति; 3d præt. अखीखनत्. Desid. अखनिष्यति or -ते. Freq. अखन्यते or साखायते, and अखनीति or अखन्ति.

गम् 'to go.'

This verb substitutes गच्छ in the conjugational tenses. It takes इ only in the second præterite and second future. In the former the penultimate is rejected, as in the last example. The indicative लृ denotes the inflexion of the third præterite with the terminations of the first.

Pres. गच्छति; 1st præt. अगच्छत्; 2d præt. अगाम (अगम्तुः, अगम्य or अगमिष, अगमिष); 3d præt. अगमत्; 1st fut. गन्ता; 2d fut. गमिष्यति; imp. गच्छतु; pot. गच्छेत्; bened. गम्यात्; cond. अगमिष्यत्. Pass. गम्यते. Caus. गमयति; 3d præt. अजीगमत्. Desid. अगमिष्यति. Freq. अगम्यते, अगमनीति or अगन्ति.

With certain prepositions this verb may be conjugated in the Atmane-pada, as सङ्गच्छते. In this Pada the nasal of the verb is optionally rejected before the terminations of the third præterite and benedictive tenses, as संगम, 'to go together,' making समगत or समगत्, संगसीह or संगसीह. It is inflected also in the Atmane-pada of the causal, when compounded with आ to signify delay; आगमयस्व तावत् 'wait a little:' with आ in the Parasmai-pada it means 'to come;' अद्वागच्छ 'come hither.'

गाहू 'to agitate.'

The changes of the final before a consonant are those of Sandhi (rule 32), and in some cases require the aspiration of the initial, as in declension (rule 131, b): ह being changed to the aspirate ढ, a following त or च is changed (rule 186) also to ढ; that again becomes also ढ, and the first ढ is rejected. The sibilant of स्त स्यास् is rejected between two consonants not being nasals or semivowels, and the त and च are permuted to ढ as before: इ is optionally inserted.

Pres. गाहते; 1st præt. अगाहत; 2d præt. जगाहे (जघाघे or जगाहिघे, जघादे or जगाहिघे-दे); 3d præt. अगाढ (अघाघातां, अगाढाः, अघाघं, अघाघि) or अगाहिह (अगाहिघातां &c.); 1st fut. गाढा or गाहिता; 2d fut. घाह्यते or गाहिष्यते; imp. गाहतां; pot. गाहेत; bened. घाहीह or गाहिषीह; cond. अघाह्यत or अमाहिष्यत. Pass. गाह्यते. Caus. गाह्यते. Desid. जगाहिष्यते. Freq. जागाह्यते.

गुपू 'to protect.'

This verb with a few others, as विच्छ 'to go,' and पण 'to praise,' inserts ज्ञाय before the terminations of the conjugational tenses, and optionally before those of the rest. It takes इ optionally.

Pres. गोपायति; 1st præt. अगोपायत्; 2d præt. गोपायाचक्षार or जुगोष (जुगुषतुः, जुगोषिष, or जुगोष्य); 3d præt. अगोपायीत्, अगोपीत्, or अगोप्सीत्; 1st fut. गोपायिता, गोपिता, गोप्ता; 2d fut. गोपायिष्यति, गोपिष्यति, गोप्स्यति; imp. गोपायतु; pot. गोपायेत्; bened. गोपाय्यात्; गुप्यात्; cond. अगोपायिष्यत्, अगोपिष्यत्, अगोप्स्यत्. Pass. गुप्यते. Caus. गोपाययति or गोपयति; 3d præt. अजुगोपायत् or अजुगुषत्. Desid. जुगोपायिष्यति, जुगुप्स्यति, जुगोपिष्यति. Freq. जोगुप्यते.

गुप 'to blame.'

This takes the desiderative form (see कित्), but is in other respects regular.

Pres. जुगुप्सते; 1st præt. अजुगुप्सत; 2d præt. जुगुप्साचक्षे; 3d præt. अजुगुप्सिह; 1st fut. जुगुप्सिता; 2d fut. जुगुप्सिष्यते; imp.

जुगुप्सतां; pot. जुगुप्सेत; bened. जुगुप्सिषीह; cond. अजुगुप्सिष्यत.
Pass. जुगुप्स्यते. Desid. जुगुप्सिष्यते.

गृह् 'to take.'

When इ is not inserted, the changes of the final are those specified under गाह. This is also a verb of the ninth conjugation.

Pres. गृहीते; 1st præt. अगृहीत; 2d præt. जगृहे (जगृहिषे or जघृक्षे); 3d præt. अगृहीह or अघृक्षत; 1st fut. गृहिता or गढी; 2d fut. गृहिष्यते or घृक्ष्यते; imp. गृहीतां; pot. गृहेत; bened. गृहिषीह or घृक्षीह; cond. अगृहिष्यत or अघृक्ष्यत. Pass. गृह्यते. Caus. गृहीयति. Desid. जिगृहिष्यते or जिघृक्ष्यते. Freq. जरीगृह्यते, जरीगृहीति or जरीगृहि.

चस्त् 'to eat.'

In the second præterite, before the vowel terminations, this verb rejects its radical vowel, and च in composition with स necessarily becomes ऋ, which with the sibilant makes ञ. Before a termination beginning with स, the final is changed to त. The verb is imperfect, and wants the third præterite and benedictive in the active voice, and all the tenses except the two futures and conditional in the passive.

Pres. चसति; 1st præt. अचसत्; 2d præt. जचास (जचत्, जचुः); 1st fut. चस्ता; 2d fut. चस्यति; imp. चसतु; pot. चसेत्; bened. चस्यात्; cond. अचस्यत्. Pass. 1st fut. चस्ता; 2d fut. चस्यते; cond. अचस्यत.

घ्रा 'to smell.'

This in the conjugational tenses has for its base जिघ्र. In the other tenses it is unchanged. It is one of the verbs which optionally attach to the final the affixes of the first præterite in the third.

Pres. जिघ्रति; 1st præt. अजिघ्रत्; 2d præt. जघ्नौ; 3d præt. अघ्रात् or अघ्रासीत् (अघ्रातां, अघ्रास्तां, अघुः, or अघ्रातुः, &c.); 1st fut. घ्राता; 2d fut. घ्रास्यति; imp. जिघ्रतु; pot. जिघ्रेत्; bened. घ्रायात् or घ्रेयात्; cond. अघ्रास्यत्. Pass. घ्रायते. Caus. घ्राययति; 3d præt. अजिघ्रपत् or अजिघ्रिपत्. Desid. जिघ्रासति. Freq. जेघ्रीयते, and जेघ्रति or जेघ्रयीति.

अन्न 'to eat.'

As a verb having a short अ between two consonants, of which the former is repeated without change in the reduplication, it substitutes इ for the radical vowel, and is not doubled before the terminations of the second präterite, which begin with a vowel except that of the second plural.

Pres. अन्नति; 1st præt. अन्नमत्; 2d præt. अन्नान (अन्नतुः, अन्नमुः, अन्नमिष, &c.); 3d præt. अन्नमीत्; 1st fut. अन्मिता; 2d fut. अन्मिष्यति; imp. अन्नतु; pot. अन्नेत्; bened. अन्म्यात्; cond. अन्नमिष्यत्. Pass. अन्म्यते. Caus. अन्नयति. Desid. अन्नमिष्यति. Freq. अन्नान्म्यते.

With आ prefixed, in the sense of sipping water, it lengthens the radical vowel, आन्नमति.

अर 'to go.'

As ending in र, the radical vowel is made long in the third präterite: rule 190, i. See p. 124.

Pres. अरति; 1st præt. अचरत्; 2d præt. अचार (अेरतुः); 3d præt. अचारीत्; 1st fut. अरिता; 2d fut. अरिष्यति; imp. अरतु; pot. अरेत्; bened. अर्यात्; cond. अचरिष्यत्. Pass. अर्यते. Caus. आरयति. Desid. अचरिष्यति. Freq. अंचूर्यते, अंचूरीति or अंचूर्ति.

It is conjugated in the Atmane-pada, preceded by उन् with a transitive import; अर्न्मुञ्चरते 'he goes beyond or transgresses duty:' and by सम् with a noun in the instrumental case; रथेन संचरते 'he travels with a chariot.'

अ्युतिर् 'to drop' or 'sprinkle.'

The indicatory इर denotes the optional inflexion of the third präterite with the affixes of the first preceded by अ.

Pres. अ्योति; 1st præt. अय्योतत्; 2d præt. अय्योत (अय्योतिष, अय्युततुः, अय्युतिष); 3d præt. अय्युतत् or अय्योतीत्; 1st fut. अ्योतिता; 2d fut. अ्योतिष्यति; imp. अ्योततु; pot. अ्योतेत्; bened. अ्युत्यात्; cond. अय्योतिष्यत्. Pass. अ्युत्यते. Caus. अ्योतयति or -ते; 3d præt. अय्युतत् or अय्युतत्. Desid. अय्युतिष्यति or अय्योतिष्यति. Freq. अय्युत्यते or अय्युतीति, अय्योति.

So अ्युतिर् in the same senses. The reduplication is as in the second präterite, अय्योत.

जम्भ 'to yawn.'

This verb prefixes ज् to the final, whenever that is followed by a vowel. In the frequentative the nasal is confined to the reduplication. न before any consonant except a semivowel or a nasal becomes Anuswára, which before भ is changed to म्.

Pres. जम्भते; 1st præ. जजम्भत; 2d præ. जजम्भे; 3d præ. जजम्भिह; 1st fut. जम्भिता; 2d fut. जम्भिष्यते; imp. जम्भतां; pot. जम्भेत; bened. जम्भिषीह; cond. जजम्भिष्यत्. Pass. जम्भ्यते. Caus. जम्भयति. Desid. जिजम्भिष्यते. Freq. जंजम्भ्यते, जंजम्भीति, जंजम्भि.

जीव 'to live.'

Pres. जीवति; 1st præ. जजीवत्; 2d præ. जिजीव; 3d præ. जजीवीत्; 1st fut. जीविता; 2d fut. जीविष्यति; imp. जीवतु; pot. जीवेत्; bened. जीव्यात्; cond. जजीविष्यत्. Pass. जीव्यते. Caus. जीवयति; 3d præ. जजिजीवत् or जजीजिवत्. Desid. जिजीविष्यति. Freq. जेजीव्यते.

So क्षीव 'to spit,' and मीव or पीव 'to be fat,' &c.

जृम्भि 'to yawn.'

This verb inserts a nasal by virtue of the indicatory इ. In the frequentative, ई is substituted for the vowel.

Pres. जृम्भते; 2d præ. जजृम्भे; 1st fut. जृम्भिता. Caus. जृम्भयति. Desid. जिजृम्भिष्यते. Freq. जरीजृम्भ्यते, जरीजृम्भीति.

ज्वर 'to have fever.'

Pres. ज्वरति; 1st præ. जज्वरत्; 2d præ. जज्वार; 3d præ. जज्वारीत्; 1st fut. ज्वरिता; 2d fut. ज्वरिष्यति; imp. ज्वरतु; pot. ज्वरेत्; bened. ज्वर्यात्; cond. जज्वरिष्यत्. Pass. ज्वर्यते. Caus. ज्वरयति; 3d præ. जजिज्वरत्. Desid. जिज्वरिष्यति. Freq. जाज्वर्यते, जाज्वरीति or जाज्वर्षि.

त्वर, 'to hasten,' takes the Átmane-pada: it is else similarly conjugated.

गोक्ष 'to go.'

Pres. गोक्षते; 1st præ. जगोक्षत्; 2d præ. गुगोक्षे; 3d præ. जगोक्षीह; 1st fut. गोक्षिता; 2d fut. गोक्षिष्यते; imp. गोक्षतां; pot.

दौकेत; bened. दौकिषीह; cond. अदौकिष्यत्. Pass. दौक्यते. Caus. दौक्यति. Desid. इदौकिषते. Freq. इदौक्यते.

यम 'to bow.'

This verb takes इ only in the second and third präterites, and prefixes स to the latter; in which, यम 'to refrain,' and रम 'to sport,' agree with it.'

Pres. नमति; 1st præ. अनमत्; 2d præ. ननाम (नेमहुः, नेमिष or ननय, नेमिष); 3d præ. अनंसीत् (अनंसिह्वां, अनंसिबुः); 1st fut. नन्ता; 2d fut. नंस्यति; imp. नमतु; pot. नमेत्; bened. नम्यात्; cond. अनंस्यत्. Pass. नम्यते. Caus. नमयति or नामयति. Desid. निनंसति. Freq. ननम्यते, ननमीति or ननमि.

शी (शीम्) 'to lead.'

The शी intimates its being conjugated in both voices.

Pres. नयति or -ते; 1st præ. अनयत्, अनयत; 2d præ. निनाय. (निनयिष or निनेष, निनयतुः), निन्ये (निन्यिषे); 3d præ. अनैषीत् (अनैह्वां), अनेह (अनेषातां); 1st fut. नेता; 2d fut. नेष्यति or -ते; imp. नयतु, नयतां; pot. नयेत्, नयेत; bened. नीयात्, नेषीह; cond. अनेष्यत् or -ष्यत्. Pass. नीयते. Caus. नाययति or -ते. Desid. निनीयति or -ते. Freq. नेनीयते, नेनयीति or नेनेति.

शी is used in the Ātmane-pada in the sense of preceding or worshipping, as नयते 'he leads' or 'precedes,' 'he worships'; also after different prepositions, as उत्, उन्नयते 'he leads up' or 'raises;' उप, उपनयते 'he gives' or 'pays' or 'averts;' but if it is transitively used, it is regular, चिनयति; also if it concerns part of the body, as गच्छं चिनयति 'he averts or turns away the cheek.'

शिदि 'to blame.'

Pres. निन्दति; 1st præ. अनिन्दत्; 2d præ. निनिन्द; 3d præ. अनिन्दीत् (अनिन्दिह्वां); 1st fut. निन्दिता; 2d fut. निन्दिष्यति; imp. निन्दतु; pot. निन्देत्; bened. निन्ध्यात्; cond. अनिन्दिष्यत्. Pass. निन्धते. Caus. निन्दयति. Desid. निनिन्दिषति. Freq. निनिन्धते.

So may other verbs ending in इ, with an indicatory इ, as

कदि, कदि, 'to call;' क्किदि 'to be moist;' नदि 'to be happy,' &c.

तिज 'to endure.'

The verb in this sense is conjugated in the desiderative form: in the sense of 'sharpen' it is a regular verb of the tenth conjugation.

Pres. तितिष्यते; 1st præt. अतितिष्यत्; 2d præt. तितिष्याच्छ्रे; 3d præt. अतितिष्यिह; 1st fut. तितिष्यता; 2d fut. तितिष्यथते; imp. तितिष्यतां; pot. तितिष्येत; bened. तितिष्यीह; cond. अतितिष्यन्त.

तृ 'to cross over.'

The verb substitutes the Gufā syllable अर् in the conjugational tenses, and changes अ to इ in the second præterite, except in the first and third persons singular. The augment इ may be made long every where except in the third præterite of the Parasmai-pada; and it may be omitted in that tense, as well as in the benedictive of the Ātmane-pada. When इ is not inserted, अ is changed to ई. In some senses the verb is conjugated in both voices.

Pres. तरति or -ते; 1st præt. अतरत्, अतरत्; 2d præt. ततार (तेरतुः, तेरिष, तेर, ततार or ततर), तेरे; 3d præt. अतारीत् (अतारिहं)—Ātmane-pada अतीह, अतरिह or अतरीह; 1st fut. तरिता or तरीता; 2d fut. तरिष्यति -ते or तरीष्यति -ते; imp. तरतु, तरतां; pot. तरेत्, तरेत्; bened. तीर्यात्, तरिषीह or तरीषीह or तीषीह; cond. अतरिष्यत् -अत or अतरीष्यत् -अत. Pass. तीर्यते. Caus. तारयति. Desid. तितरिष्यति, तितरीष्यति or तितरीषति. Freq. तेद्रीयते, तातरीति or तातर्षि.

ज्यज 'to abandon.'

The root does not take इ; and before a hard consonant the soft final palatal is changed, agreeably to rule 7, d, to क.

Pres. त्यजति; 1st præt. अत्यजत्; 2d præt. तत्याज (तत्यजतुः, तत्यजिष or तत्यक्ष); 3d præt. अत्याजीत् (अत्याक्षां, अत्याक्षुः); 1st fut. त्यक्त; 2d fut. त्यक्षति; imp. त्यजतु; pot. त्यजेत्; bened. त्यज्यात्; cond. अत्यक्ष्यत्. Pass. त्यज्यते. Caus. त्याजयति. Desid. तित्यक्षति. Freq. तात्यज्यते, तात्यजीति or तात्यक्षि.

दद 'to give.'

This is an exception to rule 188, *k*, not substituting *इ* for the vowel in the second präterite.

Pres. ददते; 1st præt. अददत्; 2d præt. दददे (दददाते, दददिरे); 3d præt. अददिह; 1st fut. ददिता; 2d fut. ददिष्यते; imp. ददतां; pot. ददेत्; bened. ददिषीह; cond. अददिष्यत्. Pass. दद्यते. Caus. दादयति or -ते. Desid. दिददिष्यते. Freq. दादद्यते, and दाददीति or दादति.

दध 'to have' or 'hold.'

Pres. दधते; 1st præt. अदधत्; 2d præt. देधे (दिधाते, दधिधे); 3d præt. अदधिह; 1st fut. दधिता; 2d fut. दधिष्यते; imp. दधतां; pot. दधेत्; bened. दधिषीह; cond. अदधिष्यत्. Pass. दध्यते. Caus. दाधयति or -ते. Desid. दिदधिष्यते. Freq. दादध्यते, दादधीति or दादधि.

दंश् 'to bite.'

This verb drops its nasal in the conjugational tenses; also before any termination beginning with *य*, and in the radical syllable of the frequentative. The final *श्* before a consonant becomes *च*, and *च* before a sibilant becomes *क* (rule 27).

Pres. दंशति; 1st præt. अदशत्; 2d præt. ददंश् (ददंशिय or ददंश्); 3d præt. अदांशीत् (अदांशी); 1st fut. दंशा; 2d fut. दंश्याति; imp. दशतु; pot. दशेत्; bened. दश्यात्; cond. अदंश्यत्. Pass. दश्यते. Caus. दंशयति. Desid. दिदंशति. Freq. दंदश्यते or दंदशीति or दंदहि.

दह 'to burn.'

The changes of the final before a sibilant, and the concurrent change of the initial, are like those of गाह; p. 62. Before a dental the substitute of *ह* is *च*; *त* or *च* after an aspirate become *च*; and *च* as the initial of a compound is changed to *ग*.

Pres. दहति; 1st præt. अदहत्; 2d præt. ददाह (देहतुः, देहिच or ददग्ध); 3d præt. अधाक्षीत् (अदाग्धां); 1st fut. दग्धा; 2d fut. धक्ष्याति; imp. दहतु; pot. दहेत्; bened. दद्यात्; cond. अधक्ष्यत्. Pass. दह्यते. Caus. दाहयति or ते. Desid. दिधक्षति. Freq. दादह्यते, दादहीति or दादग्धि.

दा (दाण्) 'to give.'

दा is also a verb of the second and third conjugation, and in order to distinguish it from them, an indicatory ण् is added to it in the first. This verb substitutes यञ्च् in the conjugational tenses. In the third präterite it takes the terminations of the first, and substitutes ह् for ञ् in the benedictive; in which some other verbs ending in ञ्, either as a primitive or as substituted for a diphthong, concur: see ज्ञे and प्रा.

Pres. यञ्चति; 1st præt. अयञ्चत्; 2d præt. ददौ (ददिष or दत्थ, ददतु:); 3d præt. अदात्; 1st fut. दाता; 2d fut. दास्यति; imp. यञ्चतु; pot. यञ्चेत्; bened. देयात्; cond. अदास्यन्. Pass. दीयते. Caus. दापयति. Desid. दिक्षति. Freq. देदीयते, दादाति or दादेति.

With आ or उप prefixed in the sense of receiving, and with सम् or सन् and प्र in its own of giving, it takes the *Ātmanepada*; as, आयञ्चते 'he takes;' संयञ्चते or संप्रयञ्चते 'he gives.'

दु 'to run.'

Pres. दवति; 1st præt. अदवत्; 2d præt. दुदाव (दुदुवतु:, दुदविष or दुदोष); 3d præt. अदावीत्, अदीवीत्; 1st fut. दोता; 2d fut. दोष्यति; imp. दवतु; pot. दवेत्; bened. दूयात्; cond. अदोष्यत्. Pass. दूयते. Caus. दावयति. Desid. दुदूषति. Freq. दोदूयते, दोदवीति or दोदोति.

दृश् (दृश्) 'to see.'

This is another verb of the first conjugation inflected by a substitution, as it takes पश्य् before the conjugational tenses. Before the terminations of the other tenses beginning with any consonant except य, ञ् is changed to र. The changes of the sibilant are as usual. इर indicates two forms of the third präterite (p. 106).

Pres. पश्यति; 1st præt. अपश्यत्; 2d præt. ददर्श (ददृशतु:, ददृशिष or ददृष्ट); 3d præt. अदर्शत् or अद्राक्षीत्; 1st fut. दृष्टा; 2d fut. दृष्यति; imp. पश्यतु; pot. पश्येत्; bened. हृश्यात्; cond. अद्रक्ष्यत्. Pass. हृश्यते. Caus. दर्शयति; 3d præt. अदीहृशत् or अददर्शत्. Desid. दिदृक्षते. Freq. ददिहृश्यते or ददिहृशीति or ददिर्शि.

With **सम्** prefixed in an intransitive sense it takes the *Ātmane-pada*; **सम्यङ्गते** 'he contemplates.'

दे (देह) 'to protect.'

The **ह** denotes its being restricted to the *Ātmane-pada*. In the conjugational tenses it is regularly inflected, **ह** becoming **अय्** before **अ**. In the second präterite it substitutes **दिगि** for the reduplicate; and in the third, **इ** for the final; after which the **स** of **स्त** and **स्यास्** is rejected. In the rest it is conjugated like verbs in **आ**.

Pres. **दयते**; 1st præt. **अदयत्**; 2d præt. **दिग्ये** (**दिग्याते**, **दिग्यिषे**); 3d præt. **अदित** (**अदिषातां**, **अदिषत्**, **अदिषाः**, **अदिषि**); 1st fut. **दाता**; 2d fut. **दास्यते**; imp. **दयतां**; pot. **दयेत्**; bened. **दासीष्ट**; cond. **अदास्यत्**. Pass. **दीयते**. Caus. **दापयति**. Desid. **दित्सते**. Freq. **देदीयते**, **दादेति**.

द्युत 'to shine.'

This gives name to a class of verbs, **द्युतादि**, of which the third präterite takes two forms; one being that of the first präterite of the *Parasmai-pada*, without change of the radical vowel; the other being regular. There are in all twenty-two verbs of this class.

कृप to be able.	लुट } to resist.
क्षुभ to agitate.	लुठ }
वुट to exchange.	वृत् to be.
गृभ to hurt.	वृथ to grow.
तृभ to hurt.	शुभ to be beautiful.
द्युत to shine.	शृथ to break wind.
ध्वंस } to fall down.	श्वित to be white.
धंस }	ध्विद् to sweat.
मिद् to be unctuous.	स्यन्द to drop.
रुच to shine.	संभ to trust in.
रुट to resist.	संस to fall down.

Several of these will be found in their places.

Pres. छोतते; 1st præt. अछोतत्; 2d præt. दिद्युते; 3d præt. अद्युतत् or अछोतिह; 1st fut. छोतिता; 2d fut. छोतिष्यते; imp. छोतता; pot. छोतेत; bened. छोतिषीह; cond. अछोतिष्यत्. Pass. द्युत्यते. Caus. छोतयति. Desid. दिद्युतिष्यते or दिछोतिष्यते. Freq. द्युत्यते, देखतीति or देखोति.

दु 'to run.'

This is one of the few exceptions to the insertion of इ in the second præterite : rule 188, s.

Pres. द्रवति; 1st præt. अद्रवत्; 2d præt. दुद्राव (दुद्रुवत्; दुद्रोष); 3d præt. अदुद्रवत्; 1st fut. द्रोता; 2d fut. द्रोष्यति; imp. द्रवतु; pot. द्रवेत्; bened. दूयात्; cond. अद्रोष्यत्. Pass. दूयते. Caus. द्रावयति; 3d præt. अदुद्रवत् or अद्रिद्रवत्. Desid. दुद्रूयति. Freq. दोदूयते, दोद्रवीति or दोद्रोति.

So सु 'to be firm.'

धे 'to drink.'

Before the conjugational tenses ह becomes अय्; before the rest it is inflected like a verb in आ; but it has three forms in the third præterite : see दा 'to give,' दे 'to protect,' &c.

Pres. धयति; 1st præt. अधयत्; 2d præt. दधी (दधुः, दधिष); 3d præt. अदधत् (अदधतां, अदधन्), or अधात् (अधातां, अधुः), or अधासीत् (अधासिहां, अधासिषुः); 1st fut. धाता; 2d fut. धास्यति; imp. धयतु; pot. धयेत्; bened. धेयात्; cond. अधास्यत्. Pass. धीयते. Caus. धापयति or ते; 3d præt. अदीधपत् or -यत्. Desid. धिष्यति. Freq. देधीयते, दाधेति or दाधाति.

धोष् 'to be quick,' 'to gallop.'

The च्च in every case becomes र.

Pres. धोरति; 1st præt. अधोरत्; 2d præt. दुधोर; 3d præt. अधोरीत्; 1st fut. धोरिता; 2d fut. धोरिष्यति; imp. धोरतु; pot. धोरित्; bened. धोर्ष्यात्; cond. अधोरिष्यत्. Pass. धोर्ष्यते. Caus. धोरयति; 3d præt. अदुधोरत्. Desid. दुधोरिष्यति. Freq. दुधार्ष्यते, दुधोरीति or दधोर्षि.

प्पा 'to blow,' as fire or an instrument.

This verb substitutes धम् before the conjugational augment.

Pres. धनति; 1st præt. अधनत्; 2d præt. दध्नी; 3d præt. अध्मासीत्; 1st fut. ध्माता; 2d fut. ध्मास्यति; imp. धनतु; pot. धनेत्; bened. ध्मेयात् or ध्मायात्; cond. अध्मास्यत्. Pass. ध्मायते. Caus. ध्मापयति. Desid. दिध्मासते. Freq. देध्मीयते, दाध्मेति or दाध्माति.

पच 'to cook.'

A final palatal, as च् or ज्, becomes ञ्, when not followed by any other letter, and before a termination beginning with any consonant except a semivowel or a nasal, and combines with it according to the rules of Sandhi. The vowel is changed to इ in the persons of the second præterite not having an indicative ए. In the third præterite the स preceding स्ता &c. is rejected, and the radical vowel is made long in the Parasmai-pada only. The verb takes both Padas.

Pres. पचति -ते; 1st præt. अपचत्, अपचत; 2d præt. पपाच, पेचे; 3d præt. अपाचीत् (अपाक्षां, अपाक्षुः), अपचू (अपक्षातां, अपक्षत); 1st fut. पक्षा; 2d fut. पक्ष्यति -ते; imp. पचतु -तां; pot. पचेत् -त; bened. पक्ष्यात्, पक्षीह; cond. अपक्ष्यत् -त. Pass. पच्यते. Caus. पाचयति -ते; 3d præt. अपीपचत्. Desid. पिपक्षति -ते. Freq. पापच्यते, पापचीति or पापक्षि.

गत (गत्) 'to go.'

The indicative लृ denotes the inflexion of the third præterite with the terminations of the first, and before them ए is prefixed to the radical final. In the desiderative the vowel may be changed to इ; and in the frequentative, नी is added to the reduplicate syllable.

Pres. गतति; 1st præt. अगतत्; 2d præt. गपात; 3d præt. अगमत्; 1st fut. गतिता; 2d fut. गतिष्यति; imp. गततु; pot. गतेत्; bened. गत्यात्; cond. अगतिष्यत्. Pass. गत्यते. Caus. पातयति. Desid. पिपतिष्यति or धित्ति. Freq. गनीपत्यते, गनीपतीति or गनीपति.

पा 'to drink.'

This verb substitutes पिच् before the conjugational च्; in the other tenses it agrees with other verbs in चा.

Pres. पिबति; 1st præt. अपिबत्; 2d præt. पपी; 3d præt.

अपात्; 1st fut. पाता; 2d fut. पास्यति; imp. पिबतु; pot. पिबेत्; bened. पेयात्; cond. अपास्यत्. Pass. पीयते. Caus. पाययति -ते. Desid. पिपासति. Freq. पेपीयते, पापेति or पापाति.

पा, 'to preserve,' is a verb of the second conjugation, q. v.

(जो) आयी 'to grow.'

In the third person singular of the third präterite this verb optionally substitutes इ for स्त.

Pres. आयते; 1st præt. अयायत्; 2d præt. पिबे (पिबिबे); 3d præt. अयायि or अयायिह; 1st fut. आयिता; 2d fut. आयिष्यते; imp. आयता; pot. आयेत्; bened. आयिबीह; cond. अयायिष्यत्. Pass. आयते. Caus. आययते.

अण 'to approach.'

As this verb changes its ऋ to ए in the reduplication of the second präterite, it should not substitute इ for अ (r. 188, k); it does so optionally by special rule.

Pres. अणति; 1st præt. अअणत्; 2d præt. एअण (एअणतु; or ऐअणतु; एअणिय or ऐअणिय, &c.); 3d præt. अअणीत् or अअणीत्; 1st fut. अणिता; 2d fut. अणिष्यति; imp. अणतु; pot. अणेत्; bened. अणात्; cond. अअणिष्यत्. Pass. अण्यते. Caus. अणयति. Desid. पिअणिषति. Freq. एअण्यते, एअणीति or एअण्ति.

फल 'to bear fruit.'

This differs from the preceding only in the change of अ to इ in the second präterite being absolute, and the vowel being long only, in the third präterite, as the verb ends in ल. In the frequentative the radical vowel is changed to उ.

Pres. फलति; 1st præt. अफलत्; 2d præt. एफल (ऐफलतु; or ऐफलीतु; 3d præt. अफलीत्; 1st fut. फलिता; 2d fut. फलिष्यति; imp. फलतु; pot. फलेत्; bened. फल्यात्; cond. अफलिष्यत्. Pass. फल्यते. Caus. फलयति. Desid. पिफलिषति. Freq. एफुल्यते, एफुलीति or एफुलति.

बध 'to despise;' 'to bind.'

This takes the frequentative form.

Pres. वीभत्सते; 1st præt. अवीभत्सत; 2d præt. वीभत्साचक्षे; 3d præt. अवीभत्सिह; 1st fut. वीभत्सिता; 2d fut. वीभत्सिष्यते; imp. वीभत्सतां; pot. वीभत्सेत; bened. वीभत्सिषीह; cond. अवीभत्सिष्यत्. Pass. वीभत्स्यते. Caus. वीभत्सयते.

बुध, or with इ, बुधिर् 'to know.'

There is some difference as to whether these are distinct roots or not. With इ there are two forms in the third præterite (see p. 106); without it, only one. The causal of बुध also is restricted to the Parasmai-pada. There is another verb बुध, 'to know,' of the fourth conjugation, which also substitutes इ for the third person singular of the third præterite in the Ātmane-pada. They are both inflected like other verbs with a medial ड, except in the desiderative, which does not insert इ, and changes the radical consonant to भ.

Pres. बोधति -ते; 1st præt. अबोधत् -त; 2d præt. बुबोध, बुबुधे; 3d præt. (of बुध) अबोधीत्, (of बुधिर्) अबोधीत् or अबुधत्, अबोधिह; 1st fut. बोधिता; 2d fut. बोधिष्यति -ते; imp. बोधतु, बोधतां; pot. बोधेत् -त; bened. बुध्यात्, बोधिषीह; cond. अबोधिष्यत् -त. Pass. बुध्यते. Caus. बोधयति or (बुधिर्) बोधयति -ते. Desid. बुभूत्सति. Freq. बोबुध्यते, बोबुधीति, बोबोद्धि.

भृष् 'to nourish.'

It takes both Padas. Before a य, ञ् becomes रि or री. In the third præterite, Ātmane-pada, the ञ of ञ् is rejected after a short vowel. In the desiderative, ञ is optionally substituted for the radical vowel, being preceded by a labial.

Pres. भरति -ते; 1st præt. अभरत् -त; 2d præt. बभार (बभत्तु, बभर्ष, बभूव), बभे; 3d præt. अभर्षीत्, अभूत् (अभूयातां); 1st fut. भरी; 2d fut. भरिष्यति -ते; imp. भरतु -तां; pot. भरेत् -त; bened. भ्रियात्, भृषीह; cond. अभरिष्यत् -त. Pass. भ्रियते. Caus. भारयति; 3d præt. अवीभरत्. Desid. विभरिष्यति -ते or बुभूषेति -ते. Freq. बेभीयते, बभेर्षि, बरिभर्षि or बरीभर्षि.

भृष् 'to hold,' and हृष् 'to take,' are similarly inflected.

भ्रम 'to wander' or 'whirl.'

This verb optionally takes the form of the fourth conjugation.

Pres. भ्रमति, भ्रम्यति; 1st præt. अभ्रमत्, अभ्रम्यत्; 2d præt. बभ्राम (भ्रमतु); 3d præt. अभ्रमीत्; 1st fut. भ्रमिता; 2d fut. भ्रमिष्यति; imp. भ्रमतु, भ्रम्यतु; pot. भ्रमेत्, भ्रम्येत्; bened. भ्रम्यात्; cond. अभ्रमिष्यत्. Pass. भ्रम्यते. Caus. भ्रमयति; 3d præt. अभ्रमन्त. Desid. विभ्रमिष्यति. Freq. बभ्रम्यते, बभ्रमिषि or बभ्रमि.

मन्य 'to churn.'

The nasal is rejected before a य.

Pres. मन्यति; 1st præt. अमन्यत्; 2d præt. ममन्य (ममन्यिष); 3d præt. अमन्यीत्; 1st fut. मन्यिता; 2d fut. मन्यिष्यति; imp. मन्यतु; pot. मन्येत्; bened. मन्य्यात्; cond. अमन्यिष्यत्. Pass. मन्यते. Caus. मन्ययति -ते. Desid. मिमन्यिष्यति. Freq. मामन्य्यते, मामन्यीति or मामंति.

मध्य 'to bind.'

There is nothing peculiar in the simple inflexion of this verb. Before a य the final is optionally rejected; and in the frequentative form, which rejects य, its conjunct final may be rejected altogether before a termination beginning with a consonant not a nasal, and having an indicatory ण्; whilst before any other consonant य is rejected, and य changed to ऊ, which then substitutes the Vṛiddhi element औ.

Pres. मध्यति; 3d præt. अमध्यीत्; 1st fut. मध्यिता; bened. मध्य्यात् or मध्य्यात्. Pass. मध्यते or मध्यते. Desid. मामध्यिष्यति.

Frequentative, present tense.

मामध्यीमि or मामौमि	मामौवः	मामौमः
मामध्यीषि or मामसि	मामौषः	मामौष
मामध्यीषि or मामति	मामौतः	मामध्यति

These modifications are rather curious than useful, as the verb is of unfrequent occurrence.

मान 'to investigate.'

This verb takes the form of the desiderative, मीमांस्.

Pres. मीमांसते; 1st præt. अमीमांसत; 2d præt. मीमांसाचक्षे;
3d præt. अमीमांसिह; 1st fut. मीमांसिता; 2d fut. मीमांसिष्यते; imp.
मीमांसतां; pot. मीमांसेत; bened. मीमांसिषिह; cond. अमीमांसिष्यत.
Pass. मीमांस्यते. Caus. मीमांसयते.

मे (मेङ्) 'to barter.'

The final diphthong becomes अय् before vowels, and आ before consonants: it is changed to इत् in the desiderative.

Pres. मयते; 1st præt. अमयत; 2d præt. मजे; 3d præt. अमास्त;
1st fut. माता; 2d fut. मास्यते; imp. मयतां; pot. मयेत; bened.
मासीह; cond. अमास्यत. Pass. मीयते. Caus. मापयते. Desid.
मिस्तते. Freq. मेमीयते, मेमयीति, मायेति or मामाति.

स्म 'to remember.'

This substitutes मन् in the conjugational tenses.

Pres. मनति; 1st præt. अमनत्; 2d præt. मक्षी; 3d præt.
अस्मासीत्; 1st fut. स्मता; 2d fut. स्मास्यति; imp. मनतु; pot. मनेत्;
bened. स्मायात् or स्मेयात्; cond. अस्मास्यत्. Pass. स्मायते. Caus.
स्मापयति; 3d præt. अमिस्त्रयत्. Desid. मिस्त्रासति. Freq. मास्त्रायते,
मास्त्राति or मास्त्रेति.

यज 'to worship.'

इ is substituted for the semivowel before the terminations of the second præterite, except in the singular of the Parasmaipada, where it is the letter of reduplication. It is substituted for य before य. यज is one of those verbs which change ज to ञ before त and च, and to ऋ before a sibilant, analogously to their derivatives when nouns (see Declension, rules 92, 93).

Pres. यजति -ते; 1st præt. अयजत् -त; 2d præt. इयाज (ईजतुः, इयजिष or इयह, ईजिष), ईजे; 3d præt. अयाक्षीत्, अयह (अयक्षातां); 1st fut. यहा; 2d fut. यक्ष्यति -ते; imp. यजतु -तां; pot. यजेत् -त; bened. इज्यात्, यक्षीह; cond. अयक्ष्यत् -त. Pass. इज्यते; 1st præt. रेज्यत्. Caus. याजयति -ते; 3d præt. अयीयजत्. Desid. यियक्षति -ते. Freq. यायज्यते, यायहि.

यत् 'to make effort.'

This is in every respect regular.

Pres. यतते; 1st præt. अयतत; 2d præt. येते; 3d præt. अयतिष्ठ; 1st fut. यतिता; 2d fut. यतिष्यते; imp. यततां; pot. यतेत; bened. यतिषीष्ट; cond. अयतिष्यत. Pass. यत्यते. Caus. यातयति -ते; 3d præt. अयीयतन्. Desid. यियतिष्यते. Freq. यायत्यते, यायतीति or यायति.

यम 'to restrain.'

This substitutes छ for its final before the terminations of the conjugational tenses. Although it does not take इ in the futures, it does in the second and third præterites.

Pres. यच्छति; 1st præt. अयच्छत्; 2d præt. ययाम (येमिथ or ययंथ); 3d præt. अयंसीत् (अयंसिष्टी); 1st fut. यन्ता; 2d fut. यंस्यति; imp. यच्छतु; pot. यच्छेत्; bened. यम्यात्; cond. अयंस्यत्. Pass. यम्यते. Caus. यामयति or यमयति. Desid. यियंसति. Freq. यंयम्यते, यंयमीति or यंयन्ति.

यम is conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada* when preceded by आ in an intransitive sense; as, आयच्छते तरुः 'the tree spreads:' by उप in the sense of marrying; रामः सीतामुपायंस्त 'Rāma married Sītā:' also by आ or उद् or सम्, signifying to heap together for one's own use; व्रीहीन् संयच्छते 'he heaps up the rice.'

रञ्ज 'to colour.'

This drops its nasal whenever ज is inserted before the terminations and before य. Before consonants ञ becomes ञ्.

Pres. रञ्जति -ते; 1st præt. अरञ्जत् -त; 2d præt. रराज (ररंक्ष or ररंजिथ, ररंजतुः), ररंजे; 3d præt. अरंक्षीत् (अरंक्षां), अरंक्त (अरंक्षातां); 1st fut. रंक्ता; 2d fut. रंक्ष्यति -ते; imp. रञ्जतु -तां; pot. रजेत् -त; bened. रज्यात्, रंक्षीष्ट; cond. अरंक्ष्यत् -त. Pass. रज्यते. Caus. रंजयति or रजयति. Desid. रिरंजिषति -ते. Freq. रारज्यते, रारजीति.

रभ 'to commence.'

This verb is invariably conjugated with the preposition आ. The final is changed before a consonant, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi. Before a vowel, except in the conjugational tenses and second præterite, न् is inserted, which becomes Anuswāra, and then again न् before भ, as in the causal. In the desiderative, इ is substituted for the vowel, and the root is not repeated.

Pres. **आरभते**; 1st præt. **आरभत**; 2d præt. **आरेभे** (**आरेभाते**, **आरेभिषे**); 3d præt. **आरभ** (**आरभ्यातां**); 1st fut. **आरम्भा**; 2d fut. **आरप्स्यते**; imp. **आरभतां**; pot. **आरभेत**; bened. **आरप्सीह**; cond. **आरप्स्यत**. Pass. **आरभ्यते**. Caus. **आरम्भयति**; 3d præt. **आररम्भत्**. Desid. **आरिष्यते**. Freq. **आरारभ्यते**, **आरारम्भीति**, **आररभि**.

With exception of prefixing **आ**, लभ 'to gain' is similarly inflected. Pres. **लभते**; 2d præt. **लेभे**; 3d præt. **अलभ**; 2d fut. **लप्स्यते**. Caus. **लम्भयति**. Desid. **लिष्यते**, &c.

रम 'to sport.'

It is conjugated analogously to other verbs ending with **म**.

Pres. **रमते**; 1st præt. **अरमत**; 2d præt. **रेमे**; 3d præt. **अरंस्त**; 1st fut. **रम्ता**; 2d fut. **रंस्यते**; imp. **रमतां**; pot. **रमेत**; bened. **रंसीह**; cond. **अरंस्यत**. Pass. **रम्यते**. Caus. **रमयति**; 3d præt. **अरीरमत**. Desid. **रिरंस्यते**. Freq. **रंरम्यते**, **रंरंसीति** or **रंरन्ति**.

विरम, 'to rest,' makes **विरमति**; but when it means 'to lead a married life,' **विरमति** or **विरमते**.

रुह 'to grow' or 'ascend.'

For the changes to which a final **ह** is subject, see **गाह** (p. 162). In the causal the verb optionally substitutes **ष** for **य**.

Pres. **रोहति**; 1st præt. **अरोहत्**; 2d præt. **रुरोह** (**रुरुहत्**, **रुरोहिष**); 3d præt. **अरुषत्** (**अरुषतां**); 1st fut. **रोढा**; 2d fut. **रोष्यति**; imp. **रोहतु**; pot. **रोहेत्**; bened. **रुषात्**; cond. **अरोष्यत्**. Pass. **रुष्यते**. Caus. **रोहयति** or **रोषयति**; 3d præt. **अरुरुहत्** or **अरुरुषत्**. Desid. **रुरुषति**. Freq. **रोरुष्यते**, **रोरुहीति** or **रोरोढि**.

लोच (लोच) 'to see.'

Pres. **लोचते**; 1st præt. **अलोचत**; 2d præt. **लुलोचे**; 3d præt. **अलोचिह**; 1st fut. **लोचिता**; 2d fut. **लोचिष्यते**; imp. **लोचतां**; pot. **लोचेत**; bened. **लोचिषीह**; cond. **अलोचिष्यत**. Pass. **लोच्यते**. Caus. **लोचयति**. Desid. **लुलोचिष्यते**. Freq. **लोलोच्यते**, **लोलोचिषीति** or **लालोचि**.

लोच, 'to see,' is similarly inflected.

बद् 'to speak.'

This and the following substitute ड for the semivowel in the second präterite and before य.

Pres. वदति; 1st præt. अवदत्; 2d præt. उवाद (अदत्तुः, उवदिष्य, अद, उवद or उवाद, अदिष्य); 3d præt. अवादीत्; 1st fut. वदिता; 2nd fut. वदिष्यति; imp. वदतु; pot. वदेत्; bened. उद्यात्; cond. अवदिष्यत्. Pass. उद्यते. Caus. वादयति; 3d præt. अवीवदत्. Desid. विवदिषति. Freq. वावद्यते, वावदीति or वावदति.

It is sometimes inflected in the Ātmane-pada, especially after certain prepositions, and in particular applications; as, अनुवद् 'to repeat,' अनुवदते; अपवद् 'to reproach (oneself),' अपवदते; विवद् 'to dispute,' विवदते; सम्प्रवद् 'to repeat together,' सम्प्रवदते.

वय 'to weave.'

Pres. वयति -ते; 1st præt. अवयत् -त; 2d præt. उवाय (उवप्य or उवपिष्य, अयतुः), अये; 3d præt. अवायीत्, अवयत्; 1st fut. वया; 2d fut. वयस्यति -ते; imp. वयतु -तां; pot. वयेत् -त; bened. उष्यात्, वयीह; cond. अवयस्यत् -त. Pass. उष्यते. Caus. वापयति -ते. Desid. विवयस्यति -ते. Freq. वावय्यते, वावयीति or वावयि.

वस 'to dwell.'

त is substituted for the final before a sibilant immediately following it, and not conjoined with त.

Pres. वसति; 1st præt. अवसत्; 2d præt. उवास (उवसिष्य or उवस्य, अस्तुः); 3d præt. अवासीत् (अवासां, अवास्तुः); 1st fut. वस्ता; 2d fut. वस्यति; imp. वसतु; pot. वसेत्; bened. उष्यात्; cond. अवस्यत्. Pass. उष्यते. Caus. वासयति -ते. Desid. विवस्यति. Freq. वावस्यते, वावसीति, वावसि.

वह 'to bear.'

The changes of ह before a following consonant are those already noticed (see गाह &c.); but whenever ह is changed to ड, this verb substitutes ओ for its vowel.

Pres. वहति -ते; 1st præt. अवहत् -त; 2d præt. उवाह (अहत्तुः, उवहिष्य or उवोढ), अहे; 3d præt. अवाहीत् (अवोढां, अवास्तुः) अवोढ; imp. वहतु -तां; pot. वहेत् -त; bened. उष्यात्, वयीह; cond.

अवश्यत् -त्. Pass. उद्यते; 1st præt. औद्यत; 3d præt. अवाहि.
Caus. वाहयति -ते. Desid. विद्यति -ते. Freq. वावद्यते, वावोदि.

Preceded by प्र or परि the verb is conjugated in the Parasmai-pada only; as, प्रवहति, परिवहति.

वृक् 'to accept.'

Pres. वर्कते; 1st præt. अवर्कत; 2d præt. ववृके; 3d præt. अवर्किह; 1st fut. वर्किता; 2d fut. वर्किष्यते; imp. वर्कतां; pot. वर्केत; bened. वर्किषीह; cond. अवर्किष्यत. Pass. वृक्यते. Caus. वर्कयति; 3d præt. अववर्कत् or अवीवृकत्. Desid. विवर्किष्यते. Freq. वरीवृक्यते, वरिवर्कि, वरीवर्कि or वर्वर्कि, ववृक्कीति, वरिवृक्कीति or वरीवृक्कीति (see rule 206, a).

वृत् 'to be.'

This is peculiar in optionally inflecting the second future and conditional in the Parasmai-pada, and rejecting the augment इ before their terminations and those of the desiderative. As one of the class द्युतादि, it has two forms in the third præterite: see p. 169.

Pres. वर्त्तते; 1st præt. अवर्त्तत्; 2d præt. ववृते (वव्राते, वव्रिषे); 3d præt. अवृत्तत् or अवर्त्तिह; 1st fut. वर्त्तिता; 2d fut. वर्त्तिष्यते or वर्त्स्यति; imp. वर्त्ततां; pot. वर्त्तेत; bened. वर्त्तिषीह; cond. अवर्त्तिष्यत or अवृत्स्यत्. Pass. वृत्त्यते. Caus. वर्त्तयति. Desid. विवर्त्तिष्यते or विवृत्स्यति. Freq. वरीवृत्त्यते, वरिवृत्तीति or वरिवर्त्ति, or वरीवृत्तीति, &c. as in the last.

वे (वेम्) 'to weave.'

The final becomes आ before the consonants of the non-conjugational tenses. In the second præterite there are two forms; in one the reduplicated root is उवे before the terminations rejecting प्, and ऊय् or ऊव् before the rest; in the other the substitute is ववे, and व being changed to आ, as in वे &c., the tense is inflected accordingly: see दा.

Pres. वयति -ते; 1st præt. अवपत् -त्; 2d præt. उवाय (अवतुः, अवुः, उवयिष, उवाय or उवय, अविय, अविम) or ववौ (ववतुः, ववुः), ऊये (ऊयाते, ऊयिरे); 3d præt. अवासीत् (अवास्तां), अवास्त; 1st fut. वाता; 2d fut. वास्यति -ते; imp. वयतु -तां; pot. वयेत् -त; bened.

अयात्, वासीह; cond. अवास्यत् -त्. Pass. अयते. Caus. वाययति -ते. Desid. विवासति -ते. Freq. वावायते, वावाति or वावेति.

ये 'to cover.'

The initial is not changed. The verb as usual is inflected as if ending in आ in the non-conjugational tenses, except in the singular of the second præterite of the Parasmai-pada: in the reduplication य becomes इ. Before a य, ये is changed to वी.

Pres. व्ययति -ते; 1st præt. अव्ययत् -त्; 2d præt. विव्याय (विव्यातुः, विव्युः), विव्ये; 3d præt. अव्यासीत्, अव्यास्त; 1st fut. व्याता; 2d fut. व्यास्यति -ते; imp. व्ययतु -तां; pot. व्ययेत् -त्; bened. वीयात्, व्यासीह; cond. अवास्यत् -त्. Pass. वीयते. Caus. व्याययति. Desid. विव्यासति -ते. Freq. वेवीयते, वेवयति, वेवेति.

शद (शृद्) 'to wither' or 'decay,' 'to go.'

This substitutes शीय् before the terminations of the conjugational tenses, which are those of the Ātmane-pada. Those of the other tenses are the terminations of the Parasmai-pada.

Pres. शीयते; 1st præt. अशीयत्; 2d præt. शशद (शेदतुः); 3d præt. अशदत्; 1st fut. शक्ता; 2d fut. शत्स्यति; imp. शीयतां; pot. शीयेत्; bened. शक्षात्; cond. अशत्स्यत्. Pass. शीयते. Caus. शतयति. Desid. शिशत्सति. Freq. शशक्षते, शशदीति or शसति.

When the verb means 'to go,' the causal retains the final, शदयति 'he causes to go,' or 'drives.'

शसि 'to desire,' 'to bless.'

This is never used without आ prefixed.

Pres. आशंसते; 1st præt. आशंसत्; 2d præt. आशंसे; 3d præt. आशंसिह; 1st fut. आशंसिता; 2d fut. शंसिष्यते; imp. आशंसतां; pot. आशंसेत्; bened. आशंसिषीह; cond. आशंसिष्यत्. Pass. आशंस्यते. Caus. आशंसयति. Desid. आशिशंसिषते. Freq. आशाशंस्यते, आशाशंसोति or आशाशंसि.

The root शंस, 'to praise,' differs from this in being inflected in the Parasmai-pada, and as its nasal is not derived from an

indicatory इ, in dropping it before य; as, pres. झंसति; bened. झस्यात्; pass. झस्यते, &c.

शीकृ 'to sprinkle.'

Pres. शीकते; 1st præt. अशीकत; 2d præt. शिश्रीके; 3d præt. अशीकिह; 1st fut. शीकिता; 2d fut. शीकिष्यते; imp. शीकतां; pot. शीकेत; bened. शीकिषीह; cond. अशीकिष्यत्. Pass. शीक्यते. Caus. शीकयति -ते; 3d præt. अशीशिकत् -त. Desid. शिश्रीक्यते. Freq. शेशीक्यते, शेशीकीति or शेशीकि.

शुच 'to sorrow.'

Before the sign of the desiderative, a radical medial इ or उ, when the final is neither य, च, nor ह, is optionally changed to the Guṇa vowel when the augment इ is inserted.

Pres. शोचति; 1st præt. अशोचत्; 2d præt. शुशोच (मुशुचतु:); 3d præt. अशोचीत्; 1st fut. शोचिता; 2d fut. शोचिष्यति; imp. शोचतु; pot. शोचेत्; bened. शुच्यात्; cond. अशोचिष्यत्. Pass. शुच्यते. Caus. शोचयति -ते. Desid. मुशुचिषति or मुशोचिषति. Freq. शोशुच्यते, शोशुचीति or शोशोकि.

So शुभ 'to shine;' except that, as belonging to लुतादि (p. 169), it makes in the third præterite अशुभत् or अशोभीत्.

अ (अन्न) 'to serve.'

This verb, as indicated by the Anubandha अ, takes both forms. Before a vowel termination not requiring the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi change of the final, इय् is substituted for it. In the third præterite of the Parasmai-pada it takes the terminations of the first, with reduplication: and in the frequentative form it optionally rejects the augment इ, which augment it takes as an exception to the general rule, 191, b.

Pres. अयति -ते; 1st præt. अअयत् -त; 2d præt. शिअय (शिअियतु:; शिअयिष, शिअयिष), शिअिये; 3d præt. अशिअियत् -त; 1st fut. अयिता; 2d fut. अयिष्यति -ते; imp. अयतु, अयतां; pot. अयेत् -त; bened. अयात्, अयिषीह; cond. अअयिष्यत् -त. Pass. अय्यते. Caus. आययति -ते; 3d præt. अशिअयत् -त. Desid. शिअयिषति -ते or शिअीषति -ते. Freq. शेअियते, शेअयीति or शेअेति.

श्रु 'to hear.'

This changes the vowel to अ, and adds तु, the proper termination of the fifth conjugation, in the conjugational tenses. उ before a vowel becomes व by the rules of Sandhi; or before व and म it may be ejected. In the second präterite, even अप् does not insert इ (rule 188, ३). In the third präterite of the causal, इ is optionally substituted in the reduplication.

Pres. शृणोति (शृणुतः, शृण्वन्ति, शृणुवः or शृण्वः, शृणुमः or शृण्वमः); 1st præt. अशृणोत् (अशृणुतां, अशृण्वन्); 2d præt. शृण्वाव (शृण्ववतुः, शृण्वोच); 3d præt. अश्रोवीत् (अश्रोहां, अश्रोवुः); 1st fut. श्रोता; 2d fut. श्रोष्यति; imp. शृणोतु (शृणुतां, शृण्वन्तु); pot. शृणुयात्; bened. श्रूयात्; cond. अश्रोष्यत्. Caus. आवयति; 3d præt. अशुश्रूवत् or अशिश्रूवत्. Desid. शृश्रूषते. Freq. शोश्रूयते, शोश्रूवीति, शोश्रोति.

The verb is conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada* preceded by तन् with an intransitive sense, संशृणुते 'he hears:' otherwise, as, वाक्यं संशृणोति 'he hears the speech.' Preceded by प्रति or आह् it retains the *Parasmai-pada* in the desiderative form, आशुश्रूयति or प्रतिशुश्रूयति 'he serves or attends upon.'

धि (ओधि) 'to increase.'

This verb optionally substitutes उ for वि in the second präterite; absolutely before the व of the benedictive and the passive; and optionally before the व of the frequentative. In the third präterite it has three forms; being conjugated with its own terminations and the augment इ, or with those of the first präterite with or without reduplication: in the latter case it rejects its own final.

Pres. ध्वयति; 1st præt. अध्वयत्; 2d præt. शिध्वाय (शिध्वियतुः शिध्वियिष) or शुश्राव (शुश्रूवतुः, शुश्रूविष, शुश्रव or शुश्राव); 3d præt. अध्वयीत् (अध्वयिहां), अशिध्वयत् (अशिध्वयतां) or अध्वत् (अध्वतां); 1st fut. ध्वयिता; 2d fut. ध्वयिष्यति; imp. ध्वयतु; pot. ध्वयेत्; bened. श्रूयात्; cond. अध्वयिष्यत्. Pass. श्रूयते. Caus. आवयति; 3d præt. अशिश्रूवत् or अशुश्रूवत्. Desid. शिध्वयिषति. Freq. शेध्वीयते or शोश्रूयते, शेध्वीति or शेध्वेति.

बज्ज 'to embrace.'

This root rejects its nasal before the terminations of the conjugational tenses.

Pres. सजति; 1st præt. असजत्; 2d præt. ससज्ज (ससज्जिथ or ससंज्जथ); 3d præt. असंज्जीत् (असंज्जां); 1st fut. संज्जा; 2d fut. संज्जयति; imp. सजतु; pot. सजेत्; bened. सज्यात्; cond. असंज्जयत्. Pass. सज्यते. Caus. संजयति. Desid. सिसंज्जति. Freq. ससिज्यते, सासज्जीति or सासंज्जि.

बद (बद्ध) 'to decay,' 'to be sad,' 'to go.'

This substitutes सीद् before the terminations of the conjugational tenses.

Pres. सीदति; 1st præt. असीदत्; 2d præt. ससाद् (सेदतुः, ससन्थ or सेदिथ); 3d præt. असदत् (असदतां); 1st fut. ससा; 2d fut. सस्यति; imp. सीदतु; pot. सीदेत्; bened. सद्यात्; cond. असस्यत्. Pass. सद्यते. Caus. सादयति; 3d præt. असीषदत्. Desid. सिषासति. Freq. सासद्यते, सासदीति or सासिषि.

With नि prefixed, the initial becomes ब, as निषीदति 'he sits'; and this is repeated in the reduplication of the desiderative, as निषिषासति, and third præterite causal, as व्यषीषदत्; the sibilant following in fact इ and ई; otherwise it is not changed, as, 2d præt. निषसाद्; nor is it changed after the इ of प्रति, as प्रतिसीदति 'he opposes.'

बस्ज 'to go.'

This verb changes स to ऋ throughout.

Pres. सञ्जति -ते; 1st præt. असञ्जत् -त; 2d præt. ससञ्ज, ससञ्जे; 3d præt. असञ्ज्जीत्, असञ्जिह; 1st fut. सञ्जिता; 2d fut. सञ्जिष्यति -ते; imp. सञ्जतु -तां; pot. सञ्जेत् -त; bened. सञ्ज्यात्, सञ्जिषीह; cond. असञ्जिष्यत् -त. Pass. सञ्ज्यते. Caus. सञ्जयति -ते. Desid. सिसञ्जिष्यति -ते. Freq. सासञ्ज्यते, सासञ्ज्जीति, सासञ्जि.

बह् 'to bear,' 'to suffer.'

This verb takes the augment इ, but optionally rejects it before the terminations of the first future: for the change that ensues, see गाह, वह, &c. In the desiderative the initial sibilant is not changed after a vowel in the reduplicate syllable,

because such change does not take place when the स, which is the sign of the desiderative itself, is changed to व in consequence of the augment इ preceding it.

Pres. सहते; 1st præt. असहत; 2d præt. सेहे; 3d præt. असहिह; 1st fut. सहिता or सोडा; 2d fut. सहिष्यते; imp. सहता; pot. सहेत; bened. सहिषीह; cond. असहिष्यत. Pass. सस्यते. Caus. सहयति; 3d præt. असिषहन्. Desid. सिसहिषते. Freq. सासस्यते, सासहीति or सासोदि.

The initial is changed to व after the इ of नि, परि, and वि, as निषहते; if the temporal augment intervene, the change is optional, as न्यसहत or न्यवहत; it does not take place when ह has been changed to ङ, as निषहिता or निसोडा.

विध (विधू) 'to accomplish.'

Pres. सेधति; 1st præt. असेधत्; 2d præt. सिधेध (सिधिधतुः, सिधेधिष or सिधेद्ध); 3d præt. असेधीन् (असेधिद्वां) or असेत्सीन् (असेद्वां, असेत्सुः); 1st fut. सेधिता or सेद्धा; 2d fut. सेधिष्यति or सेत्स्यति; imp. सेधतु; pot. सेधेत्; bened. सिध्यात्; cond. असेधिष्यत् or असेत्स्यत्. Pass. सिध्यते. Caus. सेधयति; 3d præt. असिषिधन्. Desid. सिषिधिष्यति or सिषिधत्सति. Freq. सेधिष्यते, सेधिधीति or सेधेद्धि.

There is also a verb विध, 'to go,' which is without the Anubandha अ, and which therefore inserts the augment इ invariably; as, सिधेधिष, सेधिता, असेधीन्, &c. The initial स of either verb is not changed after the इ of a preposition, except नि, when meaning prohibition; as, निषेधति 'he forbids.'

बु 'to bear children.'

This takes इ optionally in the third præterite.

Pres. सवति; 1st præt. असवत्; 2d præt. सुबाव (सुबुवतुः, सुवधिष or सुबोध); 3d præt. असौवीन् or असावीन्; 1st fut. सोता; 2d fut. सोष्यति; imp. सवतु; pot. सवेत्; bened. सूयात्; cond. असोष्यत्. Pass. सूयते. Caus. सावयति. Desid. सुसूयति. Freq. सोसूयते, सोववीति or सोवोति.

The same root is also inflected in the second and fifth classes.

बुद् 'to hurt' or 'kill.'

Pres. बूदते; 1st præt. अबूदत्; 2d præt. बुबूदे; 3d præt. अबूदिह; 1st fut. बूदिता; 2d fut. बूदिष्यते; imp. बूदतां; pot. बूदेत; bened. बूदिषीह; cond. अबूदिष्यत्. Pass. बूद्यते. Caus. बूदयति -ते; 3d præt. अबुबूदत् -त्. Desid. बुबूदिष्यते. Freq. सोबूद्यते, सोबूदीति, सोबूक्षि.

सेव (सेवृ) 'to serve.'

The reduplication of र is इ (rule 188, i).

Pres. सेवते; 1st præt. असेवत्; 2d præt. सिसेवे; 3d præt. असेविह; 1st fut. सेविता; 2d fut. सेविष्यते; imp. सेवतां; pot. सेवेत; bened. सेविषीह; cond. असेविष्यत्. Pass. सेव्यते. Caus. सेवयति; 3d præt. अस्सिसेवत्. Desid. सिसेविष्यते. Freq. सेवेष्यते, सेवेषीति, सेवेषि.

So similar, but less frequent roots, गेवृ, येवृ, मेवृ, &c. meaning also 'to serve' or 'gratify by service.'

हभि 'to stop' or 'hinder.'

The sibilant being changed, the following letter also becomes a dental.

Pres. स्तम्भते; 1st præt. अस्तम्भत्; 2d præt. तस्तम्भे; 3d præt. अस्तम्भिह; 1st fut. स्तम्भिता; 2d fut. स्तम्भिष्यते; imp. स्तम्भतां; pot. स्तम्भेत; bened. स्तम्भिषीह; cond. अस्तम्भिष्यत्. Pass. स्तम्भ्यते. Desid. तिस्तम्भिष्यते. Freq. तास्तम्भ्यते, तास्तम्भीति or तास्तम्भि.

ष्टा 'to stand' or 'stay.'

This verb substitutes तिष्ठ before the terminations of the conjugational tenses. Although properly conjugated in the Parasmai-pada, yet in various senses, or after certain prepositions, it may take the Ātmane-pada also. Before य the ञा becomes र or ई. In the third præterite the verb takes the terminations of the first; and in the Ātmane-pada changes its vowel to इ. In the causal form it inserts य.

Pres. तिष्ठति -ते; 1st præt. अतिष्ठत् -त्; 2d præt. तस्यौ, तस्ये; 3d præt. अस्यात्, अस्थित (अस्थिवातां); 1st fut. स्थाता; 2d fut. स्थास्यति -ते; imp. तिष्ठतु -तां; pot. तिष्ठेत् -त्; bened. स्थेयात्, स्थासीह; cond.

अस्यास्यत् -त्. Pass. स्वीयते. Caus. स्थापयति -ते; 3d præt. अति-
डिपत् -त्. Desid. तिहासति. Freq. तेहीयते, तास्येति or तास्याति.

हा is used in the Ātmane-pada to signify 'to appeal to' or 'rely on;' also with the prepositions तन्, च, प्र, and वि; also with आ, meaning 'to affirm;' with उद्, except it mean 'to stand up' or 'rise;' and with उप, if the sense be intransitive, or it mean 'to praise' or 'worship,' or 'to have a regard for,' &c.

डिब 'to spit.'

The vowel becomes long in the conjugational tenses: the initial sibilant is unchanged. In the reduplication त् is substituted for the cerebral optionally in the second præterite. The desiderative optionally commutes the final semivowel to उ.

Pres. डीवति; 1st præt. अडीवत्; 2d præt. तिडेव or टिडेव (तिडिबहु: or टिडिबहु:); 3d præt. अडेवीत्; 1st fut. डेविता; 2d fut. डेविष्यति; imp. डीवतु; pot. डीवेत्; bened. डीव्यात्; cond. अडेविष्यत्. Pass. डीव्यते. Caus. डेवयति. Desid. तिडीविषति or तुड्भूवति. Freq. तेडीव्यते, तेडीवीति.

स्मि (स्मिङ्) 'to smile.'

Pres. स्मयते; 1st præt. अस्मयत्; 2d præt. सिस्मिये; 3d præt. अस्मेह; 1st fut. स्मेता; 2d fut. स्मेयते; imp. स्मयतां; pot. स्मयेत; bened. स्मेवीह; cond. अस्मेयत्. Pass. स्वीयते. Caus. स्माययति -ते. Desid. सिस्मयिषते. Freq. सेस्मीयते, सेस्मयीति, सेस्मेति.

With वि prefixed, and in the causal form, it makes विस्मापयति 'he or it astonishes;' that is, the object itself astonishes: when the object differs, the Parasmai-pada is used, either in the regular form, or with य substituted for व; as, सा रूपेण तं विस्माययति or विस्मापयति 'she astonishes him by her form.'

ध्विद् (भिध्विदा) 'to melt,' 'to perspire.'

The verb belongs to the class धृतादि; see p. 170.

Pres. खेदते; 1st præt. अखेदत्; 2d præt. सिध्विदे; 3d præt. अखेदिह or अखिदत्; 1st fut. खेदिता; 2d fut. खेदिष्यते; imp. खेदतां; pot. खेदेत; bened. खेदिवीह; cond. अखेदिष्यत्. Pass. सिद्धते. Caus. खेदयति -ते. Desid. सिखेदिषते. Freq. सेध्विद्यते, सेध्विदीति or सेध्वेति.

गृ 'to go.'

When it means 'to go quickly' or 'to run,' गृ is optionally substituted for the root before the conjugational tenses (i. e. a different, but imperfect root, धौ or धाव् is also admissible in these tenses). For other particulars, see the analogous roots गृ, भृ.

Pres. सरति, धावति; 1st præt. असरत्, अधावत्; 2d præt. ससार (ससतुः); 3d præt. असाधीत् or असरत्; 1st fut. सरी; 2d fut. सरिष्यति; imp. सरतु, धावतु; pot. सरेत्, धावेत्; bened. स्रियात्; cond. असरिष्यत्. Pass. स्रियते. Caus. सारयति -ते. Desid. सिसीर्षति. Freq. सेसीयते, सरीसरीति, सरीसर्षि or ससीर्षि.

सृप (सृपृ) 'to go,' 'to creep' or 'glide.'

The medial may be changed to र् in the two futures and conditional. It is also optional to double the final after a conjunct र; as, सर्यति &c.

Pres. सर्यति; 1st præt. असर्यत्; 2d præt. ससर्य; 3d præt. असृपत् (असृपतां); 1st fut. स्रमा or सरी; 2d fut. स्रप्स्यति or स्रप्स्यति; imp. सर्यतु; pot. सर्येत्; bened. सृष्यात्; cond. अस्रप्स्यत्. Pass. सृष्यते. Caus. सर्ययति -ते. Desid. सिसृष्यति. Freq. सरीसृष्यते, सरी-सृषीति or सरीसर्षि.

स्कन्द (स्कन्दिर) 'to go' or 'approach.'

The nasal is rejected before य, and in one form of the third præterite: in the frequentative, नी is added to the reduplicated syllable.

Pres. स्कन्दति; 1st præt. अस्कन्दत्; 2d præt. चस्कन्द (चस्कन्दिष or चस्कन्थ); 3d præt. अस्कदत् (अस्कदतां), अस्कांसीत् (अस्कांसां, अस्कांशुः); 1st fut. स्कंता; 2d fut. स्कन्त्यति; imp. स्कन्दतु; pot. स्कन्देत्; bened. स्कन्तात्; cond. अस्कन्त्यत्. Pass. स्कन्धते. Caus. स्कन्दयति -ते. Desid. चिष्कांसति. Freq. चनीस्कन्धते, चनीस्कन्दीति or चनीस्कन्ति.

स्पृष्ट 'to envy' or 'emulate.'

Pres. स्पृष्टते; 1st præt. अस्पृष्टत्; 2d præt. पस्पृष्टे; 3d præt. अस्पृष्टिष्ठ; 1st fut. स्पृष्टिता; 2d fut. स्पृष्टिष्यते; imp. स्पृष्टतां; pot. स्पृष्टेत्; bened. स्पृष्टिषीष्ट; cond. अस्पृष्टिष्यत्. Pass. स्पृष्टते.

Caus. स्पृष्टयति -ते. Desid. पिस्पृष्टिष्यते. Freq. पास्पृष्टते, पास्पृष्टीति or पास्पृष्टि.

स्क्राय (स्क्रायी) 'to increase.'

In the causal the final is changed to च.

Pres. स्क्रायते; 1st præt. अस्क्रायत्; 2d præt. पस्क्राये; 3d præt. अस्क्रायिह; 1st fut. स्क्रायिता; 2d fut. स्क्रायिष्यते; imp. स्क्रायतां; pot. स्क्रायेत्; bened. स्क्रायीषीह; cond. अस्क्रायिष्यत्. Pass. स्क्राय्यते. Caus. स्क्रावयति; 3d præt. अपिस्क्रावत्. Desid. पिस्क्रायिष्यते. Freq. पास्क्राय्यते, पास्क्रायीति, पास्क्रायि.

स्मृ 'to remember.'

Pres. स्मरति -ते; 1st præt. अस्मरत् -त; 2d præt. सस्मार, सस्मरे; 3d præt. अस्मासीत्, अस्मृत; 1st fut. स्मरिषी; 2d fut. स्मरिष्यति -ते; imp. स्मरतु -तां; pot. स्मरेत् -त; bened. स्मर्यीत्, स्मृषीह; cond. अस्मरिष्यत् -त. Pass. स्मर्यते. Caus. स्मारयति -ते. Desid. मुस्मृष्यते. Freq. सास्मर्यते, सास्मरीति, सास्मरि.

स्यन्द (स्यन्दू) 'to ooze' or 'drop.'

This belongs to the class घृतादि (p. 170). For the effect of ऊ, see p. 106. The second future and conditional are optionally conjugated in the Parasmai-pada, and so is the desiderative: see घृत and कल्प.

Pres. स्यन्दते; 1st præt. अस्यन्दत्; 2d præt. सस्यन्दे (सस्यन्दिषे or सस्यंसे, सस्यन्दिषहे or सस्यंङ्गहे); 3d præt. अस्यदत् (अस्यदतां), अस्यन्दिह or अस्यंस (अस्यन्दिषातां or अस्यंसातां); 1st fut. स्यन्दिता or स्यंता; 2d fut. स्यन्दिष्यति -ते, स्यंस्यति -ते; imp. स्यन्दतां; pot. स्यन्देत्; bened. स्यन्दिषीह or स्यंसीह; cond. अस्यन्दिष्यत् -त, अस्यंसत् -त. Pass. स्यद्यते. Desid. सिस्यन्दिष्यते and सिस्यंसति -ते. Freq. सास्यद्यते, सास्यन्दीति or सास्यंसि.

संस (संसु) 'to fall down.'

This verb also belongs to the class घृतादि.

Pres. संसते; 1st præt. असंसत्; 2d præt. ससंस; 3d præt. असंसत् or असंसिह; 1st fut. संसिता; 2d fut. संसिष्यते; imp. संसतां; pot. संसेत्; bened. संसिषीह; cond. असंसिष्यत्. Pass. संस्यते. Caus.

संसयति -ते. Desid. सिसंसिष्यते. Freq. सनीसंस्यते, सनीसंसीति or सनीसंसि.

अंसु and अंसु, 'to fall down,' are similarly inflected.

सु 'to drop.'

This is one of the exceptions to the insertion of इ in the second person singular of the second präterite (p. 121). The root takes both the augment and reduplication in the third präterite.

Pres. सवति; 1st præt. असवत्; 2d præt. सुसाव (सुसोष, सुसुव); 3d præt. असुसुवत्; 1st fut. सोता; 2d fut. सोष्यति; imp. सवतु; pot. सवेत्; bened. सूयात्; cond. असोष्यत्. Pass. सूयते. Caus. सावयति; 3d præt. असुसवत् or असिसवत्. Desid. सुसूषति. Freq. सोसूयते, सोसूषीति, सोसोति.

ह (हृन्) 'to take.'

Pres. हरति -ते; 1st præt. अहरत् -त; 2d præt. जहार (जहृत्, जहृषे), जहे; 3d præt. अहासीत्, अहत; 1st fut. हसी; 2d fut. हरिष्यति -ते; imp. हरतु -तां; pot. हरेत् -त; bened. ह्रियात्, हृषीह; cond. अहरिष्यत् -त. Pass. ह्रियते. Caus. हारयति -ते. Desid. जिहीषीति -ते. Freq. जेह्रियते, जहेरीति, जरी- or जरिहरीति, or जरी- or जरिहरीति.

ह्लाद 'to be or make glad.'

Pres. ह्लादते; 1st præt. अह्लादत्; 2d præt. जह्लादे; 3d præt. अह्लादिह; 1st fut. ह्लादिता; 2d fut. ह्लादिष्यते; imp. ह्लादतां; pot. ह्लादेत; bened. ह्लादिषीह; cond. अह्लादिष्यत्. Pass. ह्लाद्यते. Caus. ह्लादयति -ते. Desid. जिह्लादिष्यते. Freq. जाह्लाद्यते, जाह्लादीति or जाह्लासि.

खाद 'to taste,' and ह्राद 'to sound,' are similarly inflected.

ह्रे (ह्रन्) 'to call.'

When the root is doubled, or before य, the semivowel and following diphthong are changed to उ. The third präterite takes the terminations of the first in the Parasmai-pada, and optionally in the Ātmane-pada. In the passive, the third präterite, second future, and conditional, optionally insert इ.

Pres. ह्रयति -ते; 1st præt. अह्रयत् -त; 2d præt. जुहाव (जुहुवतुः,

जुहविष or जुहोष), जुहुवे; 3d præt. अहत् (अहतां), अहत (अहेतां) or अहास्त (अहास्तां); 1st fut. ज्ञाता; 2d fut. ज्ञास्यति -ते; imp. ज्ञयतु -तां; pot. ज्ञयेत् -त; bened. हूयान्, ज्ञासीह; cond. अज्ञास्यत् -त. Pass. हूयते; 3d præt. अज्ञायि, अज्ञायिह, अहत or अहास्त; 2d fut. ज्ञास्यते or ज्ञायिष्यते; cond. अज्ञास्यत् or अज्ञायिष्यत्. Caus. ज्ञाययति; 3d præt. अगूहयत्. Desid. जुहुयति -ते. Freq. जोहूयते, जोहवीति, जोहानि.

Second Conjugation.

213. The characteristic peculiarity of this conjugation is the attachment of the inflectional terminations of the conjugational tenses immediately to the termination of the base, without the interposition of any vowel (rule 170, a. 2).

a. There is but one general change of the terminations; हि in the second persons of the imperative is changed to षि after any consonant except a nasal, semivowel, or ह. It is said, indeed, that the terminations of the first and second persons of the first præterite, त् and स् left by दिष् and सिष् (p. 114), are rejected after an inflective base ending in a consonant; but this arises from a general rule not restricted to conjugational inflexion. A conjunct consonant, when final, loses the second member of the compound (rule 35): therefore हन 'to kill,' 1st præt., making in the first instance अहन्, अहन्स्, must become अहन्, rejecting the finals त् and स्. The same in other verbs ending in consonants, of whatever conjugation.

b. The changes of the vowels of the base are analogous to those of the first conjugation, before the terminations having an indicative ष्. A final इ or ई is in general changed to ए; उ and ऊ to ओ; and ऋ ॠ to अर्. An initial or medial short vowel is similarly changed before the same. A long vowel is unaltered. Other changes are special, or follow the general rules of Sandhi.

c. Final consonants are combined with the terminations agreeably to the laws of Sandhi, or to special rules, or to rules affecting all similar combinations in whatever conjugation.

Some of these have been noticed under individual verbs of the first conjugation ; but it may be useful to collect them in this place, as they particularly apply to the conjugational tenses of verbs of the second and third conjugations.

1. Final consonants are unaltered before a nasal, a semi-vowel, or ह, except by special rule.

2. A final palatal before other consonants, or when not followed by any letter, is changed to क, which before a soft consonant becomes ग (rule 7, c), and makes with a sibilant, ख (rule 27).

3. A final द or ध may be changed optionally to र in the second person singular of the first præterite ; and र final becomes Visarga.

4. A final ज्ञ or झ is changed to ष before any consonant except a nasal, &c., as above.

5. A final ष is unchanged before न or ष, but they become the cerebrals ट and ठ in conjunction with it (rule 12). ष before स is converted into ख (rule 27). Before धि and झ, ष is changed to ट ; and after ट, ष becomes ठ (rule 12) ; when ड takes the place of the hard consonant ट (rule 7, c).

6. A final स is changed to द before any soft consonant except a nasal, &c., as above ; and to न before a sibilant, except in the present tense and imperative mood. Before सि and से it is sometimes retained, sometimes rejected : it is usually rejected before ख ; it is also sometimes rejected before धि, else it is changed to द.

7. A final ख rejects क, and leaves ष final before any consonant except a nasal, semivowel, or ह.

8. A final ह before any consonant except a nasal, &c. is changed to ष, if the verb begin with द followed by any vowel except ष ; if it begin with ह, or with any other consonant, ह final becomes ठ ; except in ग्रह, when it becomes ष : some verbs, as गृह, take both. After an aspirate, न and ष become ष (rule 186), when other modifications occur, which, although previously noticed, may be repeated. Thus ष and ठ become क

before a sibilant, and क forms with it ख (rule 29, 32): ख becomes ग, and ढ, ड, before any soft consonant (rule 7, b): ख after ढ becomes ढ (rule 12); and when ढ is repeated in a conjunct, one ढ is rejected. The initial of a root ending in an aspirate, being ग, ङ, द, or ब, is changed to its corresponding aspirate, घ, ढ, ध, or भ, when its final is followed by स or झ, or by no other letter.

d. This conjugation includes a class of five verbs, called रुदादि or रुद् 'to weep,' स्वप् 'to sleep,' श्वस 'to breathe,' अन 'to breathe,' जह् 'to eat,' which form a partial exception to the non-interposition of a vowel between the base and inflectional termination, as they insert इ before any consonant except य, and अ or ई if the termination consists of a single consonant, as in the second and third persons singular of the first präterite.

e. Another class, termed जह्वादि, is also included in this conjugation, the verbs of which are termed अव्यस्त or 'reduplicated;' they are, जह् 'to eat,' जागृ 'to wake,' दरिद्रा 'to be poor,' चकास 'to shine,' शास 'to govern,' दीप्ति 'to shine,' and वेवी 'to obtain.' These cause the nasal of the terminations of the third person plural of the present and imperative to be rejected, as also of the same person of the first präterite, *Ātmane-pada*; and उस् to be substituted for अन् in the same person of the *Parasmai-pada*.

The verb which is given as a model of this conjugation, अद् 'to eat,' is inflected in its simple form in the *Parasmai-pada* only; but in composition with some prepositions, as with वि and अति, it may be conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada*, as अत्यन्ते 'he eats much reciprocally.' It may therefore be exhibited in both forms, omitting the prefixes of the compound verb for the present, for the sake of comparison. The final of अद् becomes ण before a hard or surd consonant (rule 7, d): अ is inserted by special rule before the terminations of the second and third persons singular of the first präterite, *Parasmai-pada*. The nasal of the third person plural in the present, first präterite, and imperative of the *Ātmane-pada* is rejected.

अद् 'to eat.'

Present tense, 'I eat,' &c.

Parasmai-pada.

Ātmane-pada.

अस्मि	अहः	असः	अदे	अहहे	असहे
असि	अस्यः	अस्य	असे	अदाथे	अस्ये
अस्ति	असः	अदन्ति	असे	अदाते	अदते

First præterite, 'I ate' or 'have eaten,' &c.

आदन्	आह	आस	आदि	आहहि	आसहि
आदः	आसं	आस	आस्याः	आदाथां	आस्युं
आदन्	आसां	आदन्	आस	आदातां	आदत

Imperative, 'May I eat,' &c.

आदन्ति	अदाथ	अदाम	अदे	अदावहे	अदामहे
अहि	असं	अस	अस्य	अदाथां	अस्युं
असु	असां	अदन्तु	असां	अदातां	अदतां

Potential, 'I may eat,' &c.

अद्यान्	अद्याथ	अद्याम	अदीय	अदीयहि	अदीमहि
अद्याः	अद्यातं	अद्यात	अदीयाः	अदीयाथां	अदीय्वां
अद्यान्	अद्यातां	अद्युः	अदीत	अदीयातां	अदीरन्

Of the remaining tenses it is only to be remarked, that the second præterite is optionally borrowed from अस् (see p. 163); and the third præterite and desiderative mode are formed with the same verb. अद् does not insert इ (p. 127), except in the second præterite.

2d præt. अयास or आद (आदन्तुः, आदुः), जखे or आदे; 3d præt. अयसन् -त; 1st fut. असा; 2d fut. अस्याति -ते; bened. अद्यान्, आसीष्ट; cond. आस्यन् -त. Pass. अद्यते. Caus. आदयति -ते; 3d præt. आदिदन् -त. Desid. अयास्यति.

For the remaining verbs of this conjugation, selected as most useful or remarkable, the paradigmas, as in the first conjugation, with occasional observations, will be sufficient.

अन 'to breathe.'

This is one of the class रुदादि; see rule 213, *d*.

Pres. अनिति (अनितः, अनन्ति); 1st præt. आनत् or आनीत् (आनित्तां, आनन्); 2d præt. आन (आनतुः, आनुः); 3d præt. आनीत् (आनित्तां, अनिषुः); 1st fut. अनिता; 2d fut. अनिष्यति; imp. अनितु; pot. अन्यात् (अन्यातां); bened. अन्यात् (अन्यास्तां); cond. आनिष्यत्. Pass. अन्यते. Caus. आनयति. Desid. अनिनिषति.

The न of this verb becomes ञ after a preposition giving cause for it, even in both syllables of a reduplication; as, प्राणिनि 'he breathes' or 'lives,' प्राणिनिषति 'he desires to live.'

अस 'to be.'

This auxiliary verb admits of the four conjugational tenses only, except in composition, when it has a fifth tense, the second præterite (p. 121). The other tenses are supplied by भू 'to be' (p. 132). Before those terminations which do not require a change in the radical vowel of a verb, the initial of अस is rejected: the final is rejected before a termination beginning with स. In the first præterite, the second and third persons singular are borrowed from a defective third præterite, prefixing ई to the terminations. The second person singular of the imperative substitutes ह for the root, and हि is changed to थि. Like some other verbs, अस takes the *Ātmane-pada*, compounded with prepositions, in a reciprocal sense; as, व्यस (व्यसते) 'to be mutually.' In this *Pada* ह is substituted for the root in the first person singular, present tense: स is changed to द before थ. As this verb is useful, the inflexions may be exhibited in detail, omitting the prepositions of the *Ātmane-pada*.

Present tense, 'I am,' &c.

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.		
अस्मि	सः	सः	हे	सहे	सहे
असि	स्यः	स्य	से	साथे	से
अस्ति	स्तः	सन्ति	स्ते	साते	स्ते

First præterite, 'I was,' &c.

आसम्	आस	आस	आसि	आसहि	आसमहि
आसीः	आसं	आस	आस्याः	आसायां	आस्यं
आसीत्	आस्तां	आसन्	आस्त	आसातां	आसत

Imperative, 'May I be,' &c.

असाणि	असाव	असाम	असे	असावहे	असामहे
रधि	स्तं	स्त	स्व	सायां	स्यं
अस्तु	स्तां	सन्तु	स्तां	सातां	सतां

Potential, 'I may be,' &c.

स्यां	स्याव	स्याम	सीय	सीवहि	सीमहि
स्याः	स्यातं	स्यात	सीयाः	सीयायां	सीय्यं
स्यात्	स्यातां	स्युः	सीत	सीयातां	सीरन्

The second and third persons singular of the benedictive are considered to be स्तात्.

आस 'to sit.'

The final is optionally doubled before a consonantal termination, except अ, before which it is rejected.

Pres. आसे or आस्ते (आसे or आस्ते, आसाये, आस्ते); 1st præt. आस्त; 2d præt. आसाचक्षे; 3d præt. आसिह; 1st fut. आसिता; 2d fut. आसिष्यते; imp. आस्तां (आस्व, आसानि); pot. आसीत; bened. आसिषीह; cond. आसिष्यत. Pass. आस्यते. Caus. आसयति. Desid. आसिषिष्यते.

इ (इक्) 'to remember.'

This is always combined with the preposition अधि, and with no other: the final indicatory क् distinguishes it from इ (इण्), as below. In the second and third præterites and in the derivative forms it substitutes the inflexions of गन्.

Pres. अध्येति (अधीतः, अधियन्ति); 1st præt. अध्येत्; 2d præt. अधिजगाम; 3d præt. अध्यगात्; 1st fut. अध्येत; 2d fut. अध्येष्यति; imp. अध्येतु; pot. अधीयात्; bened. अधीयात्; cond. अध्येद्यत्. Pass. अधीयते. Caus. अधिगमयति. Desid. अधिजिगमिष्यति.

इ (इङ्) 'to go;' अशी 'to study.'

The indicatory ङ restricts this to the *Ātmane-pada*; and it is invariably combined with the preposition अशि; as, अशी 'to go over,' as a book, 'to read,' 'to study.' It borrows the forms of ग, 'to go,' in the second präterite and frequentative, and optionally in the third präterite and conditional, of the active voice, and the causal mode. Before a vowel termination, इय् is substituted for the radical vowel.

Pres. अशीते (अशीयाते, अशीयते); 1st præt. अध्येत (अध्येयातां, अध्येयत); 2d præt. अशिनगे (अशिनगाते, अशिनगिरे); 3d præt. अध्येह or अध्यगीह; 1st fut. अध्येता; 2d fut. अध्येयते; imp. अशीतां; pot. अशीयीत; bened. अध्येवीह; cond. अध्यगीष्यत्, अध्येष्यत्. Pass. अशीयते. Caus. अश्यापयति; 3d præt. अश्यापिषत् or अध्यजीगपत्. Desid. अशिनगिंशते.

इ (इङ्) 'to go.'

The indicatory ङ distinguishes this from the two preceding verbs, as well as from इ of the first conjugation (see p. 156). Before the vowel terminations of the present and imperative, य् is substituted for the root; before other terminations, इय्. The third präterite is borrowed from ग in both the active and passive voices; and the causal and desiderative are derived from गन्.

Pres. इति (इतः, यन्ति, इधि, इषः, इय, इमि, इवः, इमः); 1st præt. ऐत् (ऐतां, आयन्, ऐः, ऐतं, आयन्); 2d præt. इयाय (इयतुः, इयुः); 3d præt. अगात्; 1st fut. इता; 2d fut. इष्यति; imp. इतु (इतां, यन्तु, इहि, यानि, याव, याम); pot. इयात्; bened. ईयात् (with a prep. short, निरियात्, निरियास्तां); cond. ऐष्यत्. Pass. इयते; 3d præt. अगायि. Caus. गमयति. Desid. जिगमिषति.

ईह 'to praise.'

After the cerebral of the base, the ण and ष of a termination are changed to ट and ठ; and as they are hard, the radical final is then changed to the hard consonant of its class, ट. This and ईह, as below, insert इ before से and षे in the present, and स and ष in the imperative.

Pres. ईट्टे (ईडाते, ईडते, ईडिमे, ईडाये, ईडिम्मे, ईडे, ईडवहे, ईडमहे); 1st præt. रेड्ड; 2d præt. ईडाचक्रे; 3d præt. रेडिह; 1st fut. ईडिता; 2d fut. ईडिष्यते; imp. ईड्हां; pot. ईडीत; bened. ईडिषीह; cond. हडिष्यत. Pass. ईड्यते. Caus. ईडयति. Desid. ईडिडिष्यते.

ईर 'to go,' 'to shake.'

Pres. ईरें; 1st præt. ऐरें; 2d præt. ईराचक्रे; 3d præt. ऐरिह; 1st fut. ईरिता; 2d fut. ईरिष्यते; imp. ईरें; pot. ईरीत; bened. ईषीह; cond. हरिष्यत. Pass. ईर्यते. Caus. ईरयति. Desid. ईरिडिष्यते.

ईश 'to rule.'

For the changes of the final श, see rule 214. इ is inserted in the present and imperative tenses before स and झ; see ईह.

Pres. ईहे (ईशिमे, ईशिम्मे); 1st præt. रेह; 2d præt. ईशाचक्रे; 3d præt. रेशिह; 1st fut. ईशिता; 2d fut. ईशिष्यते; imp. ईहं; pot. ईशीत; bened. ईशिषीह; cond. हशिष्यत. Pass. ईश्यते. Caus. ईशयति. Desid. ईशिडिष्यते.

ऊर्णु (ऊर्णुम्) 'to cover.'

This verb takes both Padas. Before terminations rejecting प्, and having more than one letter, the Vriddhi change of the vowel is optional: before a vowel, उक् is substituted for the final; but optionally before the augment इ, prefixed to which the final may also take the Guṇa change or ओ, which becomes ँ. In the reduplication the second syllable only is repeated, and the proper radical consonant न resumes its dental character when detached from र. The desiderative takes various forms (rule 203, d).

Pres. ऊर्णीति, ऊर्णीति (ऊर्णुतः, ऊर्णुवति), ऊर्णुते; 1st præt. और्णीत् (और्णीः, और्णीतां, और्णुवन्), और्णुत; 2d præt. ऊर्णुनाव, ऊर्णुनुवे; 3d præt. और्णुवीत्, और्णुवीत् or और्णुवीत् (और्णुविहं &c.), और्णुविह, और्णुविह; 1st fut. ऊर्णुविता, ऊर्णुविता; 2d fut. ऊर्णुविष्यति -ते, ऊर्णुविष्यति -ते; imp. ऊर्णीतु or ऊर्णीतु, ऊर्णुतां; pot. ऊर्णुयात्, ऊर्णुवीत्; bened. ऊर्णुयात्, ऊर्णुविषीह or ऊर्णुविषीह; cond. और्णुविष्यत् -त or और्णुविष्यत् -त. Pass. ऊर्णुयते. Caus. ऊर्णुवयति; 3d præt. और्णुनुवत्. Desid. ऊर्णुनू-षति -ते, ऊर्णुनविषति -ते, ऊर्णुनुविषति -ते. Freq. ऊर्णुनूयते, ऊर्णुनूवीति or ऊर्णुनूति.

वक्ष (वक्षिह्) 'to speak' or 'say.'

For the changes of वक्ष, see rule 213, c, 7. The verb has but the conjugational tenses, and optionally the second præterite. In all other forms ख्या or क्शा is substituted for the root. The substitutes may be inflected in both Padas.

Pres. वक्षे (वक्ष्वाते, वक्षते, वक्षे, वक्ष्ते, वक्ष्ते, वक्ष्ते); 1st præt. वक्षह (वक्ष्वातां, वक्ष्वात); 2d præt. वक्ष्वे, वक्ष्वे or वक्ष्वी, वक्ष्वे, वक्ष्वी; 3d præt. वक्ष्यत्, वक्ष्यत्, वक्ष्वात्, वक्ष्वात्; 1st fut. ख्याता, क्शाता; 2d fut. ख्यास्यति -ते, क्शास्यति -ते; imp. वक्षं (वक्ष्, वक्ष्); pot. वक्षीत; bened. ख्यासीह, ख्येयात्, ख्यायात्, क्शासीह, क्शेयात्, क्शायात्; cond. वक्ष्यास्यत् -त, वक्ष्वास्यत् -त. Pass. ख्यायते, क्शायते. Caus. ख्यापयति, क्शापयति; 3d præt. वक्षिष्यत्, वक्षिष्यत्. Desid. विक्षासति ते, विक्षासति -ते. Freq. वाख्यायते, वाक्शायते.

वकास् 'to shine.'

This is one of the class जङ्घादि, or reduplicated verbs. स may be rejected before the terminations of the second and third persons singular, first præterite, or changed to ह् when they are dropped: it is also rejected or changed to ह् before धि (rule 213, c, 6).

Pres. वकासि (वकासः, वकासति); 1st præt. वचकात्, वचकाद् (वचकाः or वचकाद्); 2d præt. वकासाचकार; 3d præt. वचकासीत् (वचकासिहं); 1st fut. वकासिता; 2d fut. वकासिष्यति; imp. वकासु (वकाधि or वकाहि); pot. वकास्यात्; bened. वकास्यात् (वकास्यासी); cond. वचकासिष्यत्. Pass. वकास्यते. Caus. वकासयति; 3d præt. वचकाचकासत् or वचकासत्. Desid. वचकासिष्यति.

जक्ष 'to eat.'

This is the type of the Abhyasta or reiterated roots in its inflexions, although not itself a reduplicate. It also belongs to the class रुदादि (rule 213, d).

Pres. जक्षति (जक्षतः, जक्षति); 1st præt. जजक्षीत् or जजक्षत् (जजक्षुः); 2d præt. जजक्ष; 3d præt. जजक्षीत् (जजक्षिहं); 1st fut. जक्षिता; 2d fut. जक्षिष्यति; imp. जक्षतु; pot. जक्ष्यात्; bened. जक्ष्यात्; cond. जजक्षिष्यत्. Pass. जक्ष्यते. Caus. जक्षयति. Desid. जिजक्षिष्यति. Freq. जाजक्ष्यते, जाजक्षीति or जाजक्षिह.

जागृ 'to wake.'

The final becomes **ञ्** before a consonantal termination rejecting **प्**; and in the first präterite, when the inflectional termination is rejected (rule 213, c, 3); the **र** of **ञ्** becomes Visarga. Before other consonants the vowel is unchanged. Before the vowels **चु** is changed to **रु**, except in the second präterite, and before **इ**, when it becomes **ञ्**. The second präterite has two forms.

Pres. जागर्ति (जागृतः, जायति); 1st præt. अजागः (अजागृतां, अजागरुः, अजागः, अजागृतं, &c.); 2d præt. जागराचकार or अजागार (अजागारतुः); 3d præt. अजागरीत् (अजागरिहं); 1st fut. जागरिता; 2d fut. जागरिष्यति; imp. जागर्तु (जागृतां, जायतु); pot. जागृयात्; bened. जागर्थात्. Pass. जागर्ष्यते. Caus. जागरयति. Desid. अजागरिष्यति.

शुजि (शुजि) 'to cleanse.'

For the changes of the palatal final before consonants, see rule 213, c, 2.

Pres. निञ्जे (निञ्जाते, निञ्जते), निञ्जे (निञ्जाये, निञ्जये); 1st præt. अनिञ्जः; 2d præt. निनिञ्जे (निनिञ्जये); 3d præt. अनिञ्जिह; 1st fut. निञ्जिता; 2d fut. निञ्जिष्यते; imp. निञ्जत (निञ्ज, निञ्जं); pot. निञ्जीत; bened. निञ्जिषीह; cond. अनिञ्जिष्यत. Pass. निञ्ज्यते. Caus. निञ्जयति -ते. Desid. निनिञ्जिष्यते. Freq. नेनिञ्जते, नेनिञ्जीति, नेनिञ्जि.

So पिजि 'to paint,' and शिजि 'to tinkle.'

दरिद्रा 'to be poor.'

In the conjugational tenses **ञा** is changed to **इ** before a termination beginning with a consonant, and not having a mute **प्**. It is rejected in all tenses before a vowel termination of the same kind, or one not having **प्**; also before the augment **इ**, and before **य** in the benedictive. As a reduplicate root, it rejects the nasals of the third person plural, present tense, &c., and substitutes **उस्** for **अन्** in the first präterite (rule 213, e). In the second and third präterites it has two forms.

Pres. दरिद्राति (दरिद्रितः, दरिद्रति); 1st præt. अदरिद्रात् (अदरिद्रितां,

अदरिद्रुः); 2d præt. दरिद्राचकार or ददरिद्रौ (ददरिद्रुः, ददरिद्रुः); 3d præt. अदरिद्रीत् (अदरिद्रिहां, अदरिद्रिबुः) or अदरिद्रासीत् (अदरिद्रा-विहां); 1st fut. दरिद्रिता; 2d fut. दरिद्रिष्यति; imp. दरिद्रातु (दरिद्रितां, दरिद्रितु, दरिद्राणि, दरिद्राच, दरिद्रान्); pot. दरिद्रियान्; bened. दरिद्रान्; cond. अदरिद्रिष्यन्. Pass. दरिद्रिज्ञते. Desid. दिदरिद्रिष्यति or दिदरि-द्रासति.

दा (दाप्) 'to cut.'

This retains its final unchanged in all the tenses except the second præterite.

Pres. दाति; 1st præt. अदान् (अदान् or अदुः); 2d præt. ददौ (ददतुः, ददुः); 3d præt. अदासीत् (अदास्तां, अदासुः); 1st fut. दाता; 2d fut. दास्यति; imp. दातु (दाहि); pot. दायात्; bened. दायात्; cond. अदास्यन्. Pass. दायते. Caus. दापयति. Desid. दिदासति. Freq. दादायते, दादाति or दादेति.

In this manner a number of other verbs in दा, belonging to this conjugation, may be inflected; as,

दा to go badly, to fly.	या to go.
पा to preserve.	पा } to give, to take.
खा to eat.	ला }
प्रा to fill.	वा to blow.
भा to shine.	आ to cook or mature.
मा to measure.	आ to bathe.

खा is conjugated only in the non-conjugational tenses: see चख. पा takes ल in the causal, पालयति. खा makes the vowel of the causal optionally short, आपयति or अपयति.

दीधी (दीधीङ्) 'to shine.'

This is one of the class of reduplicated roots, and is usually considered peculiar to the Vedas.

Pres. दीधीते; 1st præt. अदीधीत्; 2d præt. दीधीष्वक्ते; 3d præt. अदीधीत्; 1st fut. दीधिता; 2d fut. दीधिष्यते; imp. दीधीतां; pot. दीधीत; bened. दीधिषीत्; cond. अदीधिष्यन्. Pass. दीधीयते.

दुह 'to milk.'

For the changes of the final and initial, see rule 213, c, 8.

D d

Pres. दोग्धि (दुग्धः, दुहन्ति, धोषि, दुग्धः, दुग्ध, दोषिः दुहः, दुषः), दुग्धे (दुहान्ते, दुहन्ते, धुष्ये, धुग्ध्ये); 1st præt. अथोक् (अदुग्ध); 2d præt. दुदोह, दुदुहे; 3d præt. अधुषत् (अधुषतां, अधुषन्), अधुषत (अधुषतां, अधुषन्, अधुषयाः, अधुष्यन्, अधुषि, अधुष्यहि) or अदुग्ध (अदुग्धाः, अधुग्ध्यं); 1st fut. दोग्धा; 2d fut. धोष्यति -ते; imp. दोग्धु, दुग्धां; pot. दुस्यात्, दुहीत; bened. दुस्यात्, धोषीह; cond. अथोष्यत् -त. Pass. दुस्यते. Caus. दोहयति; 3d præt. अदूदुहत्. Desid. दुधुष्यति -ते. Freq. दोदुस्यते, दोदुहीति or दोदोग्धि.

दिह, 'to anoint,' is analogously conjugated.

द्विष 'to hate.'

The verb is regularly inflected. उक् is optionally substituted for अन्. The changes of the final are either those of Sandhi, or of the declension of nouns in ष (see also rule 213, c, 5).

Pres. द्वेष्टि, द्विष्टे; 1st præt. अद्वेष्ट (अद्विष्टां, अद्विषन् or अद्विषुः, अद्वेष्ट, अद्विष्टं, &c.), अद्विष्ट (अद्विषतां); 2d præt. दिद्वेष्ट, दिद्विष्टे; 3d præt. अद्विषत् -त; 1st fut. द्वेष्टा; 2d fut. द्वेष्ट्यति -ते; imp. द्वेष्टु (द्विट्, द्वेषाणि), द्विष्टां (द्विष्य, द्विद्दं); pot. द्विष्यात्, द्विषीत; bened. द्विष्यात्, द्विषीह; cond. अद्वेष्ट्यत् -त. Pass. द्विष्यते. Caus. द्वेषयति. Desid. दिद्विष्यति -ते. Freq. देद्विष्यते, देद्विषीति or देद्वेष्टि.

ब्रू 'to speak.'

This is an imperfect verb, admitting of the conjugational tenses only. It inserts ई before the consonantal terminations rejecting ष; and before it the Guṇa substitute ओ becomes अच्. उक् is substituted for the final before other vowel terminations. In the present tense the inflexions of आह in the three numbers of the third person, and singular and dual of the second, in the same sense, 'he speaks,' &c., but with the terminations of the second præterite, are considered to be optionally substitutes for those of ब्रू. For the non-conjugational tenses, see वच्.

Pres. ब्रवीति (ब्रूतः, ब्रुवन्ति, ब्रवीषि, ब्रूयः, ब्रूय, ब्रवीमि, ब्रूवः, ब्रूमः) or आह (आहूतः, आहुः, आत्य, आहयुः), ब्रूते; 1st præt. अब्रवीत्, अब्रूत; imp. ब्रवीतु (ब्रूतां, ब्रुवन्तु, ब्रूहि, ब्रवाषि), ब्रूतां; pot. ब्रूयात्, ब्रुवीत.

मृज (मृजू) 'to clean,' 'to sweep.'

The vowel takes the Vṛiddhi change before the terminations of the conjugational tenses beginning with consonants having a mute ष, and optionally before those beginning with vowels not having such letter. It is so changed throughout in the non-conjugational tenses. The final ष is changed to ष before a termination beginning with any consonant except a nasal, a semivowel, or ह. The changes to which such final ष is subject before other consonants, or to which it subjects them, are those of Sandhi: see also rule 213, c, 5.

Pres. मार्षि (मृष्टः, मार्जन्ति or मृजन्ति, मार्षि, मार्षि, मृष्टः, मृजः); 1st præter. अमार्षे or अमार्षे (अमृष्टां, अमृजन् or अमार्जन्, अमार्षे, अमार्जन्, अमृष्टः); 2d præter. ममार्ज (ममार्जिष्य or ममार्ष्टे); 3d præter. अमार्जिन् (अमार्जिष्टां, अमार्जिषुः) or अमार्जिन् (अमार्ष्टां, अमार्ष्टुः); 1st fut. मार्जिता or मार्षे; 2d fut. मार्जिष्यति or मार्ष्यति; imp. मार्षु (मृष्टां, मृजन्तु or मार्जन्तु, मृष्टिह, मार्जिषि); pot. मृज्यात्; bened. मृज्यात्; cond. अमार्जिष्यत् or अमार्ष्यत्. Pass. मृज्यते. Caus. मार्जयति; 3d præter. अममार्जन्त. Desid. मिमार्जिष्यति or मिमृष्यति. Freq. मरीमृज्यते, मरीमार्जिन्ति or मरिमार्ष्टि.

यु 'to join.'

This verb takes the Vṛiddhi substitute before a consonantal termination having an indicative ष; and उक् before one beginning with a vowel. It inserts the augment इ (rule 191, b), before which उ is changed to ओ, and that becomes अक्.

Pres. योति (युतः, युषन्ति, योषि, योषि, युषः, युमः); 1st præter. अयोत् (अयुतां, अयोः, अयुषन्); 2d præter. युयाव (युयुवतुः, युयविष्य); 3d præter. अयावीत्; 1st fut. यषिता; 2d fut. यषिष्यति; imp. यौतु (युहि, युवानि); pot. युयात्; bened. यूयात्; cond. अयविष्यत्. Pass. यूयते. Caus. यावयति. Desid. युयूषति or युयविष्यति. Freq. योयूयते, योयवीति or योयोति.

So क्षु 'to sneeze,' ह्यु 'to whet' or 'sharpen,' शु 'to praise,' क्षु 'to distil' or 'drop,' which all take इ. Other verbs in उ are conjugated in the same manner, except that they do not take इ; as, कु 'to coo' or 'sound'; 1st fut. कोता, 2d fut. कोष्यति, 3d præter. अकोषीत्: क्षु 'to assail,' क्षोता, क्षोष्यति, अक्षोषीत्: पु 'to

bring forth,' 'to be rich;' सोता, सोयति, असोयीत्. See also ह and झ.

ह 'to sound.'

This verb optionally prefixes ह् to any termination beginning with a consonant in the conjugational tenses. It also takes इ.

Pres. रोति or रयीति (रुतः or रयितः, रोयि or रयीयि); 1st præ. अरोत् or अरोयीत्; 2d præ. हराव (रुरुवतुः); 3d præ. अरायीत्; 1st fut. रयिता; 2d fut. रयिष्यति; imp. रीतु or रयीतु; pot. ह्यात् or रयीयात्; bened. ह्यात्; cond. अरयिष्यत्. Pass. रुयते. Caus. राययति. Desid. हरयिषति. Freq. रोह्यते, रोययीति, रोरोति.

रुद (रुदिर) 'to weep.'

This is the leading root of the class रुदादि (rule 213, d).

Pres. रोदिति (रुदितः, रुदयति); 1st præ. अरोदत् or अरोदीत् (अरुदितां, अरोदः or अरोदीः); 2d præ. हरोद (रुरोदिय); 3d præ. अरुदत् (अरुदः) or अरोदीत् (अरोदितां); 1st fut. रोदिता; 2d fut. रोदिष्यति; imp. रोदितु (रुदिहि); pot. रुद्यात्; bened. रुद्यात्; cond. अरोदिष्यत्. Pass. रुद्यते. Caus. रोदयति; 3d præ. अरुददत्. Desid. हरुदिषति. Freq. रोह्यते, रोरुदीति or रोरोति.

लिह 'to lick.'

See rule 213, c, 8. Where the final is changed to ङ, and one ङ has been rejected, the vowel, if not changed to the Guna letter, is made long.

Pres. लेडि (लीडः, लिहति, लेयि, लीडः, लेयि, लिहः, लिहः), लीडे (लिडे, लीडे); 1st præ. अलेट् (अलीडां, अलेट्, अलिहं), अलीड (अलिहातां, अलिहता); 2d præ. लिलेह, लिलिहे; 3d præ. अलिष्यत्, अलिष्यत or अलीड; 1st fut. लेडा; 2d fut. लेष्यति -ते; imp. लेटु (लीडि), लीडां (लिह); pot. लिह्यात्, लिहीत; bened. लिह्यात्, लिषीड; cond. अलेष्यत् -त. Pass. लिष्यते. Caus. लेहयति. Desid. लिलिषति -ते. Freq. लेलिष्यते, लेलिषीति or लेलेडि.

वच 'to speak.'

The final becomes ऋ before some terminations (rule 213, c, 2). In the tenses in which this verb is substituted for ब्रू, it may

take the *Ātmane-pada*. The third person plural of the present and imperative is wanting. In the third präterite, उ, convertible to ओ, is substituted for the radical vowel. The tense is formed with the affixes of the first präterite, with अ prefixed (rule 190, a).

Pres. वक्षि (वक्षः, वक्षि, वक्षि, वक्षः, वक्षः); 1st præt. अवक्ष्, अवक्ष् (अवक्ष्, अवक्षन्, अवक्ष्, अवक्षन्); 2d præt. उवाक्ष (उवाक्षुः, उवाक्षे); 3d præt. अवोचत् (अवोचतां), अवोचत् (अवोचेयां); 1st fut. वक्ष्ता; 2d fut. वक्ष्यति -ते; imp. वक्षु (वक्षि); pot. वक्ष्यात्; bened. उवाक्ष्यत्, वक्ष्यीष्ट; cond. अवक्ष्यत् -त. Pass. उवाचते. Caus. वाचयति. Desid. विवक्षति -ते. Freq. वाचयते, वाचि.

वक्ष 'to subdue.'

The final is changed to ऋ (rule 213, c, 4), and व to उ, where the terminations have no mute प्, or where इ is not inserted.

Pres. वडि (उडः, उडन्ति, वडि, वडिन्); 1st præt. अवट् (औडं, औडन्, अवट्, औडं, अवडन्); 2d præt. उवाड (उवाडुः); 3d præt. अवाडीत् or अवडीत्; 1st fut. वडिता; 2d fut. वडिष्यति; imp. वडु (उडिषि, वडानि); pot. उड्यात्; bened. उड्यात्; cond. अवडिष्यत्. Pass. उड्यते. Caus. वाडयति. Desid. विवडिष्यति. Freq. वाडयते.

विद् 'to know.'

This verb is anomalous in some respects. In the present tense it admits the terminations of the second präterite, without the reduplication, as well as those of the present. It optionally forms the second präterite with the auxiliary verbs (rule 189, c), and the imperative with कृ.

Pres. वेत्ति or वेद (विदः or विदुः, विदन्ति or विदुः, वेत्ति or वेत्, विदः or विदुः, विदः or विदुः, विदः or विदुः); 1st præt. अवेत् (अविदां, अविदुः, अवेत् or अवे); 2d præt. विवेद (विविदयुः), विदाचकार, विदामास, विदाम्भूव; 3d præt. अवेदीत्; 1st fut. वेदिता; 2d fut. वेदिष्यति; imp. वेदु or विदाम्भूतु; pot. विद्वान्; bened. विद्वान् (विद्वान्तां); cond. अवेदिष्यत्. Pass. विद्वते. Caus. वेदयति. Desid. विविदिष्यति. Freq. वेदिष्यते, वेदिष्यति, वेदिष्यति.

With **सन्** prefixed, it takes the *Ātmane-pada*, as **संविभे**; in the third person plural of the present, first *præterite*, and imperative, **र** may be added to the final, as **संविदन्ते** or **संविदन्ते**, &c.

ग 'to go,' &c.

According to some authorities, **इ** is not substituted for the radical before a vowel; the change is that of *Sandhi* only.

Pres. वेति (वीतः, वियति); 1st *præt.* अवेत् (अवियन् or अव्यन्); 2d *præt.* विवाय (विचियत्तुः or विच्यत्तुः); 3d *præt.* अवैवीत्; 1st fut. वेता; 2d fut. वेच्यति; imp. वेतु; pot. and bened. वीयात्; cond. अवेच्यत्. Pass. वीयते. Caus. वाययति. Desid. विच्यीषति. Freq. वेवीयते, वेवयीति or वेवेति.

The verb has many meanings; as, 'to throw,' 'to eat,' 'to conceive,' &c. In the latter, the causal, 'to impregnate,' is वाययति or वापयति.

वेवी, a synonymous verb, is similarly inflected; but in the *Ātmane-pada*: Pres. वेवीते (वेव्याते, वेच्यते), &c.

ज्ञास (ज्ञासु) 'to bless,' 'to teach.'

The vowel is changed to **इ** before terminations beginning with consonants which have not a mute **प** in the *Parasmai-pada*. For the change of the final, see rule 213, c, 6.

Pres. ज्ञास्ति (ज्ञिहः, ज्ञासति), ज्ञास्ते (ज्ञासते); 1st *præt.* अज्ञात् (अज्ञिहं, अज्ञासुः, अज्ञाः or अज्ञात्), अज्ञात; 2d *præt.* ज्ञाशास, ज्ञाशासे; 3d *præt.* अज्ञिषत्, अज्ञासिह; 1st fut. ज्ञासिता; 2d fut. ज्ञासिष्यति -ते; imp. ज्ञासु (ज्ञाधि), ज्ञास्तां; pot. ज्ञिष्यात्, ज्ञासीत; bened. ज्ञिष्यात्, ज्ञासिषीह; cond. अज्ञासिष्यत् -त. Pass. ज्ञिष्यते. Caus. ज्ञासयति. Desid. ज्ञिज्ञासिष्यति. Freq. ज्ञेज्जिष्यते, ज्ञाशासीति or ज्ञाशास्ति.

In the sense of 'blessing,' **आ** is usually prefixed, आज्ञास्ते or आज्ञिह; for, according to some, the vowel is altered in the *Ātmane-pada* also.

श्री (श्रीङ्) 'to sleep.'

This verb changes the final to the *Guṇa* element **र** in all the tenses except the second *præterite*. **र** before a vowel becomes **अर**, except in the plurals of the present, first *præ-*

terite, and imperative, where र is inserted before the terminations from which the nasal has been rejected. The verb inserts इ (rule 191, l).

Pres. शेते (शयाते, शेरते, शेचे, शेच्चे, शेये, शेवहे, शेमहे); 1st præt. अशेत (अशेरत); 2d præt. शिश्ये (शिशयाते, शिशियरे); 3d præt. अशयिह; 1st fut. शयिता; 2d fut. शयिष्यते; imp. शेतां (शयातां, शेरतां); pot. शयीत; bened. शयिषीह. Pass. शय्यते. Caus. शाययति. Desid. शिशयिष्यते. Freq. शाशय्यते, शेशयीति, शेशेति.

श्वास 'to breathe.'

This belongs to the class रुदादि (rule 213, d: see also rule 213, c, 6).

Pres. अशसिति; 1st præt. अशसीत् or अशसत्; 2d præt. शश्यास; 3d præt. अशसीत्; 1st fut. अशसिता; 2d fut. अशसिष्यति; imp. अशसितु; pot. and bened. अशस्यात्; cond. अशसिष्यत्. Pass. अशस्यते.

बु (बुह्) 'to bring forth,' as a child.

The verb optionally admits इ.

Pres. सूते (सुघाते, सुवमे, सूषे); 1st præt. असूत; 2d præt. सुषूवे; 3d præt. असविह or असोह; 1st fut. सोता, सविता; 2d fut. सोष्यते, सविष्यते; imp. सूतां (सूष्य, सवै, सवावहै); pot. सुवीत; bened. सोषीह, सविषीह; cond. असोष्यत्, असविष्यत्. Pass. सूयते; 3d præt. असावि. Caus. सावयति; 3d præt. असीवत्. Desid. सुसूषते. Freq. सोषूयते, सोषवीति or सोषेति.

हु (हुम) 'to praise.'

This optionally admits ई before the consonants of the conjugational tenses, except य.

Pres. स्तौति or स्तवीति, स्तुते or स्तुवीते; 1st præt. अस्तौत् or अस्तवीत्, अस्तुत or अस्तुवीत; 2d præt. तुहाव (तुहुवतुः), तुहुवे; 3d præt. अस्तावीत्, अस्तोह; 1st fut. स्तोता; 2d fut. स्तोष्यति -ते; imp. स्तौतु or स्तवीतु, स्तुतां, स्तुवीतां; pot. स्तुयात्, स्तुवीत; bened. स्तूयात्, स्तोषीह; cond. अस्तोष्यत् -त. Pass. स्तूयते. Caus. स्तावयति. Desid. तुहुषति -ते. Freq. तोहूयते, तोहोति.

ष्यप 'to sleep.'

A verb of the class रुदादि (rule 213, d). The vowel is sub-

stituted for the semivowel in the second præterite, in the reduplicate syllable, and before the vowel terminations in the radical syllable also. Before the य of the benedictive and passive and frequentative the same change occurs, and in the third præterite of the causal.

Pres. स्वपिति; 1st præt. अस्वपत् or अस्वपीत्; 2d præt. सुप्वाप (सुपुपत्तुः, सुपुपुः); 3d præt. अस्वाप्सीत् (अस्वाप्तां, अस्वाप्सुः); 1st fut. स्वप्ता; 2d fut. स्वप्स्यति; imp. स्वपितु; pot. स्वप्तात्; bened. सुप्स्यत्; cond. अस्वप्स्यत्. Pass. सुप्यते. Caus. स्वापयति; 3d præt. अस्सुपत्. Desid. सुपुष्यति. Freq. सोपुष्यते, सास्वपीति or सास्वति.

हन् 'to kill.'

The final is rejected before the terminations of the conjugational tenses beginning with any consonant except a nasal or a semivowel, and not having an indicatory प्. In the same tenses and second præterite घन् is substituted for the root, which becomes ह्न before a vowel termination, not having a mute प्. ज्ञ is substituted in the second person singular of the imperative. In the benedictive and third præterite चप् is substituted; घन् is substituted in some tenses of the passive, in the desiderative and frequentative modes; and घात् is substituted in the causal. हन् takes इ in the second future and conditional in the active voice: घन् admits the augment in both futures, conditional, and third præterite of the passive. चप् also takes the augment इ.

Pres. हन्ति (हन्तः, हन्ति, हन्ति, हन्ति); 1st præt. अहन् (अहतां, अहन्, अहन्, अहन्); 2d præt. जघान (जघ्नुः, जघुः, जघनिष or जघन्थ); 3d præt. अघपीत् (अघधिहां); 1st fut. हन्ता; 2d fut. हनिष्यति; imp. हन्तु (हतात्, हन्तु, जहि, हनानि); pot. हव्यात्; bened. वप्स्यत्; cond. अहनिष्यत्. Pass. pres. हन्ते; 3d præt. अघधि or अघानि (अघधियातां or अहंघातां or अघानियातां); 1st fut. हन्त or घानिता; 2d fut. हनिष्यते or घानिष्यते; bened. वधिषीह or घानिषीह. Caus. घातयति; 3d præt. अजीघत्. Desid. जिघाक्षति. Freq. जघन्ते or जघ्नीयते, जघनीति or जघन्ति or जहनीति, जहन्ति or जंहति.

Third Conjugation.

214. The characteristic peculiarity of this conjugation is the reduplication of the radical syllable before the terminations of the conjugational tenses.

a. The reduplication takes place according to general rules, and whatever other change of the base occurs is special, except the substitution of a Guña for a radical vowel before those terminations which reject ष्, and the modifications of the final which the rules of Sandhi require. A final vowel is changed to the Guña letter before उस् in the first præterite.

b. The terminations are also unaltered, except those of the third person plural, present and imperative, which reject न्; and the third person plural of the first præterite, which substitutes उस् for ञ्. The compound form of the second præterite is optionally used in four verbs, भी, ह्री, भू, and हृ.

c. The model of the class is हृ 'to sacrifice;' the only peculiarities in the inflexion of which are the optional change of the vowel to the semivowel before the terminations of the first person dual and plural of the present tense, and the substitution of षि for हि in the imperative. It is thus inflected in the conjugational tenses :

Present, 'I sacrifice,' &c.

बुहोमि	बुहुवः or बुहः	बुहुमः or बुमः
बुहोषि	बुहुषः	बुहुष
बुहोति	बुहुतः	बुहति

First præterite, 'I sacrificed,' &c.

अबुह्वं	अबुहुव	अबुहुम
अबुहोः	अबुहुतं	अबुहुत
अबुहोत्	अबुहुतां	अबुह्वुः

Imperative, 'May I sacrifice,' &c.

बुह्वानि	बुह्वाम्	बुह्वाम
बुहुषि	बुहुतं	बुहुत
बुहोतु	बुहुतां	बुह्वु

£ c

Potential, 'I may sacrifice,' &c.

शुहुयाम्	शुहुयाव	शुहुयाम
शुहुयाः	शुहुयातं	शुहुयात
शुहुयात्	शुहुयातां	शुहुयुः

In the non-conjugational tenses the reduplication does not take place, except where required by general rules.

2d præt. शुहाव or शुहवाचकार; 1st fut. होता; 2d fut. होष्यति; bened. हूयात्; cond. अहोष्यत्. Pass. हूयते. Caus. हावयति. Desid. शुहुष्यति. Freq. जोहूयते, जोहूषीति, जोहोति.

च 'to go.'

इच् is substituted for the root in the reduplication. The verb rarely occurs in this form, except in the Vedas. In the first and second persons of the first præterite, the final of the conjunct having been rejected, the र् of the Guṇa substitute for च् or चर् becomes Visarga.

Pres. इयति (इयुतः, इयति); 1st præt. ऐयः; imp. इयतु; pot. इययात्.

For the other forms, see च्, p. 157.

जन् 'to produce.'

Before terminations beginning with consonants, not containing an indicatory ष्, the vowel of this verb is made long; and before such a termination beginning with a vowel, the medial radical ज् is rejected: see जन्, fourth conjugation.

Pres. जजनि (जजातः, जज्ञति); 1st præt. अजजन् (अजजातां, अजजुः); 2d præt. जजान (जज्ञतुः, जजुः); 3d præt. अजानीत् or अजनीत्; 1st fut. जनिता; 2d fut. जनिष्यति; imp. जजन्तु (जजातां, जज्ञतु); pot. जजन्यात्; bened. जन्यात्; cond. अजनिष्यत्. Pass. जन्यते. Caus. जानयति. Desid. जिजनिष्यति. Freq. जंजन्यते or जाजायते, जंजनीति or जंजति or जाजनीति, जाजनि.

शिश (शिशिर्) 'to cleanse.'

This takes both Padas, and in the reduplication changes इ to ए; see शिशि, second conjugation, p. 200.

Pres. नेनेक्कि (नेनिक्कि, नेनिजति), नेनिक्के; 1st præ. अनेनेक्, अनेनिक्कि; 2d præ. निनेज (निनिजतुः), निनिजे; 3d præ. अनैक्कीत् or अनिजत्, अनेह; 1st fut. नेक्का; 2d fut. नेक्क्यति -ते; imp. नेनेक्कु, नेनिक्कां; pot. नेनिज्यात्, नेनिजीत; bened. निज्यात्, निज्जीह; cond. अनेक्क्यत् -त. Pass. निज्यते. Caus. नेजयति. Desid. निनेक्क्यति. Freq. नेनिज्यते, नेनिजीति or नेनेक्कि.

दा (दाम्) 'to give.'

This drops आ before all the terminations of the conjugational tenses not containing an indicatory ए, making consequently दद्. In the second person singular of the imperative it substitutes दे for the reduplicated verb. It takes both Padas. It is unnecessary to give more than the conjugational tenses, as the rest are the same as those of दा, first conjugation, p. 169.

Pres. ददाति (दत्तः, ददति), ददते; 1st præ. अददात् (अदत्तां, अददुः), अदत्त; imp. ददातु (दत्तां, ददतु, देहि), दत्तां, (दत्स्व, दद्वु); pot. दद्यात्, ददीत.

धा (धाम्) 'to have' or 'hold.'

This is inflected like the preceding, but the initial is unchanged before a termination beginning with any consonant except a nasal, a semivowel, or ह, which does not contain an indicatory ए. The other tenses are analogous to those of दा, first conjugation.

Pres. दधाति (धत्तः, दध्यः, दध्यः), धत्ते (दधाते); 1st præ. अदधात्, अधत्त; 2d præ. दधी, दधे; 3d præ. अधात्, अधित or अधिषत्; 1st fut. धाता; 2d fut. धास्यति -ते; imp. दधातु (धेहि), धत्तां (धत्स्व); pot. दध्यात्, दधीत; bened. धेयात्, धासीह; cond. अधास्यत् -त. Pass. धीयते. Caus. धाययति. Desid. धित्सति -ते. Freq. देधीयते, दाधेति or दाधाति.

भस् 'to shine.'

Before a termination beginning with a vowel, not containing a mute ए, this verb, like जन, rejects the medial vowel : भ being then conjoined with स, necessarily becomes ए (rule 7, d : see also, for the changes of स, rule 213, c, 6).

Pres. बभस्ति (बभस्तः, बभ्यति); 1st præ. अबभः (अबभस्तां, अबभ्युः,

अवभः); 2d præt. वभास; 3d præt. अवभासीत्; 1st fut. भसिता; 2d fut. भसिष्यति; imp. वभस्तु (वभस्तां, वप्सतु, वभडि, वभसानि); pot. वभस्यात्; bened. भस्यात्; cond. अवभसिष्यत्. Pass. भस्यते. Caus. भासयति. Desid. विभासिष्यति. Freq. वाभस्यते, वाभसीति, वाभस्ति.

भी 'to fear.'

This may make the vowel before a termination beginning with a consonant, and not containing an indicatory **प्**, short. It optionally takes the compound form of the second præterite (rule 214, *b*).

Pres. विभेति (विभीतः or विभितः, विभ्यति); 1st præt. अविभेत् (अविभीतां or अविभितां, अविभयुः); 2d præt. विभाय (विभ्यतुः) or विभयाच्चकार; 3d præt. अविभीत् (अविभेत्, अविभेयुः); 1st fut. भेता; 2d fut. भेष्यति; imp. विभेत्तु (विभीतां or विभितां); pot. विभीयात्, विभियात्; bened. भीयात्; cond. अविभेष्यत्. Pass. भीयते. Caus. भाययति, भाययते, भापयते or भीषयते. Desid. विभीषति. Freq. वेभीयते, वेभयीति or वेभेति.

भृ (भृम्) 'to nourish' or 'support.'

Pres. विभर्षि (विभृतः, विभति); 1st præt. अविभः (अविभृतां, अविभरुः); imp. विभर्षुः; pot. विभृयात्.

The other tenses are the same as those of भृ of the first conjugation, p. 174.

मा (माङ्) 'to measure.'

This verb, हा 'to go,' and हा 'to abandon,' drop their final vowel before a termination beginning with a vowel, and not containing an indicatory **प्**: before such a termination beginning with a consonant, they change it to ई. The vowel of reduplication is इ.

Pres. मिमीते (मिमाते, मिमते); 1st præt. अमिमित (अमिमातां, अमिमत्); 2d præt. ममे; 3d præt. अमास्त; 1st fut. माता; 2d fut. मास्यते; imp. मिमीतां; pot. मिमीत; bened. मासीष्ट; cond. अमास्यत्. Pass. मीयते. Caus. मापयति -ते; 3d præt. अमीमयत् -त्. Desid. मिमसि -ते. Freq. मेमीयते, मामाति or मामेति.

विज (विजिर्) 'to discriminate.'

The verb, like क्षिज्, changes इ to ए in the reduplicate syllable. For the effect of the Anubandha, see p. 106; and for the changes of the final, rule 213, c, 2.

Pres. वेवेक्षि (वेवेक्ष्, वेवेक्षति, वेवेक्षि, वेवेक्षि, वेवेक्षि, वेवेक्षि); 1st præ. अवेवेक्ष् (अवेवेक्ष्, अवेवेक्षुः, अवेवेक्ष्); 2d præ. विवेक्ष; 3d præ. अवेक्षीत् (अवेक्ष्, अवेक्षुः), अविजन्; 1st fut. वेक्ष्; 2d fut. वेक्ष्यति; imp. वेवेक्षु (वेवेक्षि, वेवेक्षानि); pot. वेविज्यात्; bened. विज्यात्; cond. अवेक्ष्यत्. Pass. विज्यते. Caus. वेजयति. Desid. विविक्षति. Freq. वेविज्यते, वेवेक्षि.

विष 'to surround.'

Pres. वेवेष्टि, वेविष्टे; 1st præ. अवेवेष्ट्, अवेविष्ट; 2d præ. विवेष्ट, विविष्टे; 3d præ. अवेष्टीत्, अवेष्ट; 1st fut. वेष्ट; 2d fut. वेष्ट्यति -ते; imp. वेवेष्टु, वेविष्टां; pot. वेविष्यात्, वेविषीत्; bened. विष्यात्, विषीष्ट; cond. अवेष्ट्यत् -त्. Pass. विष्यते. Caus. वेचयति. Desid. विविष्यति. Freq. वेविष्यते, वेवेष्टि.

सु 'to go.'

Pres. सिसर्षि; 1st præ. असिसर्; 2d præ. ससार; 3d præ. असार्षीत् or असरत्; 1st fut. सर्षा; 2d fut. सरिष्यति; imp. सिसर्षु; pot. सिसृयात्; bened. स्रियात्; cond. असरिष्यत्. Pass. स्रियते. Caus. सारयति. Desid. सिसीर्षति. Freq. सेसीयते, ससर्षि.

हा (हाक्) 'to go.'

See ना above.

Pres. जिहीते; 1st præ. अजिहीत्; 2d præ. जहे; 3d præ. अहास्त; 1st fut. हाता; 2d fut. हास्यते; imp. जिहीतां; pot. जिहीत्; bened. हासीष्ट; cond. अहास्यत्. Pass. हायते. Caus. हापयति. Desid. जिहासते. Freq. जाहायते, जाहाति or जाहेति.

हा (हाक्) 'to abandon.'

The Anubandha क् is to distinguish this root from the preceding. The reduplicate is regular in other respects. The inflexion is analogous to that of ना. In the second person singular of the imperative, जहि or जही is optionally substituted for the root: जा is dropped before the य of the potential.

Pres. जहाति (जहीतः, जहति); 1st præt. अजहात्; 2d præt. जहौ; 3d præt. अहासीत्; 1st fut. हाता; 2d fut. हास्यति; imp. जहातु (जहिहि, जहीहि or जहाहि); pot. जहात्; bened. हेयात्; cond. अहास्यत्. Pass. हीयते. Caus. हापयति; 3d præt. अजीहयत्. Desid. जिहासति. Freq. जेहीयते, जाहेति or जाहाति.

ह्री 'to be ashamed.'

Pres. जिहेति (जिहीतः, जिह्यति); 1st præt. अजिहेत्; 2d præt. जहाय or ह्रीयाचकार; 3d præt. अहेषीत्; 1st fut. हेता; 2d fut. हेष्यति; imp. जिहेतु; pot. जिह्यात्; bened. ह्रीयात्; cond. अहेष्यत्. Pass. हीयते. Caus. हेषयति. Desid. जिहीषति. Freq. जेहीयते, जेह्यति or जेहेति.

Fourth Conjugation.

215. The syllable य, technically termed इयन्, is interposed between the inflective base and inflectional terminations of the conjugational tenses.

a. The terminations of the conjugational tenses are the same in this as in the first conjugation (rules 170, 186, &c).

b. Before य, as has already been seen in the preceding conjugation, a radical vowel is not capable of a Guṇa substitute, and a consonant is unchanged.

c. The terminations of the first præterite are substituted for those of the third in the Parasmai-pada, and sometimes in the Ātmane-pada, after verbs belonging to the class पुषादि or पुष, &c.; comprehending nearly a third of the whole conjugation.

d. A final च् is changed to ईर्, and a final जो is rejected, before य. जो is changed to जा before other terminations.

e. The class of roots called इयनादि or इयन्, &c.—all of which, except मद् 'to be glad' or 'intoxicated,' end with म—make a medial च long; and roots which end with र् or ष usually prolong a medial इ, उ, ऋ, लृ.

f. Any other changes are special. The verbs of this class are somewhat numerous: most of them are to be found in

other conjugations, sometimes in the same, sometimes in different acceptations, when the non-conjugational tenses often adopt different modes of inflexion.

g. The model of the class is दिव (दिबु) 'to play,' 'to shine,' &c., which by the clause *e*, above, becomes दीव in the conjugational tenses.

Present tense, 'I play,' &c.

दीव्यामि	दीव्यावः	दीव्यामः
दीव्यसि	दीव्यथः	दीव्यथ
दीव्यति	दीव्यतः	दीव्यन्ति

First præterite, 'I played,' &c.

अदीव्यम्	अदीव्याव	अदीव्याम
अदीव्यः	अदीव्यतं	अदीव्यत
अदीव्यत्	अदीव्यतां	अदीव्यन्

Imperative, 'May I play,' &c.

दीव्यानि	दीव्याव	दीव्याम
दीव्य	दीव्यतं	दीव्यत
दीव्यतु	दीव्यतां	दीव्यन्तु

Potential, 'I may play,' &c.

दीव्येयं	दीव्येव	दीव्येम
दीव्येः	दीव्येतं	दीव्येत
दीव्येत्	दीव्येतां	दीव्येयुः

There are no peculiarities in the non-conjugational tenses. In the desiderative there are three forms (rule 203, *f*): in the frequentative, rejecting य, the final is changed to उ.

2d præt. दिदेव; 3d præt. अदेवीत् (अदेविष्टां, अदेविषुः); 1st fut. देषिता; 2d fut. देषिष्यति; bened. दीव्यात्; cond. अदेविष्यत्. Pass. दीव्यते. Caus. देषयति. Desid. दिदिषिषति, दिदेविषति or दिदूषति or दुदूषति. Freq. देदीव्यते, देदिवीति or देद्वीति.

अस (असु) 'to throw.'

This is a verb of the class पुषादि (rule 213, *c*), and subjoins ष to the final in the third præterite.

Pres. अस्यति; 1st præt. आस्यत्; 2d præt. आस; 3d præt. आस्यन् (आस्यतां, आस्यन्); 1st fut. असिता; 2d fut. असिष्यति; imp. अस्यतु; pot. अस्येत्; bened. अस्यात्; cond. आसिष्यत्. Pass. अस्यते. Caus. आसयति. Desid. असिषिष्यति.

इ 'to go.'

Pres. ईयते; 1st præt. ऐयत्; 2d præt. अयाचक्रे; 3d præt. ऐह; 1st fut. एता; 2d fut. एष्यते; imp. ईयतां; pot. ईयेत; bened. एवीह; cond. ऐष्यत्. Pass. ईयते.

For the derivative forms, see इ, second conjugation.

अधु 'to increase.'

Pres. अध्यति; 1st præt. आर्ह्यत्; 2d præt. आनर्ह; 3d præt. आर्हन्; 1st fut. अर्हिता; 2d fut. अर्हिष्यति; imp. अध्यतु; pot. अध्येत्; bened. अध्यात्; cond. आर्हिष्यत्. Pass. अध्यते. Caus. अर्हयति. Desid. अर्हिषिष्यति or ईर्हति.

क्षिप 'to throw' or 'send.'

Pres. क्षिप्यति; 1st præt. अक्षिप्यत्; 2d præt. बिक्षेप; 3d præt. अक्षेप्सीत्; 1st fut. क्षेप्ता; 2d fut. क्षेप्स्यति; imp. क्षिप्यतु; pot. क्षिप्येत्; bened. क्षिप्यात्; cond. अक्षेप्स्यत्. Pass. क्षिप्यते. Caus. क्षेपयति. Desid. बिक्षिप्यति. Freq. चेक्षिष्यते, चेक्षेभि.

जन (जनी) 'to be born.'

This verb is changed to जा before the conjugational tenses.

Pres. जायते; 1st præt. अजायत; 2d præt. जज्ञे; 3d præt. अजनिह; 1st fut. जनिता; 2d fut. जनिष्यते; imp. जायतां; pot. जायेत; bened. जनिवीह; cond. अजनिष्यत्.

For the rest, see जन, third conjugation.

वृ (वृष) 'to grow old.'

See rule 215, d. It optionally substitutes वृ for the reduplication of the second præterite; takes the terminations of the first præterite for those of the third; and elongates the augment इ in the futures and conditional.

Pres. वीर्यति; 1st præt. अजीर्यत्; 2d præt. जजार (जजरत्, जेरत्, जजरुः, जेरुः); 3d præt. अजारीत्, अजरत्; 1st fut. जरिता,

जरीता; 2d fut. जरिष्यति, जरिष्यति; imp. जीर्येतु; pot. जीर्येत; bened. जीर्येत; cond. जरिष्यत्, जरिष्यत्. Pass. जीर्यते. Caus. जरयति, जरयति. Desid. जिजरिष्यति, जिजरिष्यति, जिजीर्येति. Freq. जेजीर्येते, जाजर्ति.

डी (डीङ्) 'to fly.'

It takes the augment इ (rule 191, b).

Pres. डीयते; 1st præ. अडीयत्; 2d præ. डिह्ये; 3d præ. अडिष्यत्; 1st fut. डियता; 2d fut. डियिष्यते; imp. डीयतां; pot. डीयेत; bened. डियिषीह; cond. अडिष्यत्. Pass. डीयते. Caus. डाययति. Desid. डिडिष्यते. Freq. डेडीयते, डेडयीति, डेडेति.

It is also a verb of the first conjugation; डयते, अडयत्, डयतां, डयेत्.

णश (णञ्) 'to perish.'

It belongs to the class पुषादि, and may in the third præterite change ञ to ह. It inserts a nasal before any consonant except a nasal or semivowel, and optionally inserts इ.

Pres. नश्यति; 1st præ. अनश्यत्; 2d præ. ननाश (नेशतुः, नेशः, नेशिष, नेष); 3d præ. अनशत्, अनेशत्; 1st fut. नंहा, नशिता; 2d fut. नंक्ष्यति, नशिष्यति; imp. नश्यतु; pot. नश्येत; bened. नश्यात्; cond. अनंक्ष्यत् or अनशिष्यत्. Pass. नश्यते. Caus. नाशयति. Desid. निनंक्षति, निनशिषति. Freq. नानश्यते, नानशीति, नानष्टि.

णह 'to bind.'

The final is changed to ष, which undergoes no other change than conversion to ह before a soft, and त before a hard consonant, by the rules of Sandhi. It takes both Padas.

Pres. नस्यति -ते; 1st præ. अनस्यत् -त; 2d præ. ननाह (ननञ् or नेहिष, नेहतुः), नेहे; 3d præ. अनात्सीत् (अनाह्वां), अनञ्ज (अनास्तां); 1st fut. नञ्हा; 2d fut. नत्स्यति -ते; imp. नस्यतु -तां; pot. नस्येत, नस्येत; bened. नस्यत्, नत्सीह; cond. अनत्स्यत् -त. Pass. नस्यते. Caus. नाहयति. Desid. निनात्सति -ते. Freq. नानस्यते, नानहीति, नानष्टि.

तप 'to heat,' 'to perform penance.'

Pres. तप्यते; 1st præ. अतप्यत्; 2d præ. तपे; 3d præ. अतप्त; 1st fut. तप्ता; 2d fut. तप्स्यते; imp. तप्यतां; pot. तप्येत; bened.

तृषीह; cond. अतृष्यत. Pass. तृष्यते. Caus. तापयति. Desid. तितृष्यते. Freq. तातृष्यते, तातृमि.

तृष 'to satisfy,' 'to be satisfied.'

As belonging to the class पुषादि, it should take the form of the third präterite which that class requires; and as a verb of the fourth conjugation, it should not insert इ. In both respects, however, it offers optional deviations. It may be conjugated also in the fifth, sixth, and tenth conjugations, to which the different forms should perhaps be restricted: they are always, however, given together in this conjugation.

Pres. तृष्यति; 1st præt. अतृष्यत्; 2d præt. ततर्षे (ततृष्यत्; ततर्षिष्य, ततर्षिष्य, ततृष्य); 3d præt. अतृष्यत्, अतृषीत्, अताप्सीत्, अताप्सीत्; 1st fut. तर्षे, तर्षा, तर्षिता; 2d fut. तर्ष्यति, तर्ष्यति, तर्षिष्यति; imp. तृष्यतु; pot. तृष्येत्; bened. तृष्यात्; cond. अतर्ष्येत्, अतर्ष्यत्, अतर्षिष्यत्. Pass. तृष्यते. Caus. तर्षयति. Desid. तितृष्यति, तितृष्यति, तितर्षिष्यति. Freq. तरीतृष्यते, तरीतृषीति, तरीतर्षि.

हृष, 'to be proud,' is similarly conjugated.

दी 'to decay.'

This root changes its final to आ in the non-conjugational tenses, except in the second präterite.

Pres. दीयते; 1st præt. अदीयत्; 2d præt. दिदीये; 3d præt. अदास्त; 1st.fut. दाता; 2d fut. दास्यते; imp. दीयतां; pot. दीयेत; bened. दासीह; cond. अदास्यत. Caus. दाययति. Desid. दिदीयते or दिदासते. Freq. देदीयते, देदीयति or देदेति.

So मीह् 'to injure,' and लीह् 'to embrace;' but the latter takes two forms in the non-conjugational tenses; as, अलेह, अलास्त; लेता, लाता; लेयते, लास्यते; लेषीह, लासीह; and अलेयत or अलास्यत.

दीप 'to shine.'

This verb optionally inflects the third person of the third präterite like the same in the passive voice: see आय, p. 173.

Pres. दीप्यते; 1st præt. अदीप्यत्; 2d præt. दिदीये; 3d præt. अदीपिह or अदीपि; 1st fut. दीपिता; 2d fut. दीपिष्यते; imp. दीप्यतां;

pot. दीष्येत; bened. दीषिषीह; cond. अदीषिष्यत्. Caus. दीषयति.
Desid. दिदीषिष्यते. Freq. देदीष्यते, देदीषीति or देदीमि.

दुह 'to oppress,' 'to injure.'

This optionally substitutes ध or ढ for the final (rule 213, c, 8).

Pres. दुहति; 1st præt. अदुहत्; 2d præt. दुद्रोह; 3d præt. अदुहत्; 1st fut. द्रोष्वा, द्रोढा, द्रोहिता; 2d fut. द्रोहिष्यति, द्रोह्यति; imp. दुहतु; pot. दुह्येत; bened. दुह्यात्; cond. अद्रोहिष्यत्, अद्रोह्यत्. Pass. दुह्यते. Caus. द्रोहयति. Desid. दुद्रोहिष्यति, दुमुहति. Freq. दोदुह्यते, दोदुहीति, दोद्रोहिष्य or दोद्रोढि.

So षिह 'to be kind,' and षुह 'to vomit.'

नृत 'to dance.'

This verb optionally takes the augment इ before स in the non-conjugational tenses.

Pres. नृतति; 1st præt. अनृतत्; 2d præt. ननर्त्त; 3d præt. अनर्त्तत्; 1st fut. नर्त्तिता; 2d fut. नर्त्तिष्यति or नर्त्स्यति; imp. नृततु; pot. नृत्येत; bened. नृत्यात्; cond. अनर्त्तिष्यत् or अनर्त्स्यत्. Pass. नृत्यते. Caus. नर्त्तयति. Desid. निनर्त्तिष्यति or निनृत्यति. Freq. नरीनृत्यते, नरीनृतीति, नरीनर्त्ति.

पद 'to go.'

This forms the third singular of the third præterite in इ. It does not take the augment इ.

Pres. पद्यते; 1st præt. अपद्यत्; 2d præt. पेदे; 3d præt. अपादि (अपास्तातां, अपास्तत); 1st fut. पत्ता; 2d fut. पत्यते; imp. पद्यतां; pot. पद्येत; bened. पत्सीह; cond. अपत्यत्. Pass. पद्यते. Caus. पादयति. Desid. पित्सते. Freq. पापद्यते, पापदीति or पापयति.

पुष 'to nourish.'

This is the first verb of a class which in this conjugation requires the terminations of the first præterite to be substituted for those of the third, when the radical vowel is unchanged (rule 190, l. p. 125).

Pres. पुष्यति; 1st præt. अपुष्यत्; 2d præt. पुषोष (पुपुषतु:);

3d præt. अपुषत् (अपुषतां, अपुषन्); 1st fut. पोश; 2d fut. पोष्यति;
imp. पुष्यतु; pot. पुष्येत्; bened. पुष्यात्; cond. अपोष्यन्. Pass. पुष्यते.
Caus. पोषयति. Desid. पुषूषति. Freq. पोपुष्यते, पोपुषीति, पोपोहि.

The class पुषादि consists of the following verbs.

अस to throw.	सुष to burn.
उष to assemble.	भृश } to fall.
वृष to increase.	भंश }
क्रुष to be angry.	मस to weigh.
कुस to embrace.	मुस to break.
कृश to become thin.	मुह to be perplexed or foolish.
क्रुध to be angry.	यस to take pains.
क्लिद to become moist.	गुप to disturb.
क्षिद to let loose.	रध to hurt.
खुष to be hungry.	रुप to disturb.
खुभ to be agitated.	रुष to be angry.
गुप to disturb.	लुट to roll on the ground.
गृध to be greedy.	लुप to be lost.
जस to let loose.	लुभ to covet.
डिप to throw.	वस to fix.
शभ to hurt.	विस to convey.
शश to perish.	वुस to cast off.
तस to toss.	शुध to be clean or pure.
तुभ to hurt.	शुष to become dry.
तुष to be pleased.	स्निष to embrace.
तृप to satisfy or be satisfied.	विष to become perfect.
तृष to thirst.	प्तिह to be kind or bland.
दस to toss.	प्विद to sweat.
दुष to become bad.	दुष to rejoice.
दुह to oppress or wrong.	

Many of these verbs, however, take other forms also in the third præterite, as belonging originally perhaps to different conjugations; but they are now so blended, that they are usually placed together under this conjugation, however inconsistent with their classification under the head पुषादि; see तृप.

प्री 'to please or be pleased.'

It is a verb also of the first and ninth conjugations.

Pres. प्रीयते; 1st præt. अप्रीयत; 2d præt. पिप्रीये; 3d præt. अप्रीह; 1st fut. प्रेता; 2d fut. प्रेष्यते; imp. प्रीयतां; pot. प्रीयेत; bened. प्रेषीह; cond. अप्रेष्यत. Pass. प्रीयते. Caus. प्राययति or प्रीणयति. Desid. पिप्रीषति -ते. Freq. पेप्रीयते, पेप्रयीति, पेप्रेति.

So धी 'to uphold,' पी 'to drink,' री 'to injure,' त्री 'to choose,' &c.

बुध 'to understand.'

This forms the third person singular of the third præterite optionally in इ (see दीप). When the final is changed by the rules of Sandhi before a sibilant, व becomes भ.

Pres. बुध्यते; 1st præt. अबुध्यत; 2d præt. बुबुधे; 3d præt. अबोधि or अबुद्ध (अभूस्तातं, अभूस्तत); 1st fut. बोद्धा; 2d fut. भोत्स्यते; imp. बुध्यतां; pot. बुध्येत; bened. भूत्सीह; cond. अबोत्स्यत.

For the other forms, see बुध, first conjugation, p. 174.

भंज (भंजु) 'to fall.'

This drops its nasal before य, and in the third præterite.

Pres. भज्यति; 1st præt. अभज्यत्; 2d præt. बभंज; 3d præt. अभजत्; 1st fut. भंशिता; 2d fut. भंशियति; imp. भज्यतु; pot. भज्येत्; bened. भज्यात्; cond. अभंशियत्. Pass. भज्यते.

For the other forms, see भंजु, first conjugation, p. 189.

मद 'to be mad,' 'to be delighted,' 'to be intoxicated.'

As belonging to the class इयमादि, the vowel is made long in the conjugational tenses (rule 215, e).

Pres. माद्यति; 1st præt. अमाद्यत्; 2d præt. ममाद; 3d præt. अमादीत्; 1st fut. मदिता; 2d fut. मदियति; imp. माद्यतु; pot. माद्येत्; bened. मद्यात्; cond. अमदियत्. Pass. मद्यते. Caus. मादयति. Desid. मिमदिषति. Freq. मामद्यते, मामदीति, मामति.

मन 'to know' or 'to respect.'

Pres. मन्यते; 1st præt. अमन्यत; 2d præt. मेने; 3d præt. अमंस्त; 1st fut. मन्ता; 2d fut. मंस्यते; imp. मन्यतां; pot. मन्येत्; bened.

मंसीह; cond. अमंसीह. Pass. मन्यते. Caus. मानयति. Desid. मिनंसते.
Freq. मामन्यते, मामन्ति.

मिद (मिमिदा) 'to be unctuous.'

This verb takes the Guṇa substitute of the vowel in all the persons of the conjugational tenses.

Pres. मेच्छति; 1st præt. अमेच्छत्; 2d præt. मिमेद; 3d præt. अमिदत्; 1st fut. मेदिता; 2d fut. मेदिष्यति; imp. मेच्छतु; pot. मेच्छेत्; bened. मिच्छात्; cond. अमेदिष्यत्. Pass. मिच्छते. Caus. मेदयति. Desid. मिमेदिषति or मिमिदिषति. Freq. मेमिच्छते, मेमेक्षि.

मुह 'to be silly,' 'to be bewildered.'

It is conjugated like दुह, &c.

Pres. मुञ्चति; 1st præt. अमुञ्चत्; 2d præt. मुमोह (मुमोग्ध, मुमोढ or मुमोहिष, मुमुहिष or मुमुञ्च); 3d præt. अमुहत्; 1st fut. मोग्धा, मोढा or मोहिता; 2d fut. मोक्ष्यति or मोहिष्यति; imp. मुञ्चतु; pot. मुञ्चेत्; bened. मुञ्चात्; cond. अमोक्ष्यत् or अमोहिष्यत्. Pass. मुञ्चते. Caus. मोहयति. Desid. मुमुहिषति or मुमोहिषति, मुमुञ्चति or मुमोञ्चति. Freq. मोमुञ्चते, मोमुहीति, मोमोग्धि or मोमोढि.

युध 'to fight.'

Pres. युध्यते; 1st præt. अयुध्यत; 2d præt. युयुधे; 3d præt. अयुद्ध (अयुत्तातां); 1st fut. योद्धा; 2d fut. योत्स्यते; imp. युध्यतां; pot. युध्येत; bened. योत्सीह; cond. अयोत्स्यत. Pass. युध्यते. Caus. योधयति. Desid. युयुत्सते. Freq. योयुध्यते, योयोक्षि.

युज, 'to engage in devotion,' is similarly conjugated: Pres. युज्यते; 3d præt. अयुक्त; 1st fut. योक्ता, &c.

रञ्ज 'to colour.'

Pres. रज्यते; 1st præt. अरज्यत; imp. रज्यतां; pot. रज्येत.

The rest as in रञ्ज, Ātmane-pada, of the first conjugation, p. 177.

रध 'to hurt.'

This verb inserts न in the second præterite, but optionally before the augment इ: it takes इ optionally in the futures

and conditional. In the third præterite it belongs to the class पुषादि.

Pres. रघ्यति; 1st præt. अरघ्यत्; 2d præt. ररन्ध (ररन्धतुः, ररन्धिष or ररन्ध, ररन्धिष, रेध्व); 3d præt. अरधत् (अरधतां); 1st fut. रधिता or रद्धा; 2d fut. रधिष्यति or रक्ष्यति; imp. रघ्यतु; pot. रध्येत्; bened. रघ्यात्; cond. अरधिष्यत्, अरत्स्यत्. Pass. रघ्यते. Caus. राधयति. Desid. रिरधिषति. Freq. रारघ्यते, &c.

राध (राधौ) tr. 'to propitiate'; intr. 'to be finished' or 'accomplished.'

Pres. राघ्यति; 1st præt. अराघ्यत्; 2d præt. रराध; 3d præt. अरात्सीत्; 1st fut. राद्धा; 2d fut. रात्स्यति; imp. राघ्यतु; pot. राध्येत्; bened. राघ्यात्; cond. अरात्स्यत्. Pass. राघ्यते. Caus. राधयति. Desid. रिरात्सति or रिरात्सति. Freq. राराघ्यते, &c.

राध and राध in the same senses are similarly conjugated.

लुभ 'to covet.'

It takes इ optionally in the first future, absolutely in the second.

Pres. लुभ्यति; 1st præt. अलुभ्यत्; 2d præt. लुलोभ; 3d præt. अलुभत्; 1st fut. लोभा, लोभिता; 2d fut. लोभिष्यति; imp. लुभ्यतु; pot. लुभ्येत्; bened. लुभ्यात्; cond. अलोभिष्यत्. Pass. लुभ्यते. Caus. लोभयति. Desid. लुलुभ्यति. Freq. लोलुभ्यते, लोलोभि.

विद् 'to be,' 'to exist.'

Pres. विद्यते; 1st præt. अविद्यत्; 2d præt. विविदे; 3d præt. अवेत्; 1st fut. वेत्ता; 2d fut. वेत्स्यते; imp. विद्यतां; pot. विद्येत्; bened. वेत्सीष्ट; cond. अवेत्स्यत्. Pass. विद्यते.

For the rest, see विद् 'to know,' second conjugation.

व्यध (व्यधौ) 'to pierce' or 'injure.'

This changes the semivowel and following अ to इ in the conjugational tenses, and also in the benedictive, and before the terminations of the second præterite beginning with vowels.

Pres. विध्यति; 1st præt. अविध्यत्; 2d præt. विव्याध (विविधतुः); 3d præt. अव्यात्सीत्; 1st fut. व्यद्धा; 2d fut. व्यत्स्यति; imp. विध्यतु;

pot. विध्येत्; bened. विध्यात्; cond. अव्यस्यत्. Pass. विध्यते. Caus. व्याधयति. Desid. विध्यत्सति. Freq. वेविध्यते, वाव्यधीति, वाव्यद्भि.

शक् 'to be able.'

This is also a root of the fifth conjugation, q. v. According to some, it may take इ.

Pres. शक्नोति -ते; 1st præt. अशक्नत् -त; 2d præt. शक्ताक, शेके; 3d præt. अशक्त्, अशक्तीत्, अशक्, अशक्किह; 1st fut. शक्ता, शक्ता; 2d fut. शक्यति -ते, शक्नोति -ते; imp. शक्नु, शक्तां; pot. शक्येत् -त; bened. शक्यात्, शक्वीह, शक्वीह; cond. अशक्यत् -त, अशक्नोत् -त. Pass. शक्नते. Caus. शक्नयति. Desid. शिष्यति -ते. Freq. शाशक्यते, शाशक्नीति, शाशक्नि.

शम (शमु) 'to be tranquil.'

This is the first of a class of which the vowel is made long in the conjugational tenses.

Pres. शाम्यति; 1st præt. अशाम्यत्; 2d præt. शशाम (शेमनु); 3d præt. अशमत् or अशमीत्; 1st fut. शमिता, शमता; 2d fut. शमिष्यति, शंस्यति; imp. शाम्यतु; pot. शाम्येत्; bened. शाम्यात्; cond. अशमिष्यत्, अशंस्यत्. Pass. शाम्यते. Caus. शामयति. Desid. शिशमिषति, शिशंसति. Freq. शाशम्यते, शाशन्ति.

The other roots of this class are,

ऋन to be sad.	भ्रम to wander or whirl.
क्षम to be patient.	अम to be weary.
तम to be distressed.	मद to be mad.
दम to tame.	

स्निष 'to embrace,' 'to adhere to.'

In the first sense this verb inserts स before the terminations of the first præterite in the third: in any other it does so optionally. It may also take the *Ātmane-pada* in the third præterite, and इ in the third person singular. In the sense of embracing, आ is usually prefixed.

Pres. स्निषति; 1st præt. अस्निषत्; 2d præt. स्निषे; 3d præt. अस्निषत् अस्निषत् or अस्निषि (अस्निषातां, अस्निषत, अस्निषाः, अस्निद्धे); 1st fut. स्नेहा; 2d fut. स्नेष्यति; imp. स्निषतु; pot. स्निष्येत्; bened.

ह्निष्यात्; cond. अह्नेष्यात्. Pass. ह्निष्यन्ते. Caus. ह्नेषयति. Desid. शिह्निष्यते. Freq. शिह्निष्यते, शिह्नेहि.

बह् 'to bear.'

Pres. बहति; 1st præter. अबहत्; 2d præter. बसाह; 3d præter. अबसीत्; 1st fut. बहिता or सोढा; 2d fut. बहिष्यति; imp. बहतु; pot. बहेत्; bened. बह्यात्; cond. अबहिष्यत्.

For the rest, see बह्, first conjugation.

विब (विबु) 'to sew.'

This makes the vowel long in the conjugational tenses, and before य.

Pres. वीष्यति; 1st præter. अवीष्यत्; 2d præter. सिषेव; 3d præter. असेवीत्; 1st fut. वेषिता; 2d fut. वेषिष्यति; imp. वीष्यतु; pot. वीष्येत्; bened. वीष्यात्; cond. असेविष्यत्. Pass. वीष्यते. Caus. सेवयति. Desid. सिषिषिष्यति. Freq. सेवीष्यते, सेवीषि.

विबु, 'to eject saliva,' is similarly conjugated.

बू 'to bear,' as children.

Pres. बूयते; 1st præter. अबूयत्; 2d præter. सुबुवे (सुबुषिषे); 3d præter. असोह, असविह; 1st fut. सोता, सविता; 2d fut. सोष्यते, सविष्यते; imp. बूयतां; pot. बूयेत्; bened. सोषीह; cond. असोष्यत्, असविष्यत्. Pass. बूयते; 1st fut. साविता; 3d præter. असावि.

For the other forms, see बु first conjugation, and बू second conjugation.

बो 'to destroy.'

Verbs ending in बो lose it before the य of this conjugation (rule 215, d): in other tenses बा is substituted for the final.

Pres. स्यति; 1st præter. अस्यत्; 2d præter. ससी (ससत्); 3d præter. असात् or असासीत्; 1st fut. साता; 2d fut. सास्यति; imp. स्यतु; pot. स्येत्; bened. सेयात्; cond. असास्यत्. Pass. सीयते. Caus. साययति. Desid. सिषासति. Freq. सेवीयते, सासति or सासेति.

In like manner are conjugated छो 'to cut,' दो 'to cut,' and जो 'to pare.' दो has but one form, अदात्, in the third præterite.

G g

सृज् 'to abandon.'

For the changes of the final, see यज्, first conj., p. 176.

Pres. सृज्यते; 1st præter. असृज्यत; 2d præter. ससृजे (ससृजिषे); 3d præter. असृह (असृजातां); 1st fut. सहा; 2d fut. सस्यते; imp. सृज्यतां; pot. सृज्येत; bened. सृक्षीह; cond. असस्यत. Caus. ससृज्यति -ते. Desid. सिसृक्षते. Freq. सरीसृज्यते, सरीसृजीति, ससिस्सिर्क्षे.

Fifth Conjugation.

216. In the conjugational tenses the verbs of this class affix the syllable नु to the base.

a. Before those terminations which reject ए the vowel is changed to the Guṇa letter ओ, which combines with a following vowel, agreeably to the rules of Sandhi. Before the vowel of any other termination उ becomes व when the root ends with a vowel; but उक् if it ends with a consonant, with which न combines. Before the consonant of a termination not containing ए, the उ of नु is unchanged, but it may be dropped before व or म, if it be not preceded by a conjunct consonant.

b. The termination of the second person singular of the imperative हि is dropped after नु attached to a final vowel in the root: if attached to a final radical consonant, हि is retained.

c. The type of the class is वृष् 'to extract,' as a juice or spirit: of which the conjugational tenses in both forms are the following:

Present tense, 'I extract (the Soma) juice,' &c.

	Parasmai-pada.	Ātmane-pada.	
सुनोमि	सुनुवः सुन्वः	सुनुमः सुन्मः	सुन्वे सुनुवहे सुन्वहे सुनुमहे सुन्महे
सुनोषि	सुनुषः	सुनुष	सुनुषे सुन्वाषे सुनुष्वे
सुनोति	सुनुतः	सुन्वन्ति	सुनुते सुन्वाते सुन्वते

First præterite, 'I have extracted juice,' &c.

असुनवम्	{ असुनुव असुन्व	असुनुम असुन्म	असुन्वि	{ असुनुवहि असुन्वहि	असुनुमहि असुन्महि
असुनोः	असुनुतं	असुनुत	असुनुषाः	असुन्वाषां	असुनुष्वं
असुनोत्	असुनुतां	असुन्वन्	असुनुत	असुन्वातां	असुन्वत

Imperative, 'May I extract juice,' &c.

सुनवानि	सुनवाव	सुनवाम	सुनवे	सुनवावहे	सुनवामहे
सुनु	सुनुतं	सुनुत	सुनुष्व	सुनुष्यां	सुनुष्वं
सुनुतु	सुनुतां	सुनुतु	सुनुतां	सुनुतां	सुनुतां

Potential, 'I may extract juice,' &c.

सुनुयां	सुनुयाव	सुनुयाम	सुन्वीय	सुन्वीवहि	सुन्वीमहि
सुनुयाः	सुनुयात्रं	सुनुयात	सुन्वीषाः	सुन्वीयाथां	सुन्वीष्वं
सुनुयात्	सुनुयातां	सुनुयुः	सुन्वीत	सुन्वीयातां	सुन्वीरन्

The other tenses are not dissimilar from those of वृ of the second conjugation. It takes इ in the third präterite of the Parasmai-pada, and, according to some, optionally in the Ātmane-pada also.

2d præt. सुवाव, सुषुवे; 3d præt. असावीत्, असोह, असविह; 1st fut. सोता; 2d fut. सोष्यति -ते; bened. सूयात्, सोषीह; cond. असोष्यत् -त. Pass. सूयते. Caus. सावयति; 3d præt. असूषवत्. Desid. सुसूषति -ते. Freq. सोषूय, सोषवीति, सोषोति.

There are not many verbs in this conjugation. The following are amongst those of most frequent occurrence. A few which have been met with in previous conjugations, are repeated here for the sake of the difference which their inflexions present.

अङ् 'to pervade.'

For the effect of the Anubandha ञ्, see p. 106.

Pres. अङ्गते (अङ्गवाते, अङ्गवते); 1st præt. आङ्गत्; 2d præt. आनञ्जे (आनञ्जाते, आनञ्जिरे); 3d præt. आङ्ग (आङ्गातां), अङ्गिह (अङ्गिपातां); 1st fut. अङ्गा, अङ्गिता; 2d fut. अङ्ग्यते, अङ्गिष्यते; imp. अङ्गतां; pot. अङ्गवीत; bened. अङ्गिषीह, अङ्गीह; cond. आङ्ग्यत्, आङ्गिष्यत्. Pass. अङ्ग्यते. Caus. आङ्गयति. Desid. अङ्गिष्यते.

आप् (आपू) 'to obtain.'

For the effect of लृ, see p. 106.

Pres. आप्नोति (आप्नोतः, आप्नवन्ति); 1st præt. आप्नोत्; 2d præt. आप (आपतुः, आपुः); 3d præt. आपत्; 1st fut. आप्ना; 2d fut. आप्नस्यति; imp. आप्नोतु (आप्नोहि); pot. आप्नयात्; bened. आप्नात्;

cond. आप्स्यत्. Pass. आप्यते. Caus. (with प्र prefixed) प्रापयति.
Desid. ईप्सति.

वृध (वृधु) 'to increase.'

Pres. (वृधोति (वृधुतः, वृधुवन्ति); 1st præt. वृधोत्; imp. वृधोतु;
pot. वृधुयात्.

For the rest, see वृध, second conjugation.

कृ (कृन्) 'to injure.'

Pres. कृणोति, कृणुते; 1st præt. अकृणोत्, अकृणुत; imp. कृणोतु,
कृणुतां; pot. कृणुयात्, कृण्वीत.

The rest like कृ 'to do:' see eighth conjugation.

कृषि 'to injure.'

This verb and गिधि, 'to go,' drop the semivowel before नु;
and the influence of इ is suspended in the conjugational tenses.

Pres. कृणोति; 1st præt. अकृणोत्; 2d præt. अकृणव; 3d præt.
अकृण्वीत्; 1st fut. कृषिष्यता; 2d fut. कृषिष्यति; imp. कृणोतु; pot.
कृणुयात्; bened. कृण्व्यात्; cond. अकृषिष्यत्. Pass. कृण्व्यते. Caus.
कृण्वयति.

चि (चिन्) 'to collect.'

The palatal becomes optionally the guttural in the reduplicate base, in the second præterite, and desiderative.

Pres. चिनोति, चिनुते; 1st præt. अचिनोत्, अचिनुत; 2d præt.
चिचय or चिकाय, चिप्ये or चिक्ये; 3d præt. अचैवीत्, अचेह; 1st fut.
चेता; 2d fut. चेच्यति -ते; imp. चिनोतु, चिनुतां; pot. चिनुयात्,
चिन्वीत; bened. चीयात्, चेवीह; cond. अचेच्यत् -त. Pass. चीयते.
Caus. चाययति. Desid. चिचैवति or चिकीवति. Freq. चेचीयते,
चेचयीति, चेचेति.

दम्भु 'to deceive.'

The nasal is rejected before नु, and before य. In the second
præterite it is optionally conjugated as if it ended in a single
consonant (rule 188, k).

Pres. दध्नोति (दधुतः); 1st præt. अदध्नोत्; 2d præt. ददम्भ (ददम्भुतः,
देभनु; ददम्भिष, देभिष; ददम्भिष, देभिष); 3d præt. अदध्नीत्; 1st fut.
दध्मिता; 2d fut. दध्मिष्यति; imp. दध्नोतु; pot. दधुयात्; bened.

दभ्यात्; cond. अदभ्यिष्यत्. Pass. दभ्यते. Caus. दभ्ययति. Desid. दिदभ्यिष्यति, धिष्यति or धीष्यति. Freq. दन्दभ्यते.

धु (धुञ्) 'to shake' or 'tumble.'

Pres. धुनोति, धुनुते; 1st præt. अधुनोत्, अधुनुत; 2d præt. दुधाव, दुधुवे; 3d præt. अधीवीत्, अधोइ; 1st fut. धोता; 2d fut. धोष्यति -ते; imp. धुनोतु, धुनुतां; pot. धुनुयात्, धुन्वीत; bened. धूयात्, धोषीइ; cond. अधोष्यत् -त. Pass. धूयते. Caus. धूनयति or धावयति. Desid. दुधूष्यति. Freq. दोधूयते, दोषवीति, दोषोति.

धू (धूञ्) 'to shake' or 'tumble.'

It inserts इ before the usual terminations optionally, except व and म of the second præterite, where it is absolute.

Pres. धूनोति, धूनुते; 1st præt. अधूनोत्, अधूनुत; 2d præt. दुधाव (दुधविष, दुधोष, दुधुविष), दुधुवे; 3d præt. अधावीत्, अधविइ or अधोइ; 1st fut. धविता, धोता; 2d fut. धविष्यति -ते, धोष्यति -ते; imp. धूनोतु, धूनुतां; pot. धूनुयात्, धून्वीत; bened. धूयात्, धविषीइ, धोषीइ; cond. अधविष्यत् -त, अधोष्यत् -त.

The other forms are the same as in the preceding.

पृ 'to delight.'

Pres. पृणोति; 1st præt. अपृणोत्; 2d præt. पपार; 3d præt. अपावीत्; 1st fut. पर्ता; 2d fut. परिष्यति; imp. पृणोतु; pot. पृणुयात्; bened. प्रियात्; cond. अपरिष्यत्. Pass. प्रियते. Caus. पारयति. Desid. पुपृषीति. Freq. पेप्रीयते, पेपरीति, पेपर्षि.

मि (मिञ्) 'to throw.'

This substitutes आ for its final in all the non-conjugational tenses except the second præterite *Ātmane-pada*, and before य.

Pres. मिनोति, मिनुते; 1st præt. अमिनोत्, अमिनुत; 2d præt. ममौ, मिम्ये; 3d præt. अमासीत्, अमास्त; 1st fut. माता; 2d fut. मास्यति -ते; imp. मिनोतु, मिनुतां; pot. मिनुयात्, मिन्वीत; bened. मीयात्, मासिइ; cond. अमास्यत् -त. Pass. मीयते. Caus. मापयति. Desid. मिस्तति -ते. Freq. मेमीयते, मेमयीति, मेमेति.

राध 'to accomplish,' 'to injure.'

In the second sense it substitutes र for the radical vowel before the vowel terminations and the augment इ of the second präterite.

Pres. रामोति; 1st præt. अरामोत्; 2d præt. रराध (रराधत्, रराधिय, रराधिव or रेधत्, रेधिय, रेधिव); imp. रामोतु; pot. रामुयात्.

For the rest, see राध, fourth conjugation.

वृ (वृञ्) 'to choose.'

This optionally prolongs the augment इ, except before च in the second präterite: before the other consonantal terminations of the same it does not take इ. It optionally inserts इ in the benedictive, and may change its vowel to अ in that tense, the benedictive, and third präterite, *Ātmane-pada*. In the latter it has different forms.

Pres. वृणोति, वृणुते; 1st præt. अवृणोत्, अवृणुत; 2d præt. ववार (ववरिय, वव्रत्, वव्रुः or ववरुः, ववृव), ववरे or वव्रे (ववृवहे); 3d præt. अवारीत्, अवरिह, अवरीह, अवृत, अवृहै; 1st fut. वरिता, वरीता; 2d fut. वरिष्यति -ते, वरीष्यति -ते; imp. वृणोतु, वृणुतां; pot. वृणुयात्, वृण्वीत; bened. त्रियात् or वृष्यात्, वरिषीह, वृषीह, वृषीहै; cond. अवरिष्यत् -त, अवरीष्यत् -त. Pass. त्रियते. Caus. वरयति -ते. Desid. विवरिषति -ते, विवरीषति -ते, वुवृषति -ते. Freq. वेव्रीयते, वोवृष्यते, ववरीति, ववरीषि.

शक् (शक्) 'to be able.'

Pres. शक्नोति; 1st præt. अशक्नोत्; imp. शक्नोतु; pot. शक्नुयात्.

For the rest, see शक्, fourth conjugation.

सृ (सृञ्) 'to cover.'

This inserts इ optionally, except in the second future and conditional where its insertion is absolute, and may prolong it when inserted.

Pres. सृणोति, सृणुते; 1st præt. असृणोत्, असृणुत; 2d præt. तस्तार, तस्तरे; 3d præt. अस्तारीत् or अस्ताषीत्, अस्तारिह, अस्तरीह, अस्तीहै or असृत; 1st fut. स्तरीता, स्तरिता, स्तरीता; 2d fut. स्तरिष्यति -ते, स्तरीष्यति -ते; imp. सृणोतु, सृणुतां; pot. सृणुयात्, सृण्वीत; bened.

स्तव्यात्, स्तृषीष्ट, स्तरिषीष्ट; cond. अस्तारिष्यत् -त्, अस्तरीष्यत् -त्. Pass. स्तार्यते. Caus. स्तारयति. Desid. तिस्तारिष्यति -ते, तिस्तरीष्यति -ते. Freq. तास्तार्यते, तास्तरीति, तास्तारि.

Sixth Conjugation.

217. This class is characterised by the insertion, before the terminations of the conjugational tenses, of झ, that is, of the short vowel अ, with the effect of precluding the operation of an indicatory ष; and the vowel of the root therefore is unchanged either to the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi element.

a. The terminations of the conjugational tenses undergo the same modifications as in the first conjugation.

b. Verbs ending with vowels change इ ई to इप्, उ ऊ to उप्, ऋ to रिप्, and ॠ to र्ऌ, before the अ of the conjugation.

c. A class of verbs called from the first of them मुचादि insert a nasal before the finals in the conjugational tenses.

d. The class of verbs termed कुटादि extend the prohibition of the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi change to the non-conjugational tenses, except the first and third persons singular of the second præterite.

e. The type of the conjugation is हृद, 'to inflict pain.' It takes both Padas.

Present, 'I inflict pain,' &c.

हृदामि	हृदावः	हृदामः	हृदे	हृदावहे	हृदामहे
हृदसि	हृदथः	हृदथ	हृदसे	हृदथे	हृदध्वे
हृदति	हृदतः	हृदन्ति	हृदते	हृदते	हृदन्ते

First præterite, 'I have inflicted pain,' &c.

अहृदम्	अहृदाव	अहृदाम	अहृदे	अहृदावहि	अहृदामहि
अहृदः	अहृदतं	अहृदत	अहृदथाः	अहृदथां	अहृदध्वं
अहृदन्	अहृदतां	अहृदन्	अहृदत	अहृदतां	अहृदन्त

Imperative, 'May I inflict pain,' &c.

हृदामि	हृदाव	हृदाम	हृदै	हृदावहै	हृदामहै
हृद	हृदतं	हृदत	हृदस्व	हृदथां	हृदध्वं
हृदतु	हृदतां	हृदन्तु	हृदतां	हृदतां	हृदन्तां

Potential, 'I may inflict pain,' &c.

तुदेयं	तुदेय	तुदेम	तुदेय	तुदेयहि	तुदेमहि
तुदेः	तुदेतं	तुदेत	तुदेयाः	तुदेयायां	तुदेय्वं
तुदेत्	तुदेतां	तुदेयुः	तुदेत	तुदेयातां	तुदेरन्

The other tenses are,

2d præt. तुतोद, तुतुदे; 3d præt. अतोसीत्, अतुह (अतुसातां, अतुस्तत); 1st fut. तोत्ता; 2d fut. तोत्स्यति -ते; bened. तुद्यात्, तोत्सीह; cond. अतोत्स्यत् -त. Pass. तुद्यते. Caus. तोदयति. Desid. तुतुस्तति -ते. Freq. तोतुद्यते, तोतोत्ति.

इष 'to wish.'

This makes इच्छ, 'to wish,' in the conjugational tenses. It may insert इ in the first future.

Pres. इच्छति; 1st præt. ऐच्छत्; 2d præt. इषेय; 3d præt. ऐषीत्; 1st fut. इषिता or इहा; 2d fut. इष्यति; imp. इच्छतु; pot. इच्छेत्; bened. इष्यात्; cond. ऐष्यत्. Pass. इष्यते. Caus. इषयति.

कु (कुह) 'to sound,' 'to coo.'

According to some, the vowel is unchanged in the non-conjugational tenses.

Pres. कुषते; 1st præt. अकुषत; 2d præt. चुकुषे; 3d præt. अकुत; 1st fut. कुषिता, कुता; 2d fut. कुषिष्यते, कुष्यते; imp. कुषतां; pot. कुषेत; bened. कुषिषीह, कुषीह; cond. अकुषिष्यत्, अकुष्यत्. Pass. कूयते. Caus. कावयति. Desid. चुकूषते. Freq. चोकूषते or कोकूषते.

कुट 'to be crooked.'

This is the first of a class of verbs which retain the vowel unchanged, except before णप्.

Pres. कुटति; 1st præt. अकुटत्; 2d præt. चुकोट (चुकुटिष); 3d præt. अकुटीत्; 1st fut. कुटिता; 2d fut. कुटिष्यति; imp. कुटतु; pot. कुटेत्; bened. कुट्यात्; cond. अकुटिष्यत्. Pass. कुट्यते. Caus. कुटयति. Desid. चुकुटिषति. Freq. चोकूट्यते, चोकोटि.

The class consists of a number of verbs having, with few exceptions, a medial ङ: the most useful of them are,

कुच to contract.	जुट to bind.
कुड to be childish.	डिप to throw.
कुड to be thick.	तुट to make a riot.
गुज to sound.	तुड to inflict pain.
गुड to preserve.	लुट to cut.
गुड to make effort.	पुड to abandon.
जुट	स्युट to bud, to expand.
जुट } to cut.	स्युट to throb.
जुर	

कृष 'to draw furrows,' 'to plough.'

This takes different forms in the third præterite.

Pres. कृषति -ते; 1st præt. अकृषत् -त; 2d præt. चकषे, चकृषे;
3d præt. अक्राक्षीत्, अकाक्षीत् or अकृषत्, and अकृष or अकृषत;
1st fut. कर्षे or क्रडा; 2d fut. कर्ष्यति -ते or क्रड्यति -ते; imp.
कृषतु, कृषतां; pot. कृषेत् -त; bened. कृष्यात्, कर्षीष्ट or क्रवीष्ट; cond.
अकर्ष्यत् -त, अक्रड्यत् -त. Pass. कृष्यते. Caus. कर्षयति. Desid.
चिकृषति. Freq. चरीकृष्यते, चरीकर्षि.

कृ 'to throw.'

Pres. किरति; 1st præt. अकिरत्; 2d præt. चकार (चकरुः,
चकरः); 3d præt. अकारीत्; 1st fut. करिता or करीता; 2d fut.
करिष्यति or करीष्यति; imp. किरतु; pot. किरेत्; bened. कीर्यात्;
cond. अकरिष्यत्, अकरीष्यत्. Pass. कीर्यते. Caus. कारयति. Desid.
चिकरिषति. Freq. चेकीर्यते, चाकर्षि.

गृ 'to swallow.'

This verb optionally substitutes ल for the र which is derived
from the radical final, except before य.

Pres. गिरति, गिलति; 1st præt. अगिरत्, अगिलत्; 2d præt.
जगार, जगाल; 3d præt. अगारीत्, अगालीत्; 1st fut. गरिता, गरीता,
गलिता, गलीता; 2d fut. गरिष्यति, गरीष्यति, गलिष्यति, गलीष्यति; imp.
गिरतु, गिलतु; pot. गिरेत्, गिलेत्; bened. गीर्यात्; cond. अगिरिष्यत्,
अगरीष्यत्, अगलिष्यत्, अगलीष्यत्. Pass. गीर्यते. Caus. गारयति,
गालयति. Desid. जगिरिषति, जगलिषति. Freq. जेगिर्यते, जागर्षि.

h h

हृत् (हृती) 'to hurt.'

Pres. हृति; 1st præ. अहृत; 2d præ. हवर्त्त; 3d præ. अहवर्त्त; 1st fut. हर्त्तिता; 2d fut. हर्त्सिष्यति or हवर्त्सति; imp. हृतु; pot. हृतेत्; bened. हृत्यात्; cond. अहर्त्सिष्यत्, अहवर्त्स्यत्. Pass. हृत्यते. Caus. हर्त्सयति. Desid. विहर्त्सिष्यति or विहृत्यति. Freq. विहृत्यते, विहर्त्सति.

शु 'to praise.'

This root takes इ (rule 191, b; see also शु &c. in the second conjugation).

Pres. शुति; 1st præ. अशुत; 2d præ. शुनाव; 3d præ. अनावीत्, अनुवीत्; 1st fut. नषिता, शुषिता; 2d fut. नषिष्यति, शुषिष्यति; imp. शुतु; pot. शुवेत्; bened. शूयात्; cond. अनषिष्यत्, अनुषिष्यत्. Pass. नूयते. Caus. नावयति. Desid. नुनूषति. Freq. नोनूयते, नोनोति.

शू, 'to praise,' is similarly conjugated; so is कू 'to sound.'

तृप् 'to satisfy.'

Pres. तृपति; 1st præ. अतृपत्; 3d præ. अतपीत्; imp. तृपतु; pot. तृपेत्.

For the rest, see तृप्, fourth conjugation.

ध्रुव 'to be firm.'

Pres. ध्रुवति; 1st præ. अध्रुवत्; 2d præ. दुध्रोव; 3d præ. अध्रुवीत्; 1st fut. ध्रुषिता; 2d fut. ध्रुषिष्यति; imp. ध्रुवतु; pot. ध्रुवेत्; bened. ध्रुष्यात्; cond. अध्रुषिष्यत्. Pass. ध्रुव्यते. Caus. ध्रुवयति. Desid. दुध्रुषिष्यति. Freq. दोध्रुव्यते, दोध्रुवीति.

पृ (पृक्) 'to extend.'

Pres. प्रियते; 1st præ. अप्रियत; 2d præ. पमे; 3d præ. अपृत (अपृषातां); 1st fut. पर्षी; 2d fut. परिष्यते; imp. प्रियतां; pot. प्रियेत; bened. पृषीष्ट; cond. अपरिष्यत्. Pass. प्रियते. Caus. पारयति. Desid. पुपृषति. Freq. पेप्रीयते, पापर्षि.

The verb is commonly used with वि and आङ् prefixed; व्याप्रियते 'he conducts business.'

प्रञ्ज 'to ask.'

This verb changes र to ञ्च in the conjugational tenses. The final ञ्च becomes ञ before a consonant (rule 213).

Pres. पृच्छति; 1st præt. अपृच्छत्; 2d præt. पप्रच्छ; 3d præt. अप्राचीत्; 1st fut. प्रहा; 2d fut. प्रक्ष्यति; imp. पृच्छतु; pot. पृच्छेत्; bened. पृक्ष्यात्; cond. अप्रक्ष्यत्. Pass. पृक्ष्यते. Caus. प्रक्षयति -ते. Desid. पिप्रक्षति. Freq. परीपृक्ष्यते, पाप्रहि.

भस्ज 'to fry.'

This verb also substitutes the vowel च्च for the semivowel ञ् in the conjugational tenses, and optionally in the non-conjugational tenses, when it becomes the Guṇa अच्. It also converts the penultimate consonant to ज throughout: see बस्ज, first conjugation. A final ज becomes च before a consonant. It takes both Padas.

Pres. भृञ्जति -ते; 1st præt. अभृञ्जत् -त; 2d præt. बभञ्जे, बभञ्ज, बभञ्जे, बभञ्जे; 3d præt. अभ्राञ्जीत्, अभ्राञ्जीत्, अभ्राङ्, अभ्राङ्; 1st fut. भङ्हा, भङ्हा; 2d fut. भक्ष्यति -ते, भक्ष्यति -ते; imp. भृञ्जतु, भृञ्जतां; pot. भृञ्जेत् -त; bened. भृञ्ज्यात्, भक्ष्यि, भक्ष्यि; cond. अभ्रक्ष्यत् -त, अभ्रक्ष्यत् -त. Pass. भृञ्ज्यते. Caus. भर्जयति. Desid. विभ्रक्षति -ते, विभ्रक्षति -ते. Freq. वरीभृञ्ज्यते, बाभ्रहि.

लस्ज, 'to be ashamed,' becomes in like manner लञ्ज (लञ्जति, लञ्जते).

मस्ज 'to be immersed in water,' 'to sink,' 'to drown.'

This also converts the sibilant to ज. In the non-conjugational tenses it inserts a nasal before the conjunct final, and one ज is rejected (rule 34, a).

Pres. मञ्जति; 1st præt. अमञ्जत्; 2d præt. ममंक्त (ममंक्त्य, ममञ्जिष्य); 3d præt. अमांक्षीत् (अमांक्षां); 1st fut. मंक्ता; 2d fut. मंक्ष्यति; imp. मञ्जतु; pot. मञ्जेत्; bened. मञ्ज्यात्; cond. अमंक्ष्यत्. Pass. मञ्ज्यते. Caus. मञ्जयति. Desid. मिमंक्षति. Freq. मामंक्ष्यते. मामंक्षि.

मुच (मुच्) 'to liberate' or 'loose.'

The class of which this verb is the first, inserts a nasal in the conjugational tenses (rule 217, c).

Pres. मुचति -ते; 1st præt. अमुचत् -त; 2d præt. मुमोच, मुमुचे; 3d præt. अमुचत्, अमुक्; 1st fut. मोक्ता; 2d fut. मोक्ष्यति -ते; imp.

मुच्यते, मुच्यतां; pot. मुच्येत्, मुच्येत; bened. मुच्य्यात्, मोक्षीह; cond. अमोक्ष्यत् -त्. Pass. मुच्यते. Caus. मोचयति. Desid. मुमुक्षति -ते. Freq. मोमुच्यते, मोमोक्षि.

The other verbs of this class are,

कृत (कृत्ति) to cut. लुप (लुप्यति -ते) to cut.
 खिद (खिन्दति) to hurt. विद (विन्दति -ते) to find.
 पिश (पिंशति) to be organised. विच (विचति -ते) to sprinkle.
 लिप (लिप्यति -ते) to smear.

Of these, the three last have an Anubandha लृ, and therefore make one form only in the third præterite, Parasmai-pada : लिप and विच have two forms in the Ātmane-pada, अलिपत or अलिम, असिचत or असिक्त; कृत and खिद take इ, कर्त्तिता, खेदिता, &c.

मृ (मृह्) 'to die.'

This verb follows the Parasmai-pada in the second præterite, futures, and conditional. In the desiderative, उ is substituted for ऋ.

Pres. म्रियते; 1st præt. अम्रियत्; 2d præt. ममार (ममृहः, ममर्षे, ममिष); 3d præt. अमृत; 1st fut. मर्त्ता; 2d fut. मरिष्यति; imp. म्रियतां; pot. म्रियेत; bened. मृषीह; cond. अमरिष्यत्. Pass. म्रियते. Caus. मारयति. Desid. मुमूर्षति. Freq. मेमृष्यते, मामर्षि.

व्यव 'to deceive.'

This substitutes इ for the semivowel in the conjugational tenses, and in the second præterite; and before य.

Pres. विचति; 1st præt. अविचत्; 2d præt. विव्याव (विविचतुः); 3d præt. अव्यचीत् or अव्याचीत्; 1st fut. व्यषिता; 2d fut. व्यषिष्यति; imp. विचतु; pot. विचेत्; bened. विष्यात्; cond. अव्यविष्यत्. Pass. विच्यते. Caus. व्याचयति. Desid. विव्यविचति. Freq. वेविच्यते, वाव्यचीति, वाव्यि.

वृक्ष (वृक्ष्) 'to cut.'

This substitutes the vowel for the semivowel in the conjugational tenses, and before य. In the non-conjugational tenses it optionally inserts इ; and when it does not, the final च is rejected.

Pres. वृक्षति; 1st præt. अवृक्षत्; 2d præt. वव्रक्ष (वव्रक्षिष, वव्रह);

3d præt. अन्नक्षीत्, अन्नाक्षीत्; 1st fut. न्नक्षिता, न्नहा; 2d fut. न्नक्षिष्यति, न्नक्ष्यति; imp. वृक्षतु; pot. वृक्षेत्; bened. वृक्ष्यात्; cond. अन्नक्षिष्यत्, अन्नक्ष्यत्. Pass. वृक्ष्यते. Caus. न्नक्षयति. Desid. विन्नक्षिषति or विन्नक्षति. Freq. वरीवृक्ष्यते, वरीवृक्षीति, वरीन्नहि.

सृज् 'to let go,' 'to abandon,' 'to create.'

Pres. सृजति; 1st præt. असृजत्; 2d præt. ससर्ज; 3d præt. असाक्षीत्; 1st fut. सहा; 2d fut. सक्ष्यति; imp. सृजतु; pot. सृजेत्; bened. सृज्यात्; cond. असाक्ष्यत्. Pass. सृज्यते.

For the rest, see सृज्, fourth conjugation.

स्पृश् 'to touch.'

This optionally substitutes the Guṇa syllable or the semi-vowel only in the third præterite, futures, and conditional.

Pres. स्पृशति; 1st præt. अस्पृशत्; 2d præt. पस्पृशे (पस्पृशतु:); 3d præt. अस्माक्षीत्, अस्याक्षीत् or अस्पृक्षत्; 1st fut. स्पृशे, स्पृहा; 2d fut. स्पृक्ष्यति, स्पृक्ष्यति; imp. स्पृशतु; pot. स्पृशेत्; bened. स्पृश्यात्; cond. अस्पृक्ष्यत् or अस्माक्ष्यत्. Pass. स्पृश्यते. Caus. स्पृशयति. Desid. पिस्पृक्षति or पिस्माक्षति. Freq. परीस्पृश्यते, परीस्पृक्षि.

Seventh Conjugation.

218. The characteristic peculiarity of this conjugation is the insertion before the radical final of न्, before the terminations which contain an indicative ष, and न् before the rest.

a. All the verbs of this class, which are not many, end in consonants; and the union of them with the initial consonants of the terminations takes place according to the rules of Sandhi. षि is substituted for हि in the imperative. The single consonants of the first præterite are rejected after a consonant (rule 213).

b. A verb containing a penultimate nasal compounded with its final, rejects it in favour of the conjugational sign before the conjugational tenses.

c. The type of the conjugation is रुध् 'to hinder' or 'obstruct:' it takes both Padas.

d. After an aspirated consonant the ण and ष of an inflexional termination become ष (rule 186): न preceded by र is changed to ण (rule 18).

Present, 'I obstruct,' &c.

रुणमि	रुंमः	रुंमः	रुंम्ये	रुंम्यहे	रुंम्यहे
रुणस्ति	रुंमः	रुंमः	रुंम्ये	रुंम्याये	रुंम्ये
रुणङि	रुंमः	रुंम्यति	रुंम्ये	रुंम्याते	रुंम्यते

First præterite, 'I obstructed,' &c.

अरुणथं	अरुंम्य	अरुंम्य	अरुंम्यि	अरुंम्यहि	अरुंम्यहि
अरुणत् -ह्	अरुंम्य	अरुंम्य	अरुंम्याः	अरुंम्यायां	अरुंम्यं
अरुणः					
अरुणत् -द्	अरुंम्यां	अरुंम्यन्	अरुंम्य	अरुंम्यातां	अरुंम्यत

Imperative, 'May I obstruct,' &c.

रुणधानि	रुणधाव	रुणधाम	रुणधै	रुणधावहै	रुणधामहै
रुंमि	रुंम्य	रुंम्य	रुंम्य	रुंम्यायां	रुंम्यं
रुणन्तु	रुंम्यां	रुंम्यन्तु	रुंम्यां	रुंम्यातां	रुंम्यतां

Potential, 'I may obstruct,' &c.

रुंम्यां	रुंम्याव	रुंम्याम	रुंम्यीय	रुंम्यीवहि	रुंम्यीमहि
रुंम्याः	रुंम्यातां	रुंम्यात	रुंम्यीयाः	रुंम्यीयायां	रुंम्यीयं
रुंम्यात्	रुंम्यातां	रुंम्युः	रुंम्यीत	रुंम्यीयातां	रुंम्यीरन्

The rest are,

2d præt. रुरोध, रुरुधे; 3d præt. अरुधत् or अरोत्सीत्, अरुद्ध (अरुत्सातां, अरुत्सत); 1st fut. रोद्धा; 2d fut. रोत्स्यति -ते; bened. रुध्यात्, रुत्सीष्ट; cond. अरोत्स्यत् -त. Pass. रुध्यते. Caus. रोधयति. Desid. रुरुत्सति -ते. Freq. रोरुध्यते, रोरोद्धि.

अञ्ज (अञ्जू) 'to become manifest.'

Notwithstanding the Anubandha अ, the augment इ is inserted in the third præterite. This and the two following reject the nasal penultimate (rule 218, b).

Pres. अज्जि (अंज्ज, अज्जति); 1st præt. अजन्तु; 2d præt. अजन्तु; 3d præt. अज्जीत्; 1st fut. अंज्जा, अज्जिता; 2d fut. अंज्यति, अज्जियति; imp. अजन्तु (अज्धि, अज्जानि); pot. अंज्यात्; bened. अज्यात्; cond. अंज्यात्, अज्जियत्. Pass. अज्यते. Caus. अज्जयति. Desid. अज्जिजिषति.

इन्ध (इन्धी) 'to shine.'

Pres. इन्धे (इन्धे); 1st præt. ऐन्ध; 2d præt. इन्धाचक्रे; 3d præt. ऐन्धिह; 1st fut. इन्धिता; 2d fut. इन्धिष्यते; imp. इन्धा; pot. इन्धीत; bened. इन्धिषीह; cond. ऐन्धिष्यत्. Pass. इन्धते. Caus. इन्धयति. Desid. इन्धिष्यते.

उन्द (उन्दी) 'to wet.'

Pres. उनन्ति (उनाः, उन्दन्ति); 1st præt. औनत्; 2d præt. उन्दाचकार; 3d præt. औन्दीत्; 1st fut. उन्दिता; 2d fut. उन्दिष्यति; imp. उनन्तु; pot. उन्ध्यात्; bened. उन्ध्यात्; cond. औन्दिष्यत्. Pass. उन्धते. Caus. उन्दयति. Desid. उन्दिष्यति.

खुद (खुदिर) 'to play,' 'to shine.'

The augment इ is optionally inserted before ख in any of the non-conjugational tenses.

Pres. खूयन्ति, खूने; 1st præt. अखूयत्, अखून्त; 2d præt. अखर्दे, अखृदे (अखृदिषे or अखृत्से); 3d præt. अखृदत्, अखर्हीत्, अखृदत्, अखर्हिह; 1st fut. खर्दिता; 2d fut. खर्दिष्यति -ते or खर्ष्यति -ते; imp. खूयन्तु, खूनां; pot. खून्ध्यात्, खून्दीत; bened. खून्ध्यात्, खर्हिषोह, खृत्सीह; cond. अखर्हिष्यत् -त, अखृत्स्यत् -त. Pass. खूयते. Caus. खर्दयति. Desid. अखर्दिष्यति -ते, अखृत्स्यति -ते. Freq. अरीखूयते, अर्खरीति, अर्खर्हि.

गृह 'to injure.'

This verb inserts इ before the conjugational sign before the terminations beginning with consonants which reject ष. For the changes of ह, see rule 213, c, 8.

Pres. गृयेषि (गृयेषि, गृयेषि, गृयः, गृहन्ति, गृहः); 1st præt. अगृयेष्ट (अगृय्मां); 2d præt. ततर्है; 3d præt. अतर्हीत्; 1st fut. तर्हिता; 2d fut. तर्हिष्यति; imp. गृयेदु (गृय्मां, गृहन्तु); pot. गृयात्; bened. गृयात्; cond. अतर्हिष्यत्. Pass. गृयते. Caus. तर्हयति. Desid. ततर्हिष्यति. Freq. तरीगृयते, तर्तर्हि.

भिद (भिदिर) 'to break,' 'to divide.'

Pres. भिनन्ति, भिन्ते; 1st præt. अभिनत्, अभिन्न; 2d præt. बिभेद, बिभिदे; 3d præt. अभिदत् or अभेत्सीत्, अभिन्न; 1st fut. भेत्ता; 2d fut. भेत्स्यति -ते; imp. भिनन्तु, भिन्तां; pot. भिन्ध्यात्, भिन्दीत;

bened. भिद्यात्, भिस्तीष्ट; cond. अभेक्ष्यत् -त्. Pass. भिद्यते. Caus. भेदयति. Desid. बिभित्सति -ते. Freq. बेभिद्यते, बेभेत्ति.

There are several other verbs in this conjugation similarly inflected; as,

बुद् (बुद्दिर्) 'to send:' बुध्यति, बुंक्षे, बोक्ष्ता, अबुदत् or अबोक्षीत्, अबुक्ष.

छिद् (छिद्दिर्) 'to cut:' छिनत्ति, छिंक्षे, छेक्ष्ता, अछिदत् or अछेक्षीत्, अछिक्ष.

युज् (युजिर्) 'to join,' 'to unite:' युनक्ति, युंक्षे, योक्ष्ता, अयुजत् or अयौक्षीत्, अयुक्त.

रिच् (रिचिर्) 'to purge:' रिणक्ति, रिंक्षे, रेक्ष्ता, अरिचत् or अरेक्षीत्, अरिक्त.

विच् (विचिर्) 'to separate:' विनक्ति, विंक्षे, वेक्ष्ता, अविचत् or अवैक्षीत्, अविक्त.

भञ्ज् 'to break.'

See rule 218, b.

Pres. भनक्ति; 1st præter. अभनक्; 2d præter. बभञ्ज; 3d præter. अभंक्षीत्; 1st fut. भंक्ता; 2d fut. भंक्ष्यति; imp. भनक्तु; pot. भंज्यात्; bened. भज्यात्; cond. अभंक्ष्यत्. Pass. भज्यते. Caus. भञ्जयति. Desid. बिभंक्षति. Freq. बभञ्ज्यते, बभंक्षि.

भुज् 'to eat,' 'to enjoy,' 'to cherish.'

Pres. भुनक्ति, भुंक्षे; 1st præter. अभुनक्, अभुंक्ष; 2d præter. बुभोज, बुभुजे; 3d præter. अभौक्षीत्, अभुक्त; 1st fut. भोक्ता; 2d fut. भोक्ष्यति -ते; imp. भुनक्तु, भुंक्तां; pot. भुंज्यात्, भुञ्जीत; bened. भुज्यात्, भुञ्जीष्ट; cond. अभोक्ष्यत् -त्. Pass. भुज्यते. Caus. भोजयति. Desid. बुभुक्षति -ते. Freq. बोभुज्यते, बोभोक्षि.

विज् (ओविज्जी) 'to fear,' 'to tremble.'

This verb does not change its radical vowel when इ is inserted.

Pres. विनक्ति; 1st præter. अविनक्; 2d præter. विवेज (विविजिय); 3d præter. अविजीत्; 1st fut. विजिता; 2d fut. विजिष्यति; imp. विनक्तु; pot. विंज्यात्; bened. विज्यात्; cond. अविजिष्यत्. Pass. विज्यते. Caus. वेजयति. Desid. विविजिषति. Freq. वेविज्यते, वेवेक्षि.

ज्ञिष (ज्ञिष्) 'to distinguish.'

Pres. ज्ञिनहि; 1st præt. अज्ञिनट्; 2d præt. ज्ञिशेष (ज्ञिशेषिष); 3d præt. अज्ञिषत्; 1st fut. ज्ञेष्टा; 2d fut. ज्ञेक्ष्यति; imp. ज्ञिनहु (ज्ञिष् or ज्ञिष्टि, ज्ञिनवानि); pot. ज्ञिष्यात्; bened. ज्ञिष्यात्; cond. अज्ञेक्ष्यत्. Pass. ज्ञिष्यते. Caus. ज्ञेक्षयति. Desid. ज्ञिशिष्यति. Freq. ज्ञेशिष्यते, ज्ञेशेष्टि.

पिष (पिष्), 'to grind,' is similarly conjugated.

हिस (हिसि) 'to injure' or 'kill.'

The nasal which the verb derives from the Anubandha is replaced by the conjugational sign in the conjugational tenses.

Pres. हिनस्ति; 1st præt. अहिनत् (अहिंस्ताम्, अहिनः or अहिनत्, अहिनसम्); 2d præt. जिहिंस; 3d præt. अहिंसीत्; 1st fut. हिंस्ता; 2d fut. हिंसिष्यति; imp. हिनस्तु; pot. हिंस्यात्; bened. हिंस्यात्; cond. अहिंसिष्यत्. Pass. हिंस्यते. Caus. हिंसयति. Desid. जिहिंसिष्यति. Freq. जेहिंस्यते, जेहिंस्ति.

Eighth Conjugation.

219. In this conjugation ञ् is subjoined to the root, which before a termination containing an indicatory ष् becomes ज्ञो.

a. Before a termination beginning with च or न the augment ञ् may be rejected (see rule 216, a).

b. हि in the imperative is rejected.

c. In the third præterite of the *Ātmane-pada* the sibilant of स्त, स्यास्, may be rejected, when a radical final consonant is dropped.

d. There are but few verbs in this conjugation, and with one exception, that of कृ, they all end in nasals; being therefore exactly analogous to verbs of the fifth conjugation, which insert नु.

e. Such verbs as have a penultimate short vowel, other than अ, change it optionally to its Guṇa equivalent in the conjugational tenses.

The type of the conjugation is तन 'to stretch,' which takes both Padas.

Present, 'I stretch,' &c.

तनोमि	तनुषः तन्वः	तनुमः तन्मः	तन्वे	तनुषहे नन्वहे	तनुमहे तन्महे
तनोषि	तनुषः	तनुष	तनुषे	तन्वाषे	तनुष्ये
तनोति	तनुतः	तन्वन्ति	तनुते	तन्वाते	तन्वते

First præterite, 'I stretched,' &c.

अतनवम्	अतनुष	अतनुम	अतन्वि	अतनुषहि	अतनुमहि
	अतन्व	अतन्म		अतन्वहि	अतन्महि
अतनोः	अतनुतं	अतनुत	अतनुषाः	अतन्वाषां	अतनुष्यं
अतनोत्	अतनुतां	अतन्वन्	अतनुत	अतन्वातां	अतन्वत

Imperative, 'May I stretch,' &c.

तनवानि	तनवाष	तनवाम	तनवे	तनवाषहे	तनवामहे
तनु	तनुतं	तनुत	तनुष्व	तन्वाषां	तनुष्यं
तनोतु	तनुतां	तन्वन्तु	तनुतां	तन्वातां	तन्वतां

Potential, 'I may stretch,' &c.

तनुयां	तनुयाष	तनुयाम	तन्वीय	तन्वीषहि	तन्वीमहि
तनुयाः	तनुयातं	तनुयात	तन्वीयाः	तन्वीयाषां	तन्वीष्यं
तनुयात्	तनुयातां	तनुयुः	तन्वीत	तन्वीयातां	तन्वीरन्

The other tenses are,

2d præt. तनान, तेने; 3d præt. अतनीत् or अतानीत्, अतत or अतनिह; 1st fut. तनिता; 2d fut. तनिष्यति -ते; bened. तन्वात्, तनिषीह; cond. अतनिष्यत् -त. Pass. तन्वते or तायते. Caus. तानयति. Desid. तितनिषति -ते, तिततांसति -ते, तिततंसि -ते Freq. तन्तन्वते, तन्तनीति, तन्तन्ति.

The remaining verbs of this class, which, except कृ, end in a nasal, are the following: they all may take both Padas.

गृह्य 'to go': अग्रीति, अगृते or अग्रोति, अग्रुते, अग्रिता, अग्रीत्, अग्रत or अग्रिह.

हृह्य 'to kill or hurt': it does not elongate the vowel in the third præterite: हृणीति, हृणुते, हृणिता, अहृणीत्, अहृत or अहृणिह.

क्षिह्य 'to kill or hurt': क्षिणीति or क्षेणीति, क्षिणुते or क्षेणुते, क्षेणिता, अक्षेणीत्, अक्षित or अक्षेहिह.

पृह्य 'to shine': पृणीति, पृणुते or पृणीति, पृणुते, पृणिता, पृणित, अहृणीत्, अहृत or अहृणिह.

नृष्य 'to eat grass:' नृष्योति or नृष्योति, नृष्यते or नृष्यते, नृष्यता, नृष्यताम्, नृष्यते or नृष्यते.

मन 'to understand:' मनुते, मनिता, मनत or मननिह.

वन 'to ask:' वनोति, वनुते, वनिता, वननीत् or वनानीत्, वनत or वननिह.

वय, 'to give,' optionally rejects the final, and makes the vowel long before य; it does the same before the न and यास् of the third præterite: वनोति, वनुते, वनिता, वन्यात् or वयात्, वननीत् or वसनीत्, वसात or वसनिह (वसाया: or वसनिहा:).

कृ 'to do.'

In the conjugational tenses the radical vowel substitutes, as usual, the Guṇa letter before the conjugational sign in the inflexions which have an indicatory ए; but before the rest it substitutes उर. It rejects the conjugational sign before व, न, and य. It takes both Padas.

Pres. करोति (कुरुतः, कुर्वति, कुर्वे: कुर्वे:), कुरुते (कुर्वते, कुर्वते); 1st præt. अकरोत् (अकुरुतां, अकरवम्), अकुरुत (अकुर्वतां, अकुर्वत); 2d præt. अकार (अकृतुः, अकृ, अकार or अकर, अकृव, अक्रे (अकृवे); 3d præt. अकार्षीत् (अकार्षी, अकार्षुः), अकृत (अकृषतां, अकृषत, अकृषाः, अकृषायां, अकृष्टं, अकृषि); 1st fut. कर्ता; 2d fut. करिष्यति -ते; imp. करोतु (कुरु, कर्षाणि, कर्षाव), कुरुतां (कुर्वतां, कुर्वतां); pot. कुर्यात्, कुर्वीत; bened. क्रियात्, कृषीह; cond. अकरिष्यत् -त. Pass. क्रियते; 3d præt. अकारि. Caus. कारयति -ते; 3d præt. अचीकरत् -त. Desid. चिच्छीर्यति -ते. Freq. चेच्छीर्यते, चर्करीति, चरिक्रीति or चरीक्रीति, चर्करीति, चरिक्रीति or चरीक्रीति.

Ninth Conjugation.

220. The verbs of this class subjoin ना to the root before terminations beginning with consonants which reject ए; नी before the other terminations beginning with a consonant; and न् before those which begin with a vowel.

a. The terminations undergo no change.

b. Verbs ending in consonants substitute जान for the conjugational sign and the termination हि, in the imperative.

c. A class of verbs called **च्वादि** from **पू** 'to purify,' ending in vowels, make them short in the conjugational tenses. Some others make the vowel short only before the terminations of the second præterite not requiring **गुणा**.

The model of the class is **क्री** 'to buy,' which takes both **Padas**. The **न** of the conjugational augment becomes **ञ** (rule 18).

Present, 'I buy,' &c.

क्रीयामि	क्रीयावः	क्रीयामः	क्रीये	क्रीयावहे	क्रीयामहे
क्रीयासि	क्रीयायः	क्रीयाय	क्रीयाये	क्रीयाये	क्रीयाध्वे
क्रीयानि	क्रीयानि	क्रीयानि	क्रीयानि	क्रीयानि	क्रीयानि

First præterite, 'I bought,' &c.

अक्रीयां	अक्रीयाव	अक्रीयाम	अक्रीयि	अक्रीयावहि	अक्रीयामहि
अक्रीयाः	अक्रीयानि	अक्रीयानि	अक्रीयायाः	अक्रीयायां	अक्रीयाध्वं
अक्रीयान्	अक्रीयानां	अक्रीयान्	अक्रीयानि	अक्रीयानां	अक्रीयानि

Imperative, 'May I buy,' &c.

क्रीयासि	क्रीयाव	क्रीयाम	क्रीये	क्रीयावहे	क्रीयामहे
क्रीयाहि	क्रीयानि	क्रीयानि	क्रीयाय	क्रीयायां	क्रीयाध्वं
क्रीयानु	क्रीयानां	क्रीयानु	क्रीयानि	क्रीयानां	क्रीयानि

Potential, 'I may buy,' &c.

क्रीयायाम्	क्रीयायाम	क्रीयायाम	क्रीयाय	क्रीयावहि	क्रीयामहि
क्रीयायाः	क्रीयायां	क्रीयायात	क्रीयायाः	क्रीयायायां	क्रीयाध्वं
क्रीयायान्	क्रीयायातां	क्रीयायुः	क्रीयानि	क्रीयायातां	क्रीयायान्

The other tenses are,

2d præt. **चिक्राय** (**चिक्रियतुः**, **चिक्रियिष** or **चिक्रेष**), **चिक्रिये**; 3d præt. **अक्रेषीत्**, **अक्रेष**; 1st fut. **क्रेता**; 2d fut. **क्रेष्यति** -ते; bened. **क्रीयात्**, **क्रेषीष्ट**; cond. **अक्रेष्यत्** -त. Pass. **क्रीयते**. Caus. **क्रापयति**. Desid. **चिक्रीयति** -ते. Freq. **चेक्रीयते**, **चेक्रीयति**, **चेक्रीति**.

So **प्रीम्** 'to desire,' and **नीम्** 'to injure' or 'kill:' the latter in the non-conjugational tenses substitutes **च्वा** for the final: see **मि**, fifth conjugation.

अश् 'to eat.'

Pres. **अश्नाति**; 1st præt. **आश्नात्**; 2d præt. **आश्**; 3d præt.

आशीत्; 1st fut. अशिता; 2d fut. अशिष्यति; imp. असातु; pot. अशीयात्; bened. अश्यात्; cond. आशिष्यत्.

For the rest, see अश, fifth conjugation.

चु 'to go.'

As belonging to the class आदि, the vowel is short in the conjugational tenses.

Pres. चुराति; 1st præt. आरूढात्; 2d præt. अराचकार; 3d præt. आरीत्; 1st fut. अरिता, अरीता; 2d fut. अरिष्यति, अरीष्यति; imp. चुरातु; pot. चुरीयात्; bened. ईर्यात्; cond. अरिष्यत्.

See चु of the first conjugation.

क्लिश (क्लिशु) 'to be distressed.'

Pres. क्लिषाति; 1st præt. अक्लिषात्; 2d præt. चिक्लेश; 3d præt. अक्लेशीत् or अक्लिषत्; 1st fut. क्लेशिता, क्लेशा; 2d fut. क्लेशिष्यति, क्लेष्यति; imp. क्लिषातु; pot. क्लिषीयात्; bened. क्लिष्यात्; cond. अक्लेशिष्यत्, अक्लेष्यत्. Pass. क्लिष्यते. Caus. क्लेशयति. Desid. चिक्लेशिष्यति, चिक्लिषिष्यति, चिक्लिष्यति. Freq. चेक्लिष्यते, चेक्लेशि.

क्षुभ 'to be agitated.'

Pres. क्षुभाति; 1st præt. अक्षुभात्; 2d præt. चुक्षोभ; 3d præt. अक्षोभीत्; 1st fut. क्षोभिता; 2d fut. क्षोभिष्यति; imp. क्षुभातु (क्षुभाण); pot. क्षुभीयात्; bened. क्षुभ्यात्; cond. अक्षोभिष्यत्. Pass. क्षुभ्यते. Caus. क्षोभयति. Desid. चुक्षुभिष्यति. Freq. चोक्षुभ्यते, चोक्षोभि.

ग्रन्थ 'to arrange in order.'

This rejects the radical nasal in favour of the conjugational sign; also before य, and optionally before the terminations of the second præterite, when before those which do not require the change of a radical vowel, र may be substituted for च.

Pres. ग्रथ्नाति; 1st præt. अग्रथ्नात्; 2d præt. नग्रन्थ, नग्राथ (नग्रन्थतुः, ग्रेथतुः); 3d præt. अग्रन्थीत्; 1st fut. ग्रन्थिता; 2d fut. ग्रन्थिष्यति; imp. ग्रथ्नातु; pot. ग्रथनीयात्; bened. ग्रथ्यात्; cond. अग्रन्थिष्यत्. Pass. ग्रन्थ्यते. Caus. ग्रन्थयति. Desid. निग्रन्थिष्यति. Freq. जाग्रथ्यते, नग्रन्थीति, नग्रंथि.

Other verbs are similarly inflected; as, कुन्व 'to suffer pain:'

कुप्नानि, कुन्थिता, चुकुन्थ or चुकोथ, कुप्यात्. — मन्थ 'to churn :'
मथ्नाति, मन्थिता, ममन्थ or ममाथ (ममन्थतुः, मेथतुः), मथ्यात्. — अन्थ
'to loosen :'
अप्नानि, अन्थिता, अमन्थ or अमाथ (अमन्थतुः, अथतुः),
अथ्यात्, &c.

ग्रह 'to take.'

This substitutes वृ for the semivowel in the conjugational tenses. It makes the augment इ long in every tense except the second præterite.

Pres. गृह्णाति, गृह्णीते; 1st præt. अगृह्णात्, अगृह्णीत; 2d præt. जग्राह (जगृहतुः, जगृहिव, जगृहिव); 3d præt. अग्रहीत्, अग्रहीह; 1st fut. ग्रहीता; 2d fut. ग्रहीष्यति -ते; imp. गृह्णातु (गृहाण), गृह्णीतां; pot. गृह्णीयात्, गृह्णीत; bened. गृह्णात्, ग्रहीषीह; cond. अग्रहीष्यत् -त. Pass. गृह्यते. Caus. ग्राहयति -ते. Desid. जिघृक्षति -ते. Freq. जरीगृह्यते, जाग्रहीति, जाग्रदि.

ज्ञा 'to know.'

This becomes ज्ञा before the conjugational terminations.

Pres. जानाति, जानीते; 1st præt. अजानात्, अजानीत; 2d præt. जज्ञौ, जज्ञे; 3d præt. अज्ञासीत्, अज्ञास्त; 1st fut. ज्ञाता; 2d fut. ज्ञास्यति -ते; imp. जानातु, जानीतां; pot. जानीयात्, जानीत; bened. ज्ञेयात्, ज्ञायात्, ज्ञासीह; cond. अज्ञास्यत् -त. Pass. ज्ञायते. Caus. ज्ञापयति. Desid. जिज्ञासति -ते. Freq. जाज्ञायते, जाज्ञेति or जाज्ञाति.

ज्या 'to become old.'

The semivowel is changed to इ in the conjugational tenses, and to ई before य.

Pres. जिनाति; 1st præt. अजिनात्; 2d præt. जिज्यौ; 3d præt. अज्यासीत्; 1st fut. ज्याता; 2d fut. ज्यास्यति; imp. जिनातु; pot. जिनीयात्; bened. जीयात्; cond. अज्यास्यत्. Pass. जायते, जीयते. Caus. ज्यापयति. Freq. जेजीयते, ज्याज्याति.

ध्रु (ध्रु), ध्रू (ध्रू), 'to tremble.'

As the verb with the long final vowel shortens this in the conjugational tenses, there is no difference in the inflexions: in the other tenses the difference is that of the insertion or omission of इ, except in the third præterite Parasmai-pada, where it is inserted in both verbs.

Pres. पुनाति, पुनीते; 1st præt. अपुनात्, अपुनीत; 2d præt. दुधाव, दुधुवे; 3d præt. अधावीत्, अधविह or अधोह; 1st fut. पोता, पविता; 2d fut. पोष्यति -ते, पविष्यति -ते; imp. पुनातु, पुनीतां; pot. पुनीयात्, पुनीत; bened. पूयात्, पोषीह, पविषीह; cond. अपोष्यत् -त, अधविष्यत् -त.

For the rest, see पु and पू, fifth conjugation.

पुष 'to nourish.'

In this conjugation it takes इ.

Pres. पुष्णाति; 1st præt. अपुष्णात्; 2d præt. पुपोष; 3d præt. अपोषीत्; 1st fut. पोषिता; 2d fut. पोषिष्यति; imp. पुष्णातु; pot. पुष्णीयात्; bened. पुष्नात्; cond. अपोषिष्यत्.

The rest as पुष, fourth conjugation.

पू 'to purify.'

This is the first verb of a class ending in long vowels, of which the final is made short before the conjugational sign.

Pres. पुनाति, पुनीते; 1st præt. अपुनात्, अपुनीत; 2d præt. पुपाव, पुपुवे; 3d præt. अपावीत्, अधविह; 1st fut. पविता; 2d fut. पविष्यति -ते; imp. पुनातु, पुनीतां; pot. पुनीयात्, पुनीत; bened. पूयात्, पविषीह; cond. अपविष्यत् -त. Pass. पूयते. Caus. पावयति. Desid. पुपूषति -ते or पिपविषति -ते. Freq. पोपूयते, पोपोति.

The following verbs belong to the class आदि :

गु 'to go;' as above.

कृ 'to injure:' कृणाति, कृणीते, करिता, करीता, अकारीत्, अकरिह, कीर्यीत्.

गृ 'to sound:' गृणाति, गरिता, गरीता, अगारीत्, गीर्यीत्.

जृ 'to decay:' जृणाति, जरिता, जरीता, अजारीत्, जीर्यीत्.

दृ 'to tear:' दृणाति, दरिता, दरीता, अदारीत्, दीर्यीत्.

धू 'to shake;' as above.

पृ 'to fill:' पृणाति, परिता, परीता, अपारीत्, पूर्यीत्.

भृ 'to threaten:' भृणाति, भरिता, भरीता, अभारीत्, भीर्यीत्.

भ्री 'to support:' भ्रीणाति, भ्रेता, अभेरीत्.

मृ 'to injure:' मृणाति, भरिता, मरीता, अमारीत्, गीर्यीत्.

री 'to roar:' रीणाति, रेता, अरैरीत्.

ली 'to cling to:' लिनाति, लेता, अलैरीत्.

लू 'to cut:' लुनाति, लुनीते, लविता, जलावीत्, जलविह.

वृ 'to choose:' see वृ below.

व्री 'to choose:' व्रियाति, व्रेता, जव्रेवीत्.

वृी 'to support:' वृिनाति, वृेता, जवृेवीत्.

शृ 'to injure:' see below.

लृ 'to spread:' see below.

प्री (प्रीम्) 'to please,' 'to desire.'

This and several other verbs of the class ending in long vowels do not make them short, as not belonging to the class णादि.

Pres. प्रीणाति, प्रीणीते; 1st præt. अप्रीणात्, अप्रीणीत; 2d præt. पिप्राय, पिप्रिये; 3d præt. अप्रीवीत्, अप्रीहे; 1st fut. प्रेता; 2d fut. प्रेष्यति -ते; imp. प्रीणातु, प्रीणीतां; pot. प्रीणीयात्, प्रीणीत; bened. प्रीयात्, प्रेषीह; cond. अप्रेष्यत् -त. Pass. प्रीयते. Caus. प्रीणयति. Desid. पिप्रीषति -ते. Freq. पेप्रीयते, पेप्रयीति, पेप्रेति.

So झू 'to sound,' झूणाति, झूणीते, &c.; and च्री 'to cook,' च्रीणाति, च्रीणीते. भी 'to cook,' and व्री 'to choose,' are optionally long or short; भीणाति, भ्रियाति; व्रीणाति, व्रियाति.

बन्ध 'to bind.'

This drops its nasal in the conjugational tenses, and before य.

Pres. बध्नाति; 1st præt. अबध्नात्; 2d præt. बबन्ध (बबन्धिय or बबन्ध); 3d præt. अबध्नासीत् (अबध्नां, अबध्नातु:); 1st fut. बध्ना; 2d fut. भंक्ष्यति; imp. बध्नातु; pot. बध्नीयात्; bened. बध्यात्; cond. अबध्क्ष्यत्. Pass. बध्यते. Caus. बन्धयति. Desid. बिभंक्षति. Freq. बाबध्यते, बाबध्यीति, बाबध्ति.

मी 'to kill' or 'injure.'

This verb, like मि in the fifth conjugation, is inflected as if it ended in ञा in the non-conjugational tenses, except before the terminations of the second præterite beginning with vowels, and before य.

Pres. मीनाति, मीनीते; 1st præt. अमीनात्, अमीनीत; 2d præt. ममी or ममाय (मिम्यतु:, ममिष or ममाय); 3d præt. अमासीत्, अमास्त;

1st fut. माता; 2d fut. मास्यति -ते; imp. मीनातु, मीनीतां; pot. मीनीयात्, मीनीत; bened. मीयात्; cond. अमास्यत् -त.

For the rest, see मि, fifth conjugation.

यु 'to join.'

Pres. युनाति, युनीते; 1st præ. अयुनात्, अयुनीत; imp. युनातु, युनीतां; pot. युनीयात्, युनीत.

For the rest, see यु, second conjugation.

वृ (वृम्) 'to choose.'

Pres. वृणाति, वृणीते; 1st præ. अवृणात्, अवृणीत; imp. वृणातु, वृणीतां; pot. वृणीयात्, वृणीत.

For the rest, see वृ of the fifth conjugation. वृ (वृक्) and वृ (वृम्), verbs having the same meaning, are similarly conjugated: the first is of course restricted to the *Ātmane-pada*.

ञृ 'to hurt.'

It is one of the class आदि.

Pres. जृणाति; 1st præ. अजृणात्; 2d præ. ज्ञज्ञार (ज्ञज्ञारतु: or ज्ञज्ञतु:); 3d præ. अज्ञारीत्; 1st fut. ज्ञरिता, ज्ञरीता; 2d fut. ज्ञरिष्यति, ज्ञरीष्यति; imp. जृणातु; pot. जृणीयात्; bened. ज्ञीर्य्यात्; cond. अज्ञरिष्यत्, अज्ञरीष्यत्. Pass. ज्ञीर्य्यते. Caus. ज्ञारयति. Desid. जिज्ञरिष्यति, जिज्ञरीष्यति, जिज्ञीषेति. Freq. ज्ञेज्य्यते, ज्ञाजर्हि.

धि (धिम्) 'to bind.'

Pres. सिनाति, सिनीते; 1st præ. असिनात्, असिनीत; 2d præ. सिषाय, सिषे; 3d præ. असैषीत्, असेष्ट; 1st fut. सेता; 2d fut. सेष्यति -ते; imp. सिनातु, सिनीतां; pot. सिनीयात्, सिनीत; bened. सीयात्, सेषीष्ट; cond. असेष्यत् -त. Pass. सीयते. Caus. साययति. Desid. सिसीषति -ते. Freq. सेषीयते, सेषयीति, सेषेति.

स्कु (स्कुम्) 'to leap,' 'to cover.'

Pres. स्कुनाति, स्कुनीते; 1st præ. अस्कुनात्, अस्कुनीत; 2d præ. चुस्काव, चुस्कुवे; 3d præ. अस्कौषीत्, अस्कोष्ट; 1st fut. स्कोता; 2d fut. स्कोष्यति -ते; imp. स्कुनातु, स्कुनीतां; pot. स्कुनीयात्, स्कुनीत; bened.

κ k

स्कूयात्, स्कोषीह; cond. अस्कोषात् -त्. Pass. स्कूयते. Caus. स्कावयति. Desid. चुस्कूषति -ते. Freq. चोस्कूयते, चोस्कोति.

It is also a verb of the fifth conjugation.

स्तम्भ (स्तम्भु) 'to stop.'

This rejects its nasal before the conjugational sign, and before य.

Pres. स्तम्भाति; 1st præt. अस्तम्भात्; 2d præt. तस्तम्भ; 3d præt. अस्तम्भत् or अस्तम्भीत्; 1st fut. स्तम्भिता; 2d fut. स्तम्भिष्यति; imp. स्तम्भानु; pot. स्तम्भीयात्; bened. स्तम्भ्यात्; cond. अस्तम्भिष्यत्. Pass. स्तम्भ्यते. Caus. स्तम्भयति. Desid. तिस्तम्भिषति. Freq. तास्तम्भ्यते, तास्तम्भीति, तास्तंभि.

It is also a verb of the fifth conjugation, स्तम्भोति, &c. In the same manner are inflected स्तुम्भु, स्तम्भु, and स्तुम्भु, having the same meaning.

सृ (सृम्) 'to cover.'

Pres. सृणाति, सृणीते; 1st præt. असृणात्, असृणीत्; 2d præt. तसृत्, तसृते; 3d præt. असृणीत्, असृरिह, असृरीह or असृरीह; 1st fut. सृणिता, सृणीता; 2d fut. सृरिष्यति -ते, सृरीष्यति -ते; imp. सृणानु, सृणीतां; pot. सृणीयात्, सृणीत्; bened. स्तृयीयात्, स्तृरिषीह or स्तृरीषीह; cond. असृरिष्यत् -त्. Pass. स्तृयीते. Caus. स्तारयति. Desid. तिसृरिषति -ते, तिसृरीषति -ते, तिसृरीषति -ते. Freq. तेस्तृयीते, तास्तृरि.

Tenth Conjugation.

221. Verbs of this conjugation take for their conjugational sign इ, technically termed णिप्; and they extend the insertion to all the tenses except the benedictive, Parasmai-pada. इ is converted to ए, and ए becomes अय्, before a vowel. The indicative ण of the sign requires the substitution of आ for a radical medial ञ, and of the Guṇa equivalent for any other short medial vowel.

a. Before the terminations of the conjugational tenses all verbs of this class insert शप्, that is, ञ; whilst as they all take the augment इ in the two futures and conditional, there is in all these tenses a vowel, before which the conjugational sign इ becomes ए, and then अय्.

b. In these modifications of the base, verbs of the tenth class are analogous to the causal mode of verbs ; and this analogy extends to other particulars, such as the insertion of certain augments, as च, य, न, &c., before the conjugational sign.

c. The analogy to the causal mode is still more evident in the identity of the construction of the third præterite. It is formed with the terminations of the first præterite, preceded by च (rule 190, *e.* p. 123), and with a reduplication of the root, agreeably to the rules already given for the causal (rule 202, *e* to *l.* p. 136, &c.).

d. Although not peculiar to the causal, an analogy is also presented to it in common with derivative forms in the second præterite, which in this class is formed with the auxiliary verbs (rule 189. p. 121).

e. Verbs having a medial च do not make it long when they are said to belong to the class मिन्, that is, have an indicative न् ; and च or any other radical short vowel is unchanged in the class कषादि, the verbs of which are said to have an indicative final च.

f. Verbs of this conjugation, with the conjugational sign attached, are considered to be polysyllabic, and therefore do not take the frequentative mode ; nor can they be considered as having a causal mode, since it is the same with their own, and it is only necessary to substitute a causal for an active signification to the same inflexions.

g. All verbs signifying 'to speak' or 'to kill' may be conjugated in the tenth, as well as in the class to which they belong, as may a variety of other verbs ; and most of the verbs which belong to this conjugation may be inflected also in the first. The number of verbs is therefore somewhat indefinite ; but from the uniformity which prevails amongst them, not only in the employment of the conjugational sign, but in the formation of the second and third præterites, and the insertion of the augment इ in the other tenses, they may

be regarded as offering fewer difficulties than the verbs of any other conjugation.

The verb which is given as the type of the conjugation is चुर 'to steal,' which admits of both Padas.

Present, 'I steal,' &c.

चोरयामि	चोरयावः	चोरयामः	चोरये	चोरयावहे	चोरयामहे
चोरयसि	चोरयथः	चोरयथ	चोरयसे	चोरयेथे	चोरयध्वे
चोरयति	चोरयतः	चोरयन्ति	चोरयते	चोरयेते	चोरयन्ते

First præterite, 'I stole,' &c.

अचोरयम्	अचोरयाव	अचोरयाम	अचोरये	अचोरयावहि	अचोरयामहि
अचोरयः	अचोरयतं	अचोरयत	अचोरयथाः	अचोरयेथां	अचोरयध्वं
अचोरयन्	अचोरयतां	अचोरयन्	अचोरयत	अचोरयेतां	अचोरयन्त

Second præterite (in both Padas), 'I have stolen,' &c.

चोरयामास	चोरयामासिष	चोरयामासिम
चोरयामासिष	चोरयामासधुः	चोरयामास
चोरयामास	चोरयामासतुः	चोरयामासुः
or चोरयामभूव, चोरयामाकार or चोरयामाक्रे, &c.		

Third præterite, 'I had stolen,' &c.

अचूचुरम्	अचूचुराव	अचूचुराम	अचूचुरे	अचूचुरावहि	अचूचुरामहि
अचूचुरः	अचूचुरतं	अचूचुरत	अचूचुरथाः	अचूचुरेथां	अचूचुरध्वं
अचूचुरन्	अचूचुरतां	अचूचुरन्	अचूचुरत	अचूचुरेतां	अचूचुरन्त

First future, 'I shall steal,' &c.

चोरयितासि	चोरयितासः	चोरयितासः	चोरयिताहे	चोरयितासहे	चोरयितासहे
चोरयितासि	चोरयितास्यः	चोरयितास्य	चोरयितासे	चोरयितासाथे	चोरयिताध्वे
चोरयिता	चोरयितातै	चोरयितातः	चोरयिता	चोरयितातै	चोरयितातः

Second future, 'I will or shall steal,' &c.

चोरयिष्यामि	चोरयिष्यामः	चोरयिष्यामः	चोरयिष्ये	चोरयिष्यावहे	चोरयिष्यामहे
चोरयिष्यसि	चोरयिष्यथः	चोरयिष्यथ	चोरयिष्यसे	चोरयिष्येथे	चोरयिष्यध्वे
चोरयिष्यति	चोरयिष्यतः	चोरयिष्यन्ति	चोरयिष्यते	चोरयिष्येते	चोरयिष्यन्ते

Imperative, 'Let me steal,' &c.

चोरयानि	चोरयाव	चोरयाम	चोरये	चोरयावहि	चोरयामहि
चोरय	चोरयतं	चोरयत	चोरयस्व	चोरयेथां	चोरयध्वं
चोरयतु	चोरयतां	चोरयन्तु	चोरयतां	चोरयेतां	चोरयन्तां

Potential, 'I may steal,' &c.

चोरयेयम्	चोरयेव	चोरयेम	चोरयेय	चोरयेवहि	चोरयेमहि
चोरयेः	चोरयेतं	चोरयेत	चोरयेथाः	चोरयेथायां	चोरयेध्वं
चोरयेत्	चोरयेतां	चोरयेयुः	चोरयेत	चोरयेयातां	चोरयेरन्

Benedictive, 'I pray I may steal,' &c.

चोर्यासम्	चोर्यास्व	चोर्यास्म	चोरयिषीय	चोरयिषीवहि	चोरयिषीमहि
चोर्याः	चोर्यास्तं	चोर्यास्त	चोरयिषीथाः	चोरयिषीथायां	चोरयिषीध्वं
चोर्यात्	चोर्यास्तां	चोर्यासुः	चोरयिषीष्ट	चोरयिषीयास्तां	चोरयिषीरन्

Conditional, 'I will steal, if,' &c.

अचोरयिष्यम्	अचोरयिष्याव	अचोरयिष्याम	अचोरयिष्ये	अचोरयिष्यावहि	अचोरयिष्यामहि
अचोरयिष्यः	अचोरयिष्यतं	अचोरयिष्यत	अचोरयिष्यथाः	अचोरयिष्येथां	अचोरयिष्यध्वं
अचोरयिष्यत्	अचोरयिष्यतां	अचोरयिष्यन्	अचोरयिष्यत	अचोरयिष्येतां	अचोरयिष्यन्त

The remaining forms are,

Pass. चुय्येते; 3d præter. अचोरि. Caus. चोरयति. Desid. चुचोरयिष्यति.

अट्ट 'to disrespect.'

This substitutes इ for the radical vowel in the reduplication of the third præterite.

Pres. अट्टयति; 1st præter. आट्टयत्; 2d præter. अट्टयामास; 3d præter. आट्टितत्; 1st fut. अट्टयिता; 2d fut. अट्टयिष्यति; imp. अट्टयतु; pot. अट्टयेत्; bened. अट्टयात्; cond. आट्टयिष्यत्. Pass. अट्टयन्ते. Desid. अट्टिदयिष्यति.

अहै 'to hurt,' 'to pain.'

Pres. अहैयति; 1st præter. आहैयत्; 2d præter. अहैयाचकार; 3d præter. आहिदत्; 1st fut. अहैयिता; 2d fut. अहैयिष्यति; imp. अहैयतु; pot. अहैयेत्; bened. अहैयात्; cond. आहैयिष्यत्. Pass. अहैयन्ते. Desid. अहिदयिष्यति.

इल 'to send.'

Pres. हलयति; 1st præt. हेलयत्; 2d præt. हलयामास; 3d præt. हेलिलत्; 1st fut. हलयिता; 2d fut. हलयिष्यति; imp. हलयतु; pot. हलयेत्; bened. हल्यात्; cond. हलयिष्यत्. Pass. इत्यते. Desid. हलिलयिषति.

कण 'to wink,' 'to close.'

This and most other verbs make the medial अ long throughout (rule 221). They have the vowel optionally short in the third præterite; when the reduplicated vowel is इ, changeable to ई (rule 202, j. p. 137).

Pres. काणयति; 1st præt. सकाणयत्; 2d præt. काणयामास; 3d præt. सचकाणत् or सचीकणत्; 1st fut. काणयिता; 2d fut. काणयिष्यति; imp. काणयतु; pot. काणयेत्; bened. कास्यात्; cond. सकाणिष्यत्. Pass. कस्यते. Desid. चिकाणयिषति.

कथ 'to speak.'

This is the first of a class rejecting a final अ, and the radical vowel therefore is unchanged: it is optionally changed to इ in the reduplication of the third præterite.

Pres. कथयति; 1st præt. सकथयत्; 2d præt. कथयामास; 3d præt. सचकथत् or सचीकथत्; 1st fut. कथयिता; 2d fut. कथयिष्यति; imp. कथयतु; pot. कथयेत्; bened. कथ्यात्; cond. सकथयिष्यत्. Pass. कथ्यते. Desid. चिकथयिषति.

Other verbs of this class are,

कल 'to count:' कलयति, सचकलत्.

कुट 'to contract:' कुटयति, सचुकुटत्.

कुह 'to astonish:' कुहयति, सचुकुहत्.

गुण 'to count:' गणयति. But this optionally inserts इ in the third præterite: सजगणत् or सजीगणत्.

गद 'to speak:' गदयति, सजगदत्.

गुण 'to advise:' गुणयति, सजगुणत्.

गृह 'to take:' गृहयते, सजगृहत्.

ध्वन 'to sound:' ध्वनयति, सध्वनत्.

पट 'to tie:' पटयति, सपपटत्.

पद 'to go:' पदयति, सपपदत्.

पश 'to tie:' पशयति, अपपशत्.

पुट 'to contract:' पुटयति, अपुपुटत्.

मृग 'to seek:' मृगयते, अममृगत.

रच 'to make:' रचयति, अररचत्.

रह 'to leave:' रहयति, अररहत्. It also makes अरीरहत्.

वट 'to surround:' वटयति, अववटत्.

वर 'to choose:' वरयति, अववरत्.

शठ 'to speak ill:' शठयति, अशशठत्.

अश्र 'to be weak:' अश्रयति, अशश्रयत्.

स्तन 'to sound:' स्तनयति, अतस्तनत्.

स्पृह 'to envy:' स्पृहयति, अपस्पृहत्.

स्वर 'to sound:' स्वरयति, असस्वरत्.

कुमार 'to play,' as a child.

Pres. कुमारयति; 1st præt. अकुमारयत्; 2d præt. कुमारयामास;
3d præt. अचुकुमारत्; 1st fut. कुमारयिता; 2d fut. कुमारयिष्यति; imp.
कुमारयतु; pot. कुमारयेत्; bened. कुमार्यात्; cond. अकुमारयिष्यत्.

कृप 'to be feeble.'

Pres. कृपयति; 1st præt. अकृपयत्; 2d præt. कृपयास्तभूव; 3d
præt. अचीकृपत्; 1st fut. कृपयिता; 2d fut. कृपयिष्यति; imp. कृपयतु;
pot. कृपयेत्; bened. कृप्यात्; cond. अकृपयिष्यत्. Pass. कृप्यते.
Desid. चिकृपयिष्यति.

कृप 'to be able.'

This substitutes कृप in its inflexions: see the same root in
the first conjugation, p. 158.

Pres. कृपयति; 1st præt. अकृपयत्; 2d præt. कृपयामास;
3d præt. अचिकृपत्; 1st fut. कृपयिता; 2d fut. कृपयिष्यति; imp.
कृपयतु; pot. कृपयेत्; bened. कृप्यात्; cond. अकृपयिष्यत्.

कृत 'to sound' or 'utter,' 'to celebrate.'

This substitutes कृत for the radical penultimate in all the
tenses except the third præterite, where it is optional.

Pres. कीर्त्तयति; 1st præt. अकीर्त्तयत्; 2d præt. कीर्त्तयामास;
3d præt. अचीकृतत् or अचिकीर्त्तत्; 1st fut. कीर्त्तयिता; 2d fut

कीर्त्तयिष्यति; imp. कीर्त्तयतु; pot. कीर्त्तयेत्; bened. कीर्त्त्यात्; cond. अकीर्त्तयिष्यत्. Pass. कीर्त्त्येते. Desid. चिकीर्त्तयिष्यति.

घुष 'to proclaim.'

Pres. घोषयति; 1st præt. अघोषयत्; 2d præt. घोषयाचकार; 3d præt. अघुषयत्; 1st fut. घोषयिता; 2d fut. घोषयिष्यति; imp. घोषयतु; pot. घोषयेत्; bened. घोष्यात्; cond. अघोषयिष्यत्. Pass. घुष्यते. Desid. जुघोषयिष्यति.

चि (चिञ्) 'to collect.'

This verb optionally substitutes च् for its vowel, when it also substitutes य for य. As belonging to the class मिन्, it makes the vowel short, so that चा becomes च.

Pres. चययति -ते, चययति -ते; 1st præt. अचपयत् -त, अचपयत् -त; 2d præt. चपयाचकार, चपयाचक्रे; 3d præt. अचीचपत् -त, अचीचयत् -त; 1st fut. चपयिता, चययिता; 2d fut. चपयिष्यति -ते, चययिष्यति -ते; imp. चपयतु -तां, चपयतु -तां; pot. चपयेत् -त, चययेत् -त; bened. चप्यात् or चय्यात्, चपयिषीह, चययिषीह; cond. अचपयिष्यत् -त, अचययिष्यत् -त.

See चि, fifth conjugation.

चिन्त (चिन्ति) 'to think.'

Pres. चिन्तयति; 1st præt. अचिन्तयत्; 2d præt. चिन्तयामास; 3d præt. अचिन्तयत्; 1st fut. चिन्तयिता; 2d fut. चिन्तयिष्यति; imp. चिन्तयतु; pot. चिन्तयेत्; bened. चिन्त्यात्; cond. अचिन्तयिष्यत्. Pass. चिन्त्येते. Desid. चिचिन्तयिष्यति.

ज्ञप 'to know,' 'to make known.'

This verb is one of those said to have an indicative म.

Pres. ज्ञपयति; 1st præt. अज्ञपयत्; 2d præt. ज्ञपयाचकार; 3d præt. अज्ञज्ञपत् or अजीज्ञपत्; 1st fut. ज्ञपयिता; 2d fut. ज्ञपयिष्यति; imp. ज्ञपयतु; pot. ज्ञपयेत्; bened. ज्ञप्यात्; cond. अज्ञपयिष्यत्. Pass. ज्ञप्यते. Desid. जिज्ञपयिष्यति.

The other verbs of the class मिन् in this conjugation are,

चप 'to pound:' चययति, अचचपत्, अचीचपत्.

चह 'to pound:' चहयति, अचचहत् or अचीचहत्.

चि; as above.

यम 'to feed:' यमयति, अययमत्, अयीयमत्.

बल 'to live:' बलयति, अबबलत्, अबीबलत्.

पीड 'to give pain.'

This makes the radical vowel optionally short in the third präterite, when the vowel of the reduplication is made long.

Pres. पीडयति; 1st præt. अपीडयत्; 2d præt. पीडयाञ्चकार; 3d præt. अपीडिडत् or अपिपीडत्.

The same applies to the following verbs:

जीव 'to live:' जीवयति, अजिजीवत् or अजीजिवत्.

दीप 'to shine:' दीपयति, अदिदीपत् or अदीदिपत्.

भाष 'to speak:' भाषयति, अविभाषत् or अबीभषत्.

भास 'to shine:' भासयति, अविभासत् or अबीभसत्.

भास 'to shine:' भासयति, अविभासत् or अबीभसत्.

मील 'to close:' मीलयति, अमिमीलत् or अमीमिलत्.

पृथ 'to throw.'

A penultimate च्च may remain unchanged in the third präterite.

Pres. पार्थयति; 1st præt. अपार्थयत्; 2d præt. पार्थयामास; 3d præt. अपीपृथत् or अपपर्थत्; 1st fut. पार्थयिता; &c.

पृ 'to fill.'

Pres. पारयति; 1st præt. अपारयत्; 2d præt. पारयामास; 3d præt. अपीपरत्; 1st fut. पारयिता; 2d fut. पारयिष्यति; imp. पारयतु; pot. पारयेत्; bened. पार्यीत्; cond. अपारयिष्यत्.

So पृ, third conjugation. पार, 'to cross over,' is given in similar forms, except in the third präterite, which is अपपारत्.

प्रथ 'to declare.'

This and some other verbs do not substitute इ for the radical vowel in the reduplicate syllable of the third präterite.

Pres. प्राथयति; 1st præt. अप्राथयत्; 2d præt. प्राथयाञ्चकार; 3d præt. अपप्रथत्; 1st fut. प्राथयिता; imp. प्राथयतु; &c.

The other verbs that come under this example are,

टृ 'to tear:' टारयति, अटदरत्.

त्वर 'to hasten:' त्वारयति, अतत्वरत्.

चद 'to trample:' चादयति, अमचदत्.

स्पर्श 'to touch:' स्पर्शयति, अस्पर्शत्.

स्मृ 'to remember:' स्मारयति, अस्मरत्.

स्तृ 'to spread:' स्तारयति, अतस्तारत्.

वेह 'to make effort,' and वेह 'to surround,' have two forms: अचवेहत् or अचिवेहत्, अववेहत् or अविवेहत्.

प्री 'to please.'

This verb optionally prefixes न to the sign of the conjugation.

Pres. प्रीणयति -ते, प्राययति -ते; 1st præt. अप्रीणयत् -त्, अप्राययत् -त्; 2d præt. प्रीणयामास, प्राययामास; 3d præt. अप्रीणयत् -त्, अप्रीप्रयत् -त्; 1st fut. प्रीणयिता, प्राययिता; 2d fut. प्रीणयिष्यति -ते, प्राययिष्यति -ते; imp. प्रीणयतु -तां, प्राययतु -तां; pot. प्रीणयेत् -त्, प्राययेत् -त्; bened. प्रायात्, प्रीणयिषीह, प्राययिषीह; cond. अप्रीणयिष्यत् -त्, अप्राययिष्यत् -त्.

For the rest, see प्री of the ninth conjugation. So also धू, 'to shake,' makes धूनयति or धावयति, &c.

मत्त (मत्ति) 'to advise.'

Pres. मन्त्रयति -ते; 1st præt. अमन्त्रयत् -त्; 2d præt. मन्त्रयामास; 3d præt. अमिमन्त्रत् -त्; 1st fut. मन्त्रयिता; 2d fut. मन्त्रयिष्यति -ते; imp. मन्त्रयतु -तां; pot. मन्त्रयेत् -त्; bened. मन्त्र्यात्, मन्त्रयिषीह; cond. अमन्त्रयिष्यत् -त्. Pass. मन्त्र्यते. Desid. मिमन्त्रयिषति -ते.

So कुट्टि 'to speak falsely,' तद्वि 'to support,' as a family, and यत्ति 'to contract.'

ली 'to melt.'

This optionally takes the augment प before the conjugational sign.

Pres. लापयति or लाययति; 1st præt. अलापयत्, अलाययत्; 2d præt. लापयामास, लाययामास; 3d præt. अलीलयत्, अलीलयत्; 1st fut. लापयिता, लाययिता; 2d fut. लापयिष्यति, लाययिष्यति; imp. लापयतु, लाययतु; pot. लापयेत्, लाययेत्; bened. लायात्; cond. अलापयिष्यत्, अलाययिष्यत्.

ली is also a verb of the ninth conjugation.

जृथ 'to laugh at.'

Pres. शर्ङ्गयति; 1st præ. अशर्ङ्गयत्; 2d præ. शर्ङ्गयामास; 3d præ. अशशर्ङ्गत् or अशीजृथत्; 1st fut. शर्ङ्गयिता; 2d fut. शर्ङ्गयिष्यति; imp. शर्ङ्गयतु; pot. शर्ङ्गयेत्; bened. शर्ङ्गात्; cond. अशर्ङ्गयिष्यत्. Pass. जृथ्यते. Desid. शिशर्ङ्गयिषति.

साम 'to tranquillize.'

Pres. सामयति; 1st præ. असामयत्; 2d præ. सामयाञ्चकार; 3d præ. अससामत् or असीषमत्; 1st fut. सामयिता; 2d fut. सामयिष्यति; imp. सामयतु; pot. सामयेत्; bened. साम्यात्; cond. असामयिष्यत्. Pass. साम्यते. Desid. सिसामयिषति.

On the conjugation of Verbs in different voices, &c.

222. The forms of the roots which have been given in the preceding pages are those which are usually assigned to them by native grammarians. The student must not be surprised, however, if he finds occasional departures from the models here specified, or a verb inflected in a different conjugation, or in a different Pada, from that in which he will have found it here represented. As to variations of meaning, they will be frequent; for in the examples cited, the principal signification only of each verb has been purposely stated, in order not to occasion doubt or perplexity in an early period of study. The other senses will become familiar by practice. Of the variations of inflexion, the greater number are ascribed by grammarians to poetical license, or even to error (प्रमाद); but it may be doubted if they do not, sometimes at least, arise from circumstances which have been yet imperfectly investigated in the history of the grammar of the Sanskrit language. The variations of import are no doubt often imputable to the liberties taken by Sanskrit writers, relying upon the purport in which they employ any particular verb being rendered intelligible by the context of the passage in which it occurs. Some part of the uncertainty, however, proceeds from an incomplete

analysis, and the want of examples to illustrate the abstract term which is used to express the meaning of the root. Authors consequently disagree as to the interpretation. However, these difficulties need not embarrass the student: he must be contented to take the verb as he finds it, and must not look upon its regular grammatical type as absolutely unalterable.

223. There is one class of modifications, and that the most frequent, which is recognised by grammarians. A simple verb may be inflected in one Pada, and when compounded with a preposition may be inflected in the other, either in its primitive, or in a modified sense. A few of these compound verbs have been already noticed, but it may be useful to extend the number of instances, arranging them in alphabetical order.

अस 'to throw,' preceded by any preposition, may take either Pada; as, with निर् 'to throw off:' बन्धं निरस्यति or निरस्यते 'he casts off the bond.'

अह 'to reason,' preceded by any preposition, may take either Pada; as, with अप 'to throw off' or 'repel,' अपोहेत पापं 'let him remove sin;' तदपोहति 'he removes that:' also with सम्, as समूहति -ते.

कृ, which in its simple state admits of either Pada, is restricted to one or other according to the prepositions with which it is compounded, and the meanings thence derived: अनुकरोति 'he imitates;' अधिकुरुते 'he overcomes;' उक्तुरुते 'he informs against;' उदाकुरुते 'he reviles;' उपकुरुते हरिं 'he worships Hari;' उपस्कुरुते 'he changes' (as a property); उपस्करोति 'he polishes;' पराकरोति 'he does well;' प्रकुरुते 'he offers violence to,' as a female; सीताम् प्रकुरुते रावणः 'Rāvaṇa carries off Sītā:' also 'to recite;' as, गाथाः प्रकुरुते 'he recites hymns.' कृ is used with वि to imply change or production of some kind or other; and when the verb is used intransitively, or the production is confined to sounds, the Ātmane-pada only is employed; otherwise, the Parasmai-pada; as, छात्रा विकुर्वन्ते 'the scholars change,' i. e. they

learn ;' स्वरान् विकुरुते गायकः 'the singer varies his notes ;' but चित्तं विकरोति कामः 'passion transforms the heart.'

कृ 'to scatter,' when the act of an animal or bird, takes the Ātmane-pada after अप, and inserts a sibilant : अपस्त्रिकते कुक्कुटः 'the cock throws up (the earth, either for pleasure, or to make a hole to lie down in) ;' but कुसुमान्यपकरोति स्त्री 'the woman scatters flowers.'

कम्, 'to go,' without a preposition takes the Ātmane-pada, signifying 'being engaged in' or 'assiduous,' or 'becoming manifest' or 'developed in ;' as, अवि कम्ते बुद्धिः 'the understanding is engaged in (the study of) the Rig-veda ;' अध्ययनाय कम्ते 'he is assiduous for study ;' कम्तेऽस्मिन् शास्त्राणि 'the Śāstras are manifested (or fully understood) in him.' So with उप and परा in the same meanings : उपकम्ते, पराकम्ते ; but not with सम्, as संक्रामति. So with आ prefixed, meaning 'to ascend,' as a heavenly body, not as any thing else : आकम्ते सूर्यः 'the sun ascends ;' but आक्रामति धूमः 'the smoke rises.' Also with वि, meaning 'motion of the feet :' साधु विकम्ते वाजी 'the horse trots well ;' but विक्रामति सन्धिः 'the joint splits.' So with उप or प्र, implying 'power' or 'valour' : उपकम्ते, प्रकम्ते 'he is mighty' or 'valiant ;' but उपक्रामति 'he comes' or 'approaches ;' प्रक्रामति 'he goes' or 'departs.'

क्री, 'to buy,' is restricted to the Ātmane-pada, when preceded by अव, परि, or वि. The two first have the same meaning as the simple verb, 'to buy ;' the latter means 'to sell :' अवक्रीणीते, परिक्रीणीते, 'he buys ;' विक्रीणीते 'he sells.'

क्रीड, 'to play,' takes the Ātmane-pada after आ, अनु, परि, and सम् ; as, आक्रीडते 'he plays much ;' अनुक्रीडते 'he plays like ;' परिक्रीडते 'he plays again ;' संक्रीडते 'he plays well' or 'completely :' but not if अनु influences the government of the case ; as, माणवकमनुक्रीडति 'he plays with the boy ;' nor if, with सम्, it denotes 'making a noise ;' as, संक्रीडति चक्रं 'the wheel creaks.'

क्षिप 'to throw,' preceded by अति, अभि, or प्रति, is confined to

the Parasmai-pada: अतिक्षिपति 'he throws much' or 'beyond'; अभिक्षिपति 'he throws on'; प्रतिक्षिपति 'he throws or sends back.'

ह्नु with सम् takes the Ātmane-pada: संह्नुते शस्त्रं 'he sharpens the weapon'; उक्कयमान् संह्नुते 'it aggravates (his) grief.'

गम् 'to go,' has a variety of prefixes, and consequent modifications of form and sense. With आ prefixed, and used in the causal form to signify 'to have patience,' it takes the Ātmane-pada: आगमयस्व तावत् 'wait or delay a little.' With सम् it takes the Ātmane-pada in an intransitive sense: वाक्यं संगच्छते 'the sentence is plain' (or is coherent); सहिभिः संगच्छते 'he goes with his friends:' but ग्रामं संगच्छति 'he goes to the village.'

गृ 'to swallow,' preceded by सम्, takes the meaning of 'promising' or 'uttering,' and is conjugated in the Ātmane-pada: शतं संगिरते 'he promises a hundred (rupees);' स्वामिनो गुणान् संगिरते 'he proclaims the qualities of the prince:' otherwise संगिरति ग्रासं 'he swallows a mouthful.' It takes the Ātmane-pada after अष; अषगिरते शोणितं पिशाचः 'the goblin swallows blood.'

चर 'to go,' with उद् in the sense of 'going astray' or 'departing from,' takes the Ātmane-pada; as, धर्म्ममुच्चरते 'he deviates from virtue:' not if it is intransitive; वाचमुच्चरति 'the tear overflows: but it is so used with सम्, or with सम्, उद्, and आ, connected with a noun in the instrumental case; रथेन सच्चरते (or समुदाचरते) राजा 'the king rides with (in) a chariot.'

जि, 'to conquer,' is limited to the Ātmane-pada after एत and वि; as, पराजयते, विजयते, 'he conquers.'

ज्ञा 'to know,' without a preposition, if used in certain senses intransitively, is conjugated in the Ātmane-pada; सपिबो जानीते 'he engages (in sacrifice by means of) Ghee:' also after अष, in the sense of 'denying'; शतमपजानीते 'he denies the (debt of a) hundred rupees:' after प्रति, in the sense of 'acknowledging'; शतं प्रतिजानीते 'he acknowledges the hundred:' and after सम्, in that of 'demanding' or 'expecting';

ज्ञातं सञ्जानीते. It is used in the *Ātmane-pada* without a preposition, and transitively when the result of the action reverts to the agent; as, **गां जानीते** 'he obtains a cow:' not else; as, **मातरं जानाति** 'he knows (the dwelling of) his mother:' nor if the verb be preceded in such a sense by a preposition; as, **स्वर्गलोकं न प्रजानाति मूढः** 'the fool does not recognise (or obtain) heaven.'

गी, 'to guide,' in certain senses takes the *Ātmane-pada*: as, 'to excel in;' **शास्त्रे नयते** 'he excels in the Śāstra:—'to determine;' **तत्त्वं नयते** 'he ascertains the principle.' Also after **उद्**, meaning 'to lift up;' **दण्डमुन्नयते** 'he lifts up a staff.' After **उप**, implying 'to invest with the sacred cord;' **बालमुपनयते** 'he invests the boy with the string:—'to hire;' **कर्मकरानुपनयते** 'he hires servants.' After **पि**, signifying 'to pay;' **करं विनयते** 'he pays the tax:—'to grant' or 'endow;' **शतं विनयते** 'he grants a hundred' (for some religious purpose):—'to restrain,' when the object is in the person; **क्रोधं विनयते** 'he restrains wrath:' but not if the object be in another; **गुरोः क्रोधं विनयति छात्रः** 'the pupil assuages the wrath of the teacher:' nor if the object be corporeal; **मुखं विनयति** 'he turns away his cheek.'

गु, 'to praise,' is conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada* after **आ**; **आनुते** 'he praises.'

तप, used intransitively after **उत्** and **पि**, takes the *Ātmane-pada*; **उत्तपते**, **पितपते सूर्यः** 'the sun shines:' also if it mean 'to warm or heat a part of one's own body;' **उत्तपते**, **पितपते पाणिं** 'he warms his hand:' not if a part of another; **चैत्रो नैत्रस्य पाणिमुत्तपति** 'Chaitra warms or burns the hand of Maitra:' nor when it means 'to burn or melt substances;' **as, सुवर्णमुत्तपति स्वर्णकारः** 'the goldsmith melts the gold.' When it means 'to practise devotion,' it is used in the fourth conjugation in the *Ātmane-pada*; **तप्यते तपस्तापसः** 'the ascetic practises penance.' According to some, it is confined to the *Ātmane-pada* after **अनु**, in the sense of 'penitence;' **as, अनुतपते** 'he repents.'

दा (दान्) 'to give,' when preceded by आ, in any other sense than that of 'setting open,' as the mouth, &c., takes the *Ātmane-pada*; as, धनमादत्ते 'he receives wealth;' विद्यामादत्ते 'he acquires knowledge;' but मुखं आददति 'he opens his mouth,' 'he yawns:' not, it is said, if it be another's mouth; as, आददते पिपीलिकाः बतङ्गस्य मुखं 'the ants open the mouth of the grasshopper.' The *Parasmai-pada* is also used after आ in other senses; as, विपादिकां आददति वैद्यः 'the physician lays open the boil;' नदी कूलं आददति 'the river lays open (undermines) the bank.'

दा (दाण्), 'to give,' is used in the *Ātmane-pada* after सम्, either singly or with another preposition, with a noun in the third case, having the sense of the fourth: दास्या संयच्छते or सम्प्रयच्छते 'he gives to the female slave.' If the sense of the third case is preserved, the *Parasmai-pada* is retained: दास्या धनं सम्प्रयच्छति विधाय 'he gives wealth by the slave girl to the Brahman.'

दृश 'to see,' with सम्, and used intransitively, takes the *Ātmane-pada*; सम्प्रश्यते 'he considers well:' so does नाय 'to ask,' as a boon; as, सर्पिषो नायते 'he asks for Ghee:' and प्रच्छ 'to ask,' with आ; as, आपृच्छते 'he takes leave of:' and with सम्, used intransitively; as, सम्पृच्छते 'he inquires.'

भुज्, 'to eat,' takes the *Ātmane-pada*; अोदनं भुङ्क्ते 'he eats boiled rice:' also 'to possess;' बुभुजे पृथिवीपालः पृथिवीम् 'the king possessed the earth:' also 'to suffer;' वृद्धो दुःखशतानि भुङ्क्ते 'the old man suffers hundreds of pains:' not if it mean 'to protect;' as, महीभुनक्ति राजा 'the king protects the earth.'

मृव 'to bear,' with परि prefixed, is conjugated in the *Parasmai-pada*: परिमृष्यति 'he endures' or 'forgives.'

यन्, 'to restrain,' varies the *Pada* according to different meanings and prefixes. With आ used intransitively it takes the *Ātmane-pada*; आयच्छते तरुः 'the tree spreads:' but आयच्छति कूपाद्गुं 'he draws the rope from the well:' unless part of one's own body be intended; as, आयच्छते पाणिं 'he stretches out his hand.' Also with उप, meaning 'to take

as a wife;’ उपयच्छते कन्यां ‘he takes the maiden to wife.’ In this form the third præterite optionally rejects the nasal; रामः सीतामुपायत or उपायंस्त ‘Rāma wedded Sītā.’ If it implies taking the wife of another, it is परस्य भाव्यमुपयच्छति : if it signifies acceptance in general, it is restricted to the Ātmane-pada; दानमुपयच्छते ‘he accepts the donation.’ It also takes the same voice after आ, उद्, and सम्, not signifying any thing relating to books; as, वस्त्रमायच्छते ‘he puts on the clothes;’ भारमुद्यच्छते ‘he takes up the load;’ मीहीन् संयच्छते ‘he stacks the corn;’ but उद्यच्छति वेदान् ‘he studies diligently the Veda.’

युज takes the Ātmane-pada after उद्, and prepositions ending with vowels; as, उद्युक्ते ‘he makes effort;’ अनुयुक्ते ‘he sets after’ or ‘according to;’ नियुक्ते ‘he appoints;’ प्रयुक्ते ‘he arranges;’ unless it refer to sacrificial vessels; यज्ञपात्राणि प्रयुनक्ति ‘he sets in order the vessels of sacrifice.’

रम ‘to sport,’ preceded by आ, परि, or वि, is restricted to the Parasmai-pada; आरमति ‘he rests;’ परिरमति ‘he goes about;’ विरमति ‘he takes rest.’ Preceded by उप, in the sense of ‘dwelling with as a wife,’ it takes either voice; as, उपरमति or उपरमते भाव्यां ‘he takes a wife.’

वद्, ‘to speak,’ is conjugated in the Ātmane-pada, when signifying ‘to excel in’ or ‘to be acquainted with;’ as, शास्त्रे वदते ‘he is learned in the Śāstra:’—‘to labour;’ खेले वदते ‘he labours in the field.’ Also after, अनु, used intransitively, and in the sense of ‘articulate speech;’ as, अनुवदते कठः कलापस्य ‘Kāṭha speaks after or like Kalāpa:’ otherwise, उक्तमनुवदति ‘he repeats the speech;’ and अनुवदति वीणा ‘the lute sounds.’ Also after उप, used transitively to mean ‘pacifying;’ as, भृत्यानुपवदते ‘he pacifies the servants:’—‘advising;’ as, शिष्यमुपवदते ‘he advises the scholar:’—or ‘communicating with privately;’ परदारानुपवदते ‘he intrigues with another’s wife.’ Also after वि, and प्र optionally, implying difference of opinion expressed articulately, ‘dispute;’ as, विप्रवदन्ते or विप्रवदन्ति वैद्याः ‘the

doctors dispute.' Also after सम् and प्र, to signify articulate speech uttered simultaneously; as, सम्प्रवदन्ते ब्राह्मणाः 'the Brahmins speak or chaunt together:' but सम्प्रवदन्ति रजगाः 'the birds sing together.' Also after अप, when the result of the action reverts to the agent; अपवदते धनकानोऽन्यायं 'the man desirous of wealth reviles improperly:' otherwise, अपवदति 'he speaks against' or 'prohibits.'

बह 'to bear,' preceded by प्र, takes the Parasmai-pada, used intransitively; नदी प्रवहति 'the river flows.'

विद्, 'to know,' takes the Ātmane-pada after सम्, and optionally affixes र् to the final in the third person plural; संविदन्ते or संविदते 'they know well.'

विश्, 'to enter,' takes the Ātmane-pada after नि; निविशते 'he enters in.'

शप 'to swear,' when the effect of the oath reverts to the speaker, is conjugated in the Ātmane-pada; कृष्णाय शपते गोपी 'the nymph swears by Kṛishṇa.'

श्रु 'to hear,' after सम्, used intransitively, makes संश्रुणुते 'he hears well:' otherwise, शब्दं संश्रुणोति 'he hears the sound.'

श्, 'to stay' or 'stand,' takes a variety of prepositions, and is conjugated in the Ātmane-pada after, अव, प्र, वि, सम्, used intransitively; अवतिष्ठते 'he waits patiently;' प्रतिष्ठते 'he stands or sets forth;' वितिष्ठते 'he stands apart' or 'still;' सन्निष्ठते 'he stops or stays with' or 'proceeds.' Also after चा, used transitively; as, शब्दं नित्यमातिष्ठते 'he assents to the eternal word.' It occurs with चा also in the Parasmai-pada; विधिमातिष्ठति 'he observes the rite.' Also after उद्, not implying to stand up or rise, or to exact or demand; as, मुक्तावुत्तिष्ठते 'he aspires to salvation:' but पीठादुत्तिष्ठति 'he rises from the stool;' ग्रामाच्चतमुत्तिष्ठति 'he levies a hundred (rupees) from the village.' After उप, in the sense of performing religious rites, of worshipping, of doing homage to, of uniting with, of shewing affection to, or of tending towards, as a road, श् takes the Ātmane-pada; as, आग्नेय्याग्नीध्रमुपतिष्ठते 'the Brahman preserves the sacred

fire ;' आदिमनुपतिष्ठते 'he worships the sun ;' नृपमुपतिष्ठते 'he attends on, or does homage to, the king ;' गङ्गा यमुनामुपतिष्ठते 'the Ganges unites with the Jumna ;' साधुमुपतिष्ठते 'he befriends the pious ;' पन्था ग्राममुपतिष्ठते 'the road leads to the village.' It is also used intransitively in the *Ātmane-pada* after उप; as, भोजनकाले उपतिष्ठते 'he waits or stands by at the time of eating ;' and transitively in either *Pada*, when expectation, or service not religious, is implied ; भिक्षुकः प्रभुमुपतिष्ठति or उपतिष्ठते 'the mendicant waits upon the master' (for alms) ; भर्तारमुपतिष्ठति or उपतिष्ठते नारी 'a woman waits upon, or ministers to, her husband.' इति is also used in the *Ātmane-pada*, without a preposition, to signify 'to manifest dependence upon ;' as, गोपी कृष्णाय तिष्ठते 'the nymph places her trust in Kṛishṇa : ' or 'to adhere to,' as a leader ; कर्णादिवु तिष्ठते 'he adheres to, or follows, Kārṇa and the rest.'

सृ, 'to sound, takes the *Ātmane-pada* after आ ; आस्ररते 'he sounds.'

हन्, 'to strike' or 'kill,' takes the *Ātmane-pada* after आ, if used intransitively ; or when the object is part of one's self, transitively ; as, आहते 'he strikes ;' or आहते शिरः 'he strikes his head : ' but परस्म्य शिर आहन्ति 'he strikes the head of another.'

हृ 'to take,' preceded by अनु, implying 'to take after,' or 'act like,' takes the *Ātmane-pada* ; पैतृकमनसा अनुहरन्ते 'horses take the nature of the father : ' but not if actual presence is implied ; as, पितुरनुहरति 'he takes after his father.'

हे, 'to call,' used intransitively, takes the *Ātmane-pada* after उप, नि, वि, and सम् ; as, उपह्वयते, निह्वयते, विह्वयते, संह्वयते 'he calls out,' 'exclaims,' &c. : also after आ, used transitively in the sense of 'defiance ;' शत्रुमाह्वयते 'he defies or challenges the enemy : ' but पुत्रमाह्वयति 'he calls his son.'

Causal verbs ordinarily take the *Parasmai-pada*, and seldom appear in any other ; but, as observed already, they may assume the *Ātmane-pada* when the effect of the action reverts

to the individual ; as, स्थानं मार्जयति 'he causes the place to be cleaned;' आत्मानं मार्जयते 'he causes himself to be cleansed' or 'purified.' There are certain causal verbs, however, which are limited to one or other Pada, according to their meanings. गृध्र 'to be greedy,' in the sense of 'deceiving,' takes the Ātmane-pada ; बालं गड्ढयते 'he deceives the child:' otherwise, श्वानं गड्ढयति 'he excites the dog to be greedy.' So वञ्च, 'to deceive,' makes कन्यां वञ्चयते 'he deceives the girl:' but अहिं वञ्चयति 'he drives away the snake.' So कृ, combined with a word signifying 'falsely' or 'erroneously,' takes the Ātmane-pada ; as, मिथ्या कारयते शोचणां 'he causes a false alarm or proclamation to be made:' but सुहु कारयति पदं 'he causes the word to be accurately repeated.'

According to some authorities, the following verbs do not admit the Parasmai-pada in the causal mode. पा 'to drink,' दम 'to tame,' यम 'to restrain,' and यत्न 'to make effort,' preceded by आ ; मुह 'to be perplexed,' preceded by परि ; रुच 'to shine,' नृत 'to dance,' वद 'to speak,' वस 'to dwell;' as, पाययते, दमयते, आयाययते, आयासयते, परिमोहयते, रोचयते, नर्तयते, वादयते, वासयते. So also शे 'to give suck;' शाययते. This limitation is however qualified as above ; and when the object of the action is different from the agent, these verbs take the Parasmai-pada ; as, वत्सान् पाययति पयः 'he causes the calves to drink the milk,' &c.

It is unnecessary to prosecute this subject farther, as it would be impossible in this place to collect all the variations that occur in books, and they will be readily recognised when they are met with.

CHAPTER VI.

DERIVATION.

SECTION I.

Verbal Derivatives.

224. THE derivatives of the Sanskrit language are arranged under two principal classes ; the first comprises those nouns

which are formed from the verb ; the second, those which are formed from other nouns. To the first is assigned the name *Kṛidanta*, or nouns formed with terminations attached to verbal roots : to the second, the denomination *Taddhita*, or nouns which import relation to other nouns. We may be permitted to distinguish them as verbal and nominal derivatives, and proceed to treat of the former.

225. One principal class of verbal derivatives consists of what we are accustomed to consider as parts of the verb itself, or the infinitive and the participles.

Infinitive.

226. The infinitive of the Sanskrit verb is regarded by native grammarians as an indeclinable noun, formed from the root by affixing to it the syllables *तुमुन्*, leaving *तुम्*.

a. Whatever modifications the root undergoes in the first future before the affix *ता* (rule 192), it equally undergoes in the infinitive before *तुम्*, inserting or not inserting *इ*, and combining with the augment, or with the first letter of the termination, conformably to the plan pursued in the first future tense ; as a few examples will suffice to prove.

Verb.	First future.	Infinitive.
इ to go	एता	एतुम्
चु to go	असी	असुम्
वृध to grow	वृधिता	वृधितुम्
कृ to do	कसी	कसुम्
गम to go	गता	गतुम्
चुर to steal	चोरयिता	चोरयितुम्
जे to sing	गाता	गातुम्
जन to bear	जनिता	जनितुम्
जि to conquer	जेता	जेतुम्
दह to burn	दग्धा	दग्धुम्
दा to give	दाता	दातुम्
दो to cut	दाता	दातुम्
दृश् to see	द्रष्टा	द्रष्टुम्

पच to cook	पक्ता	पक्तुम्
भू to be	भविता	भविष्युम्
रम to sport	रन्ता	रन्तुम्
बह to bear	{ सोढा	सोढुम्
	{ सहिता	सहितुम्
व्हा to stay	स्थाता	स्थातुम्
सृष to creep	{ स्रप्ता	स्रप्सुम्
	{ स्रप्ता	स्रप्सुम्
हिंस to hurt	हिंसिता	हिंसितुम्
हृ to take	हर्ता	हर्तुम्

b. The Sanskrit infinitive presents a general analogy to the Latin supine in 'um,' and in many instances the words are the same ; as, स्थातुम् 'statum ;' दातुम् 'datum ;' पातुम् 'potum ;' योजुम् 'junctum ;' स्नापयितुम् 'sopitum.' In others, we have the same principles of formation displayed ; as पच makes पक्तुम्, so 'facio' makes 'factum ;' as अङ्ग makes अङ्गुम्, so 'unguo' makes 'unctum ;' as स्रम्भ may make स्रम्भुम्, so 'rumpo' makes 'ruptum.' The augment इ also is observable in such supines, as 'monitum,' 'domitum,' &c. ; and in some cases we have it optionally inserted or omitted, as in 'altum' or 'alitur,' and the like.

Participles.

227. The participles are of two kinds, declinable and indeclinable : to the latter the denomination of Gerunds has been given by Professor Bopp.

228. The declinable participles are of the present, past, and future times, diversified according to the Pada, or the voice, to which they are considered to belong.

a. The indeclinable participles, or Gerunds, are indeterminately past.

Present Participles.

229. The present participle may be active or passive ; and the active is distinguished as belonging to the Parasmai or Atmane-pada.

230. The present participle, Parasmai-pada, is formed by

adding the syllable **ञत्**, technically called **झत्**, to the root: the initial **झ** indicates that the base undergoes, before the participial affix **ञत्**, modifications which it derives from its conjugational peculiarities, especially before the termination of the third person plural of the present tense: thus **भू** makes **भवत्** 'being'; **जि**, **जयत्** 'conquering'; **पक्**, **पचत्** 'cooking'; **गम्**, **गच्छत्** 'going'; **पा**, **पिबत्** 'drinking'; **वा**, **तिव्यत्** 'staying'; **अद्**, **अदत्** 'eating'; **हन्**, **हन्त्** 'killing'; **हु**, **बुह्यत्** 'sacrificing'; **दिक्**, **दीव्यत्** 'playing'; **बु**, **बुध्यत्** 'producing'; **तुद्**, **तुदत्** 'tormenting'; **रुध्**, **रुध्यत्** 'obstructing'; **कृ**, **कुर्व्यत्** 'doing'; **क्री**, **क्रीय्यत्** 'buying'; **चुर**, **चोर्यत्** 'stealing'; and the like.

a. The present participle ending in **ञत्** is declinable in the three genders, according to rules already given: see p. 55, rule 104, &c.

b. In the case of **विद्**, 'to know,' **वस्** is optionally affixed in place of **ञत्**, making **विद्वस्** 'knowing,' 'wise' (see p. 70); as well as **विदन्**.

231. The present participle of the *Ātmane-pada* is formed by adding **ज्ञानच्**, that is, **ज्ञान**, to the inflective base of the verb, as modified for conjugation in the present tense. When, as in the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth conjugations, the inflective base ends with **ञ**, then **म** is prefixed to the termination; as, **वृध्**, **वृधमान** 'increasing'; **पक्**, **पचमान** 'cooking'; in the other conjugations the termination is added at once to the verb; as, **शी**, **शयान** 'sleeping'; **धा**, **दधान** 'having'; **कृ**, **कुर्वीष** 'making'; &c. These participles are declined in the three genders like nouns in **ञ**; **पचमानः**, **पचमाना**, **पचमानं**. See p. 30.

a. There are some participial nouns formed with terminations of an analogous character, and having the same letters; as, **भुज**, **भुज्जानः** 'enjoying'; **भृ**, **विभ्राणः** 'wearing'; **हन**, **निह्नानः** 'slaying,' &c., formed with **ञानस्**: also **यू**, **यवमानः** 'purifying,' 'a purifier,' 'the air'; and **यज** 'to sacrifice,' **यजमानः** 'sacrificing,' 'a sacrificer,' &c., formed with **ज्ञानन्**.

b. **आस**, 'to sit,' makes **आसीनः**, **-ना**, **-नं**, 'sitting,' 'seated.'

232. The present participle of the passive voice is formed

with मान attached to the inflective base of the present tense ; as, कृ 'to do,' क्रियते ; क्रियमाणः -या -यं 'being to be made : ' दा 'to give,' दीयते ; दीयमानः -ना -नं 'being to be given : ' यज्ञ ; नस्यते, नस्यमानः -ना -नं 'being to be destroyed : ' गम 'to go ;' गम्यमान 'being to be traversed ;' गम्यमानं न तेनासीदगतं कामता पुरा 'That which was to be gone over before (by the sun), was not untraversed by him (Hanuman) : ' नाराचैः कीर्यमाणो भीमः ' Bhīma being overwhelmed with arrows.'

Past Participles.

233. There are two participles which follow the analogy of the second or reduplicate präterite, one for the Parasmai, the other for the Ātmane-pada ; which latter serves also for the passive voice.

Participles of the second präterite.

234. The participle past of the second präterite, Parasmai-pada, is formed by adding वस्, technically termed क्तस्, to the inflective base, as it occurs before the terminations of the dual and plural numbers of the reduplicate präterite (see p. 118, rule 188).

a. The augment इ is prefixed to वस् when the inflective base consists of a single vowel followed by a consonant ; also after certain other verbs. When the verb is reduplicated, so that the inflective base contains more than one vowel, इ is ordinarily not inserted ; as in the following examples.

b. Participles in वस् are declined in the three genders ; as in p. 70, rule 128.

इ to go ; ईयिवस् did go ; ईयिवान्, ईयुषी, ईयिवत्.

चु to go ; आरिवस् did go ; आरिवान्, आर्युषी, आरिवत्.

कृ to make ; चकृवस् did make ; चकृवान्, चक्रुषी, चकृवत्.

गम to go ; जगिवस् or जगन्वस् did go ; जगिवान्, जगन्वान्, जग्युषी, जगनुषी, जगिवत्, जगन्वत्.

घस to eat ; जक्षिवस् did eat ; जक्षिवान्, जक्ष्युषी, जक्षिवत्.

जागृ to be awake ; जजागर्वस्, जजागृवस् did wake ; जजागृवान्, जजागृवान्, जजागरुषी, जजागृवत्, जजागृवत्.

दाश to give ; दाशस् did give ; दाशान्, दाशुषी, दाशत्.

दृश to see ; दृशिवस् or दृशस् did see ; दृशिवान्, दृशान्, दृशुषी, दृशुषी, दृशिवत्, दृशत्.

पच to cook ; पेषिवस् did cook ; पेषिवान्, पेषुषी, पेषिवत्.

मिह to urinate ; मीद्वस् did urinate ; मीद्वान्, मीद्वुषी, मीद्वत्.

रुद to weep ; रुरुद्वस् did weep ; रुरुद्वान्, रुरुद्वुषी, रुरुद्वत्.

विद् to know ; विविद्वस् or विविदिवस् did know ; विविद्वान्, विविद्वुषी, विविद्वत् or विविदिवान्, विविद्वुषी, विविदिवत्.

विश to enter ; विशिवस् or विशिविवस् did enter, &c. ; as in विद्.

बह to bear ; बाह्वस् did bear ; बाह्वान्, बाहुषी, बाह्वत्.

हन् to kill ; जघिवस् or जघन्वस् did kill ; जघिवान्, जघन्वान्, &c.

236. The past participle of the reduplicate präterite in the *Ātmane-pada* is formed by adding *जान्* to the inflective base, as it occurs before the termination of the third person singular : thus पच, 'to cook,' makes पेषान् ; कृ, 'to do,' चक्राण् ; पच, 'to speak,' 2d præt. जप्ते, part. जपान् ; श्रु, 'to hear,' 2d præt. श्रुषुप्ते, part. श्रुषुषाण् ; &c. These participles are declined in the three genders like nouns in *ञ*.

Indefinite past Participle.

237. The indefinite past participles are two ; one having an active, the other a passive signification. Neither can be said to appertain to any particular tense, as they do not, like the preceding, follow any analogy of construction.

238. The indefinite past participle active is formed by adding *कृतु* to the root or crude verb, leaving *तत्* ; the effect of the *क्* in this or any technical termination being to preclude the *Guṇa* or *Vṛiddhi* change of the radical vowel, and to occasion the rejection of a radical nasal penultimate : कृ, 'to do,' therefore makes कृतवत्, 'was making' or 'made ;' दृश 'to see,' दृशवत् 'was seeing' or 'saw ;' दंश 'to bite,' दंशवत् 'was biting.' It is commonly used with an auxiliary verb ; as, अहं कृतवानस्मि 'I was doing' or 'I did.' The declension of the participles so formed has already been described (p. 55, r. 104).

239. The indefinite past participle passive is formed by

adding to the root or crude verb the affix क्त, that is, त्त; the object of the क्त being, as just mentioned, to bar the substitution of the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi equivalent of the radical vowel, and eject a penultimate nasal: thus जि, 'to conquer,' makes जित, 'conquered;' श्रु 'to hear,' श्रुत 'heard;' भू 'to be,' भूत 'been;' दृ 'to take,' दृत 'taken;' चिन्त 'to think,' चिन्त 'thought;' दंश 'to bite,' दंश 'bitten;' and the like.

a. When following a verb ending in an aspirated consonant or ह, the termination त्त is changed to थ, and combined with the final, analogously to the combinations of the same verb before the त्त and थ of the tenses (rule 213, c, 8); as, दह 'to burn,' दग्ध 'burnt;' वह 'to bear,' बोध 'borne.'

b. In verbs ending in consonants the augment इ is occasionally prefixed to the termination त्त, when a medial इ or उ may be optionally changed to the Guṇa equivalent; as, रुद 'to weep,' रुदित or रोदित 'wept;' विद् 'to know,' विदित or वेदित 'known.' ग्रह, 'to take,' makes the इ long, and optionally substitutes the vowel for the semivowel; as, ग्रहीत or गृहीत 'taken.' वस 'to dwell,' and वच and वद 'to speak,' substitute the vowel for the initial; as, उषित 'dwelt,' उक्त and उदित 'said.'

c. Verbs ending with न commonly reject the nasal; so गम, 'to go,' makes गत, 'gone;' यम 'to refrain,' यत; रम 'to be engaged in,' रत: but कम्, 'to desire,' makes कान्त, &c.

d. The termination of this participle is sometimes changed to न; as, छा, 'to cook,' makes छाण, 'cooked;' धू 'to shake,' धून 'shaken:' also after verbs ending in द or र, not inserting इ; as, भिद् 'to break,' भिन्न 'broken;' पूर 'to fill,' पूर्ण 'filled.' Verbs taking this form are denoted in the lists of roots by an indicative जो (see p. 106).

e. Although not changeable to a Guṇa or Vṛiddhi letter, a radical final vowel sometimes substitutes a different vowel. Thus, of verbs ending in छा, हा 'to stay' makes स्थित; मा 'to mete,' मित 'meted;' पा 'to drink,' पीत 'drank;' हा 'to abandon,' हीन 'abandoned:' or a final छा may be dropped; as, दा, 'to give,' makes दत्त: and in this root the initial may be rejected, when

a preposition ending in a vowel precedes ; as, दत्त or दत्त 'given away.' If the vowel of the preposition be इ or उ, it must be made long, when the initial of दा is rejected ; as, परित्त or परित्त 'completely given ;' दत्त or दत्त 'well given.' दरिद्रा, 'to be poor,' makes दरिद्रित 'poor,' 'impoverished.'

f. Verbs ending in च् substitute ईर for the final, and न for त ; as, कृ 'to scatter,' क्रीर 'scattered ;' जृ 'to be old,' जीर 'old.' पू 'to fill,' and मृ 'to kill,' substitute ऊर् ; as, पूर 'filled,' मूर 'killed.'

g. Verbs ending in र are anomalous in their participles past : दे, 'to cherish,' makes दत्त ; थे 'to suck,' धीत ; ने 'to barter,' नीत ; वे 'to weave,' उत ; ये 'to cover,' वीत ; हे 'to invoke,' हूत.

h. Verbs ending in रे usually change it to आ ; as, ध्ये, 'to meditate,' makes ध्यात, 'meditated ;' मै 'to be dirty,' म्नात ; but गे, 'to sing,' makes गीत, 'sung ;' वे 'to waste,' सीत. इये, 'to shrink,' makes, when it signifies 'being cold,' शीत ; when it means 'congealed,' शीन ; when it denotes 'shrunk,' श्यान. ज्ये, 'to decay,' makes ज्मात ; and ह्ये 'to surround,' स्तीत or स्तीत.

i. Verbs ending in जो optionally substitute इ ; as, जो 'to cut,' छात or छित ; दो 'to cut,' दात or दित ; शो 'to pare,' शात or शित.

j. Whether ending in त or न, the past indefinite participle is declined like nouns in च ; कृतः, कृता, कृतं ; विदितः, विदिता, विदितं ; भिन्नः, भिन्ना, भिन्नं ; &c.

k. The participles formed with क्त from verbs signifying motion, स्निग्ध 'to embrace,' शी 'to sleep,' हा 'to stay,' आस 'to sit,' वस 'to dwell,' जन 'to be born,' रुह 'to mount,' जृ 'to grow old,' may be used in an active sense ; as, गङ्गां गतः 'he went to the Ganges ;' अश्वमारुढः 'he mounted the horse ;' पुत्रमास्निग्धः 'he embraced his son.' They are also sometimes used absolutely, in place of the past tense ; as, स स्थितः 'he stood ;' स गतः 'he went.'

l. The past participle in the neuter gender is often used as an abstract noun ; as, भाषितं 'speech,' 'that which is spoken ;'

शयितं 'sleep,' 'repose ;' जल्पितं 'prattle ;' हसितं 'laughter ;'
हितं 'good.'

The following alphabetical list contains many of the verbs ending in vowels which form the participle past with न, or are in other ways anomalous, and most of those ending in consonants which do not insert the augment इ.

अक्ष to pervade, अक्ष.

अच to move, अचक; but 'to worship,' अचिन्त.

अञ्ज to anoint, अञ्ज.

अद् to eat, अक्ष or अक्ष, and sometimes अक्ष. अक्ष food ; what is eaten.

अक्ष to spread, अक्ष; but 'to eat,' अक्षित.

आप् to obtain, आप.

इक्ष to kindle, इक्ष.

उक्ष to be wet, उक्ष or उक्ष.

उक्ष to injure, उक्षी.

उक्ष to cover, उक्षित.

उक्ष to weave, उक्ष.

उक्ष to go, उक्ष gone; also, true : but when meaning a debt, उक्ष due, owed.

उक्ष to go, उक्ष.

कक्ष to shine, कक्ष.

कक्ष to desire, कक्ष or कक्षित.

कुक्ष to extract, कुक्ष.

कृक्ष to cut, कृक्ष.

कृक्ष to grow thin, कृक्ष.

कृक्ष to draw lines, to plough, कृक्ष.

क्ष to scatter, क्षी.

क्षूक्ष to stink, क्षूक्ष.

क्षक्ष to go, क्षक्ष.

क्षूक्ष to be angry, क्षूक्ष.

क्षूक्ष to cry, क्षूक्ष.

क्षक्ष to be weary, क्षक्ष.

क्षक्ष to be distressed, क्षक्ष or क्षक्षित.

क्षक्ष to dig, क्षक्ष.

क्षक्ष to be patient, क्षक्ष.

क्षक्ष to waste, क्षक्ष or क्षक्षी.

क्षक्ष to be moist, क्षक्ष.

क्षक्ष to throw, क्षक्ष.

क्षक्ष to be drunk, क्षक्ष.

क्षूक्ष to agitate, क्षूक्ष.

क्षक्ष to shake, क्षक्ष.

क्षक्ष to be distressed, क्षक्ष.

गक्ष to go, गक्ष.

गक्ष to be thick, गक्ष.

गुक्ष to void excrement, गुक्ष.

गुक्ष to preserve, गुक्ष.

गुक्ष to take pains, गुक्षी.

गुक्ष to hide, गुक्ष.

गुक्ष to swallow, गीक्षी.

गुक्ष to be sad, गुक्ष.

गुक्ष to proclaim, गुक्ष or गुक्षित.

घ्रा to smell, घ्रात or घ्राण.

चिन्त to be sensible, चिन्त.

चूर् } to burn { चूर्णी
चूर् } { चूर्णी.

क्षक्ष to cover, क्षक्ष or क्षक्षित.

क्षक्ष to cut, क्षक्ष.

क्षूक्ष to touch, क्षूक्ष.

जन to be born, जात.
 जप to pray silently, जप्त or जपित.
 जघ्ने to kill, जघ्नी.
 जृष to be pleased, जृष्ट.
 जूर to decay, जूर्ण.
 जृम्भ to yawn, जृम्भ.
 जृ to grow old, जीर्ण.
 ज्ञप to know, ज्ञप्त or ज्ञपित.
 ज्या to decay, जीन.
 ज्यो to instruct, जीत.
 ज्जी to grow old, ज्जीण.
 डी to fly, डीन or डीत.
 शम to bow, नत.
 शश to perish, नष्ट.
 शह to tie, नद्ध.
 शिण to clean, निरु.
 शुद to send, नुष or नुत्त.
 तक्ष to pare, तक्क.
 तन to stretch, तत.
 तप to be hot, तप्त.
 तुद to torment, तुक्क.
 तुघ्ने to kill, तुघ्नी.
 तुष to be satisfied, तुष्ट.
 तृप to be satisfied, तृप्त.
 तृ to cross over, तीर्ण.
 त्यज to abandon, त्यक्क.
 क्षप to be ashamed, क्षप्त.
 क्षस to be afraid, क्षस्त.
 क्षे to preserve, क्षात or क्षाण.
 त्वक्ष to pare, त्वक्क.
 त्वर to hasten, तूर्ण or त्वरित.
 त्विष to shine, त्विष्ट.
 दंश to bite, दष्ट.
 दम to tame, दान्त or दमित.
 दह to burn, दग्ध.

दिव to play, द्युन ; to game, द्यूत.
 दिश to show, दिष्ट.
 दिह to smear, दिग्ध.
 दी to waste, दीत or दीन.
 दीप to shine, दीप्त.
 दु to suffer pain, दुत or दुन.
 दुघ्ने to kill, दुघ्नी.
 दुष to be made bad, दुष्ट.
 दुह to milk, दुग्ध.
 हभ to fear, to arrange, हृत्त.
 हश to see, हष्ट.
 हह to be firm, हृढ.
 दृ to tear, दीर्ण.
 छे to despise, छान.
 द्राह to awake, द्राढ.
 द्रै to sleep, द्राण.
 द्विष to hate, द्विष्ट.
 धा to have, हित.
 धुर to injure, धुर्ण.
 धुघ्ने to injure, धुघ्नी.
 धू to shake, धून.
 धूर to injure, धूर्ण.
 धृष to be proud, धृष्ट.
 ध्रै to satisfy, ध्राण.
 पच to cook, पक्क.
 पद to go, पत्त.
 पिष to grind, पिष्ट.
 पुष to cherish, पुष्ट.
 पूय to stink, पूत.
 पूर to fill, पूर्ण or पूरित.
 पृष to mix, पृक्क.
 पृ to fill, पूर्ण.
 प्पाय to grow fat, पीन or पीत.
 प्रच्छ to ask, पृष्ट.
 प्रा to fill, पूर्ण.

फुल्ल to blow, as a flower, फुल्ल with प्र prefixed, प्रफुल्लित.	रज to sport, to be intent on, रत्न.
बन्ध to bind, बद्ध.	रिष to be separate, रिक्त.
भज to worship, भक्त.	री to kill, रीक.
भञ्ज to break, भग्न.	रुज to break, रुग्न.
भिद् to break or divide, भिन्न.	रुध to obstruct, रुद्ध.
भुज to eat, भुक्त; to be crooked, भुग्न.	रुश to injure, रुह.
भ्रम to wander, भ्रान्त.	रुच to be angry, रुह or रुषित.
भस्ज to fry, भृष्ट.	रुह to ascend, रुढ.
भी to serve, भीक.	रेभ to sound, रिम्.
मद् to be mad, मत्त.	लग to be in contact, लग्न.
मन to mind, मत.	लभ to gain, लब्ध.
मस्ज to be immersed, मग्न.	लस्ज to be ashamed, लग्न or लज्जित.
मिद् to be unctuous, मिश्र.	लिप to smear, लिप्त.
मिह to urine, मीढ.	लिश to be small, लिह.
मुच to liberate, मुक्त.	लिह to lick, लीढ.
मुषे to fasten, मुषी.	ली to embrace, लीन.
मुह to be foolish, मूढ or मुग्ध.	लुप to lop, लुप्त.
मूर्च्छे to faint, मूर्ते or मूर्च्छित.	लुभ to covet, लुब्ध.
मृज to clean, मृष्ट.	लुह to covet, लूढ.
मृश to consult, मृष्ट.	लू to cut, लून.
मृ to kill, मृयी.	वच to speak, वक्त.
मेळ to speak barbarously, मिष्ट.	वप to weave, to sow seed, वप्न.
मे to be dull or dirty, मृग्न.	वम to vomit, वान्त or वमित.
यज to worship, इष्ट.	वह to bear, ऊढ.
यत् to strive, यत्त.	वा to blow, वात or वान; निष्वाण blown out, extinguished.
यम to restrain, यत.	वाह to shine, वाढ.
युज to join, युक्त.	विच to divide, विक्त.
युध to fight, युद्ध.	विज to divide, विक्त; to be agi- tated, विग्न.
रञ्ज to colour, रक्त.	विद् to gain, to find, विस or वित्त.
रभ to be engaged in, रम्भ; so with आ prefixed, to begin, आरम्भ.	विश to enter, विष्ट.
	विष to surround, विष्ट.

वृज् to leave, वृह्.	धि to increase, धून् or धियत्.
वृत् to be, वृत्.	धृज् to adhere to, धृज्.
वृह् to be great, वृढ्.	धृद to faint, धृज्.
वृञ् to break, वृक्.	धिष् to become perfect, सिद्ध्.
व्री to choose, व्रीय्.	धूर to be brave, धूर्.
वृी to go, वृीन्.	धिह् to be bland, धिग्ध्.
शक् to be able, शक्.	ध्वज् to embrace, ध्वज्.
शद् to fall, शज्.	ध्वन to sound, खान् or खनित् ;
शप् to curse, शप्.	to adorn, with आ prefixed,
शम to be quiet, शान् ; tr. शमित्.	आखन or आखनित्.
शस् to praise, शस्त, प्रशस्त.	ध्वप to sleep, धुम्.
शिष् to have, शिह् ; to distin-	ध्विद् to sweat, खिन्न.
guish, विशिह्.	सृज् to let go, to create, सृह्.
शी to sleep, शियत्.	सृप to creep, सृम्.
शुध् to be pure, शुद्ध्.	स्कन्द to go, स्कन्.
शुष to dry, शुष्क.	सृ to cover, स्त्रीय्.
शूर to injure, शूर्.	स्पृश to touch, स्पृह्.
शृ to injure, श्रीय्.	स्फाय to swell, स्फीत् or स्फात्.
अन to be weary, आन.	स्फुर्जे to thunder, स्फुर्ज्.
आ to cook, आण्.	हृद् to void ordure, हृज्.
अे to cook, आण्.	हन to strike or kill, हत्.
स्त्रिष् to embrace, स्त्रिह्.	हृष् to be glad, हृह्.
अ्वास to breathe ; with वि,	ही to be ashamed, हीय् or
विश्वास trusted in : but अ्सित	हीत्.
breathed.	ह्लाद् to rejoice, ह्लाज्.

Future Participles active.

240. The active future participles are two, one in each Pada, and bear the same relation to the present participles as the indefinite future does to the present tense ; the terminations being the same, with स्य prefixed. Thus the terminations of the participles are स्यन् or स्यत् and स्यमान् ; and the insertion or omission of the augment इ, or any other modification of the base, follows the analogy of the indefinite future tense ; as, भू 'to be,' भविष्यत् 'what will be ;' गन् 'to go,' गमिष्यत् ;

जि 'to conquer,' जेष्यत् 'what will conquer;' श्रु 'to hear,' श्रोष्यत् 'what will hear.' This participle is declined like the present participle in अत्; as, m. भविष्यन्, f. भविष्यन्ती, n. भविष्यत्.

So ह्य, 'to increase,' makes ह्यिष्यमाण 'what will increase;' तृद 'to torture,' तोष्यमान 'what will torment;' मुच 'to liberate,' मोक्ष्यमाण 'what will liberate;' कृ 'to do,' करिष्यमाण 'what will do,' &c. These are declinable like nouns in अ.

Future Participles passive or neuter.

241. A class of future participles, most extensively employed, is formed by adding to verbs the affixes तव्यत्, जनीयर्, यत्, क्यप्, or ख्यत्. Of these, the two first reject the final, leaving तव्य and जनीय; whilst the three last leave only य. The participles thus formed express not only the sense of futurity, but the conditions of fitness, probability, or necessity; or that which is to be, which ought to be, which may be, or which must be: भवितव्य, भवनीय, भव्य, and the like.

a. The participles thus formed are declinable in the three genders like nouns in अ; and in one or other gender, but especially the feminine and neuter, they assume very commonly the office of nouns: thus कृत्य 'to be made or done,' from कृ 'to do,' becomes कृत्या f. 'a magical rite,' and कृत्यं n. 'motive' or 'cause.' Further instances will be specified.

242. तव्यत् is attached to the base analogously to the mode in which the त् of the first future is connected with it. If the verb prefixes इ, so does the participle; as, भू 'to be,' भवितव्य 'what is or ought to be;' ह्य 'to increase,' ह्यितव्य 'to be increased;' otherwise, as, जि 'to conquer,' जेतव्य 'to be conquered;' कृ 'to make,' कर्तव्य 'to be made;' रुध 'to oppose,' रोद्धव्य 'to be opposed;' वह 'to bear,' सोढव्य 'to be borne;' &c.

243. जनीयर्, is attached to the final consonants of verbs without change, and to final vowels agreeably to the rules of Sandhi. Short medial vowels are changed to their Guṇa substitutes: thus, of the verbs above cited, भू makes भवनीय; ह्य, ह्यनीय; जि, जयनीय; कृ, करणीय; रुध, रोधनीय; वह, सहनीय,

&c. ; 'to be,' 'to be increased,' 'to be conquered,' &c. This and the preceding termination, **तव्य**, is annexed to all verbs indiscriminately.

244. The participles formed with **य** are not so indiscriminately applied, but are restricted, with exceptions, to certain verbs or classes of verbs. They affect the base also differently, according to the letters with which the **य** is combined.

245. **यत्** is added to verbs ending in vowels, when it requires a final **आ** or a diphthong, to become **ए**, and other vowels to be changed to their Guña equivalents ; as, **दा**, **देय** 'to be given ;' **गै**, **गेय** 'to be sung ;' **छो**, **छेय** 'to be cut ;' **जि**, **जेय** 'to be conquered ;' **ग्री**, **नेय** 'to be guided.' In some cases the final vowel being changed to the Guña letter, combines with **य**, as if it were a vowel : thus **जि**, 'to be conquered,' may be **जेय्य** (see rule 5, a. p. 13).

a. **यत्** is added to verbs ending with a labial consonant, **प**, **फ**, **ब**, **भ**, **म**, if preceded by **अ** ; as, **शप**, **शप्य** 'to be sworn ;' **लभ**, **लभ्य** 'to be acquired ;' **रम**, **रम्य** 'to be agreeable :' but **लभ**, preceded by **आ**, requires the insertion of **म** before **य** ; as, **आलभ्य** 'to be killed :' also when preceded by **उप** in the sense of 'commending ;' **उपलभ्य** : **साधु** : 'the virtuous man is to be praised :' but not in its primitive sense ; as, **उपलभ्यं धनं** 'wealth is to be acquired.' **जप** 'to pray silently,' and **नम** 'to bow,' preceded by **आ**, take **ख्यत्**, as well as **यत्**, making **जाप्य** or **जप्य**, **आनाम्य** or **आनम्य**. The following verbs also, although ending in labials, form their participles with **ख्यत्** : **अम** 'to eat,' with **आ** prefixed, **आचाम्य** 'to be sipped' or 'tasted ;' **दाप**, **दाप्य** 'to be ashamed ;' **दम**, **दाम्य** 'to be tamed ;' **रप**, **राप्य** 'to be spoken ;' **लप**, **लाप्य** 'to be spoken ;' **वप**, **वाप्य** 'to be sown.'

b. **यत्** is affixed to the following verbs : **चत** 'to seek,' **चत्य** ; **तक** 'to laugh,' **तक्य** ; **भज** 'to worship,' **भज्य** ; **यज** 'to worship,' **यज्य** ; **शक्** 'to be able,' **शक्य** ; **शंस** 'to slay,' **शस्य** ; **बह** 'to endure,' **सह्य** ; and **वध** substituted for **हन** 'to kill,' **वध्य**. Of these, **भज**, **यज**, and **हन**, may also take **ख्यत्**, making **भाग्य** 'to be divided' or 'portioned,' **याज्य** 'to be worshipped,' **याह्य** 'to

be slain.' यत् is also affixed to the following: गद् 'to speak,' चर 'to go,' मद् 'to be wild,' यन् 'to restrain,' if not preceded by a preposition; गच्छ 'to be spoken,' चय्ये 'to be gone' or 'practised,' मद्य 'to be made frantic or drunk,' यम्य 'to be restrained:' but जा may be prefixed to चर, if not meaning a spiritual teacher; as, जाचय्यो देशः 'a country to be gone to;' otherwise, जाचाय्यः 'an Āchārya' or 'religious instructor.'

c. The following words are considered as irregularly formed with यत्, and are used as nouns, as well as participles:

अनय्यः mfn. 'imperishable;' but restricted to companionship or friendship; as, अनय्यं संगतं 'uninterrupted association;' from जृ 'to decay.'

अय्यः 'a master,' 'a Vaisya;' from अय् 'to go:' otherwise, आय्यः 'a respectable man.'

अवद्यः -द्या -द्यं 'improper,' 'bad,' 'what is not fit to be said,' 'reprehensible,' 'blamable;' from वद् 'to speak,' which more regularly takes कप्, making अनूद्य mfn. 'not to be uttered.'

उपसय्यो 'A female fit for impregnation;' उपसय्यो गौः 'a cow fit for the bull;' from सृ with उपः otherwise, उपसय्ये mfn. 'to be gone to' or 'approached.'

पश्यः -स्या -स्यं 'To be bought' or 'marketed,' 'to be pledged;' from पण 'to praise:' otherwise, पाश्य mfn. 'to be praised.'

वय्ये -य्ये: -य्यो -य्यं 'Fit to be chosen' or 'solicited;' वय्यो f. 'a maiden to be sought;' from वृ 'to choose as a bride' (a maiden): otherwise, वृत् 'to be chosen,' with कप्; or वार्ये mfn. 'to be appointed or selected generally,' with खत्.

वह्यं 'a conveyance,' 'a vehicle,' 'that by which any thing is borne;' from वह्: but with खत् it makes वाह्यः mfn. 'to be carried.'

246. The termination कप् intimates by its initial क, that in affixing य, the radical vowel is not to be changed to its Guṇa or Vṛiddhi equivalent, although it may be liable to such other changes as its conjugational inflexion prescribes; it also shews

that a radical nasal penultimate is to be dropped: whilst च requires the insertion of त् in some cases before य. This termination forms participles with verbs ending in consonants having a penultimate च्; as, वृत् 'to choose,' वृत्य 'to be chosen;' वृष 'to increase,' वृध्य 'to be increased:' except च्वच् 'to praise,' क्षृत् 'to injure,' and कृप् 'to make,' which take यत्, making च्व्य्य 'to be praised,' क्ष्व्य्य 'to be injured,' क्य्य्य 'to be made.' So वृज्, with the preposition अव or सं, or पाणि 'the hand,' prefixed, takes ख्यत्; as, अवसग्य्य or संसग्य्य 'to be let go,' पाणिसग्य्य 'to be let go by the hand.'

a. क्यप् is added to the following verbs ending in vowels: इ, इत्य 'to be gone;' ह, with आ prefixed, आहत्य 'to be respected;' वृ (वृम्), वृत्य 'to be chosen;' वृ, वृत्य 'to be praised.' Also to these ending in consonants: कृत्य, कीर्त्य 'to be celebrated;' जुष, जुष्य 'to be pleased;' शास, शिष्य 'to be governed.' When annexed to खन 'to dig,' र is substituted for चन; as, खेय 'to be dug.' क्यप् is optionally affixed to form the following words:

कृ 'to make,' कृत्य; or with ख्यत्, काय्य्य 'to be made.'

गुह 'to hide,' गुह्य; or with यत्, गोह्य 'to be hid' or 'kept secret.'

ग्रह 'to take,' with अपि or प्रति prefixed, अपिगृह्य, प्रतिगृह्य 'to be received;' or with ख्यत्, अपिग्रह्य, प्रतिग्रह्य.

दुह 'to milk,' दुह्य; or with यत्, दोह्य.

भृम् 'to nourish,' भृत्य; or with ख्यत्, भाय्य्य 'to be nourished.'

मृज् 'to cleanse,' literally or metaphorically, मृज्य; or with ख्यत्, माग्य्य 'to be cleansed,' 'to be purified.'

वद 'to speak,' वक्ष्य; or with यत्, वक्ष्य: with any term signifying 'falsely' prefixed, it is only वक्ष्य; as, अनृतोक्ष, मृषोक्ष, &c.: with a preposition it takes ख्यत्; प्रवाक्ष्य 'to be declared.'

वृष 'to rain,' वृष्य; or with यत्, वर्ष्य्य 'to be rained.'

शंस 'to praise,' शस्य; or with यत्, शंस्य.

b. A number of words are considered to be irregularly formed with this affix; as the following:

अव्यथः -थ्या -थ्यं 'Suffering no pain' or 'fatigue;' from व्यथ 'to pain.'

आन्यं 'Clarified butter;' from अन्न 'to anoint.'

उक्तः The name of a river; from उक्त 'to leave (its bed).'

कुप्यं Any valuable metal except gold or silver; from गुप 'to hide.'

कृष्टपथः -थ्या -थ्यं 'Ripening or flowering in cultivated ground;' so अकृष्टपथ्य 'growing wild,' &c.; from पथ 'to ripen.'

गृह्यः -ह्या -ह्यं 'Dependent,' 'servile,' 'confined;' गृह्याः श्रुकाः 'the encaged parrots;' attached to as a partisan, देवगृह्यः 'a friend of the gods;' with प्र prefixed, प्रगृह्यं a term in grammar, an exception. Fem. only, and combined with other words, 'without;' as, ग्रामगृह्या सेना 'the army outside of the village;' from ग्रह 'to take.'

चिता 'A funeral fire;' अग्निचिता 'maintaining a sacred fire;' from चि 'to gather.'

जितः 'A plough;' from जि 'to conquer.'

तिथः One of the lunar constellations; from तुष 'to please.'

पुष्यः One of the lunar constellations; from पुष 'to nourish.'

भाष्या A proper name. When meaning 'a wife,' it is formed with ख्यत्, from भू 'to nourish.'

भिद्यः The name of a river; from भिद् 'to break (its banks).'

युग्यः -ग्या -ग्यं To be used as a conveyance or carriage; a horse, an ox, a car, &c.; from युज्ज 'to join,' 'to yoke.'

रुप्यः -प्या -प्यं 'Agreeable,' 'liked;' from रुच 'to please.'

विनीयः 'Refuse,' 'sediment;' from नी with वि prefixed, 'to take away.'

विपूयः 'Munja grass;' from पू with वि prefixed, 'to purify.'

सिद्धः A lunar mansion; from सिध 'to accomplish.'

c. भू with क्यप् forms भूय, to denote, in combination with other words, 'state' or 'condition;' as, देवभूयं 'divinity,' 'the being a god;' and हन with क्यप् forms हत्या 'killing,' which is also used in composition; as, रिपुहत्या 'slaughter of an enemy,' ब्रह्महत्या 'murder of a Brahman,' नृहत्या 'homicide.'

d. The following participial nouns are considered as being

formed with this affix, which in the feminine gender become denominations :

इज्या worship, from यज् to worship.

इत्या a litter — इण् to go.

निपत्या muddy earth — पत् to go.

निषद्या an assembly — षद् to sit.

भृत्या livelihood — भृञ् to nourish.

मन्या the jugular vein — मन् to know.

विद्या knowledge — विद् to know.

व्रज्या wandering about as a mendicant — व्रज् to go.

शय्या a court, from शी to sleep.

समज्या an assembly — ज्ञ् to go.

सुत्या ablution, bathing — शु to bathe.

247. The last of these terminations, **स्यत्**, indicates by its initial that the radical vowel is to be changed to its Guṇa or Vṛiddhi equivalent. It may be affixed—to verbs ending in **उ** or **ऊ**, when ‘necessity’ is implied; as, भू, भाव्य ‘what is to be, necessarily;’ otherwise भव्य :—to **गु**, याव्य ‘to be mixed;’ and **घु**, with **आ** prefixed, आसाव्य ‘to be stirred up;’ to verbs ending in **च** or **च्**; as, कृ, कार्य्य ‘to be made;’ दृ, दार्य्य ‘to be torn :’—also to verbs ending in consonants not labials; as, वह, वाह्य ‘to be borne.’ As noticed above, it is also annexed to some verbs ending in labials.

a. When **स्यत्** is added to verbs ending in palatals, they are usually changed to gutturals, or **च** to **क**, and **ज** to **ग**; as, पच, पाच्य ‘to be cooked;’ रुज्, रोग्य ‘to be made sick;’ but there are many exceptions. It does not effect this change if the verb takes the augment **इ** before the **त** of the passive past participle; nor when ‘necessity’ is implied; as, पाच्य ‘what must be cooked;’ त्याज्य ‘what must be abandoned;’ याज्य ‘what must be worshipped;’ व्रवाच्य ‘what must be said.’ Some verbs optionally admit the change in different acceptations; as, भुज् ‘to enjoy’ makes भोग्य ‘what is to be enjoyed;’ but भुज् ‘to eat’ makes भोज्य : युज्, with **नि** prefixed, ‘to appoint,’ makes नियोग्य ‘what or who is fit to be employed;’ नियोज्य

‘what or who may be employed:’ so वच, ‘to speak,’ makes वाच्य ‘what may be said;’ but वाक्य ‘a sentence.’

b. The following are considered as irregularly formed with स्थात् :

अनावस्था or अनावस्था ‘Day of conjunction of the sun and moon;’ from अना ‘together,’ and वस ‘to dwell.’

आनाय्यः ‘To be brought from a particular fire,’ the Dakshin-
āgni; applicable only to a form of sacrificial fire; from
शी, ‘to take,’ with आ prefixed: otherwise, आनेय.

उपचाय्यः A kind of sacrificial fire; from चि ‘to collect,’ with
उप prefixed.

कुडपाय्यः A kind of sacrifice; from कुड ‘an altar,’ and पा ‘to
drink;’ in which the Soma juice is drunk.

धाव्या ‘A sacred text;’ from धा ‘to have’ or ‘hold.’

निकाय्यः ‘A dwelling;’ from चि ‘to collect,’ with नि.

परिचाय्यः ‘To be brought as fire for a sacrifice;’ from परि and
चि ‘to collect.’

पाय्यं A sort of liquid measure; from मा ‘to measure;’ म being
changed to प.

प्रणाय्यः -य्या -य्यं ‘Adverse,’ ‘disliked,’ ‘disagreeable,’ ‘not
approved of’ or ‘agreed with;’ from शी ‘to guide.’

याज्या ‘A sacred text;’ from यज ‘to sacrifice.’

राजसूयं ‘A royal sacrifice,’ held by a paramount sovereign;
from राजा and वु ‘to bring forth.’

समूहः ‘To be carried as sacrificial fire;’ from सम and वह ‘to
bear.’

संचाय्यः A sort of sacrifice.

साम्राय्यं ‘Clarified butter;’ from सम् and शी ‘to take.’

248. An affix of similar import, though not much employed,
is केलिम्, which leaves एलिम्, attached to verbs ending in con-
sonants without change of the radical vowel: thus पच makes
पचेलिम् -मः -मा -मं ‘what is to be cooked’ or ‘ripened;’ भिद,
भिदेलिम् -मः -मा -मं ‘what is to be, or may be, broken’ or
‘divided.’

Indeclinable Participles.

249. There are two participles of the past tense, which are very extensively used, and which admit of neither gender, number, nor case. They are formed by adding to the verbal base the terminations क्त्वा leaving त्वा, or ल्यप् leaving य. The latter is affixed in the place of त्वा only when the verb is a compound, or is preceded by a preposition. In either case the accompanying letters are indicatory, and denote that the radical vowel is not changeable to the corresponding Guṇa or Vriddhi letter, and that a penultimate nasal is to be rejected. When however the augment इ is inserted before क्त्वा, the Guṇa substitute should take the place of the radical vowel.

a. Although implying past time, or something that has been, the participles thus formed with त्वा and य have not an absolutely past signification: they rather suspend the meaning, importing that although something has been, yet that something else is immediately to follow; as, स भुक्त्वा पीत्वा व्रजति 'having eaten and drunk, he goes;' इत्याकस्य हिरण्यकोशमधीत् 'having heard this, Hirañyaka said.' The designation of indeterminate past participles would therefore perhaps better express their character than that of Gerund, by which, as ordinarily employed, something remaining to be done is alone intended.

b. As a general rule, whatever form the base assumes before क्त्वा, the sign of the indefinite past, it also takes before ल्यप्, that of the indeterminate past; as, कृ; कृतः, कृत्वा, 'having done:' श्रु; श्रुतः, श्रुत्वा, 'having heard:' पा; पीतः, पीत्वा, 'having drunk:' दा; दत्तः, दत्त्वा, 'having given:' धा; हितः, हित्वा, 'having held:' स्था; स्थितः, स्थित्वा, 'having stood:' वच; उक्तः, उक्त्वा, 'having said:' वस; उषितः, उषित्वा, 'having dwelt:' क्षुभ; क्षुभितः, क्षुभित्वा, 'having hungered:' जद; जग्धः, जग्ध्वा, 'having eaten:' गम; गतः, गत्वा, 'having gone:' नम; नतः, नत्वा, 'having bowed to:' खन; खातः, खात्वा, 'having dug:' शी; शयितः, शयित्वा, 'having slept:' मुद; मुदितः or मोदितः, मुदित्वा or मोदित्वा, 'having been

pleased :’ **षिष** ; **सेषितः**, **सेषित्वा**, ‘having served :’ **ग्रह** ; **गृहीतः**, **गृहीत्वा**, ‘having taken :’ and the like.

c. The deviation from general rules affects chiefly the influence of the indicatory **क्** upon a penultimate nasal and the augment **इ**.

d. Thus, although a penultimate nasal should be rejected, the following are instances of its being retained : **स्कन्द**, ‘to go,’ makes **स्कंत्वा** ; and **स्यन्द** ‘to go,’ **स्यंत्वा**, or with **इ**, **स्यन्दिता** ‘having gone.’ A verb ending with **ष** or **क्**, preceded by a nasal, and which inserts **इ**, optionally rejects the nasal ; as, **ग्रन्थ**, ‘to arrange,’ makes **ग्रथित्वा** or **ग्रन्थित्वा** ; **अन्य** ‘to loosen,’ **अथित्वा** or **अन्यित्वा** ; and **गुम्भ** ‘to tie together,’ **गुम्भित्वा** or **गुम्भित्वा**. The same with **वध** ‘to deceive,’ which makes either **वधित्वा** or **वधित्वा** ; and **लुच** ‘to cut,’ **लुचित्वा** or **लुचित्वा**. Verbs ending with **ज**, preceded by a nasal, optionally reject it ; as, **भञ्ज** ‘to break,’ **भञ्ज्वा** or **भञ्ज्वा** ; **रञ्ज** ‘to colour,’ **रञ्ज्वा** or **रञ्ज्वा** ; **अञ्ज**, ‘to anoint’ or ‘to worship,’ makes **अञ्ज्वा**, **अञ्ज्वा**, or **अञ्जित्वा** ; **यश्**, ‘to perish,’ may retain the nasal which it inserts in conjugation ; as, **नष्ट्वा** or **नष्ट्वा**, or with **इ**, **नष्टित्वा**.

e. With regard to the change of the radical vowel when **इ** is inserted, all verbs beginning and ending with a consonant, excepting a final **य** or **व**, and having a penultimate **इ** or **उ**, optionally take the Guṇa vowel ; as, **लिख**, ‘to write,’ makes **लिखित्वा** or **लेखित्वा** ; **द्युत** ‘to shine,’ **द्युतित्वा** or **द्योतित्वा** ; **क्षुध** ‘to be hungry,’ **क्षुधित्वा** or **क्षोधित्वा**. A vowel initial has but one form ; **इष** ‘to go,’ **इषित्वा** ; and so has a final **ष** ; as, **षिष** ‘to serve,’ **सेषित्वा**. **विद्** ‘to know,’ and **रुद्** ‘to weep,’ are exceptions to this rule having but one form ; **विदित्वा**, **रुदित्वा**. The following are additional instances to those already specified, of the vowel being unchanged when the augment **इ** is inserted : **वृष** ‘to embrace,’ **वृषित्वा** ; **गुध** ‘to ply,’ **गुधित्वा** ; **मुष** ‘to steal,’ **मुषित्वा** ; **मृड** ‘to be glad,’ **मृडित्वा** ; **मृद** ‘to trample,’ **मृदित्वा**.

f. In the following, the vowel is optionally changed before **इ** : **चु** ‘to go,’ **चुतित्वा** or **चर्षित्वा** ; **कृश** ‘to be thin,’ **कृशित्वा** or

कश्चित्वा; कृष 'to draw,' कृषित्वा or कषित्वा; तृष 'to thirst,' तृषित्वा or तषित्वा; मृष 'to endure,' मृषित्वा or मषित्वा.

g. Verbs having an indicatory उ optionally insert इ (p. 106); as, शमु, 'to be tranquil,' makes शमित्वा or शान्त्वा; a final न requires the radical vowel to be made long, when इ is not inserted: but गम, 'to go,' has different forms; गमित्वा, गन्त्वा or गान्त्वा; दिव, 'to play,' makes ह्यत्वा or देवित्वा; पू, 'to purify,' पूत्वा or पवित्वा; अच्च 'to go,' makes अच्चा, but when it means 'to worship,' अच्चित्वा; लुभ, 'to beguile,' forms लोभित्वा, but 'to be covetous,' लुब्धत्वा; क्लिश 'to be distressed,' क्लिशित्वा or क्लिष्टा; &c.

250. The termination ल्यप् is used when the verb is a compound, particularly when it is preceded by a preposition. The radical vowel is unchanged.

a. When affixed to a base ending in a short vowel, त is commonly prefixed to य; as, कृ 'to make,' अनुकृत्य 'having made like' or 'after;' जि 'to conquer,' पराजित्य 'having defeated;' हु 'to praise,' प्रस्तुत्य 'having celebrated:' and this prevails though the radical vowel become long by combination; as, इ 'to go,' with अधि prefixed, अधीत्य 'having studied;' or with म, म्रेत्य 'having deceased.' When य is attached to a base ending in a long vowel, no change takes place: हा 'to stay,' प्रस्थाय 'having gone forth;' डी 'to fly,' उड्डीय 'having flown up;' भू 'to be,' अनुभूय 'having perceived.' च् is commonly changed to ई; as, तृ 'to cross,' अवतीर्य 'having come down.' जागृ, 'to wake,' changes its vowel, उज्जागृत्य 'having woke up.' Diphthongs, as in other instances, are usually changed to आ; as, शे 'to suck,' प्रधाय; गै 'to sing,' प्रगाय; छो 'to cut,' प्रच्छाय.

b. Some verbs ending in vowels or diphthongs modify their finals in a special manner before य. Thus क्षि, 'to decay,' makes विक्षित्य or विक्षीय; दी 'to waste,' प्रदाय; ली 'to dissolve,' प्रलीय or प्रलाय; ने 'to barter,' अनुमित्य or अनुमाय. वे 'to weave,' and ये 'to cover,' make प्रवाय and प्रव्याय; but after परि or सं, ये may make either पटिवीय, संवीय, or परिवाय, संवाय.

c. Verbs ending in nasals occasionally change them to न,

or admit some other modification of the base. Thus खन, 'to dig,' makes either प्रखन्य or प्रखाय; गम 'to go,' आगम्य or आगत्य 'having come;,' जन 'to produce,' संजन्य or संजाय; शम 'to bow,' प्रशम्य or प्रशत्य; तन 'to stretch,' वित्त्य; मन 'to mind,' अनुमत्य 'having assented;,' यम 'to refrain,' नियम्य or नियत्य; रम 'to sport' or 'rest;,' विरम्य or विरत्य; हन 'to kill,' आहत्य 'having beaten' or 'slain.' कम्, 'to desire,' makes its vowel long, प्रकाम्य 'having desired much:,' so does चर 'to go,' विचार्य 'having considered.' आप, 'to obtain,' may substitute अभ्य; as, प्राप्य or प्रापय्य 'having obtained.'

d. Causal verbs, and those of the tenth conjugation which do not make the radical vowel long by virtue of a grammatical rule, or in which it is not long naturally or by position, prefix स्य् to य; as, विगणय्य 'having caused to compute;,' प्रणमय्य 'having made to stoop,' 'having bent' or 'bowed;,' प्रकषय्य 'having declared' (from कष, tenth conj.): but धृ 'to hold cause,' धारयति, makes सन्धार्य 'having caused to hold;,' and भूष 'to adorn,' tenth conj., भूषयति, makes अनुभूष्य 'having similarly adorned.'

Participles of repetition, or Adverbial Participles.

251. In one form the indeclinable participle of repetition is nothing more than the indeterminate participle past repeated—गत्वा गत्वा 'having gone repeatedly,' कृत्वा कृत्वा 'having done repeatedly'—and is rather a case of grammatical construction, than part of conjugation. There is another form, no doubt of an analogous character, although specially provided for by adding the termination शतुल् to the verbal base: this leaves स्य्, whilst the initial श indicates the change of a final vowel to the Vriddhi equivalent, to be again changed before the vowel of स्य् agreeably to the rules of Sandhi: thus चि, 'to gather,' becomes चै, which makes चायं चायं 'having collected repeatedly;,' श्रु, 'to hear,' becomes श्रौ, and भू 'to be,' भौ, thus making श्रावं श्रावं 'having heard repeatedly,' भावं भावं 'having been repeatedly:,' स्मृ, 'to remember,' makes स्मारं स्मारं

‘having remembered repeatedly.’ A final **ञ** inserts **य** before the termination ; as, **दा** ‘to give,’ **दायं दायं** ‘having given repeatedly.’ When the verb ends in a consonant, a radical **ञ**, if not preceding a compound consonant, is changed to **ञा**, and any other short vowel to its Guṇa equivalent : vowels long by nature or position are unchanged : thus **पच** makes **पाचं पाचं** ‘having cooked repeatedly ;’ **शास**, **शासं शासं** ‘governing repeatedly ;’ **विद**, **वेदं वेदं** ‘knowing or having known repeatedly ;’ **भुज**, **भोजं भोजं** ‘eating or having eaten repeatedly ;’ &c.

a. The reiterated form of this participle is however by no means the mode in which it most frequently occurs, and it is much more often found singly in particular senses or combinations in which it offers an analogy to an adverb. Thus it occurs with words signifying ‘first,’ as **पूर्व्वं भोजं** or **अग्रे भोजं** or **प्रथमं भोजं**—**व्रजति** ‘having first eaten, he goes.’ **कृ**, ‘to do,’ employs this form when used transitively, and with a verb signifying ‘to call ;’ **चोरं कारमाक्रोशति** ‘he calls out, having made, or imputed, theft ;’ i. e. he calls out, ‘Stop thief.’ The same verb also uses it connected with **कथम्** ‘how,’ or **इत्थम्** ‘thus ;’ **कथङ्कारं** or **इत्थङ्कारं भुक्ते** ‘having done, thus or how he eats :’ or with **खादु** ‘sweet ;’ **खादुकारं भुक्ते** ‘having sweetened it, he eats.’ **जीव**, ‘to live,’ takes this form in conjunction with **यावत्** ; **यावज्जीवनधीते** ‘having lived so long, he studies ;’ i. e. he studies during life.’ **पूर**, ‘to fill,’ takes it with **चर्मी** or **उदर** ; **चर्मीपूरं** ‘having filled the skin ;’ **उदरपूरं** ‘having filled his belly.’ **हन** also takes it ; as, **समूलघातं हनि** ‘killing all entirely, or to the very root, he slays ;’ or **पादघातं हनि** ‘he strikes, kicking with his foot.’ Instances might be infinitely multiplied of the use of the indeclinable or adverbial participle employed without repetition to signify an action indeterminate past.

SECTION II.

Verbal Nouns.

252. The nouns that are derived immediately from verbs

comprehend a great variety of terms, for which an unexceptionable classification can scarcely perhaps be proposed. There are two principal classes into which they might be divided, as adjectives or attributives, and substantives or names; but the same word is very frequently used in either form, the quality or attributive constituting the appellation of the individual: thus कर् or कार in their generic acceptation signify 'any thing or person that does an action, or makes any thing;' whilst in combination, किराट means 'a servant,' कुम्भकार 'a potter;' and singly कट has for one of its meanings 'toll' or 'tax,' and कार 'a letter of the alphabet.' To distinguish derivative words therefore according to their import, would lead at least to much inconvenient repetition.

253. These different nouns are formed, agreeably to the usual scheme of Sanskrit grammar, by affixing certain terminations to the crude verb, which is modified in a greater or lesser degree, and then forms the inflective base. These terminations are very numerous; but the greater number have a very limited, in some instances almost an individual, application; others comprehend a large class of words. It would be inconsistent with the object of the present grammar to furnish very numerous examples of these derivatives; nor is such detail necessary, as they will be found, where they seem to be most appropriately placed, in the Dictionary. It will be sufficient therefore to give here a selection of such words as may appear to be most useful, or as may best exemplify the principles upon which they are constructed; classing them under the terminations by which they are formed, and arranging them in alphabetical order, as has been done by Professor Bopp. He has, however, taken only the essential letters of the affixes; but I prefer exhibiting them as they occur in original grammars, as from the letter or letters by which the essential element is accompanied, a clue is usually obtained to the modification to which the inflective base, or some word compounded with it, is subjected.

. **ञ** is added to derivative verbs to form abstract nouns, declinable only in the feminine gender, and which therefore add the feminine termination (टाप्) **ञा**; as, **चिकीर्षे** 'to wish to do,' **चिकीर्षा** 'the desire to do;' **पुत्रकाम्य** 'to desire a son,' **पुत्रकाम्या** 'desire of a son.' It is also added to verbs ending with consonants preceded by a vowel long either by nature or position, to form similar substantives: **ईह** 'to endeavour,' **ईहा** 'effort' or 'wish;' **उह** 'to reason,' **उहा** 'reasoning.'

ञङ्, leaving **ञ** to be added to the verb, forms feminine abstract nouns from verbs which have an indicatory **च्**, and **भिद्** 'to break,' and others, forming the class **भिदादि**. The nasal prevents the change of the radical vowel; as, **भिदा** 'rupture;' **चिन्ता** 'reflection,' from **चिन्ति** 'to think;' **पूजा** 'worship,' from **पूज** 'to worship;' **मृजा** 'cleaning,' from **मृज** 'to cleanse;' except in the case of a final **ञ्च**; as, **मृ**, 'to decay,' makes **मरा** 'decay.' **क्षप** (क्षपूष्), 'to be ashamed,' makes **क्षपा** 'modesty.' **कृप**, 'to have compassion,' changes its **र** to **ञ्च**; as, **कृपा** 'clemency.' **ञङ्** is also added to verbs in **ञा** when preceded by a preposition or analogous term; as, **दा** 'to give,' **प्रदा** 'a gift;' **भा** 'to shine,' **प्रभा** 'light;' and **अहा** 'faith,' and **अनादी** 'disappearance,' from **धा** 'to have' or 'hold,' preceded by **अन्** or **अनन्**.

ञप्, leaving **ञ**, is one of the most widely applicable affixes.

1. It is added to the class of verbs called **पञादि**, or, according to most authorities, to all verbs whatever, to signify the agent; forming attributives which may take the three genders, but which are commonly used in some one gender as appellatives. A final vowel is changed before **ञ**, according to the rules of Sandhi; as, **पक्** 'to cook,' **वक्** 'who or what cooks' or 'ripens;' **चर्** (चरट्) 'to go,' **चर** 'who or what goes;' **अनुचर** 'a male follower,' **अनुचरी** 'a female attendant;' **चुर** (चुरट्) 'to steal,' **चोर** 'a thief;' **भू** 'to be,' **भव** 'what is,' **भवः** 'the world,' or a name of Śiva; **नद्** (नदट्) 'to sound,' **नद** 'what sounds;' **नद्** 'a male river,' **नदी** 'a female river.' (Obs. Those verbs of the class

पञ्चादि which have an Anubandha ट् require the feminine to be formed with ई, not ञा; as, चरी, चोरी, नदी, &c.)

2. चच् is also added to certain verbs compounded with their objects in restricted acceptations: as to ह् 'to take,' bodily exertion being omitted; as, चंशहः 'an heir,' 'one who takes his portion;' but भारहाः 'a porter,' 'one who takes a load;' also with ञा prefixed; पुष्पाहर 'having flowers,' 'blossoming.' It is also added to ग्रह, 'to take,' in a similar manner; as in शक्तिग्रहः 'a spearman,' 'one who holds a pike:'—to अर्ह 'to be worthy;' पूजार्ह 'a female Brahman,' 'one worthy of reverence:'—to जप् 'to whisper,' and रम् 'to sport,' compounded with कर्ण 'the ear,' and लक्ष् 'a bush,' put in the locative case; as, कर्णजपः 'an informer;' लक्ष्मेरम् 'an elephant:'—to verbs compounded with ज्ञम् to form proper names; ज्ञम्भवः Sambhava:—to श्नी 'to sleep,' compounded with various terms; as, लक्ष्मयः 'who sleeps in the air,' 'a divinity;' हृक्ष्मयः 'who sleeps in the heart,' 'Cupid;' उत्तानक्ष्मयः 'one who sleeps supine.'

3. Verbs ending in इ take चच् to form abstract masculine and neuter nouns; as, जि 'to conquer,' जयः 'victory;' पि 'to gather,' पयः 'collection;' भी 'to fear,' भयं 'fear,' 'peril.' It is also added to a few other verbs, with a similar effect; as, वृष 'to rain,' वर्षः 'rain,' or 'the rainy season.'

जण्, leaving ज, with the change of a short radical vowel to Vṛiddhi, is added to verbs to express the agent when compounded with the object; as, कृ 'to make,' कुम्भकारः 'a potter,' 'one who makes pots;' ह् 'to take,' भारहाः 'a porter,' 'one who takes a load.' When added to हन 'to strike' or 'kill,' ट् is substituted for the final in certain combinations; as, दाक्षी-चाटः 'who strikes the tree,' 'a woodpecker.' When सम् is prefixed, the final may be त्; as, वर्णसङ्घाटः or वर्णसङ्घातः 'a collection of letters,' 'an alphabet.'

अपुच्, leaving अपु, is added to a few verbs, distinguished by an Anubandha ट्, to form masculine abstract nouns: वेप (टुवेपु)

‘to tremble,’ वेपयुः ‘a trembling;’ श्चि (टुश्चि) ‘to increase,’ श्चययुः ‘intumescence;’ दु (टुदु) ‘to be distressed,’ दवयुः ‘anxiety,’ ‘pain.’

ञनि is added to verbs to form masculine nouns implying imprecation; as, from जीव ‘to live,’ अजीवनिल्ले भूयात् ‘may loss of thy life be;’ ‘mayest thou perish.’

जप्, leaving ज, forms masculine appellative and abstract nouns from verbs ending in उ, ऊ, ऋ, ॠ; as, हु ‘to praise,’ स्तवः ‘praise;’ यु ‘to join,’ पवः ‘barley;’ पू ‘to purify,’ पवः ‘winnowing corn;’ कृ ‘to make,’ करः ‘the hand;’ गृ ‘to swallow,’ गरः ‘poison;’ स्तृ ‘to spread,’ preceded by वि, makes विल्लरः ‘prolixity,’ ‘diffuseness;’ but विहरः ‘a bed,’ ‘a tree.’ It may also be added to ग्रह ‘to take;’ as, ग्रहः ‘a planet:—to चि ‘to collect,’ preceded by नि; निश्चयः ‘certainty:—to गम ‘to go;’ गमः ‘going:—also to घस्, substituted for जद् ‘to eat,’ preceded by a preposition; as, निघसः, प्रघसः, विघसः, ‘food’ or ‘eating:—to जप ‘to meditate,’ and व्यथ ‘to pierce,’ not compounded with a preposition; जपः ‘silent prayer,’ व्यथः ‘wounding:—to स्वन ‘to sound;’ स्वनः ‘sound:—हस ‘to laugh;’ हसः ‘laughter:—to यम ‘to refrain,’ either singly or preceded by उप, नि, वि, and सम्; as, यमः ‘restraint,’ उपयमः ‘marriage,’ नियमः ‘fixed rule,’ वियमः ‘cessation,’ संयमः ‘restraint:—to गद् ‘to speak,’ नद् ‘to sound,’ पठ ‘to read,’ स्वन ‘to sound,’ preceded by नि; as, निगद् ‘speaking,’ &c. :—also क्लृप् ‘to sound,’ either singly or with नि when it means ‘to sound as a lute;’ क्लृप्: निक्लृप्: ‘the sound of the Viñá. There are other combinations with this affix, of which it may be observed, that its use very commonly alternates with that of घप्, which latter makes the vowel long. Thus optionally with the preceding words we may have, निघासः, यामः, ग्राहः, स्तानः, हासः, क्लावः, which are formed with घप्.

आरु is added to जृ ‘to injure,’ and वन्द ‘to praise;’ as, शरारु ‘mischievous,’ वन्दारु ‘praising,’ वन्दारुः ‘a bard.’

आलुप् is added to a few verbs to form attributives implying

possession of the quality signified by the verb: thus ग्रह 'to take,' tenth conj., गृह्यालु 'greedy,' 'insatiable;' दय 'to be compassionate,' दयालु 'kind,' 'pitiful;' निद्र 'to sleep,' निद्रालु 'sleepy,' 'slothful;' स्पृह 'to envy,' स्पृह्यालु 'envious.'

इ is added to a class of verbs called कृषादि to form masculine or feminine abstract or appellative nouns; as, कृष 'to plough,' कृषि: 'ploughing' or 'agriculture;' गृ 'to swallow,' गिरि 'a mountain:' and the same affix, or इ, as derived from the technical affixes इम् and इण्, forms similar nouns with the classes वपादि and स्रजादि; as, वापि: 'a pond,' from वप 'to sow;' and स्रजि: 'war,' from स्रज 'to go.'

इत्न is added to a few verbs to form neuter nouns chiefly signifying an instrument; as, खनित्वं 'a spade,' from खन 'to dig;' लवित्वं 'a sickle,' from लू 'to cut:' but चर 'to go,' चरित्वं, means 'instituted observance,' also 'a history' or 'narrative;' and पू 'to purify,' पवित्वं 'the sacrificial thread,' 'a prayer of the Vedas,' or 'sacrificial fire.'

इनि, leaving इन्, is added to various verbs, either single or compounded, to form attributives; as, जि, जयिन् 'conquering,' 'victorious;' भू with परि prefixed, प्रभिषिन् 'who is disgraced;' जु 'to be quick,' प्रजयिन् 'who is quick.' These, when inflected, form जयी, जयिनी, जयि (see p. 63). To form masculine appellatives इनि is added to विक्री 'to sell,' preceded by the article sold, as तैलविक्रयी 'a vender of oil;' and sometimes in a depreciatory sense, as सोमविक्रयी 'a low Brahman,' 'a vender of the Soma juice,' which is used at sacrifices.

इच्छुच्, leaving इच्छु, forms attributives, declinable in three genders, from various simple and compound verbs; as, from चर, चरिच्छु 'going,' 'what goes;' from बह, सहिच्छु 'what endures;' from कृ with अलं, as अलङ्कुरिच्छु 'what adorns,' or with निर and आ, as निराकरिच्छु 'what annihilates' or 'makes nothing of,' &c.

उ forms attributives with desiderative verbs; as, चिकीर्षु 'to wish to do,' चिकीर्षु 'desirous of doing:' also with a few others;

as, इष 'to wish,' इच्छु 'wishful;' विद् 'to know,' विन्दु 'knowing;' आशसि 'to wish,' आशंसु 'desirous;' and भिक्ष 'to beg,' भिक्षु 'begging,' भिक्षु: 'a mendicant.'

उक् forms attributives after various verbs; the final indicates the lengthening of the radical vowel; as, from लष 'to desire,' लामुक 'wanton;' कम् 'to desire,' कामुक 'desirous;' भू 'to be,' भावुक 'existing;' पत 'to fall,' पातुक 'falling;' हन 'to kill,' शातुक 'destroying,' 'destructive.'

उण्, leaving उ, forms a number of appellative nouns of various genders and purports: the radical vowel is made long by virtue of the final ण्. Thus with कृ 'to make,' कारः 'an artisan;' जि 'to overcome (disease),' जायु: 'a drug;' वा 'to blow,' वायु: 'the wind;' अश 'to pervade,' आशु ind. 'quickly,' or आशु: m. 'a sort of rice;' जन 'to be born,' जानु n. 'the knee.' The chief importance of उण् is, however, its standing at the head of a very numerous class of terminations, thence called Uñádi, or Uñ and others; the effect of which, as will be observed even in the few examples above given, is confined to no particular signification, and which form derivatives not always bearing an obvious relation to the verbs whence they are derived. The principle of the Uñádi derivatives is in fact merely their resolution into conjectural etymological elements, without much regard to the sense either of the primitive or derivative. The terms are too numerous to be further particularized in this place, and they will all be found in the Dictionary, which contains the whole of those specified in the five Uñádi chapters of the Siddhánta Kaumudí.

क्, leaving क्, forms attributives after verbs having any penultimate vowel except अ or आ; the change of which is barred by the initial क्; as, from लिख 'to write,' लिख 'who or what writes;'—from बुध 'to know,' बुध 'who or what knows.' It is also added to प्री 'to please,' प्रिय 'what pleases,' 'dear,' 'loved,' 'liked;'—to कृ 'to scatter,' किर 'who or what throws.' It is also added to verbs ending in आ, either as a radical letter, or as a substitute for a diphthong, and with or

without a preposition, when the final **ञा** is cut off; as, from **ज्ञा** 'to know,' **ज्ञ** or **प्रज्ञ** 'who or what knows,' **हे** 'to call,' **आह** 'who or what calls.' It forms appellatives or attributives with verbs in **ञा**, preceded by a subordinate term; as, **दा** 'to give,' **गोद** 'who gives a cow;' **दा** 'to preserve,' **पार्ष्णीतं** 'the rear of an army;' and from **पा** 'to drink,' **द्विपः** 'an elephant,' who drinks with two things, his mouth and his trunk. It is added to **स्था** 'to stay or be,' in various forms and senses; as, **समस्य** 'who or what is level' or 'at ease,' **विषमस्य** 'who or what is uneven' or 'in difficulty;' **प्रथ** 'what goes first,' or **प्रत्यः** 'a measure;' the sibilant being unchanged in this as in some other derivatives of the same class. **ग्रह**, 'to take,' changes its **र** to **च्** before **क्**, forming appellatives; as, **गृहं** 'a house,' **गृहाः** (always m. pl.) 'a wife.'

कम्, leaving **ञ**, is added to **हृश्**, when compounded with pronominal nouns, to denote 'likeness;' as, **सम्** and **हृश्** make **सहृश्**; whilst **क्स**, leaving **स**, is added to the same verb, similarly compounded, when the two sibilants form **क्ष**; as, **सहक्षः** &c.: so **ताहृश्**, **ताहक्ष**, &c.: see p. 83.

कि, leaving **इ**, which is substituted for the radical final vowel, is added to verbs in **ञा**, or those which substitute **ञा** for a diphthong, when preceded by a preposition, to form appellatives; as, from **धा** 'to have,' **निधिः** 'a treasure;' **सन्धिः** 'a joint,' &c.: also when preceded by a subordinate term; as, **जलधिः** 'what holds water,' i. e. the ocean.

कुरच्, leaving **उर**, forms attributives from **भिद्** 'to break,' **विद्** 'to know,' **छिद्** 'to cut;' as, **भितुर** 'who or what breaks:' **विदुर** 'who or what knows,' **छिदुर** 'who or what cuts.'

क्लिन्, leaving **त्ति**, is added to verbs to form feminine abstract or appellative nouns. There is a general analogy between the mode of attaching the final to the base, with the formation of past participles with **क्त**: thus **कृ** forms **कृतिः** 'act,' 'action;' **हु**, **स्तुतिः** 'praise;' **श्रु**, **श्रुतिः** 'hearing' or 'the Veda;' **पद्** 'to go,' with **सम्** or **वि** prefixed, **सम्पत्तिः** 'prosperity,' **विपत्तिः** 'calamity.' **यज**, 'to sacrifice,' makes **इष्टिः** 'sacrifice;' **व्वा** 'to stay,' **स्थितिः**

'staying,' 'station ;' जे 'to sing,' गीति: 'singing ;' पा 'to drink,' पीति: 'drinking ;' पच 'to cook,' पक्ति: 'cooking,' 'maturity ;' गम 'to go,' गति: 'going,' 'motion ;' रज 'to sport,' रति: 'pleasure.' Verbs ending with ज or झ change the त to न ; as, घू 'to be anxious,' घूनि: 'anxiety ;' कू 'to scatter,' कीर्ति: 'scattering.' धो, 'to destroy,' makes साति: 'destroying ;' हन 'to kill,' हेति: 'a weapon ;' and कृत 'to celebrate,' कीर्ति: 'fame,' 'reputation.'

क्लिप्त forms adjectives from verbs which have an Anubandha हु ; as पच (हुपच) 'to ripen,' पक्लिप्त 'what ripens' or 'is ripe.'

कु, leaving नु, forms attributives from क्षिप, गृध, तस, and धृष ; as, क्षिपु 'who or what throws ;' गृधु 'greedy ;' तसु 'fearful ;' धृषु 'arrogant.' भी, 'to fear,' takes कु, कुकन्, or कुकन्, in all which the क is indicatory, to form adjectives ; as, भीरु, भीरुक, or भीलुक, 'timid,' 'fearful.'

कमरच् forms adjectives with च्छद् or its substitute घस 'to eat ;' as, च्छसर, घसर, 'voracious ;' and सृ 'to go,' सूसर 'movable,' 'moving.'

कृनिप्, leaving वन्, forms adjectives with a few words in particular combinations ; as दृश 'to see,' with the object prefixed, पारदृश्चन् 'who has seen across ;' also युध 'to fight,' and कृ 'to make ;' as, राजयुध्वन् 'who has fought the king ;' राजकृत्वन् 'who has made a king ;' सहयुध्वन् 'who has fought with ;' सहकृत्वन् 'who has done any thing along with (another).' These words are declined like nouns in वन्, p. 59.

क्षरप् forms adjectives with इय 'to go,' जि 'to conquer,' यश 'to perish,' and सृ 'to go ;' as, इत्वर 'what goes,' जित्वर 'victorious,' नश्चर 'perishing,' सूत्वर 'moving,' 'going ;' also with गम, which changes its final to त ; as, गत्वर 'what goes.' These adjectives form the feminine with ई ; as, इत्वरी, जित्वरी, गत्वरी, &c.

क्लिन्, leaving a blank, or, in other words, annexing no additional letter to the final of the verb to form its derivative, is subjoined to स्पृश, 'to touch,' to denote the agent combined with the object or instrument, when the former is not water :

a final **ज्ञ** before this affix is changed in inflexion to **क्** (see r. 119, p. 65): घृतस्पर्श (**-स्पृक्**) 'who touches Ghee;' मन्त्रस्पर्श 'who touches (fire, &c.) by prayer:' but उदकस्पर्श: 'who touches water;' the affix being **स्पर्श्**. The following nouns are irregularly formed with this affix: ऋत्विज् 'a priest,' from यज् 'to sacrifice;' दभृज् 'arrogant,' from भृष् 'to be proud;' सृज् 'a garland,' from सृज् 'to quit;' दिज् 'a quarter,' from दिश् 'to shew;' उष्णिह् 'a kind of metre,' from णिह् 'to be bland:' these form their nominatives in **क्**. The derivatives of **गच्छ** 'to go,' as प्राक् 'east,' &c., and the words युज् 'who joins,' and कृक् 'a curlew,' are also formed with this affix (see nouns in **क्** &c., p. 48).

क्रिप् is an affix of very extensive application; its effect is precisely the same as that of the preceding, which is separated from it only to mark the peculiarities of inflexion to which nouns formed with **क्रिन्** are subject. **क्रिप्** adds nothing to the verb. The derivative ends with the same final as the primitive, modified occasionally, but never by the addition of a vowel. The nouns it forms are both attributives and appellatives; as, प्रसू: 'a mother,' from पु 'to bring forth;' सुसत् m. 'one who goes in the sky,' 'a deity,' from वद 'to go;' प्रद्विप् (प्रद्विट्) 'an enemy,' from द्विष 'to hate;' अश्वयुज् (युक्) 'a lunar mansion,' from अश्व 'a horse,' and युज् 'to join;' सेनानी: 'a general,' from सेना 'an army,' and गी 'to lead;' विराज् (राट्) 'Brahmā,' from राज् 'to shine.' Verbs ending in short vowels add **त्** before **क्रिप्**, as the **प्** indicates: thus चि, 'to collect,' makes अग्निचिन् 'who collects the fire,' 'a householder;' जि, 'to conquer,' जिन्, as इन्द्रजित् 'the conqueror of Indra,' a proper name; हु 'to praise,' स्तुत्, as देवस्तुत् 'who praises the gods;' वु 'to sprinkle,' as सोमसुत् 'who sprinkles the Soma juice;' कृ 'to make,' as कर्मकृत् 'who does the work,' 'an artificer;' भाषकृत् 'who makes the gloss,' 'a scholiast.' दृश् 'to see,' स्पृश् 'to touch,' सृज् 'to leave,' take **क्रिप्** to express the agent when combined with the object, as सर्वदृज् (**-दृक्**) 'all-seeing;' मन्त्रस्पृज् (**-स्पृक्**) 'sharp,' 'corrosive;' विश्वसृज् (**-सृक्**) 'all-creating,' 'the

Creator:' so does **चद** 'to eat,' as **कष्याद्** 'who eats flesh,' 'a goblin;' and **हन्** 'to kill,' as **ब्रह्महन्** (**हा**) 'who kills a Brahman.' The following are modifications to which the base is in some instances liable: **छाद**, 'to cover,' makes its vowel short; as, **तनुच्छद्** 'what covers the body,' 'a garment:' verbs ending in a nasal, on the contrary, lengthen the vowel; as, **ज्ञम** 'to be tranquil,' **प्रज्ञान्** (**प्रज्ञान्**) 'who is tranquil;' **तन** 'to stretch,' **प्रतान्** 'who extends.' **तन**, **नम**, **गम**, and **यम**, however, may change their finals to **त्**, and then the vowel remains short; as, **सख्यगत्** 'who goes along the road;' **परीतत्** 'every way extended;' **सुनत्** 'humble,' 'lowly;' **संयत्** 'self-restrained.' **ज्ञास**, 'to instruct,' substitutes **इ** for its penultimate: **निद्विशिद्** (**ज्ञी:**) 'who instructs a friend:' also with **आ** prefixed; as, **आशिद्**, nom. **आशी:**, 'a blessing.' **गृ**, 'to swallow,' makes **गिर्** 'speech.' **भंश्**, **संस**, **ध्वंस**, 'to fall,' &c., drop their nasals, and substitute **त्** for the final; as, **वाहभन्** 'falling from a car;' **उत्सासत्** 'falling from the pot;' **पक्ष्यन्** 'falling from the leaf.' **व** in various combinations as a radical letter is changed to **उ** or **ऊ**, when **क्रिप्** follows a verb: thus **दिव**, 'to play,' makes **दुत्**, as **अखद्युत्** 'who plays with dice,' 'a gambler:' **खव** 'to preserve,' makes **खः** 'a preserver;' which with a preceding **अ** substitutes the Vṛiddhi letter, as **जनौ:** 'who preserves mankind:' **वे**, 'to weave,' becomes **ऊ:** 'a weaver:' **अर** and **नर** make **नूर** 'one who is ill;' **तूर** 'one who is quick.' **छ** and **व** final, preceded by **र** are rejected; as, **मूर्च्छे**, 'to faint,' makes **मूर** 'who faints;' and **धुक्षे** 'to injure,' **धुर**, nom. **धू:**, 'who injures;' as, **अखधू:** 'a load,' 'what injures the axle of a cart.' Some verbs form nouns as it is considered irregularly with this affix; as, **वच** 'to speak,' **वाच** 'speech;' **प्रच्छ** 'to ask,' **प्राच्छ**, nom. **प्राट्**, 'who inquires;' **मु** 'to move,' **कटम्**: 'a worm;' **क्षि** 'to serve,' **क्षी:** 'prosperity;' **व्रज** 'to go,' **प्रव्रिज्वाज्** 'who wanders about,' 'an ascetic;' **दिष** 'to shine,' **विद्युत्** 'lightning;' **गम** 'to go,' **जगत्** 'the world;' **ध्मे** 'to meditate,' **धी:** 'understanding;' and many others, for which the Dictionary must be referred to.

रुन् is added to रञ्ज 'to colour,' रञ्जकः 'a washerman,' रञ्जिका 'a washerwoman;' but if the derivative be formed with च्युन्, or the feminine noun signify 'a wife,' the form is रञ्जनी.

सञ् and its analogous affix सञ्ज्, each leaving ज्ञ, form a number of attributive and appellative nouns, compounded with the object or instrument of the action, which the letter स indicates is to retain the terminations of the accusative case. The ज्ञ of the one indicates that the form of the derivative is analogous to that of the conjugation: the च् of the other, that the radical vowel must be always short. Words formed with सञ् are, from वद 'to speak,' प्रियम्बदः 'who speaks kindly;' वशम्बदः 'who speaks authoritatively;' from गम 'to go,' विहङ्गमः 'who goes in the sky:' from कृ 'to make,' भयङ्कर 'fearful,' 'alarming;' अभयङ्कर 'what removes fear;' खेमङ्कर 'what brings good:' from भृ 'to nourish,' विश्वम्भर 'what nourishes all;' विश्वम्भरा 'the earth:' from तप 'to scorch,' परत्नपः 'who scorches or subdues an enemy,' 'a hero:' from यम 'to restrain,' वार्चयमः 'an ascetic,' 'one who restrains his speech' or 'observes a vow of silence:' from दृ 'to tear,' पुरन्दरः (not पुरन्दार) 'who tears or destroys a town,' a name of Indra. भू 'to be,' with आशित 'fed,' makes आशितम्भवः 'food' or 'satiety.' Of words formed with सञ्ज् the following are examples: from हजय 'to cause to tremble,' जनमेजयः 'who awes mankind,' the name of a prince: from अज 'to go,' वातमजः 'who goes with the wind,' 'a deer:' from श्चे (श्चेत्) 'to suck,' स्तनन्धयः, fem. यी, 'who sucks the breast,' 'an infant:' from ध्वा 'to blow,' नाडिन्धमः 'a piper:' from तुद 'to torment,' विधुनुदः 'who tortures the moon,' 'the planet Ráhu;' सरुनुदः 'what afflicts the marrow,' 'what is very painful:' from पच 'to cook,' नितम्पचः 'who cooks by measure,' 'a niggard:' from तप 'to scorch;' ललाटनपः 'what scorches the forehead,' 'the sun:' from मद 'to be or make mad,' इरम्बदः 'what maddens or shines upon the water,' 'lightning.' From मन 'to mind' or 'think,' implying conceit or imagination, come such

compounds as पण्डितमन्यः 'one who thinks himself a Paṇḍit;' गामन्यः 'who fancies himself a cow.' It is unnecessary to multiply examples further.

खल्, leaving ख, is added to verbs preceded by ईशत्, दुर, or सु, to form adjectives implying the mode of the action; as, ईशात्कर 'that which is made by a little at a time;' दुष्कर 'what is made with difficulty;' सुकर 'what is made with ease.' This affix is sometimes used indiscriminately with घञ्: see below.

खिद्युच् and सुकृन् are attached to भू 'to be,' and क्खुन् to कृ 'to do,' compounded with certain words, which, as in the case of खच् and खश्, the ख indicates must terminate in a nasal: thus आद्यम्भविद्युः and आद्यम्भावुकः 'a man who becomes wealthy,' 'not having been so before,' are formed with the two first affixes; and आद्यम्भकरणं 'the means of becoming wealthy,' with the last: so अन्धम्भविद्युः, अन्धम्भावुकः, 'becoming blind;' अन्धम्भकरणं 'means of blinding;' &c.

च, leaving ख, forms nouns, for the most part masculine, implying place, or instrument, or appellation; as, from कृ, आकट 'a mine,' 'where men work;' छद् 'to cover,' दन्तछद् 'the lip,' 'that by which the teeth are covered;' खन 'to dig,' आखन 'a spade;' पण 'to deal,' आपणः 'a market;' कष 'to touch,' निक्ख 'a touchstone;' चर 'to go,' गोचरः 'pasture-land;' वह 'to bear,' वहः 'a conveyance;' &c.

घञ् is one of those affixes of which the application is most extensive, and it forms a number of very useful masculine nouns, signifying the act, the agency, the instrument, the thing, or the abstract property. The essential element is ख; but the घ indicates that a final palatal is to be changed to a guttural; and the ञ्, that a radical medial ख is to be made long, and a final vowel to take its Vṛiddhi element, whilst any medial vowel but ख is changed to the Guṇa equivalent: a penultimate nasal is, with a few exceptions, rejected. Thus पच, 'to cook,' makes पाकः 'cooking' or 'maturity;' घद् 'to go,' पाद् 'a foot;' कम् 'to desire,' कामः 'desire,' 'love;' खम् 'to be weary,' विखामः 'rest;' गृ 'to go,' सारः 'strength,' 'essence,' अज्ञीसारः

'diarrhoea;' हृ 'to take,' हारः 'a necklace,' आहारः 'food;' रु 'to cry,' with स्रञ्, संरावः 'roaring;' भू 'to be,' भावः 'nature,' 'condition;' विश् 'to enter,' वेशः 'an abode;' रुज् 'to be sick,' रोगः 'disease;' स्पृश् 'to touch,' स्पर्शः 'touch;' इन्ध 'to kindle,' द्यः 'fuel;' अन्ध 'to loosen,' प्रअन्धः 'flaccidity,' the vowel remaining short; रज्ज् 'to colour,' रागः 'passion,' but रङ्गः 'a theatre;' स्यद्, 'to go,' makes either स्यद् 'speed,' or स्यन्दः 'dropping;' स्फूर् and स्फुल्, 'to throb,' make स्फारः and स्फालः 'throbbing;' चि, 'to collect,' changes its initial to क; as, कायः 'the body,' निकायः 'a habitation.' Many words formed with चञ् admit of अच् also, as observed above; taking one or other in different senses or combinations; as, गी, 'to guide,' makes नायः 'leading;' but प्रणय 'affection,' परिणय 'throwing round,' परिणयः 'marriage;' ग्रह 'to take,' with अच् and नि prefixed, to form terms of imprecation, makes अचग्रहाहः 'dishonour,' निग्रहाहः 'death,' as अचग्रहाहस्ते भूयात्; but अचग्रहो धनस्य 'acceptance or seizure of the wealth,' चोरस्य निग्रहाहः 'confinement of the thief.' Some of the distinctions are very fanciful: thus चि compounded with पुष्प, 'a flower,' takes चञ् when it means 'gathering by hand,' as पुष्पचायः; but अच् when it means gathering in any other way, as पुष्पचयः 'gathering flowers (with a stick).'

घिनुञ् forms attributives in इन्, requiring the change of च् to जा, and of any other short vowel to its Guṇa substitute: त्यज् 'to leave,' त्यागिन् 'who leaves;' युज् 'to join,' योगिन् 'who joins,' योगी 'a religious man;' द्विष 'to hate,' द्वेषिन् 'who or what hates;' क्रीड 'to play,' क्रीडिन् 'who plays;' पृच् 'to touch,' सम्पृकिन् 'what touches' or 'is close to;' वद् 'to speak,' परवादिन् 'who contradicts.' The class of verbs शमादि (see p. 224.) do not change the vowel; शमिन् 'who is calm;' except मद, with उच् or प्र prefixed, उच्मादिन् or प्रमादिन् 'mad,' 'intoxicated.'

चुरच्, leaving चर, is added to मिद् 'to be unctuous,' भास् 'to shine,' भञ्ज 'to break;' as, मेदुर 'unctuous,' भासुर 'splendid,' भङ्गुर 'fragile.'

ट, leaving अच्, is added to कृ 'to do,' गृ 'to go,' and चर 'to

go,' to form attributives and appellatives in composition with other words. ट indicates the formation of the feminine in ई; as, किरूटः 'a servant,' किरूटी 'a female servant.' When the feminine is किरूटा, the derivative कर has been formed with अच्: so दिवस्करः 'who makes the sky,' 'the sun'; भास्करः 'who makes light,' 'the sun'; यज्ञस्करः -री -रं 'what makes fame,' 'honourable,' 'glorious:' so also अग्रेसरः 'one who goes before,' 'a leader'; भिक्षाचरः 'one who goes for alms,' 'a mendicant;' &c.

टक्, leaving अ, is added to हन् in certain compounds, when म् is substituted for the root, to signify the agent; as, नायाह्नः 'a man who kills his wife,' यतिह्नी 'a woman who kills her husband'; कपाटह्नः 'one who destroys or breaks open a door,' 'a thief'; पित्तह्नं 'what destroys bile,' 'clarified butter.' Compounded with पाणि and ताड, in the sense of 'manufacture' or 'art,' ष् is substituted for the root; as, पाणिषः or ताडषः 'a mechanic,' 'an artisan.' It is also added to गे 'to sing,' and पा 'to drink,' in certain combinations; सामगः, सामगी, 'a male or female chaunter of the Sāma'; सुरापः -पी 'a winebibber;' but पा, 'to preserve,' takes क; as, क्षीरपा ब्राह्मणी 'a female Brahman, who keeps the milk.'

ङ, leaving अ, is added to गम 'to go,' and हन 'to kill,' to form attributives and appellatives: the ङ indicates the elision of the radical final: सर्वत्रङ्ग 'who or what goes every where'; विहङ्गः 'who goes in the air,' 'a bird'; उरङ्गः 'what goes on its belly,' 'a snake'; शत्रुङ्ग 'a destroyer of an enemy'; तमोषङ्गः 'what drives away darkness,' 'the sun.'

डु forms nouns with भू 'to be,' preceded by वि, प्र, and सं; as, विभुः 'who is every where,' 'a deity'; प्रभुः 'a master'; सम्भुः 'a progenitor:' also with दु 'to flow,' preceded by its object; मितदुः 'what runs in a measured course,' 'the ocean'; शतदुः 'what runs in a hundred (streams),' 'a river.' शम्भुः, a name of Śiva, is considered to be formed also with this affix, from शं 'auspicious,' and भू 'to be.'

ण, leaving अ, is added to verbs ending in चा to form nouns of various kinds; as, दा 'to give,' दाणः 'a portion'; धा 'to

hold,' भायः 'a possessor,' 'one who has' or 'holds;' इये 'to go,' अषड्यायः 'frost:' also to इर 'to go,' हु 'to ooze,' वो 'to destroy,' हु 'to take,' preceded by prepositions; as, जायायः 'going away,' 'end,' 'destruction;' जासायः 'trickling;' अवसायः 'end,' 'conclusion,' or 'who or what ends;' अवहायः 'a shark,' also 'who or what takes away:' also to गी 'to guide,' नायः 'a means;' लिह् 'to lick,' लेहः 'licking;' स्निव 'to embrace,' स्नेवः 'embracing;' ग्रह् 'to take,' ग्राहः 'an alligator;' व्यथ 'to pierce,' व्याथः 'a hunter.' It is also added to जन 'to be born,' preceded by nouns or particles in various senses; as, अज 'unborn;' द्विज 'twice born;' द्विजः 'a Brahman;' अनुज 'born after;' अनुजः 'a younger brother;' सरसिज 'a lotus,' 'born in a pool;' मन्दुरजः 'a monkey,' 'one born in a stable;' अहहज 'born from accident,' or 'what has not been foreseen.' From खन, 'to dig,' it forms परिखा 'a ditch.' It is also added to अद् 'to eat,' preceded by नि; as, न्यद् 'food:' and to शील 'to be possessed of,' कम् 'to desire,' भक्ष् 'to eat,' preceded by their objects; as, मांसशील 'having flesh,' 'stout;' मांसकाम 'desirous of flesh;' मांसभक्ष् 'eating flesh:' also to ईक्ष् 'to see,' and चर 'to go,' preceded by आ; as, सुखप्रतीक्ष 'expecting happiness;' कल्याणाचार 'one of good habits.' These make their feminines in आ; as, मांसशीला &c.

णिनि is an affix of extensive use to form attributives from verbs. The essential termination is इन्; the initial ण prolonging in most cases a radical short vowel. Nouns thus formed are mostly declinable in three genders as nouns in इन् (p. 63). It is affixed to a class of words called ग्रहादि; as, ग्राहिन् 'who or what takes;' स्थायिन् 'who or what stays' or 'is stationary;' निरक्षिन् 'preserving,' 'protecting;' अपराधिन् 'who or what offends;' परिभाविन् 'what disgraces.' It is also added to इन्, preceded by कुमार or शीर्ष; as, कुमारघातिन् 'who strikes the boy;' शीर्षघातिन् 'who strikes the head:' —to verbs preceded by nouns; as, उष्णभोजिन् 'who eats his meal hot;' साधुकारिन् 'who does what is right;' ब्रह्मवादिन् 'who declares Brahma' (the Vedas or the true god). It is

also added to them to form attributives implying 'similarity,' as **उद्गच्छन्** 'who cries like a camel;' or to denote a religious obligation, as **स्वच्छिन्नशायिन्** 'who sleeps on the ground,' in consequence of a vow.

सुट् is affixed to a few verbs to form appellatives or attributives: **सु** prolongs the radical vowel; **ट्** indicates the feminine termination to be **ई**; and **यु**, wherever it occurs, indicates the final of the derivative to be **अनः**: thus, from **गै** 'to sing,' **गायनी**, 'a male' or 'female singer;' from **हा** 'to abandon,' **हायनः** 'a year,' or 'a kind of rice.'

क्षिप् is added to **भज्** 'to take,' with the effect of **क्षिप्**, except that it prolongs the vowel; as, **चंशभाज्** (nom. **भाक्**) 'one to take his share,' 'an heir.'

कुल् is an affix to verbs in general to form nouns attributive of agency: **कु**, as usual, lengthens the vowel; whilst **वु** indicates the termination of the derivative to be **अकः**: thus **कृ**, 'to do,' makes **कारक** 'who or what makes;' **पच** 'to cook,' **पाचक** 'who or what cooks' or 'ripens;' **हन्** 'to kill,' **घातक** 'who or what destroys;' **दा** 'to give,' **दायक** 'a giver.' Some verbs do not make the vowel long; as **दम**, **दमक** 'who tames;' **बध**, **बधक** 'who kills;' **जन**, **जनकः** 'who begets,' 'a parent.' Feminine nouns usually substitute **इ** for the penultimate vowel; as, **कारिका**, **पाचिका**, &c.: so do some feminine nouns, names of diseases, formed with this affix; as, **प्रवर्द्धिका** 'vomiting,' **प्रवाहिका** 'diarrhoea:' they are considered irregular: so are **आसिका** 'sitting,' and **शायिका** 'lying down.'

तृप् is an affix of extensive use to form appellatives of agency; it leaves **तृ**, and nouns formed with this affix are declined like nouns in **वु** in the three genders (see p. 42): thus **कृ** 'to make,' **कर्तृ** 'a maker,' 'a doer;' **गम**, **गन्तृ** 'a goer;' **पच**, **पक्त्र** 'a cooker,' 'a ripener.' It follows the analogy of the original verb in inserting or omitting **इ** before **तृ**; as, **सोदृ** or **सहितृ** 'who bears;' **इषितृ** or **इष्टृ** 'who wishes;' **अन्तृ**, **आन्तृ**, or **अगन्तृ**, 'who goes;' &c. After some verbs, **तृप्** is said to be

used instead of नृच्; as, from हु 'to sacrifice,' होतृ 'the ministering priest.'

नङ्, leaving न, forms substantives from यज् 'to worship,' याच 'to ask,' यत् 'to strive,' विश् 'to shine,' प्रश् 'to ask;' as, यज्ञः 'sacrifice,' याचना 'solicitation,' यत्नः 'effort,' विशः 'shining,' and प्रश्नः 'a question. स्वप्नः, 'sleep' or 'a dream,' is formed from श्वच् 'to sleep,' with नन् affixed.

नजिङ् forms adjectives from श्वच् 'to sleep,' तृप् 'to thirst,' भृप् 'to be proud;' as स्वप्नन् 'sleepy,' तृष्णन् 'thirsty,' भृष्णन् 'arrogant:' they are declined in three genders like nouns in ङ् (p. 48).

मनिन् forms attributives and appellatives from verbs ending in vowels; as, from दा 'to give,' सुदामन् a proper name;' शृ 'to injure,' श्रमन् a title proper for a Brahman.

युच्, which, as remarked under the head of श्युन्, leaves, for the termination of the derivative, चन, forms attributives of agency and appellatives after verbs that signify 'motion,' 'sound,' 'ornament,' or 'anger;' as, चलन् 'who or what is going;' कम्पन् 'who or what is shaking;' रवन् 'who or what is sounding;' भूषन् 'who or what is adorning;' क्रोधन् 'who or what is in a passion:' also after verbs beginning with a consonant, and having the indicative vowel gravely accented; as, वृ 'to be,' वर्धन् 'who or what is abiding;' वृष 'to increase,' वर्धन् 'who or what is increasing:' also after various other verbs; as, जृ 'to be quick,' जपन् 'fleet;' जल 'to burn,' जलन् 'burning,' 'shining;' &c. The feminine termination of nouns formed with युच् is टाप्; as, चलना, कम्पना, &c.: it also forms feminine nouns signifying the act, after verbs of the tenth conjugation or causals; as, कारणा 'causing to do;' हाणा 'causing to take:' also after a few other verbs; as, आस, आसना 'sitting;' अन्य्, अन्यना loosing;' यद्, यदना 'effort,' 'exertion;' वदि, वदना 'praising;' विद्, वेदना 'perception.'

र forms attributives with नम् 'to bow,' कम्प 'to tremble,' स्मि 'to smile,' कम् 'to desire,' हिसि 'to injure,' दीप् 'to shine;' as,

नख 'bent,' कम्प 'tremulous,' स्मेर 'smiling,' कम्प 'desirous,' हिंस 'mischievous,' 'cruel,' दीप्ति 'radiant.' It also forms the indeclinable noun अनन्त 'continual,' from जल 'to let loose,' with the negative prefixed.

हृ forms attributives with certain verbs; as, दा 'to give,' दो 'to cut,' बि 'to bind,' शद 'to decay,' गद 'to go;' दाह 'who or what gives,' or 'who or what cuts;' सेह 'who or what binds;' शदु 'decaying;' सदु 'what goes.'

रूक forms appellatives with जागृ, 'to wake,' and verbs in the frequentative mode; as, जागरूक 'vigilant,' and यायजूक 'who worships frequently,' दन्दजूक 'who bites keenly,' दन्दजूक: 'a snake;' from यज 'to worship,' दंश 'to bite;' &c.

ल्यु forms nouns of agency from a class of verbs called नन्त्यादि, and from a variety of others: for the effect of ल्यु, see ल्युट् and ल्यु above: नन्द 'to delight,' नन्दन 'who or what is delighted;' मद 'to madden,' मदन 'who or what maddens;' साध 'to accomplish,' साधन 'who or what effects;' सह 'to bear,' सहन 'who or what bears.' These nouns are very commonly used in the masculine gender as appellatives; as, नन्दन: 'a son,' मदन: 'Love,' मधुसूदन: 'the destroyer of Madhu,' a name of Vishṇu; and the like.

ल्युट् is an analogous termination to the preceding, and also forms derivatives ending in ल्यन; but they are not nouns signifying an agent; they denote the object, the act, the instrument, the site, or the abstract condition; and although sometimes masculine or feminine, are more usually neuter nouns: भोजन: 'an article of food,' भोजनं 'food in general' or 'feeding,' from भुज् 'to eat;' जल्पनं 'chattering,' from जल्प 'to talk;' हसनं 'laughing,' 'laughter,' from हस 'to laugh;' साधनं 'accomplishing,' or 'means,' 'instrument,' from साध 'to effect;' पानं 'drinking' or 'drink,' from पा 'to drink;' व्रज्यन: 'an implement of cutting,' 'an axe,' from व्रज् 'to cut;' गोदोहनी 'an implement of milking,' 'a milk pail,' from दुह 'to milk.' The ट् of the affix denotes the feminine formation in ई.

वरच् forms attributives, which in one or other gender become

appellatives, from different verbs ; as, **जा** 'to stay,' **स्थावर** 'who or what is stationary,' **स्थावरं** 'an inanimate product of nature ;' **ईश** 'to be powerful,' **ईश्वर** 'who is powerful,' **ईश्वरः** 'God ;' **भास** 'to shine,' **भास्वर** 'radiant,' &c. It is also added to **या**, 'to go,' in the frequentative mode ; **वायावर** 'who or what goes repeatedly.'

बुध् is added to **निन्द**, 'to abuse,' and other verbs, to form attributives signifying the agent ; as, **निन्दक** 'who or what reviles ;' **हिंसक** 'who or what injures ;' also to **दिव** 'to play,' and **क्रुश** 'to cry,' preceded by **आ** ; as, **आदेवक** 'who sports' or 'plays ;' **आक्रोशक** 'who calls out' or 'cries.'

वुन्, like the preceding, leaving **अक**, forms attributives with **गु** 'to go,' **वृ** 'to go,' and **लू** 'to cut ;' as, **प्रवक** 'who or what goes ;' **सरक** 'who or what moves ;' **लवक** 'who or what cuts.' It also forms benedictory nouns ; as, **जीवक**, 'living,' is used as wishing long life to ; **जीवकस्त्वं भूयाः** 'Mayest thou be a liver,' i. e. live long.

ज्ञ, leaving **अ**, is added to different verbs to form attributives and appellatives. The **ज्ञ** indicates that the derivative follows the conjugational form of the verb ; as, **पा**, **पिबति** 'to drink,' **पिव** 'who or what drinks,' **दृश**, **पश्यति** 'to see,' **पश्य** 'who or what sees ;' **शे**, **शयति** 'to suck,' **शय** 'who sucks,' **भयः** 'a boy,' **भया** 'a girl.' So **दा** 'to give,' and **धा** 'to hold,' third conj. ; **दद** 'who or what gives ;' **दध** 'who or what holds.' So **लिप** 'to smear,' and **विद्** 'to know,' of the sixth conjugation, make **लिम्प** and **विन्द** ; as in **निलिम्पाः** 'the unsoiled,' 'the gods ;' **गोविन्दः** 'who tends the cattle,' a name of Vishṇu. So derivatives from verbs of the tenth conjugation and causals retain the sign ; as, **चिन्त** 'to think,' **चेतय** 'who or what reflects ;' **पृ**, **पारय** 'who or what fills ;' **उद्** and **हृज**, **उदेजय** 'what causes to tremble.' **ज्ञ** is also added to various verbs to form feminine abstract nouns ; as, **क्रिया** 'act,' 'action,' **इच्छा** 'wish,' **परिचर्या** 'worship,' **परिसर्या** 'wandering,' **मृगया** 'hunting,' **अटाट्या** 'roaming,' **जागर्त्या** 'waking,' 'vigilance.'

वाकन्, leaving **आक**, forms attributives from a few verbs ; as,

जल्यक 'prattling,' 'a babbler,' from जल्य 'to talk idly;' भिक्षाक 'begging,' from भिक्ष 'to seek alms;' &c. The feminine is formed with ई—जल्याकी, भिक्षाकी, &c.—by virtue of the indicative initial च.

घुन्, like खुल् &c., as above, leaves चक, and forms attributives denoting the practiser of any art or business: the feminine, in consequence of च, ends in ई: thus नृत, 'to dance,' makes नर्तक, नर्तकी, 'a male or female dancer;' खन 'to dig,' खनक, खनकी, 'a male or female ditcher.'

हृन्, leaving ह, forms neuter and feminine nouns from various verbs, signifying the instrument or means by which any end is effected; as, दो 'to cut,' दाढ़ 'a sickle;' बिच 'to sprinkle,' सेक्क 'a bucket;' यु and युन 'to join,' योढ़ or योढ़ 'fastening of a yoke;' झस 'to injure,' झस्त्र 'a weapon;' गी 'to guide,' नेढ़ 'the eye;' दंश 'to bite,' दंष्ट्र 'a tooth;' शास 'to govern,' शास्त्र 'a scripture.' पू, 'to purify,' makes पोढ़ 'the snout of a hog,' or 'the shaft of a plough.' से, 'to suck,' makes धादी 'a nurse;' and भा 'to have (health by it),' धादी a particular shrub.

स्यकन् is added to the verb गै, 'to sing,' to form गाचक: 'a singer.'

SECTION III.

Nominal Derivatives.

254. Having formed primitive nouns from verbs, other nouns may again be derived from the primitive nouns, to imply every possible relation to the things, actions, or notions, which the primitives express. These derivative nouns, called, as already mentioned, Tad-dhita ('relating or belonging to that' which is primitive), are formed in the usual mode by attaching certain affixes to the base, and modifying the latter agreeably to special rule, or to the indications afforded by the letter or letters accompanying the essential elements of the termination.

255. The difficulty of an unexceptionable classification of the Taddhita derivatives is still greater than even that of the

classification of Kṛīdanta words, inasmuch as the former are still more diversified in form and purport, and as many of the affixes are applicable in a greater variety of acceptations. We must therefore have recourse again to the alphabetical arrangement of the terminations, distinguished under a few different heads, and occasionally associating a few of an analogous and limited application.

256. Some of the most extensively useful of the Taddhita affixes are connected by an analogous diversity and extent of application. They are mostly employed in forming words which are one or other, or sometimes all, of the following: 1. Patronymics and terms denoting lineal descent, or community of origin; 2. Attributives of a variety of qualities and circumstances; 3. Appellatives, or names of persons and things; 4. Nouns of aggregation; and 5. Abstract nouns. These may therefore be classed under one head, as Miscellaneous nouns. Another considerable class of terminations is employed to denote possession of a thing or property by an individual object; and they may constitute another class, as Possessives. The terminations forming the superlative and comparative degrees are included amongst the Taddhita affixes; and so are those which form various pronominal derivatives, and terms connected with number, as ordinals, &c.: these may be grouped together. Finally, there are various indeclinable and adverbial terms. Thus making four classes of nominal derivatives; in each of which the terminations may be alphabetically arranged. With exception of the last of the above classes, Taddhita derivatives are declinable in either one or all of the genders.

257. The letter or syllable which forms the essential adjunct to the base, is sometimes merely added to it agreeably to the laws of combination; but it more usually takes the place of the last vowel of the primitive, and if that be followed by न्, of the consonant also. Thus from शिव comes शैव; from विकर्ष, वैकर्षि; from विनता, वैनतेय. A final उ or ऊ

may be changed to its Guña equivalent, and thus combined with the vowel of the affix, as कुरु, कौरव; but it may be sometimes cut off, as इक्ष्वाकु, ऐक्ष्वाक. अश्मन्, 'a stone,' makes आश्म 'stony;' वेदन् 'the Vedas' or 'Brahma,' वेद 'relating to Brahma' or 'the Vedas;' but as a generic term of descent, it makes ब्राह्मण: 'a Brahman.' So nouns ending in इन् usually preserve the final; as, चक्रिन् 'a car,' चक्रिण 'belonging to a car.' There are many varieties, however, in the annexation of the affix to the base, for which the Dictionary must be consulted.

258. It is also a general rule, that all those terminations which contain an indicatory ण, न, or क, require that the first vowel of the base, whether it be a simple or compound term, substitute the Vriddhi equivalent; as, चक्षुस् 'the eye,' चाक्षुस् 'relating to the eye.' In some polysyllabic words the Vriddhi letter is repeated; as, सुहृद् 'a friend,' सौहार्दि 'friendship;' and from अग्नि and मरुत् combined, comes आग्निमारुतं 'sacred to Agni and Marut' (fire and wind). If the primitive begins with a compound letter, of which the second member is य or व, the Vriddhi diphthong ऐ or औ is commonly prefixed to the semi-vowel; as, from न्याय, 'logic,' comes नैयायिक: 'a logician;' from व्याघ्र 'a tiger,' वैयाघ्र 'covered with a tiger's skin;' from श्वस् to-morrow, शैवस्तिक 'of, or relating to, to-morrow.'

259. In some instances, nominal derivatives retain the form of the primitives unaltered; as, पञ्चाल: 'a native of Panchála,' otherwise पाञ्चाल:; यवन 'belonging or relating to the Yavanas,' otherwise यावन. In these cases, it is affirmed, that the usual affix had been attached to the primitive, but again rejected, together with its effects: this is called Taddhita-luk.

260. Attributives formed with affixes containing an indicatory ण, न, ठ, ढ, प, and taking the three genders, form, with a few exceptions, the feminine with ई; as, पाञ्चाली, वेदर्भी, चाक्षुषी, मानुषी, &c.

CLASS I. *Miscellaneous affixes.*

अन्, leaving अ, forms, 1. Patronymics; as, औत्स: 'a son' or

‘male descendant,’ of उत्तः also generic terms of descent ; as, देव ‘any divine being,’ from देव ‘a deity :’ 2. Attributives in certain senses ; as, द्विप ‘covered with an elephant’s hide,’ from द्विप ‘an elephant ;’ हरिद्र ‘dyed with turmeric,’ from हरिद्रा ; देवदारु ‘made of the wood of the Devadāru pine :’ 3. Appellatives ; as, नृ ‘a man,’ नारी ‘a woman ;’ पृथिवी ‘the earth,’ पार्थिवः ‘a prince :’ 4. Nouns of aggregation ; as, कपोतं ‘a flock of pigeons,’ from कपोतः and 5. Abstract nouns in certain senses ; as, अश्वं ‘the nature of a horse.’ In general, अन् may be considered as forming similar derivatives with the analogous termination अण्, and to be applicable to the same primitives, although theoretically it is limited to words of which the first vowel is gravely accented, which terminate in इ, or which belong to certain specified classes ; as, सखिकादि or सखिक, and others.

अठक् forms from कर्मन्, ‘act,’ the attributive कर्मठ ‘active,’ ‘energetic.’

अण्, leaving अ, is an affix of very universal application. It forms, 1. Patronymics ; as, औपगवः ‘a son or descendant of उपगु ;’ वासुदेवः ‘the son of Vasudeva’ वसुदेवः, that is, Kṛishṇa : also terms of descent in general ; as, ब्राह्मणः ‘a Brahman,’ from ब्रह्मन्. A final च् is changed to ड् before the अ of अण् in this sense ; as, द्वैमातुः ‘the son of two mothers,’ from द्वि and मातृ ‘a mother.’ 2. Attributives ; as, मंजिहा ‘Madder,’ मांजिह ‘of the colour of, or dyed with, Madder ;’ वस्त्र ‘cloth,’ वास्त्र ‘made of, or covered with, cloth,’ &c. ; शैव ‘relating or belonging to, or a worshipper of, Śiva ;’ वैष्णव ‘relating or belonging to, or a worshipper of, Viṣṇu ;’ नैषध ‘belonging to, or produced in the country of, Nishadha.’ अश्व, ‘a horse,’ makes अश्व ‘belonging or relating to a horse,’ ‘drawn by horses ;’ शर्करा ‘sugar,’ शर्कर ‘sugary,’ ‘made of sugar,’ or ‘as sweet ;’ औष्ण्य ‘woollen,’ ‘made of wool,’ from ऊष्ण ‘wool ;’ श्रेष्ण, हेमन्त, हेमन्त, ‘produced in the hot or cold weather,’ ‘summer,’ ‘winter ;’ आह्न ‘diurnal,’ from अहन् ‘a day ;’ नैश ‘nocturnal,’ from निशा ‘night ;’ सांवत्सर ‘annual,’ from संवत्सरः ‘a year ;’ शारीर ‘bodily,’ ‘corporeal,’ from

शरीरं 'the body.' It also forms possessive attributes ; as, व्रज्ञा 'wisdom,' व्रज्ञः 'having wisdom,' 'wise.' 3. Many of the attributives already given are also appellatives : thus शैवः and वैष्णवः mean severally 'a follower of Śiva or Viṣṇu ;' नैषधः is a proper name, 'king of Nishadha ;' आश्वः 'a carriage drawn by horses.' पौष, relating to the asterism पुष्य, is in the masculine पौषः, the name of a month, when the moon is in that asterism ; and in the feminine, पौषी 'day of full moon in the month of Paush.' 4. Aggregates ; as, वाकं 'a flight of cranes,' from वकः 'a crane ;' भैक्षं 'a troop of beggars,' from भिक्षुः 'a beggar.' 5. Abstract nouns ; as, शुचिः 'who is pure,' शौचं 'purification ;' मुनिः 'a silent sage ;' मौनं 'silence ;' युवन् 'young,' यौवनं 'youth ;' पुरुषः 'a man,' पौरुषं 'manliness,' 'manhood,' 'manly stature,' &c. ; पृथु 'large,' पार्थिवं 'bulk,' 'bigness.' अश् is also sometimes used pleonastically ; as, बन्धुः or बान्धवः 'a kinsman ;' औषधिः or औषधं 'a drug ;' देवता or दैवतः 'a divinity.'

इन्, leaving इ, forms patronymics only ; as, दाक्षिः 'a descendant of Daksha ;' वैयासकिः 'a descendant of Vyāsa' (क being inserted).

इनच् and analogous terminations, क and पिटच्, are added to चिक् and चि, substituted for नि, to form चिकिन, चिक्क and चिपिट signify 'flat, as the nose,' चिकिना नासिका ; or 'flat-nosed,' चिपिटः पुरुषः, &c.

इनि is added to a class of words to form nouns of multitude ; as, खलिनी 'a number of mills : ' also to कर्मन्द् and कृशाश्च, severally authors of rules for an order of mendicants, and for acting ; to imply their disciples ; कर्मन्दिन् 'a mendicant,' कृशाश्चिन् 'an actor.' इनि is of more extensive application as a possessive affix.

इमनिच्, leaving इमन्, forms abstract masculine nouns from attributes of sensible properties ; as, शुक्ल 'white,' शुक्लिमन् 'whiteness ;' पृथु 'large,' प्रथिमन् 'bulk ;' मृदु 'soft,' मृदिमन् 'softness ;' महत् 'great,' महिमन् 'greatness ;' गुरु 'heavy,' गरिमन् 'heaviness ;' &c. These form their nominatives in आ ; as, शुक्लिमा, &c. (see p. 59).

रय्य is added to प्रावृष् 'the rainy season,' forming प्रावृषेय्य 'what grows or is produced in the rains.'

कट् is added to appellatives to signify 'multitude;' सविकटः 'a flock of sheep;' also to various prepositions to form attributives conveying their general purport; प्रकट 'manifest;' विकट 'large,' 'extended;' संकट 'contracted;' उल्लट 'much;' निकट 'near.'

कट्यप् added to रय forms रयकट्या 'a multitude of carriages.'

कन्, that is, क, forms a variety of derivative words, mostly attributives; as, मदक 'produced or born in the country of Madra,' स्थूलक 'stout,' पीतक 'dyed yellow,' मत्क 'belonging to me,' त्वत्क 'belonging to thee,' उत्क 'sad,' पञ्चक 'bought with five,' 'bearing or receiving five,' as tax or interest. It forms also attributives implying 'skill;' as, केशक 'one skilled in dressing hair;' or 'limitation;' as, छिन्न 'cut,' छिन्नक 'a little cut;' also 'likeness;' as, शीतक 'cold, as it were,' i. e. dull, slow; उष्णक 'hot, as it were,' i. e. quick, smart. It is added to prepositions; as, to अधि 'over,' अधिक 'more than;' and to अनु 'after,' and अभि 'near;' अनुक, अभिक or अभीक 'lustful.' It forms also appellatives; as, अंशकः 'an heir,' 'one who takes his portion,' from अंशः 'a part;' particularly when pity or contempt is intended; as, वृक्षकः 'a stumpy tree;' जूदकः 'an inferior Śūdra;' पुत्रकः 'the poor child;' देवदत्तकः 'the unhappy Devadatta;' सश्वकः 'a vile horse.' It sometimes implies 'doubt;' as, सश्वकः 'the horse (of whom is this).' It is frequently pleonastic; as, सविः or सविकः 'a sheep;' मणिः or मणिकः 'a jewel;' &c.

कत्य and the analogous terminations देश्य and देशीयर् are affixed to nouns to form appellatives implying 'inferiority;' विद्वत्कत्यः, विद्वद्देश्यः, विद्वद्देशीयः, 'an inferior scholar.' They are also attached in an adverbial form to verbal inflexions; as, पचदिकत्यं &c. 'he cooks incompletely,' 'he does not finish cooking.'

ख and खम् are analogous terminations, of which the essential adjunct is ईन्; the second requires the Vṛddhi vowel: they form, 1. Words implying 'descent;' as, from कुल 'a race,'

कुलीन or कौलीन 'sprung from a good family:' 2. Attributives; as, अहन्, 'a day,' makes अहीन 'to be done in a given number of days;' अवारपाट् 'either bank of a river,' अवारपाठीय 'who or what goes or extends to both banks;' ग्रामः 'a village,' ग्रामीय 'rustic' 'village:' आत्मन् makes आत्मनीन 'what is fit or good for oneself;' विश्वजन 'all mankind,' विश्वजनीन 'what is fit or good for all:' 3. Appellatives; तिल, 'Sesamum,' makes तैलीन 'a field of Sesamum;' सप्तपदं 'seven steps,' सप्तपदीन 'friendship,' 'intimacy;' ह्ययङ्गवीन 'fresh butter,' from ह्यस् 'to-day,' and गौ 'a cow.'

ञ, leaving इय, forms, 1. words of descent; as, from क्षत्रः 'a man of the military caste,' क्षत्रियः the same, as sprung from him: 2. Attributives; as, राष्ट्रः 'a country,' राष्ट्रिय 'relating or belonging to it.'

ङ् and ङ् are analogous affixes, both leaving ईयः the one requires Vṛiddhi; the other not: they form, 1. words of descent in general; as, स्वस्रीयः 'a sister's son,' पितृस्वस्रीयः 'the son of a father's sister:' 2. Attributives; महेन्द्रीय or माहेन्द्रीय 'relating to Mahendra;' वस्तीय 'suited to, or fit for, a calf;' प्राकारीय 'fit for a wall:' क is inserted before the affix after some words; as, स्वकीय 'own,' राजकीय 'royal:' 3. Appellatives; as, पर्वतीयः 'a mountaineer.'

चणप् and चुचु are two affixes to nouns to form attributives implying 'being known by;' as, विद्याचण or विद्याचुचु 'known by, or on account of, learning.'

ञ, leaving ञ, forms feminine nouns of descent; as, पार्थिवी 'a female descendant of पृथिवी;' and nouns of action, compounded with पात 'falling;' as, दास्यपाता 'falling of an 'hour,' 'a lunar day.' After इयेन 'a hawk,' and तिल 'Sesamum,' a nasal is inserted; as, इयैनम्याता 'hawking;' तैलम्याता 'an oblation' (in which Sesamum is scattered).

निद् alternates with ठम् after a few words, and like it leaves इक् for the termination; but it differs in forming the feminine with ञा; as, काशि 'a city' (Benares), काशिक 'belonging to Kási;' fem. काशिका; with ठम् it would be काशिकी.

अय, leaving य, forms a few appellative and abstract nouns; वेदूथं 'the lapis lazuli,' from बिदूर् a mountain so named; गाम्भीर्यं 'depth,' from गम्भीर 'deep'; अानन्यं 'infinity,' from अनन्त 'endless'; अतिथ्यं 'hospitality,' from अतिथि 'a guest;' and others.

टीट् with the analogous terminations नाट् and भट् are added to the preposition अव to form attributives implying 'flat,' as the nose; अवटीटा, अवनाटा, or अवभटा, नासिका, 'a flat nose'; अवटीटः, अवनाटः, अवभटः—पुरुषः 'a flat-nosed man.'

द्यु or द्युन्, is an affix, leaving अन, to form attributives from adverbs importing 'time:' त् is inserted: as रात्र्यं 'evening,' रात्र्यन्न 'what is of the evening'; अद्य 'to-day,' अद्यन्न 'what is of to-day'; प्राह्णे 'in the forenoon,' प्राह्णेन्न 'what is of the forenoon'; चिरं 'long,' चिरन्न 'lasting' or 'delayed long'; &c.

ठक् is an affix forming a number of words, substituting इक् for the finals of nouns ending in अ or आ, or in अन्, and adding क to others: it forms, 1. a few patronymics from feminine nouns in ई, the final of which is also cut off; as, रैवतिक 'a descendant of रेवती:' but it also implies inferiority in this form; as, गार्गिक 'an inferior,' 'a young or silly descendant of गर्गी.' 2. Attributives; as, लाक्षा makes लाक्षिक 'dyed with Lac'; दधि, दाधिक 'made with, or fed with, curds'; धर्म, धार्मिक 'virtuous,' but अधर्मिक 'wicked'; मास, मासिक 'given or lasting for a month'; वर्ष, वार्षिक 'annual,' 'lasting for a year'; सेना, सैनिक 'belonging to an army.' 3. Appellatives; आखिक: 'a gambler,' from खड् 'dice'; नैयायिक: 'a logician,' from न्याय 'logic'; आस्तिक: 'a believer,' नास्तिक: 'an atheist,' from अस्ति 'what is:' असि, 'a sword,' makes आसिक: 'a swordsman'; धनुस् 'a bow,' धनुष्क: 'a bowman.' 4. Aggregates of inanimate objects; as, साकुलं 'a heap of parched grain:' but also of elephants, हास्तिकं; and of kine, धेनुकं.

ठम् forms similar derivations as the preceding, but is mostly limited to attributives, which sometimes become appellatives; as वेदिक 'relating to the Vedas,' वैदिक: 'a Brahman who studies or teaches them'; सांग्रामिक 'relating to war or battle,'

सांग्रामिकः 'a soldier.' It is extensively used to form adjectives relating to measures of value, quantity, number, or time: **नैष्किक** 'bought with, or of the value of, a Nishka'; **अर्द्धद्वैशिक** or **अर्द्धद्रोणिक** 'containing, or relating to, half a droṇa' (a measure of grain); **वैंशतिक** 'bought with, or of the value of, twenty'; **आह्निक** 'daily' or 'lasting for a day'; **मासिक** 'monthly' or 'lasting for a month'; **द्वैरात्रिक** 'lasting for two nights'; **कालिक** 'continuing for a time.' Some terms of philosophy are also formed with it; as, **आधिदैविक**, **आधिभौतिक**, **आध्यात्मिक**, relating to that which is celestial, elemental, or spiritual. It also forms nouns of aggregation; as, **केदारः** 'a field,' **कैदारिकं** 'a number of fields.'

ठन्, like the two preceding, supplies **इक** for the termination of similar nouns, but it does not require the Vṛiddhi change of the vowel; as, **घट** 'a jar,' **घटिक** 'what is placed in a jar'; **नौ** 'a boat,' **नाविक** 'who or what goes in a boat, relating or belonging to it'; **क्रयिक** 'who sells,' **विक्रयिक** 'who buys,' **क्रयविक्रयिक** 'a dealer,' 'a tradesman'; **शत** 'a hundred,' **शतिक** 'worth, or bought with, a hundred.' It is affixed to **अर्द्ध** and **भाग** to signify 'rate of interest'; **अर्द्धिकं** or **भागिकं शतं** 'half per cent.' It is also a possessive affix; as, **दण्ड** 'a staff,' **दण्डिक** 'one who bears a staff'; **केश** 'hair,' **केशिक** 'one who has much hair'; **गो** and **शत** 'a hundred,' **गोशतिक** 'one who has a hundred cows.'

डामहृच् is considered as an affix forming the words **पितामहः** -**मही**, **मातामहः** -**मही** 'paternal and maternal grandfather and grandmother,' from **पितृ** and **मातृ**. **डुलृच्** added to **मातृ** forms **मातुलः** 'a maternal uncle'; **अत्** to **पितृ**, **पितृभ्यः** 'a paternal uncle'; and **भ्य** to **भ्रातृ**, **भ्रातृभ्यः** 'a brother's son.'

दक् is a useful affix: it leaves **इय**, and forms, 1. Patronymics and terms of descent; as, **आग्नेयः** 'the son of Agni'; **वेनतेयः** name of Garuḍa, 'the son of Vinatá'; **मित्रेयः** 'son of Mitrayu'; the final of the primitive being cut off: sometimes **इनक्** is prefixed to the termination; as, **कौलटेयः** or **कौलटिनेयः** 'the son of a respectable woman,' **कुलटा**; when **कुलटा** means 'a harlot,'

the derivative implying 'her son' is कौलटेर, being formed with the analogous affix टक्. So either of these, forms words implying 'descent' from a disfigured or a base person ; as, काणेयः or काणेरः 'the son of a one-eyed man ;' दासेयः or दासेरः 'the son of a slave.' स्वसृ, 'a sister,' in combination rejects its final before टक् ; as, पितृस्वसेयः 'the son of a father's sister,' मातृस्वसेयः 'the son of a mother's sister.' 2. टक् also forms attributives signifying 'produced in,' or 'derived from ;' नादेय 'aquatic,' from नदी 'a river ;' माहेय 'earthen,' from मही 'the earth : ' and 3. a few appellatives ; as, from व्रीहिः 'rice,' व्रीहेयं 'a rice-field.'

टक् is analogous to the preceding, adding क to the termination ; as, कौलेयक 'belonging to, or derived from, a family ;' otherwise कौलेय. It is also added to a few words in a contemptuous sense ; as, ग्राम, 'a village,' makes ग्रामेयकः 'a clown ;' नगर 'a city,' नागरेयकः 'a libertine,' 'a profligate.'

टम् is another termination allied to the preceding ; differing from टक् only in being restricted to certain words ; as, पुरुष, 'a man,' in particular acceptations ; as, पौरुषेयो बधः 'a killing of men ;' पौरुषेयः समूहः 'an assemblage of men ;' पौरुषेयो विकारः 'mortal or human change ;' पौरुषेयः -यी -यं 'done by a man' or 'human being.'

ख, leaving ख, forms a few feminine nouns that signify 'striking in sport ;' as, दाखडा 'quarter-staff,' and मौडा 'boxing,' from दखड 'a staff,' मुष्टि 'the fist : ' also some attributives ; as, सर्व 'all,' सार्ध 'fit or good for all.'

ख्य, leaving य, forms words implying 'descent ;' as, दैत्यः 'a demon,' 'a son of Diti ;' आदित्यः 'an Āditya,' 'son of Aditi ;' कौरव्यः 'a descendant of Kuru.' It is added to पति, when preceded by a noun ; as, प्रजापत्यः 'son or descendant of प्रजापति ;' and to words signifying 'an artisan ;' as, तनुवाय, 'a weaver,' makes तानुवाय्यः 'a weaver's progeny : ' it also forms appellatives ; as, परिषद् makes पारिषद्वाः 'an assistant at an assembly.'

तल् forms feminine nouns signifying, 1. Aggregation ; ग्रामता 'a number of villages ;' जनता 'a number of men ;' गजता 'a

herd of elephants :’ २ Abstract property ; स्त्रीता ‘womanhood,’ गोता ‘cowhood,’ पुत्रता ‘childhood.’ It is also added pleonastically to देव ; as, देवता ‘a divinity.’

त is added to some words to denote ‘time ;’ as, परत ‘of last year ;’ पराति ‘of the year before last ;’ चित्त ‘of a long time ago :’ also to नू substituted for नव, नूत ‘new :’ the latter takes तनप् in the same sense, नूतन, and, as above, नवीन.

त्यक् is added to terms of place to form attributives ; दक्षिणत्य ‘produced in the south,’ ‘a native of the south,’ &c. : so पाश्चात्य, पौरत्य, ‘produced in the west, east,’ &c.

त्यक् forms feminine appellatives after the prepositions अथि and उप ; as, अधित्यका ‘an acclivity ;’ उपत्यका ‘land, the foot of a mountain.’

तप् is affixed to indeclinables to form attributives implying ‘production ;’ as, कृत्य ‘produced where ;’ तत्रत्य ‘born or produced there ;’ इहत्य ‘born or produced here :’ with अना, ‘together,’ it forms अनात्य : ‘a minister.’

स is added to गो, ‘a cow,’ to denote ‘multitude ;’ गोसा ‘a herd of cattle.’

त्व forms neuter abstract nouns from any other nouns ; ब्राह्मणत्वं ‘Brahmanhood,’ बालत्वं ‘childhood,’ पुण्यत्वं ‘holiness.’

दधच् and द्यसच् are added to nouns to denote ‘measure of height ;’ ऊरुदध, ऊरुद्यस ‘as high as the thigh.’

दूस् is added to अवि in the sense of ‘milk ;’ अविदूस् ‘ewe’s milk.’ मरीस and सोढ, equally anomalous affixes, and probably obsolete words, meaning ‘milk,’ are similarly employed ; as, अविमरीस and अविमोढ.

नम् and the analogous affix नम् are added severally to स्त्री and पुंस to form appellatives ; स्त्रीण्य ‘produced from, or by, a woman ;’ पौंन्य ‘produced of, or by, a man.’ In the neuter gender they may be abstract nouns ; स्त्रीण्य ‘womanhood,’ पौंन्य ‘manhood.’

पाशप् forms attributives from nouns in the sense of ‘inferiority ;’ as, भिक्पाशः ‘an indifferent physician :’ compounded

with केश it signifies 'quantity;' केशपद्मः 'abundant hair;' केशपशः has a similar purport.

पिञ्ज and पेज are added to तिल to denote 'barrenness;' तिल-पिञ्जः or तिलपेजः 'barren Sesamum,' 'not bearing seed.'

कृन् and कृन् are affixes forming principally patronymics or terms implying 'descent:' the former furnishes the termination कृन्, the latter कृन्नि; as गार्गीयकृन् or गार्गीयकृन्नि: 'a descendant of the sage गार्गी:' Analogous to them is कृन्, forming attributives of which the feminine takes ई, as denoted by the sibilant: thus from कपिश, 'a country,' comes कपिशायन 'produced in it;' as, कपिशायनं मधु 'honey of Kapisá;' कपिशायनी द्राक्षा 'a grape of the same.'

मयट् is added to nouns to import 'made or' consisting of;' as, अश्ममय 'made or consisting of stone,' 'stony,' 'marble;' काष्ठमय 'wooden,' 'made of wood;' मृण्मय 'earthen,' 'made of earth or clay:' it also implies 'containing' or 'abounding with;' as, अन्नमय 'containing food' (a dish, &c.); मोदकमय 'containing sweetmeats' (a shop or the like); घृतमयो यज्ञः 'a sacrifice abounding with clarified butter,' i. e. one in which many oblations are offered. It also forms with गो, 'an ox,' the term गोमयः, which may mean either 'cow-dung,' or 'the nature or property of a cow.'

मातृक् is added to words to denote 'measure,' either of height, capacity, or number; जानुमातृ 'as high as the knee;' प्रस्थमातृ 'as much as a Prastha;' पञ्चमातृ 'five in tale;' तावन्मातृ 'so much.'

य is added to a few words to form, 1. Attributives; as, ग्राम 'a village,' ग्राम्य 'rural,' 'rustic;' मुख 'the face,' मुख्य 'principal;' दण्ड 'punishment,' दण्ड्य 'deserving punishment;' ऊर्ध्व 'respect,' ऊर्ध्व्य 'deserving respect;' वध 'killing,' वध्य 'deserving death:' 2. Abstracts; as, सखि 'a friend,' सख्य 'friendship;' दूत 'a messenger,' दूत्य 'mission:' वणिज्, 'a merchant,' makes वणिज्या 'trade:' स्तेन 'a thief,' makes स्तेय 'theft,' 'thieving.' य is more frequently combined with other letters, as in व्य, स्व, यक्, यन्, and यत्.

यक् forms a few abstract nouns : राजन्, 'a king,' makes राज्य 'kingdom ;' सेनापति 'a general,' सेनापत्यं 'command ;' पुरोहित 'a family priest,' पौरोहित्यं 'priesthood.'

यन्, leaving य, forms, 1. Patronymics or terms of descent ; as, अभिजित् 'a proper name,' अभिजित्यः 'the son of Abhijit ;' दैव्य 'sprung from a god ;' वास्य 'a native of the outer (बहिर) country : ' 2. Attributives ; as, द्वीप्य 'is produced in or on an island,' द्वीपः 3. Aggregates ; as, केश्य 'a field,' केश्यं 'a number of fields ;' केशः 'hair,' केश्यं 'a quantity of hair ;' पाशः 'a noose,' पाश्या 'a number of snares ;' &c.

यत्, leaving य, and requiring no change of the radical vowel, is of much more extensive application than either of the preceding : it forms a few terms of descent ; as, राजन्यः 'a man of the military tribe, sprung from a Raja ;' कुल्य 'of a good family : ' but its chief application is to form attributives implying derivation, relation, or fitness, becoming frequently appellatives ; as, रथ्य 'what is fit for a carriage ;' रथ्यः 'a horse fit for harness ;' रथ्यं 'a carriage-wheel : ' मूल्य relating to the root, or to original price ; मूल्यः 'price,' मूल्यं 'profit ;' वयस्य 'suited in age,' वयस्, whence वयस्यः 'a friend.' Of other attributives formed with this affix are तुल्य 'like,' न्याय्य 'suitable,' पथ्य 'appropriate,' हृद्य 'agreeable,' धन्य 'wealthy,' सग्न्य 'chief,' धर्म्य 'virtuous,' जन्य 'relating to the people,' 'popular,' 'current,' यशस् 'fame,' यशस्य 'famous,' शीर्षेद्य 'deserving decapitation,' from शीर्ष for शिरस् and छेद 'cutting.' Nouns ending in व and the word गो take Guṇa before यत् ; as, शकु 'a stake,' शकुव्य 'fit for a stake' (wood) ; गव्य 'relating to a cow' or 'derived from one,' गव्यं 'cow's milk : ' च्छन्, 'a dog,' changes the semivowel ; as, शुन्य or शून्य 'canine : ' नाभि, 'the nave of a wheel,' makes नभ्य 'fit for the nave ;' and नास 'the nose,' नस्य 'fit for the nose,' नस्यं 'a nozzle : ' यशस्, 'fame,' makes यशस्य 'famous ;' भाग 'a part,' भाग्यं 'half' (at interest), भाग्यं शतं 'half per cent.' Of the appellatives, besides those specified, are, जन्या 'a bridemaid,' from जनी 'a wife ;' धेनुष्या 'a milch cow,' from धेनु, the same, with य inserted ; वेद्यः 'an actor,'

from **वेष्ट** 'dress;' **कर्मेष्ट** 'vigour,' from **कर्मेन्** 'act;' and **द्रव्यं** 'thing,' 'wealth,' from **द्रु** 'a tree.'

र is added to nouns to form diminutives; **कुटीर** 'a house,' **कुटीरः** 'a small house;' **झनी** 'the Samí tree,' **झनीरः** 'a small Samí tree.'

हृष्य is added to words to imply 'cause' or 'origin,' if the latter be man; as, **समहृष्य** 'what proceeds from the same cause;' **देवदत्तहृष्य** 'what originates with Devadatta.'

ल is added to **बिल**, **बुल**, and **पिल**, substituted for **झिल** 'moist,' making **बिल्ल**, **बुल्ल**, and **पिल्ल**, to signify 'blear-eyed.'

विडञ् and **विदीसञ्** are added to the preposition **नि** to form attributives; as, **निविड**, **निविदीस**, 'thick,' 'coarse;' also 'flat or crooked nosed.'

बुन् is a useful affix: **बु** always, as in the Kridanta derivatives, denotes the addition of **ञक**. It forms attributives signifying chiefly 'produced in' or 'from;' as, **ग्रीष्म** 'the hot season,' **ग्रीष्मक** 'growing or produced in summer;' **उष्ट्र** 'a camel,' **औष्ट्रक** 'produced from a camel;' **कौलाल** 'made by a potter,' **कुलाल**; **आरक्ष्यक** 'produced in a wood,' 'wild.' It is also added to names of countries to signify either the place or people; **पाटलिपुत्रकः** is synonymous with **पाटलिपुत्रः** 'Pali-bothra;' **आङ्गकाः** means 'the people of Anga;' also any thing peculiar to the country; as, from **कच्छ**, 'Cutch,' comes **काच्छको मनुष्यः** 'a man of Cutch;' **काच्छकं हसितं** 'a Cutch laugh.' It also forms nouns of aggregation; as, **औषकं**, from **उष्यन्** 'an ox,' 'a herd of oxen;' **औपगवकं** 'a number of the descendants of Upagu,' or 'his family or tribe collectively.'

बुन्, like the preceding, adds **ञक**, but does not change the vowel of the primitive. It forms such attributives as **क्रमक**, from **क्रम** 'order,' 'one who knows the order;' **पन्थक** 'produced in or on the road;' **पथक** 'one who knows the road;' **पूर्वाह्नक** 'produced in the forenoon;' also a few feminine nouns in particular acceptations; as, from **पद** for **पाद**, 'a quarter,' comes **पदिका** 'quarter,' when succession is implied; as, **द्विपदिकां ददाति** 'he gives two and two quarters;' **द्विज्ञतिकां ददाति** 'he gives

two and two hundreds :’ or when succession is not implied, but legal proceedings are ; as, द्विशतिकां दण्डितः ‘ fined two hundred.’

युन् also forms feminine nouns from compounds implying ‘ enmity between the objects ;’ as, काकोलूकिका ‘ the natural hostility of the crow and the owl.’

शालच् forms an attributive noun with the preposition वि; विशाल ‘ large,’ ‘ extensive.’

शाकट and शाकिन are added to names of vegetable substances to denote ‘ a field ;’ as, इक्षुशाकटं or इक्षुशाकिनं ‘ a field of sugar-cane.’

हृत् is added to nouns to form appellatives with the sense of ‘ diminutiveness’ or ‘ inferiority :’ गोष्ठी ‘ a sack,’ गोष्ठीतरी ‘ a small sack ;’ बाल्महः ‘ a young calf ;’ अश्वतः ‘ a foal,’ also ‘ a mule ;’ क्षुब्धतः ‘ an ox unfit for the yoke.’

हन् forms attributive nouns analogous to those formed with ठन्, as above, but in particular senses ; and the feminine termination is ई. The words imply, 1. ‘ Who or what goes by means of ;’ as, अश्विक ‘ one who goes on a horse ;’ पथिकः -की ‘ a cripple,’ ‘ one who goes by means of a wheel-chair,’ पथ्यः ; पथिकः -की ‘ a traveller,’ ‘ one who goes along the road ;’ or, as applied to inanimate things, वारिपथिकं ‘ what comes, or is brought, by water :’ 2. ‘ Who or what takes by means of ;’ as, भस्त्रा ‘ an inflated skin,’ भस्त्रिकः ‘ a ferryman,’ ‘ one who takes passengers or goods across a river on a skin ;’ विवधः or वीवधः ‘ a yoke for carrying burdens by a rope at each end,’ विवधिकः or वीवधिकः ‘ a porter carrying loads by a yoke :’ and 3. Containing a given measure ; as, द्वयादिक ‘ containing two Arhakas of grain,’ ‘ a field,’ &c.

हल is similarly applied to a few words ; as, आकर्षकः -की -कं ‘ who or what goes by being dragged.’

खलम् is added to शमी, ‘ the Samí tree,’ to signify ‘ made of its wood,’ शामिलः -ली -लं.

खम् forms abstract neuter nouns from a variety of words ; as, शुक्ल ‘ white,’ शौक्ल्यं ‘ whiteness ;’ दृढ ‘ firm,’ दार्ढ्यं ‘ firmness ;’

मधुर 'sweet,' माधुर्यं 'sweetness;' मूर्खः 'a blockhead,' मूर्ख्यं 'folly;' चोरः 'a thief,' चौर्यं 'stealing;' स्तेनः 'a thief,' स्तेन्यं 'stealing;' पित्रुनः 'a knave,' पैत्रुन्यं 'dishonesty;' ब्राह्मणः 'a Brahman,' ब्राह्मण्यं 'the nature or office of a Brahman;' चतुर्वर्ण्यः 'the four castes,' चातुर्वर्ण्यं 'the duties or institution of the four castes;' परम्परा 'successively,' पारम्पर्यं 'succession,' 'tradition.' If taking the feminine gender, these nouns reject य before ई; as, उचित 'right,' 'fit,' makes औचित्यं or औचिती 'fitness.'

आ and सा are added pleonastically to मृद् 'earth;' so is तिकन्, making मृत्तिका, मृत्सा or मृत्ता, 'earth.'

CLASS II. Possessives.

अच्, leaving अ, is substituted for the terminations of a few words ending in vowels, and added to others ending in consonants, to form possessive adjectives; as, जटा makes जट 'who has braided hair;' उरस् 'the breast,' उरस् 'breasted;' अय 'sin,' अय 'sinful;' अर्शस् 'who has hæmorrhoids,' from अर्शस्; &c.

आलच् and आलच् are added to nouns to signify possession or use of the object they denote, but in a depreciatory sense; as, वाच्, 'speech,' makes वाचाट or वाचाल 'one who speaks much and nonsensically.'

आमिनच् added to स्व, 'property,' makes स्वामिन् -मी -मिनी 'a master' or 'mistress,' 'an owner of property.'

आरकन् is added to शृङ्ग 'a horn,' and घृन्द 'a heap,' to form attributives; as, शृङ्गारक 'horned,' घृन्दारक 'preeminent.'

आलुच् forms attributives of possession, with the sense of 'non-endurance;' with शीत 'cold,' उष्ण 'warm,' and तृप्त 'oiled butter;' as, शीतालु 'suffering from cold,' 'freezing;' उष्णालु 'suffering from heat;' तृप्तालु 'having, but not liking, oiled butter.' हृदय, 'the heart,' forms हृदयालु 'kind-hearted.'

इतच् forms possessive attributives from the class of words called तारकादि; as, तारका 'a star,' तारकित 'starred,' 'starry;' पुष्प 'a flower,' पुष्पित 'flowered,' 'flowery;' कुसुम 'a flower,' कुसुमित 'having flowers;' खण्ड 'a part,' खण्डित 'parted,' 'di-

vided,' 'having parts;' पिपासा 'thirst,' पिपासित 'thirsty;' दुःख 'pain,' दुःखित 'afflicted,' 'pained;' सुख 'pleasure,' सुखित 'happy,' 'at ease;' &c.

इन्च् forms फलिन 'fruitful,' from फल 'fruit;' and वह्णिच् 'peacock-tailed,' or वह्णिः 'a peacock,' from वह् 'the tail of that bird.' मल, 'dirt,' makes मलिन, or with ईमसच्, मलीमस 'dirty,' 'foul,' 'wicked.'

इनि is affixed to nouns ending in ञ्च to denote possession actual or figurative; दण्ड 'a staff,' दण्डिन् 'one who carries a staff;' धन 'wealth,' धनिन् 'wealthy;' सुख 'happiness,' सुखिन् 'happy;' दुःख 'pain,' दुःखिन् 'sorrowful:' also to पूर्व in particular meanings; पूर्वनिन् 'one who has priority,' i. e. one who has done (eaten or drank) any thing on a former occasion; कृतपूर्वो क्त्वं 'he formerly made the mat.' आह्व makes आह्विन् 'one who has partaken of a Śrāddha' or 'funeral feast;' and साक्ष 'visible,' साक्षिन् 'one who has seen any occurrence,' 'a witness.' It is also added to certain words in जा or ई; as, शिखा 'a crest,' शिखिन् 'crested,' शिखी 'a peacock;' माला 'a garland,' मालिन् 'having a garland,' माली 'a gardener;' व्रीहि 'rice,' व्रीहिन् 'having rice:' also to numerals connected with age; as, पञ्चमिन् 'having the fifth (month or year);' पञ्चमी बालः 'a boy in his fifth year.' Occasionally क् is prefixed to इनि; as, वातकिन् 'one who suffers from disordered wind.' It forms various feminine nouns of locality; as, पुष्करिणी 'a pool having the lotus:' so पद्मिनी, कुमुदिनी, &c. It forms various appellatives, as above, and as हस्तिन् 'an elephant,' from हस्त 'his trunk.'

इल्च् is affixed to a class of words termed पिच्छादि to form possessives; as, पिच्छा 'mud,' पिच्छिल 'muddy;' उरस् 'the chest,' उरसिल 'broad-chested;' व्रज्ञा 'knowledge,' व्रज्ञिल 'wise:' also to फेन 'froth,' फेनिल 'frothy:' to सिकता 'sand,' and शङ्क्रेष 'gravel,' as epithets of place; सिकतिला or शङ्करिला भूमिः 'sandy or gravelly soil:' also to तुन्द and other words; तुन्दिल 'corpulent,' उदरिल 'big-bellied,' &c.

उरच् is added to दन्त, 'a tooth,' to form दन्तुर 'having large or prominent teeth.'

अल is added to बल 'force,' and वात 'wind,' to signify 'impatience;' बलूल 'not enduring force;' वातूल 'not bearing wind:' the latter is also an appellative; वातूल: 'a gale,' 'a whirlwind.'

गिमिन् forms वागिमन् 'eloquent,' 'well spoken,' from वाक् 'speech.'

इलक् is added to नड and शड; as, नडल 'abounding with reeds;' शडल 'abounding with young grass' (a field, a country, &c.)

न, as a possessive affix, is added to a class of words termed यामादि, and which imply 'diseased;' as, यामन् 'itch,' यामन 'itchy;' कृमि 'a worm,' कृमिन 'affected with worms.' It also forms irregularly ज्योत्स्ना 'moonlight,' from ज्योतिष् 'light.'

भ is added to the words तुन्दि, वटि, and बलि; as, तुन्दिभ 'having corpulence,' 'corpulent;' वटिभ 'lousy;' बलिभ 'wrinkled.'

मनुप् is in an especial degree the affix implying possession: the essential element is मन् or वन्, inflected as मान्, मती, मत्, or वान्, वती, वत् (see p. 55). The म is changed to व after a final or penultimate अ or आ, and after any consonant except a nasal or a sibilant: it is so changed after a final or penultimate न; it is unchanged after any other vowel than अ or आ, and after a nasal or a sibilant: but there are special exceptions to these changes: thus किम् makes किंवत् 'having something;' यशम् 'fame,' यशस्वत् 'famous;' लक्ष्मी 'prosperity,' लक्ष्मीवत् 'prosperous.' A great variety of attributives and appellatives are formed with this affix; as, धनवत् 'wealthy,' रसवत् 'flavoured,' मेधावत् 'intelligent,' गोमत् 'having cows,' भूमिमत् 'having land.' राजन् retains its final, if meaning 'well governed,' राजन्वती भू: 'a well governed country;' but राजवत् 'having a king.' उदक, 'water,' substitutes उदन् before मनुप्; as, उदन्वत् 'having water,' उदन्वान् 'the ocean.' The following are irregularly formed with this affix: अङ्गीवान् 'the knee' (having a bone); अङ्गीवान् the name of a king (having a country); रुमरवान् the name of a mountain (having salt); चम्पैरवती 'the river Chambal' (having a skin or hide). In their literal

acceptation these are regular; as, **अस्थिवत्**, **चक्रवत्**, &c. In place of **मत्तुप्**, the affix in certain senses is termed **इमत्तुप्**, the initial **इ** causing the elision of the final vowel of the primitive; as, **कुमुद** 'a lotus,' **कुमुद्वती** 'a place abounding in lotuses;' **महिष** 'a buffalo,' **महिषती** the name of a city.

यप् is added to a few words to form attributives; as, **हिम्य** 'snowy;' **गुह्य** 'excellent,' 'having merit;' **रुह्य** 'having a handsome form:' also **रुह्यः** 'a coin,' i. e. having an impression.

युस् is added to **ऊर्णा** 'wool,' **ऊर्णायु** 'woolly:' also to **अहम्** 'I,' **अहंयु** 'arrogant;' and **शुभम्** 'good,' **शुभंयु** 'lucky:' also to **कं** and **शं**; as, **कंयु**, **शंयु** 'happy,' 'prosperous.'

र forms attributives and appellatives after certain words; **पाक्षु** 'paleness,' **पाक्षुर** 'pale;' **मधु** 'honey,' **मधुर** 'sweet,' 'honied;' **सुषि** 'a hole,' **सुषिर** 'perforated;' **जष** 'saline soil,' **जषर** 'having or abounding with such soil.' **नग**, 'a mountain,' makes **नगरं** 'a city' (having houses as lofty as mountains); and **तनस्** 'darkness,' **तनिसं** or **तमिसा** the same; the penultimate being changed to **इ**.

लच् forms attributives with various words; **शंस** 'the shoulder,' **शंसल** 'strong;' **वत्स** 'a child,' **वत्सल** 'affectionate;' **चूडा** 'a crest,' **चूडाल** 'crested;' **फेन** 'froth,' **फेनल** 'frothy.'

व is added to **केश** 'hair,' **केशव** 'having fine or abundant hair;' in which sense it may be also **केशिन्**, **केशिक**, or **केशवत्**; as a name of **Kṛishṇa**, it is **केशवः** alone. It is added to a few other words; as, to **मणि** 'a jewel,' and **हिरण्य** 'gold,' to form **मणिवः** 'a particular **Nāga**;' **हिरण्यवः** 'one of the treasures (personified) of the god of wealth:' also to **अर्णस्** 'water,' which rejects its final, **अर्णवः** 'the ocean.'

वलच् forms attributives, used chiefly as appellatives, after certain words; **शिलावल** 'crested,' **शिलावलः** 'a peacock.' A final short vowel becomes long before it; as, **दन्त** 'a tooth,' **दन्तावलः** 'an elephant;' **कृषि** 'culture,' **कृषीवलः** 'a husbandman;' **आसुति** 'spirit,' **आसुतीवलः** 'a distiller;' **परिवद्** 'a court,' **परिवद्वलः** 'a **Raja**;' **रजस्** 'menstrual excretion,' **रजसला** 'a woman at that period.' **अर्जस्**, 'strength,' makes **अर्जसल** 'strong.'

विनि is added to words ending with अस्; as, तपस् 'penance,' तपस्विन् 'who practises penance,' 'an anchorite;' यशस् 'fame,' यशस्विन् 'famous:' also to माया 'illusion,' मायाविन् 'deceptive,' मेधा 'apprehension,' मेधाविन् 'intelligent;' माला 'a garland,' मालाविन् 'having a garland;' and आमय 'sickness,' with the final made long, आमयाविन् 'sick,' 'ill.'

श forms attributives from a class of words termed लोमादि; as, लोमन् and रोमन् 'hair of the body,' लोमश, रोमश, 'hairy;' कपि 'an ape,' कपिश 'tawny;' &c.

CLASS III. *Degrees of Comparison: Pronominals: Numerals.*

261. The affixes which form the comparative and superlative degrees have already been specified, as तरप् or तमप्, and ईयस् or ईयसुन्, and इह or इहन्; they are noticed here only as belonging to the class of Taddhita affixes (see p. 74).

262. Pronouns take some of the preceding affixes, with the same effect and signification as those already specified: thus अण् is added to the possessive cases plural of अस्मद् and युष्मद्, making आस्माक, यौष्माक, 'what belongs or relates to us' or 'to you:' also to the same cases singular, with क inserted; as, तावक, मामक, 'what relates or belongs to thee' or 'me.' क् is also added to अस्मद्; as, अस्मदीय 'relating or belonging to me;' and to भवत् 'you' (respectfully); भवदीय 'yours' or 'your honour's.' Besides these, they have some peculiar to themselves.

अकच् is sometimes substituted for the proper terminations of किम्, यद्, and तद्; as, कक् 'which,' यक् 'who,' सक 'that.'

इतरच् and इतमच् are added to the same pronouns, also to एक, to form comparisons between two or many; as, कतर, यतर, 'which of two;' कतम, यतम, 'which of many;' ततर, ततम, 'that of two' or 'of many;' एकतर, एकतम, 'one of two' or 'of many.'

इति is added to किम्, forming कति 'how many.'

बहुप् is added to several of the pronouns to imply 'quantity:' it leaves वत्, as already noticed (p. 83). To these may

be added तिष्ठन्, forming attributives from them ; यावन्तिथ 'having or being how many;' तावन्तिथ 'having or being so many.'

263. Nouns of number take Taddhita affixes to denote ordinals and other modifications: some of them have been already noticed (p. 89).

इ is added to दशन् and its compounds, to विंशति and the decimals ending in शत्, to form numerals in addition to others with which they are inflected. इ, leaving अ, causes the elision of the final letter ; एकादशं शतं 'one hundred and eleven;' विंशं शतं 'a hundred and twenty.'

इद् forms ordinals from cardinals for all above ten ; एकादश 'eleventh,' विंश 'twentieth,' &c. ; or those from twenty upwards prefix तमद् to इद्, making विंशतितम, &c. (p. 90).

डिमच् added to आदि, 'first,' forms the ordinal आदिम 'first:' it also forms terms signifying 'relative order,' either in place, degree, or time, with अग्र 'before,' अन्त 'end,' and पश्चात् 'after;' as, अग्रिम 'first,' 'prior;' अन्तिम 'subsequent;' पश्चिम 'posterior.'

तयप् added to numerals implies 'division;' as, पञ्चतयं दारु 'wood in five pieces,' or 'five pieces of wood.' It forms similar derivatives with द्वि and त्रि in alternation with यच्; as, द्वितय or द्वय, त्रितय or त्रय, 'two' or 'twofold,' 'three' or 'threefold.'

तीय is added to द्वि and त्रि, the latter of which changes रि to च्, to form ordinals ; as, द्वितीय 'second,' तृतीय 'third:' to these, अन्, that is, अ, taking the place of the primitive अ, is added, to imply 'division;' as, द्वितीयो भागः 'a second part,' 'a half;' तृतीयो भागः 'a third:' so चतुर्थे पञ्चम 'a fourth, a fifth,' &c. ; ordinals being in fact the same as fractionals. षष्ठ and अष्टम take optionally ञ, making either षष्ठ or षाष्ठ 'a sixth,' अष्टम or आष्टम 'an eighth.'

सुच् is added to द्वि, त्रि, and चतुर्, making द्विस्, त्रिस्, चतुस्, 'in value twice,' 'thrice,' 'four times.' स् becomes Visarga, and that again र् before a sonant ; as, द्विर्भुङ्क्ते 'he eats twice.'

अग्रा is added to शत and सहस्र to signify 'bought with' or

worth:’ शत ‘bought with a hundred;’ सहस्र ‘bought with a thousand:’ also to signify general relation to those numbers.

कन् may be added to numerals not ending with शत or त्रि to signify ‘bought with;’ पचक ‘bought with five:’ the exceptions take ठक्; वैशतिक ‘bought with twenty;’ चात्वारिंशत्क ‘bought with forty.’ It may be added to them to form denominatives; as, विंशतिक: ‘a book containing twenty (chapters).’ It is also added to terms of quantity, formed with वतु; as, तावत्क, or with इट् inserted, तावतिक ‘bought with so much.’ कन् is added to numerals forming attributives to imply a sum given, either as interest, tax, profit, or bribe; as, पचको राजा ‘the king, who has received a tax of five;’ पचको देवदत्त: ‘Devadatta has taken five (per cent. interest);’ &c. Derivatives with other affixes are similarly employed; as, शतिक: शत: ‘one to whom a hundred has been given,’ &c.

रु may be added to विंशति when preceded by a numeral or by अर्धई ‘plus a half:’ to signify ‘value;’ क is inserted; as, द्विविंशतिकीन ‘worth twenty-two;’ अर्धईविंशतिकीन ‘worth twenty plus a half,’ i. e. worth thirty.

ठन् or यत् may be added to शत to signify ‘being worth’ or ‘bought with;’ शतिक or शत ‘what is worth a hundred;’ also, as above, ‘he to whom a hundred is given.’

दुन् is added to numerals ending in त्रि or चत् to signify ‘value;’ विंशक, त्रिंशक, चात्वारिंशक, ‘bought with, or worth, twenty,’ &c.

मयट्, added to numerals, implies ‘equal or equivalent to in value;’ as, द्विमयमुद्भिद् यवानां ‘the butter-milk is worth two (it is twice the value) of the barley.’

CLASS IV. *Indeclinables.*

264. A variety of indeclinable words, chiefly significant of time or place, are formed with affixes considered as belonging to the class of Taddhita terminations.

अ is affixed to किम् ‘what,’ which is changed to कु in the sense of ‘place;’ as, क्व ‘where.’

अतसुच् forms with उत्तर 'north,' and दक्षिण 'south,' or 'on the right,' the indeclinables उत्तरतः 'in or from the north,' दक्षिणतः 'in or from the south,' or 'on the right hand.'

असि and अस्ताति form adverbs of place or time with पुर, अथ, and अच्, considered as substitutes for पूर्व, अपर, and अवर; as, पुर, पुरस्तात् 'before,' 'prior,' 'in front,' 'in or on the east;' अथ, अधस्तात् 'down,' 'below,' 'inferior;' अचः, अचस्तात् 'behind,' 'after,' 'in the west:' the latter is also optionally अवरस्तात्. पर optionally takes अतसुच् or अस्तात्; as, परतः, परस्तात् 'after,' 'subsequent.'

अधुना is considered as irregularly substituted for इदम्, 'this,' 'in this time,' 'now.'

अहिल is added to different pronouns to signify 'time;' एतद् 'this,' as एतर्हि 'in this time,' 'now;' कर्हि and यर्हि 'when;' तर्हि 'then,' 'at that time.'

आच् is added to उत्तर and दक्षिण to signify 'in' or 'from;' उत्तरा or दक्षिणा वसति 'he dwells in the north' or 'in the south;' उत्तरा or दक्षिणा पुनरागतः 'returned from the south.' They take आर्हि in the same sense; उत्तरार्हि, दक्षिणार्हि.

एनप् is added to the same words; उत्तरेण, दक्षिणेन, 'in or on the north' or 'the south.'

कृत्वसुच् is added to numerals and to बहु to signify 'times,' when alluding to the reiteration of an act essential to life; द्विकृतो भुङ्क्ते 'he eats twice:' so पञ्चकृत्वस्, शतकृत्वस्, बहुकृत्वस्, and the like.

क्वि converts into indeclinables, nouns compounded with any of the derivatives or inflexions of अस or भू 'to be,' or कृ 'to make,' to imply that the object is, or is made, what it was not before. A final अ or आ, except when the word is already an indeclinable terminating with the latter, is changed to ई; इ and उ are made long; and च् is changed to री; as, कृष्णीकृत 'made black,' 'blackened;' शुक्लीकरोति 'he makes white' or 'whitens;' दोषाभूतमहः 'the day has become evening;' शुचीभवति 'he becomes pure;' पटूस् 'becoming eloquent;' माद्रीभूता

‘become a mother.’ **अरुस्**, **मनस्**, and **अक्षुस्** drop their finals ; **अरुकरणं** ‘making sore ;’ **उन्मनीस्यात्** ‘he will become mad ;’ **उच्चक्षूकरोति** ‘he looks upwards.’

डाच् is an affix similar to the preceding, attaching **च्** to the end of a word joined to the derivatives or inflections of the verb **कृ** ‘to make ;’ as, **दुःखाकरोति** ‘he pains’ or ‘distresses ;’ **सुखाकरोति** ‘he makes happy ;’ **प्रियाकरोति** ‘he pleases :’ also after reiterated words expressing inarticulate sound ; **पटपटाकरोति** ‘he makes the sound pat pat :’ also after particular words used in the sense of ‘ploughing ;’ **द्वितीया** or **तृतीयाकरोति** ‘he ploughs (a field) twice or thrice ;’ **शस्त्राकरोति** ‘he ploughs (a field) back again ;’ **बीजाकरोति** ‘he ploughs (a field) with the seed,’ ‘he drill-sows it.’

तसि is substituted for the terminations of the instrumental and ablative cases ; the former implying ‘cause :’ **अद्वितः** ‘by, or on account of, behaviour ;’ **वृत्ततः** ‘by or on account of, its rotundity ;’ **ग्रामतः** ‘from the village ;’ **आदितः** ‘from the first ;’ **मध्यतः** ‘from the middle :’ also as implying ‘descent ;’ **कृष्णातः प्रद्युम्नः** ‘Pradyumna was descended from Krishṇa.’ It is added to the names of diseases, to imply their removal ;’ **तं प्रवाहिकातः कुरु** ‘make him (free) from flux.’ It is considered to represent the genitive case in such sentences as **देवा अर्जुनतोऽभवन्** ‘the gods were (on the side) of Arjuna.’

तसिल्, which, like the former, leaves **तस्**, is added to pronouns and pronominals in the sense of the ablative and locative cases : **अतस्** or **इतस्** ‘hence’ or ‘here ;’ **ततस्** ‘thence,’ ‘therefrom,’ also ‘therefore’ or ‘there ;’ **यतस्** ‘whence,’ ‘wherefrom,’ ‘wherefore,’ ‘where ;’ **इतस्ततस्** ‘here and there,’ ‘every where.’ **क्विप्** before an affix beginning with **त** or **ह** becomes **कु** ; **कुतस्** ‘whence,’ ‘wherefrom,’ or ‘wherefore,’ ‘when ;’ **सर्व्वतस्**, **विष्ण्वतस्**, ‘every where ;’ **उभयतस्** ‘on both sides :’ so **अभितस्** ‘on both sides ;’ **परितस्** ‘all around ;’ **बहुतस्** ‘in many places’ or ‘ways.’

तल् is affixed to pronouns and pronominals in the sense of

‘locality;’ as, कुत्र ‘where,’ यत्र ‘where,’ तत्र ‘there,’ सर्वत्र ‘every where.’ ज्ञ is substituted for इतद्; as, अत्र ‘in this place,’ ‘here.’

ता is added to certain words with the sense of the accusative or locative case: देवता वन्दे ‘I salute the gods;’ मनुष्यता रमे ‘I delight in the men;’ बहुता ‘in many ways.’

चाल् is affixed to pronouns and pronominals to denote ‘manner,’ ‘kind;’ as, यथा ‘as,’ ‘in what manner;’ तथा ‘so,’ ‘thus,’ ‘in this manner;’ कथा ‘how.’

यमु is added to इदम् and किम्, substituting severally इद् and क in the same acceptation: इत्थम् ‘thus,’ कथम् ‘how.’

दा is added to pronouns and pronominals to imply ‘time;’ as, यदा ‘at what time,’ ‘when;’ तदा ‘at that time,’ ‘then;’ कदा ‘when;’ एकदा ‘once;’ अन्यदा ‘at another time;’ सर्वदा ‘always;’ also स being substituted for सर्व, सदा.

दानीन् is added to इदम् and तद् to signify ‘time:’ the initials of the primitives only are retained; इदानीन् ‘now,’ ‘at this time;’ तदानीन् ‘then,’ ‘at that time.’

धा is affixed to numerals to imply ‘numeration;’ as, एकधा ‘once,’ ‘one,’ ‘singly;’ द्विधा or द्वेषा ‘twice,’ ‘twofold;’ त्रिधा or त्रेषा ‘thrice,’ ‘threefold;’ पञ्चधा ‘five times’ or ‘fivefold’ or ‘five parts;’ as, एकं राशिं पञ्चधा कुरु ‘make one heap into five.’ The analogous affix यमुम् is added to द्वि and त्रि, making द्वैथम्, त्रैथम्, ‘twofold,’ ‘threefold.’ धमुम् may be added to एक, making ऐकधम्.

ना is added to the preposition वि, making विना ‘without,’ ‘except;’ and नाम् to the negative नम्, नाना ‘manifold,’ ‘various.’

रिल् and रिहातिल् are added to उप, substituted for उच्चैस्; as, उपरि or उपरिहात् ‘up,’ ‘above.’

वत् affixed to words forms indeclinables implying ‘resemblance in act;’ as, ब्राह्मणवत् ‘like a Brahman;’ क्षत्रियवत् ‘like a Kshetriya;’ also denoting ‘fitness,’ ‘suitableness;’ राजवत् ‘fit for, or worthy of, a king;’ also if the preceding word have the sense of the genitive or locative case; मथुरावत् ‘as in Mathurá;’ देवदत्तवत् ‘like (the figure of) Devadatta.’

शब् is added to अल्प and बहु to imply 'degree;' अल्पशः 'a little;' बहुशः 'much,' 'abundantly,' 'for the most part:' also to numerals and terms of measure, to denote 'successive order;' द्विशः 'two and two;' मावशः 'Másha by Másha.'

सति is added to words like पिव् to signify a thing's becoming what it was not before, in combination with the same verbs; also with verbs signifying 'production;' as, भस्मसात् करोति 'he reduces to ashes;' शस्त्रमग्निनात् सम्पद्यते 'the weapon is produced as fire,' or 'is in a blaze;' also अग्निनाद्भवति 'is fire.' It also means 'dependance;' as, राजसाद्भवति राष्ट्रं 'the country becomes dependent wholly on the king:' or 'appropriation;' as, दानं विप्रसात् करोति 'he makes the gift wholly the property of the Brahmins.

CHAPTER VII.

COMPOUND WORDS.

265. THE composition of words prevails in Sanskrit to an extent that much exceeds its occurrence in any other language. It is termed in original grammars, Samása समासः.

266. When a greater or lesser number of words are combined, so as to form one new term, the characteristic signs of case and number are, with occasional exceptions, rejected by all the members of the compound except the last.

267. Compound words are arranged, agreeably to the nature of this construction, under four classes.

1. The first class consists of substantive nouns simply aggregated under one head, which, if not compounded, would be held together by the intervention of a copulative; as, 'Ráma and Lakshmaña,' रामश्च लक्ष्मणश्च, make, when united, रामलक्ष्मणी. This is termed Dwandwa, 'doubling' or 'aggregation.'

2. The second class, termed Tatpurusha, is not confined to substantives, but combines nominal and verbal derivatives in

different relations ; such as that of the object and the act, as कृष्णाश्रयः ‘dependence upon Kṛishṇa ;’ that of the object and the agent, as ग्रामप्राप्तः ‘arrived at the village ;’ or that of the attribute and the object, as नीलोत्पलं ‘a blue lotus.’ It also comprises adjectives, participles, and particles aggregated, so as to form compound attributives or appellatives ; as, कृष्णशुक्ल ‘black and white ;’ कृताकृत ‘done and not done ;’ अतिराज ‘surpassing the king.’ The two last are, however, considered as forming either a subdivision of this class, or a separate class termed Karmma-dhārāya, कर्मधारयः ; and so is the combination of a numeral with a noun ; which subdivision is termed द्विगुः. Of these terms, Tatpuruṣa, ‘the man of him,’ refers to a word that commonly exemplifies this kind of compound, or राजपुरुषः ‘the king’s man.’ Karmma-dhārāya implies ‘that which comprehends (dhārayati) the object (karmma).’ Dwigu is a technical word derived from Dwi ‘two.’

3. The third class of compounds, called बहुव्रीहि, is the association of any given number of terms, simple or compound, to form an epithet to a noun, of which the word Bahuvrīhi furnishes an example : as separated, it means ‘much rice ;’ as compounded, ‘that which has much rice,’ a field or the like. In compounds of this class, the last member, whatever its original gender, takes that of the noun with which it is connected ; as, दर्शनीयभार्यः ‘(a man) who has a beautiful wife.’ These epithets are sometimes used absolutely as appellatives ; as, पुष्करिकाक्षः ‘having eyes like the lotus ;’ a name of Viṣṇu. As an instance of the multiplication of terms in a Bahuvrīhi compound, we may take जनकतनयाञ्जानपुत्र्योदकः ‘(a place) of which the waters were sanctified by the bathing of the daughter of Janaka.’

4. The last class is termed Avyayī-bhāva, अव्ययीभावः, being the construction of indeclinable or adverbial compounds (Avyaya), consisting for the most part of a preposition and the noun governed by it in the objective case neuter, as उपकृष्टा, and requiring a verb or verbal derivative, expressed or understood,

to complete the sense; as, उपकृष्णं तिष्ठति 'he stays near to Krishna;' उपकृष्णमर्जुनः 'Arjuna (is) near to Krishna.'

268. In forming these several kinds of compounds, various peculiarities occur, the most important of which we shall specify under their respective heads.

SECTION I.

Dvandwa Compounds.

269. When words are combined in this form of compound, the final usually takes the sign of the dual number where there are two objects, as हरिहरौ 'Vishṇu and Śiva;' and that of the plural if there are more than two, as कामधर्माद्यमोक्षाः 'desire, virtue, wealth, liberation' (the four objects of human existence).

270. The following words, when compounded, terminate in the neuter singular: terms for parts of the body, as पाणिपादं 'the hand and foot:' players on musical instruments, माह्निकपाणविकं 'players on different kinds of drums:' component parts of an army, रथिकाश्चरोहं 'the chariots and horse:' members of different trades, रजकतनुवायं 'a washerman and weaver:' specific terms not signifying living things, धानाशकुलि 'fried grain and barley water:' names of small insects, यूकालिखं 'flies and lice:' names of animals, natural enemies, अहिनकुलं 'the snake and ichneumon:' a class of words beginning with गवाश्वं 'the cow and horse:' names of rivers and countries, if in different genders, कुरुकुरुक्षेत्रं 'Kuru and Kurukshetra;' but if the genders are the same, then they vary the number, as गङ्गायमुने 'the Ganges and Yamuná.' Some words take either form, when more than one is meant, as प्रक्षन्वयोश्च or प्रक्षन्वयोश्चै 'Plaksha and Nyagrodha trees;' but it is confined to the dual to signify a Plaksha and a Nyagrodha tree; पृथ्वीपरं or पृथ्वीपरे 'first and last; अधरोत्तरं or अधरोत्तरे 'upper and lower,' 'many or one of each.' Qualities, if contrariety be meant,

take either form, **शीतोष्णं** or **शीतोष्णे** 'cold and hot.' A compounded word preceded by a definite number takes only the first form, as **दशदन्तोष्ठाः** 'ten teeth and lips:' but if the number is indefinite, and the numeral is converted into an attributive which is not part of the compound, the form is optional, **उपदशं दन्तोष्ठं** or **उपदशा दन्तोष्ठाः** 'about ten teeth and lips.'

271. Various rules are given for the order in which the words are to be arranged in Dwandwa compounds; but they are liable to many exceptions. Thus in general the shortest term should come first, as **ईशकेशवौ** 'Śiva and Viṣṇu:' so should words ending in **इ** or **उ**, as **हरिहरौ**, or **गुरुशिष्यौ** 'teacher and pupil.' Names of seasons and asterisms, if of equal length, follow the natural order, as **हेमन्तशिशिरवसन्ताः** 'winter, 'dewy season, spring;,' but **ग्रीष्मवसन्तौ** 'summer and spring,' the first being the shorter. When names of castes or persons come together, the precedence is to be given to the most worthy or the senior; **ब्राह्मणक्षत्रियविद्वद्भूताः** 'the Brahman, Kṣatriya, Vaiśya, and Śūdra;,' **युधिष्ठिरार्जुनौ** 'Yudhishthira and Arjuna. **ञा** is sometimes interposed, as **मित्रावरुणौ** 'Mitra and Varuṇa.

272. In some compounds different terms are occasionally substituted for the first member; as, **जम्** or **दम्** for **जाया**, 'a wife,' in **जम्पती** or **दम्पती** 'wife and husband; **आवा** for **दिक्** in **आवापृथिव्यौ** 'heaven and earth:,' so **आवाभूमी**, **आवाक्षणे**, &c. **उषासा** is substituted for **उषस्** in **उषासालूयं** 'the dawn and the sun;,' and **अन्य** repeated makes **अन्यस्**, as **अन्योन्यं** 'one and another,' 'one another;,' and **पर**, **परस्परं** 'mutually' or 'in succession.'

273. Single words have sometimes the force of Dwandwa compounds: thus **रामौ** means 'the two Rāmas;,' **रामाः** 'the three Rāmas,' who were Parasūrama, Rāmachandra, and Balarama. A masculine noun in the dual comprises the feminine: thus **हंसौ** is put for **हंस** and **हंसी**, or 'the gander and the goose:,' so **भ्रातरौ** means 'sister and brother;,' **पुत्रौ** 'daughter and son;,' **पितरौ**, 'parents,' may be used for **मातापितरौ** 'mother and father;,' and **अग्ररौ**, 'parents-in-law,' for **अग्र्यग्र्यरौ**.

SECTION II.

Tatpurusha Compounds.

274. This class includes, as above remarked, three subdivisions ; to the first of which the term *Tatpurusha* may be for the present restricted. In compounds of this order, the words stand in a relation to each other which would require, if they were separated, the use of different cases ; the one exercising a syntactical government over the other, and not being connected, as in the preceding class, by copulatives understood, nor, as in the subdivision *Karmmadhāraya*, by simple concordance. The words thus formed are mostly attributives and appellatives.

275. The following are arranged in the order of the cases.

a. Words in the sense of the objective case are mostly compounded with the past participle as the governing member ; as, ग्रामग्राप्त 'one who has reached the village ;' दुःखातीत 'one who has overcome pain ;' खट्वाकटः 'a fool,' 'one who lies in his bed : in the literal sense it is not compounded ; खट्वाकाकटः 'mounted or lying on the couch.' They may also be compounded with verbal derivative nouns denoting the agent ; as, कुम्भकारः 'a potter ;' तन्तुवायः 'a weaver.'

b. With the instrumental case nouns as well as participles are combined ; as, शङ्खुलाखण्डं 'a piece cut by the nippers ;' धान्यार्थः 'wealth acquired by grain ;' पितृसदृशः '(a son) like his father ;' मासपूर्व 'prior by a month ;' वाक्कलहः 'dispute by or with words ;' दध्मोदनः 'rice sprinkled by curds,' 'dressed with them ;' गुडधान्यं 'rice mixed with sugar ;' also अहिहत 'killed by a snake ;' दात्रञ्छिन्न 'cut by a sickle ;' काकपेय 'to be drunk by a crow,' as काकपेया नदी 'a river with muddy water, fit only for a crow's beverage.' In some combinations the third case is retained ; as, अजसाकृत 'done by force ;' पुंसानुजः 'younger by a male' (having an elder brother) ; मनसादेवी 'a goddess mentally,' a proper name ; जटाभिलाषसः 'a

penitent, by his braided locks.' Where these and similar combinations with the third or any other case retaining its inflexion are used as appellatives, they may be admitted to be compound terms ; but where the latter member is a participle or adjective, which qualified by the preceding term forms an attributive declinable in the three genders, it must be regarded as constituting an exception to composition ; **ओजसा कृत**, for instance, cannot be considered as properly a compound term.

c. Compounds are formed with words in the sense of the dative case, as expressed not so much by the sign 'to,' as by that of 'for' or 'on account of;' as, **यूपदारु** 'timber for a stake;' this sense is also conveyed by **अर्थे**, with which words in the dative case form attributives ; as, **द्विजार्थे सूपः**, **द्विजार्थो यवागूः**, **द्विजार्थे पयः** 'broth, gruel, or milk, for, or on account of, the Brahman.' The grammatical terms **परस्मैपदं** and **आत्मनेपदं** are compounds of this class retaining the sign of the case.

d. Attributives are formed with participles preceded by nouns having the sense of the ablative case ; as, **सुखापेत** 'removed from happiness,' 'unhappy;' **स्वर्गपतित** 'fallen from heaven.' Composition does not take place after words signifying 'near,' 'far,' 'a little,' or **कृच्छ्र** in the ablative case ; as, **अग्निकाशीत** 'brought from near;' **दूरादागत** 'come from afar;' **स्तोकान्मुक्त** 'loosed from a little;' **कृच्छ्रात्प्राप्त** 'obtained from penance;' &c.

e. There are many compound terms, in which the first word has the sense of the genitive case ; as, **राजपुरुषः** 'the king's man;' **आम्रवणं** 'a grove of Mango trees;' **इभ्रतश्चनः** 'a cutter of wood,' i. e. a hatchet ; **बुद्धिमान्ध** 'dulness of intellect.' Verbal derivatives terminating in **तृ** or **ञक**, and denoting the agent, do not form compounds with words in the sense of the sixth case, with the exception of words belonging to the class **यागकादि** ; as, **देवयाजकः** 'a worshipper of the gods;' **ब्राह्मणपूजकः** 'a reverencer of the Brahmins;' **भूमिपति** 'a lord of the earth.' If the agent is not meant, composition may take place ; as, **इक्षुभक्षिका** 'eating of the sugar-cane:' also if play or profession

be intended ; as, पुष्पभञ्जिका 'who breaks the flowers (in sport);' दन्तलेखकः 'a cleaner of teeth,' 'a dentist.' The sign of the sixth case is retained in these compounds ; दिवस्पतिः 'lord of heaven,' 'Indra;' वाचस्पतिः 'lord of speech,' a name of Vrihaspati, 'the preceptor of the gods;' दिवोदासः 'the servant of heaven,' a proper name.

f. Compounds in which the first member has the sense of the locative case are formed with शौख and other words ; as, अशौखः 'a gambler,' 'one skilled in dice;' शास्त्रपण्डितः 'one learned in the Śāstras;' कर्मकुशलः 'one skilled in work,' 'an artisan;' ईश्वराधीनः 'one dependent on, or trusting in, God;' आतपशुष्क 'what is dried in the sun;' स्थालीपक्क 'what is boiled in a pot;' मासजात 'born or produced in a month;' तत्तकृत 'done there,' 'in that place;' पूर्वाह्नकृत 'done in the forenoon.' Terms of ridicule are formed in this manner ; as, तीर्थकायः 'a crow at a holy pool,' i. e. a man out of his place ; कूपमग्नूकः 'a frog in a well,' i. e. a man ignorant of the world. In this sense it is also usual to form compounds retaining the sign of the case ; गेहेशूतः 'a hero in his house,' 'a cot-quean;' पात्रेकुशलः 'one dexterous in his dish,' 'a gourmand.' Various nouns ending with अ or a consonant, and forming appellatives or proper names, retain the sign of the seventh case ; as, सक्षेत्रमः 'who sports in a clump of grass,' 'an elephant;' क्षेत्रः 'who goes in the sky,' 'a deity;' कर्णेजपः 'who whispers in the ear,' 'a spy,' 'an informer;' जलेशयः 'who sleeps in water,' 'a fish;' युधिष्ठिरः 'the firm in battle,' 'the elder of the Pāṇḍus;' so गो, 'a cow,' makes गविष्ठिरः 'firm in cattle,' a proper name. Some words take both forms, त्वक्षिसातः or त्वक्सातः 'what has strength in its skin,' 'a kind of deer;' सरसिजं or सरोजं 'born in a lake,' 'a lotus;' सुषट् or दिविषट् 'who resides in heaven,' 'a deity.'

g. Certain words which imply the part of any thing, when compounded with the word signifying that whole of which it is a part, are prefixed to it ; as, पूर्वकायः 'the front of the body;' अपरकायः 'the back of the body.' If it is a part of a

part only, composition does not take place ; as, पूर्वं नाभेः कायस्य 'the front of the navel of a body.' अर्धं in the neuter gender, but dropping the sign, is also prefixed ; as, अर्धपिप्पली 'a half of the pepper;' but not if used in the masculine ; as, ग्रामार्धः 'half a village.' Fractional numbers may be placed first or last ; as, भिक्षाद्वितीयं or द्वितीयभिक्षा 'half of the alms ;' ग्राम and आपन्न governing the objective case, may take either form ; as, ग्रामजीविकः or जीविकाग्रामः 'a man who has obtained a livelihood ;' so आपन्नजीविकः or जीविकापन्नः.

Karmmadhārāya Tatpurusha Compounds.

276. Compounds of the Karmmadhārāya division of Tatpurusha do not require that the members of which they consist should exercise any government the one over the other ; they are connected together by implied, though not expressed concordance, or by copulatives understood.

a. The most numerous series of Karmmadhārāya compounds is that in which the attribute is combined with the object ; as, नीलोत्पलं 'a blue lotus ;' कृष्णसर्पः 'a black snake ;' महाराजः 'a great king ;' प्रियभार्या 'a dear wife ;' उत्तरकुरुवः 'the northern Kurus' (a country) ; सप्तर्षयः 'the seven Rishis,' 'the constellation of the Great Bear.'

b. Compounds of this class may consist of attributives only ; as, कृष्णशुक्ल 'black and white ;' स्नातानुलिप्त 'anointed after being bathed ;' तुल्यश्वेत 'equally white ;' भोज्योष्ण 'warm enough to be eaten ;' ईषद्रक्त 'a little red ;' or of substantives and attributives forming attributives to a third term ; as, घनश्याम 'black as a cloud ;' राशिकृत 'made as a heap ;' पंडितमत 'considered as a Paṇḍit ;' निधनगत 'gone to death,' 'deceased ;' &c.

c. When the sense of the term is complete in itself, combining the object and the attribute, the latter usually precedes the former, as in the instances नीलोत्पलं, &c. When it forms an attribute to a third term, the adjective or participle is usually placed last, as in राशिभूत and the like : but there are

many varieties in this respect. Words denoting 'excellence,' or used metaphorically for that purpose, are placed after the object; as, नृपवृन्दारकः 'an excellent king;' गोमतजिका 'a capital cow;' पुरुषध्यामः or पुरुषसिंहः 'a man-tiger,' 'a man-lion,' i. e. a superior man. पूर्व and other terms implying 'relative position' or 'merit' precede the object; पूर्वपुरुषः 'a preceding or superior man;' अपरपुरुषः 'a subsequent or inferior man;' मध्यमपुरुषः 'a middle man,' 'an impartial one,' or 'a middling man,' 'one of indifferent character:' so वीर, 'a hero,' forms वीरपुरुषः 'a heroic man.' पूर्व, forming an attributive of time, is placed after a participle; हृदपूर्वं 'formerly seen;' भूतपूर्वं 'formerly been.' Terms of depreciation require the object to be placed first; as, वैयाकरणसूषिः 'a very bad grammarian:' except when compounded with पाप or अशक; as, पापनापितः 'a vile barber;' अशककुलालः 'a bad potter.' किम्, also used in a depreciatory sense, precedes the object; as, किंराजा 'what sort of a king is this,' यो न रक्षति प्रजाः 'who does not protect his subjects.' कुमार 'young,' or 'a boy,' precedes certain terms; as, कुमारमृदुः 'a gentle boy;' कुमारमृद्वी 'a tender girl:' so it does when substituted for कुमारी 'a girl;' as, कुमारदासी 'a slave girl;' कुमारबन्धकी 'a young harlot.' युव is placed before जरत्, पलित, and बलित, to form युवजरत् 'an aged or infirm youth;' युवपलितः 'a grey-haired youth;' युवबलितः 'a wrinkled young man.' On the other hand, धेनु and others are always last; as, गोधेनुः 'a milch cow;' इभयुवतिः 'a young elephant;' अग्निस्तोकः 'a little fire;' &c.

d. In Tatpurusha compounds, of whatever class, certain words, forming the second member of the compound, undergo changes of termination; टच्, that is, a final अ, being substituted for इ or for अन्, or added to a final स्: thus सखि, 'a friend,' forms विबुधसखः 'a friend of the gods;' रात्रिः 'night;' पुण्यरात्रः 'a holy night;' सकृषि, 'the thigh,' when similitude is implied, मृगसकृषं 'a thigh like that of a deer;' राजन्, as परमराजः 'a supreme king;' अहन् 'a day,' सुदिनाहः 'a fine day;' or अह् is sometimes substituted, as सञ्ज्ञाहः 'the whole day,' or

‘lasting for the whole day:’ अश्मन् makes शुक्लाश्मः ‘a white stone:’ ब्रह्मन् becomes ब्रह्म in such terms as गौडब्रह्मः ‘a Brahman of Gaur.’ After कु and महत्, implying ‘baseness,’ the change is optional; कुब्रह्मः or कुब्रह्मा, महाब्रह्मः or महाब्रह्मा, ‘a low Brahman;’ महत् being used ironically. श्वन् ‘a dog,’ preceded by an indeclinable, takes टच्; as, अतिश्वो वराहः ‘a boar swifter than a dog;’ अतिश्वी सेवा ‘service worse than that of a dog:’ but not if similitude to living beings is implied; as, मनुष्यश्वा ‘a dog-like man,’ ‘a cynic;’ अयस्, ‘iron,’ makes कालायसं ‘black iron;’ अनस् ‘food;’ महानसः ‘a kitchen.’ टच् is added to गो, as परमगवः ‘an excellent ox;’ and to नौ compounded with अर्द्धे, as अर्द्धनावं ‘half a boat;’ or with numerals, द्विनावं ‘two boats collectively,’ when even combined with a Taddhita affix, as द्विनावरूप्यः ‘what comes from two boats.’ When सु or अति or a negative, however, are prefixed to these words, forming appellatives, the finals are unchanged; as, सुसखिः ‘a good friend;’ अतिसखिः ‘an excellent friend;’ असखिः ‘not a friend,’ ‘an unfriend;’ or सुहृत्ता &c.: so सुराजन्, अतिराजन्, अराजन्, &c. महत्, being the first member of a Tatpurusha compound, becomes महा; as, महादेव ‘the great deity Śiva;’ महाराजः ‘a great king;’ &c.

e. The following are considered by some as irregular compounds of the Karmmadhāraya class: उच्चावचं ‘high and low;’ निष्प्रग्रवं ‘picked out and heaped up;’ अकिञ्चन ‘having nothing,’ ‘poor;’ अशुतोभय ‘fearless;’ चिन्मात्रं ‘the mind alone;’ अस्तीति-पिबता ‘drinking after eating.’ Derivatives of कृ ‘to do,’ combined with अहं ‘I;’ as, अहंकारः, अहंकृतिः, ‘self-sufficiency,’ ‘egotism;’ also अहंपूर्विका, अहमहमिका, ‘contending to be first’ or ‘foremost.’ Compounds with रहि ‘come;’ as, रहिस्वागता ‘come and welcome;’ रहिवाणिजिका ‘come and trade;’ अपेहि-वाणिजिका ‘go and leave trade:’ also with जहि, ‘abandon,’ in particular acceptations; as, जहिल्लघ्नः ‘one who cries, Leave the clump of grass.’ These and others of a like anomalous character very rarely occur.

Dwigu Tatpurusha Compounds with Numerals.

277. Compounds are formed with numerals to signify attributes of weight, measure, or number; as, पञ्चकपाल 'measured by five cups;' पञ्चकपालः पुरोडाशः 'butter offered at sacrifice to the extent of five cups;' अष्टगु सुवर्णं 'gold of the value of eight oxen;' द्वाङ्गुल 'of the measure of two inches.'

a. Aggregates of any given number of things are formed in the same manner, when the final takes either the neuter gender or the feminine, with the termination ई; as, त्रिभुवनं 'three worlds;' त्रिलोकी the same; चतुर्युगं 'the four ages;' पञ्चाध्यायी 'a work in five chapters;' त्रिसदं or त्रिसदी 'a collection of three bedsteads.'

b. The changes to which finals are subjected, as enumerated above, are of course applicable here; as, त्रिराजं 'three kings collectively;' पञ्चगवं 'five cows;' त्रिसखं 'three friends;' पञ्चरात्रं 'a term of three nights;' चतुष्पथं 'a meeting of four roads;' अष्टनावं 'an assemblage of eight boats.'

c. These same compounds may be used as possessive attributives; as, त्रिनाव 'who or what has three boats;' पञ्चगव 'who or what has three cows;' द्विरात्र 'what lasts for two nights.'

d. The combinations of cardinal numbers to form multiples are considered to be compound Tatpurusha terms; as, एकादश, एकविंशति, &c.

Tatpurusha Compounds with Particles and Prepositions.

278. Besides the two subdivisions usually specified, the class of Tatpurusha compounds comprises a number of words formed with nominal or verbal derivatives, preceded by particles and prepositions, which may be conveniently separated from those compounds which are formed with nouns alone.

a. Compound attributives and appellatives are formed with negatives prefixed to nouns; as, अब्राह्मणः or नब्राह्मणः 'a man not a Brahman;' अनश्वः 'an animal not a horse:' असत् 'who or what is not;' असत्य 'untrue,' नासत्यौ 'who are not untrue,'

'the Aswini Kumáras : ' नखः ' what has not space,' 'a finger nail : ' अगः or नगः ' what does not go,' 'a mountain' or 'tree ;' न-अक ' what does not depart,' नाकः ' sky : ' अक्षर ' what does not decay ;' अक्षरः ' a letter of the alphabet ;' नक्षत्रं ' a constellation : ' नपुंसकं ' not male,' ' neuter : ' and in short, most words to which a negative is prefixed, retaining either their literal, or assuming some conventional, meaning.

b. The combination of the indeclinable words comprehended under the term Gati with the verbal derivatives of the verbs अस or भू ' to be,' or कृ ' to do,' is considered to form a class of Tatpurusha compounds ; as, उरीकरणं ' promising,' उरीकृत्य ' having promised,' उरीभूत ' promised,' &c. ; of which examples have already been given (see p. 100). To which may be added the following : अस्तङ्गत्य ' having set ;' अज्जगत्य ' having met ;' अज्जोष्य ' having spoken to ;' पुरस्कृत्य ' having placed before ;' तिरोभूय ' having disappeared ;' साक्षात्कृत्य ' having made present' or ' visible.' Analogous compounds are formed with the derivatives of कृ and भू, with nouns retaining the inflections of case ; as, लवणंकृत्य ' having made salt ;' मनसिकृत्य or कृत्वा ' having made up the mind,' ' having determined ;' उरसिकृत्य or कृत्वा ' having placed on the breast ;' हस्तेकृत्य or पाणीकृत्य ' having placed in the hand,' i. e. having married or promised to marry.

c. The following are Tatpurusha compounds with prepositions : अतिराज ' surpassing the king ;' अत्यह् ' more than a day ;' अतिमाल ' exceeding the necklace (in beauty) ;' अवकोकिल ' overcome by the cry of the Koil ;' निष्कीर्णश्चि ' gone from Kausámbi ;' पर्यध्ययन ' weary of study ;' प्राचार्ये ' over whom the teacher has authority.' These are attributives ; as, अतिराजो मन्त्री ' the minister more powerful than the king ;' अवकोकिलं मनः ' the mind overpowered by the Koil's song ;' &c.

279. Tatpurusha compounds, when attributives, take the gender of the substantives with which they agree ; but when they form appellatives, adopt for the most part the gender of the concluding member of the compound, in which respect Dvandwa compounds agree with them. There are, however, a

few exceptions : thus, in the latter class, **अश्व** 'a horse,' and **वडवा** 'a mare,' form **अश्ववडवी**; and **अहन्** 'a day,' and **रात्रि** 'night,' **अहोरात्रः**. **रात्रि** with numerals in the sense of 'aggregation' becomes neuter, as **द्विरात्रं** 'a term of two nights;' and **अहन्** masculine, as **द्वाहः** 'a period of two days;' so **अह्**, substituted for **अहन्** is masculine, as **मध्याह्नः** 'midday;' when joined with an adjective, it may be neuter, as **पुण्याहं** 'a lucky day.'

a. Nouns of aggregation are formed with numerals; the gender is either neuter or feminine, as already noticed. **पथिन्**, preceded by a preposition to form an appellative, is neuter; as, **विपथं** 'a cross-road,' 'a by-way.'

b. **सभा**, preceded by a word meaning 'king,' except **राजन्**, and one not meaning 'man,' implying 'an assembly,' is neuter; as, **ईश्वरसभं** 'an assemblage of princes;' **स्त्रीसभं** 'a company of women;' but **राजसभा**, **मनुष्यसभा**. When it signifies the place of assembly, it remains feminine; as, **इन्द्रसभा** 'the hall of Indra;' **धर्मसभा** 'a hall of justice.'

c. **सेना** 'an army,' **शाला** 'a hall,' **छाया** 'shade,' **सुरा** 'wine,' **निशा** 'night,' when members of a *Tatpurusha* compound, retain the feminine, or adopt the neuter gender; as, **वीरसेना** -नं 'an army of heroes;' **गोशाला** -लं 'a cow-house;' **वृक्षछाया** -यं 'the shade of a tree;' **यवसुरा** -रं 'barley wine,' i. e. beer.

SECTION III.

Bahuvrīhi Compounds.

280. Two or more words, or two or more compound terms, may be put together to form the attribute or epithet of an object. There is no limit to the component members of such a compound, and the final may be a noun of any gender; but it loses its own distinctive mark, as it takes, like all attributives, the gender of the word to which it is related : thus **उदकं**, 'water,' makes **ग्रामोको ग्रामः** 'a village at which the water has come;' **ग्रामोदका कलशी** 'a pitcher which has been filled;' **ग्रामोदकं सरस्** 'a pool with water in it.' **भार्या**, 'a wife,' may

become masculine ; as, **रूपवद्भाष्यो मनुष्यः** 'a man who has a handsome wife ;' **गो** 'a cow,' masculine or neuter ; as, **चित्रगुः** **पुरुषः** a man 'who has a brindled cow ;' **चित्रगु खेतं** a field 'in which such a cow is feeding.' Compounds of this class may be formed with particles ; as, **अपुत्रः अपुत्रा** 'a childless (man or woman) ;' **प्रपरीं वृक्षः** a tree 'of which the leaves are fallen ;' **अस्तिक्षीरा गोः** a cow 'in whom there is milk :' also with numerals ; as, **उपविंश** 'near to twenty,' &c. Nouns implying 'intermediate space' are also compounds of this class, the substantive **दिश**, 'quarter,' being either expressed or understood ; as, **दक्षिणपूर्वो** 'the south-east,' **पश्चिमोत्तरा** 'the north-west.'

a. In general the order of the words of which a Bahuvrīhi compound consists places the term indicating the principal subject of attribution, and which will be the substantive, last ; as in the preceding instances. When the principal term retains the sign of the case, it may be put first ; as, **कण्ठेकालः** 'who is black in the throat,' **Śiva** : otherwise, **कालकण्ठः**. Pronominals and numerals are usually put first ; as, **सर्वेष्वेत** 'who is white all over ;' **द्विगुल** 'what is white in two places :' when they are combined, the numeral precedes ; as, **द्वय** 'having other two.' Participles are usually put first ; as, **कृतकृत्य** 'one by whom what was to be done has been done ;' **कृतकट** 'one who has made the mat ;' **पीतोदक** 'by whom water has been drunk :' but not always, when connected with words implying 'species' or 'time,' or the term **मुख** ; as, **सारङ्गजम्** 'by whom venison has been eaten ;' **मासजात** 'produced in a month ;' **मुखजात** 'produced easily.' In the compound signifying 'one (a Brahman) by whom a domestic fire is maintained,' the participle takes either place ; as, **आहिताग्निः** or **अग्न्याहितः**. Forms implying 'using a weapon' place the participle last ; as, **अस्युद्यतः** '(a soldier) lifting up a sword (to strike) :' but **विषृतासिः** 'one who has his sword sheathed.'

b. As an epithet is commonly formed by a feminine substantive, preceded by its adjective, and the former being changed according to the gender of the new term to which

it is attached, it becomes a question what is to be done with the latter: thus, for instance, चित्ता गौः being converted to an epithet, गौ becomes गु, and may be masculine, गुः, as the epithet of a man having cattle. In that case is चित्ता to remain feminine? So रूपवती भार्य्या becoming an attribute of a man 'having' a handsome wife, and भार्य्या accordingly becoming भार्य्यः, what is to be done with रूपवती? In general, adjectives so circumstanced are reduced to their crude forms, and in the examples given the compounds are चित्तगुः, रूपवद्भार्य्यः. There are, however, exceptions to this rule.

1. When a compound epithet, of which the final was originally feminine, is preceded by more than one adjective, all except that preceding the final retain the feminine termination; as, चित्तामरुः or जरतीचित्तगुः 'one who has an old brindled cow.' According to some authorities, both should be feminine, as चित्ताजरतीगुः; but this appears questionable.

2. When the preceding term is necessarily feminine, it retains its termination; as, गङ्गाभार्य्यः 'he who has the river-goddess Gangá to wife:' also if it ends in ज् feminine; as, बानोरुभार्य्यः 'one who has a wife of elegant shape' (handsome thighed): also if the first term have no necessary relation to the second; as, कल्याणीप्रधानं 'having for its head an illustrious woman' (a family); स्त्रीप्रमाणः 'having a woman for witness or authority' (a suit, &c.) Feminine nouns having a penultimate क preserve their final; as, पाचिकाभार्य्यः 'one who has a wife that can cook.' दत्त, used either as an attribute or as a name, retains a feminine termination; as, दत्ताभार्य्यः 'one who has a wife given,' or 'whose name is Dattá.' Ordinal numbers do the same; as, पञ्चमीभार्य्यः 'he who has a fifth wife:' so do nouns ending in ई implying part of the body; as, सुकेशीभार्य्यः 'who has a wife with fine hair:' so do nouns implying caste; as, शूद्राभार्य्यः ब्राह्मणीभार्य्यः 'one who has a wife of the Śúdra or the Brahman caste.'

c. The final members of Bahuvrīhi compounds occasionally undergo some modification.

1. The most common is the substitution of **अ** for the final vowel, or in some cases for the penultimate vowel and final consonant of the last member of a compound epithet; as, **सर्क्षि** 'a thigh,' **दीर्घसर्क्षि** 'long-thighed;' (but not if used figuratively, as **दीर्घसर्क्षि शकटं** 'a cart with long axle;') **अक्षि** 'the eye,' **पुष्करीकाक्ष** 'lotus-eyed;' **अङ्गुलि** 'a finger,' when applied to any thing of wood, **पञ्चाङ्गुलं दारु** 'a rake;' but **पञ्चाङ्गुलिहस्तः** 'the hand.' **नाभि** 'the navel,' and other words, optionally change **इ** to **अ**; as, **ऊर्ध्वनाभ** or **ऊर्ध्वनाभि** 'having a woolly or hairy navel:' so **हलि** 'a furrow,' **सर्क्षि** 'the thigh,' or, according to some, **शक्ति** 'utility,' optionally change the final after a negative, **दुर्** 'bad,' or **सु** 'good;' as, **अहल** or **अहलि** 'unfurrowed,' **दुर्हल** or **दुर्हलि**, &c. Numerals preceded by particles or by other numerals, to signify 'approximation,' take **अ** for their finals; **उपदशाः** those which are 'near ten,' i. e. nine or eleven; **द्विधाः** 'two or three;' **पञ्चषाः** 'five or six;' **द्विविंशाः** 'twice twenty.' It is added to **चतुर**, preceded by certain particles; **अचतुर** 'what is not four;' **उपचतुर** 'what is about four.' **नेतृ**, 'a leader,' takes **अ** when preceded by the name of a constellation; as, **मृगानेतृ** 'what has Mṛigá for a leader.' After a numeral, **मूर्धेन्** substitutes **अ** for its final syllable; **द्विमूर्धे**, **त्रिमूर्धे**, 'two-headed, three-headed:' so does **लोमन्** after **अन्तर्** and **बहिर्**; as, **अन्तर्लोम** 'hairy internally;' **बहिर्लोम** 'hairy externally.' The following are considered as irregularly taking **अ**; **प्रातर्** 'morning,' **सुप्रातर्** 'having a good morning;' **दिवस्** 'a day;' **सुदिवस्** 'having a good day;' **अस्** 'morrow,' **सुअस्** 'having a good morrow;' **कुक्षि** 'the belly,' **हरिकुक्ष** 'green-bellied,' as **हरिकुक्षः शुक्रः** 'the green-bellied parrot;' **असि** 'an angle,' **चतुरस्र** 'quadrangular.'

2. In a few instances a final **अ** is changed to another vowel, or substitutes **अन्** or **अस्**; thus **गन्ध**, 'smell,' makes with **उत्**, **पूति**, **सु**, and **सुरभि**, **उद्गन्धि** 'emitting smell,' **सुगन्धि** and **सुरभिगन्धि** 'fragrant,' **पूतिगन्धि** 'fetid:' also in compounds implying 'a little;' as, **घृतगन्धि** 'smelling slightly of Ghee:' and intending similitude; as, **पद्मगन्धि** 'fragrant as a lotus:' but not if the odour is separated from the object; as, **सुगन्ध आपणिकः** 'a shop

of fragrant things,' 'a perfumer's.' ईर्मे, 'a wound,' in one combination takes चन्; as, दक्षिणेष्मै मृगः 'a deer wounded by a hunter:' so does जम्भ, 'a tooth' or 'food,' after सु, हरित, तृण, or सोम; as, सुजम्भन् 'having good teeth;' हरितजम्भन् 'having green teeth;' तृणजम्भन् 'eating grass;' सोमजम्भन् 'eating the Soma plant:' but not after any other term; as, पतितजम्भ 'toothless.' धर्मे takes चन् in composition; as, कत्यायधर्मेन् 'who performs his duty well.' प्रजा 'offspring,' and मेधा 'understanding,' take चस् when compounded with a negative or with दूर or सु; as, अग्रजस् 'without progeny;' अग्रजाः पुरुषः 'a childless man,' अग्रजाः स्त्री 'a childless woman:' so दुष्प्रजस् सुप्रजस् 'having bad or good children;' अनेधस् 'stupid,' दुर्मेधस् 'dull,' सुमेधस् 'intelligent.'

3. In various instances the final term of a Bahuvrīhi compound substitutes a different form, and especially when the word signifies a part of the body: thus नस् is put for नासिका; as, उन्नस 'high-nosed,' प्रणस 'prominent-nosed.' With खर and खुर the substitute may also be नस्; as, खरणसः or खरणाः, खुरणसः or खुरणाः पुरुषः 'an ass-nosed or hoof-nosed man.' After स्थूल the primitive is unchanged; as, स्थूलनासिक 'large-nosed.' After वि the syllables ख, ग्र, and खु may be substituted; as, विख, विग्र, विखु; also विनस 'noseless.' पाद् is substituted for पाद when 'resemblance' is implied; as, व्याघ्रपाद् 'having a foot like a tiger:' but not after the class हस्यादि; as, हस्तिपाद् 'elephant-footed.' After numerals and सु the substitute is used; as, द्विपाद्, त्रिपाद्, 'biped, triped,' &c.; सुपाद् 'well-footed.' पदी is used in the feminine after कुम्भ 'a jar,' एक 'one,' निर् 'with-out,' and other words; as, कुम्भपदी, एकपदी, निष्पदी, '(a woman) having a foot like a water-jar,' &c. If masculine, the form is as in कुम्भपाद, 'jar-footed' (a man). दन्, making in inflection दन्, is substituted for दन् 'a tooth,' preceded by सु; as, सुदन् 'having good teeth:' by a numeral when age is implied; as, द्विदन् 'having two teeth;' द्विदन् बालः 'a child old enough to have two teeth:' but द्विदन्तो हस्ती 'an elephant with two teeth.' The feminine is formed with ई; as, द्विदती बाला 'a two-toothed

female infant.' In feminine appellatives the same form is used; as, अपदन्ती a proper name: but समदन्ती स्त्री 'a woman with even teeth.' दन् is substituted after certain other words, as, शुभ, अग्र, and गर्हभ, and others; as, शुभदन् 'white-toothed;,' कुशायदन् 'having teeth as sharp as the tip of Kuśa grass;,' गर्हभदन् 'ass-toothed,' &c.: also optionally after श्याव and अरोक; as, श्यावदन् or श्यावदन् 'black-toothed;,' अरोकदन् or अरोकदन् 'having discoloured teeth.' ह्रु is substituted for जानु, 'the knee,' after प्र, सन्, and optionally after ऊर्ध्व; as, प्रह्रु 'prominent-kneed,' संह्रु 'compact-kneed,' ऊर्ध्वह्रु or ऊर्ध्वजानु 'high-kneed.'

4. In words not signifying parts of the body we have ज्ञानि put optionally for जाया 'a wife;,' as, युवज्ञानि: or युवतिजाय: 'a man who has a young wife;,' जग्न for ऊधस् 'an udder;,' as, घटोष्ठी '(a cow) having a large udder;,' धन्वन् for धनुष् 'a bow;,' as, शार्ङ्गधन्वन् 'having a bow of horn;,' optionally if the compound is a proper name; as, शतधन्वा or शतधनु: the name of a prince, 'he who has a hundred bows.' ककुद्, 'a hump' or 'a peak,' drops its final when denoting age; as, अजातककुद् 'a young ox,' 'one whose hump has not grown;,' or when signifying a mountain; त्रिककुद् 'a three-peaked mountain.' काकुद्, 'the palate,' drops its final after उन् or वि, and optionally after पूर्ण; as, उन्काकुद् or विककाकुद् 'without the hard palate;,' पूर्णकाकुद् or पूर्णकाकुद् 'having a complete palate.' हृद् is substituted for हृदय, 'the heart,' after सु and दुर्; as, सुहृद् 'kind-hearted,' i. e. a friend; दुर्हृद् 'bad-hearted,' i. e. a foe: in a literal sense the compounds would be सुहृदय, दुर्हृदय.

5. क्, technically termed कप्, is added to many Bahuvrīhi compounds; as, to उत्स् 'the breast,' ब्रूदोरक् 'broad-chested;,' to सध्विस् 'ghee,' प्रियसध्विक् 'fond of ghee;,' to अर्थ, 'object,' after a negative, अनर्थक् 'useless,' and optionally after a preposition, अपार्थ or अपार्थक्; to यशस्, 'fame,' optionally, as महायशस् or महायशस् 'very famous.' It is substituted for the finals in इन् to form feminine attributives; as, from दक्षिन् 'an ascetic bearing a staff,' 'a Daśīdi,' come बहुदक्षिका नगरी 'a city having many Daśīdis;,' बहुवाग्निका सभा 'an assembly of many eloquent

persons.' If masculine, क may be optionally substituted for the final nasal; as, बहुदण्डी or बहुदण्डिको ग्रामः 'a village with many Daṇḍis.' When added to feminine nouns in जा, the final is optionally short; as, माला 'a garland,' बहुमालाक or बहुमालक 'having many garlands.' नाडी and तन्त्री do not take क when used anatomically; as, बहुनाडिः कायः 'the many-vesselled body;' बहुतन्त्री ग्रीवा 'the many-fibred neck:' but they may add it in other senses; as, बहुनाडीकः स्रम्भः 'a clump with many pipes' or 'reeds;' बहुतन्त्री वीणा 'a many-stringed lute.' क is added to भ्रातृ in a depreciatory sense; as, मूर्खभ्रातृक 'one who has a foolish brother:' otherwise प्रशस्तभ्रातृ 'having an excellent brother.'

d. सह 'with,' forming the first member of a compound, is commonly changed to स; as, सपुत्र 'having a son,' 'being with a son;' सकर्मक 'having an office or object, occupied,' 'transitive;' सलोमक 'being with hair,' 'hairy.' When the compound is connected with a term of benediction, सह is retained; as, सस्ति राज्ञे सहपुत्राय 'health to the king, along with his son:' but not before the words गो 'a cow,' हल 'a plough,' or वत्स 'a calf;' as, सगवे, सहलाय, सवत्साय. महत् usually substitutes महा in a similar situation in this as well as in other kinds of compounds; as, महात्मन् 'great-souled,' 'magnanimous;' महाकाय 'great-bodied;' महाबल 'very strong:' but महत् is unchanged before words signifying 'become grown' or 'made;' as, महज्जुत 'become large' or 'great.'

e. Words implying 'mutual striking,' when repeated, prolong the final of the first member, and substitute इ for that of the last; as, केशाकेशि 'pulling hair,' दक्षादक्षि 'cudgelling,' मुष्टीमुष्टि 'boxing.' Although these words are used adverbially, without a substantive, they are Bahuvrīhi compounds, and regarded as epithets of युद्धं, 'fighting,' understood.

SECTION IV.

Avyayī-bhāva—Indeclinable Compounds.

281. Indeclinable words are formed by combining a noun

with a preposition or particle, when the former is put in the accusative case neuter. These compounds being in fact compound adverbs, and like all adverbial terms, when not otherwise inflected, taking the sign of the invariable neuter accusative.

a. The following are examples of indeclinable compounds formed with prepositions and particles, which, it will be observed, retain their own sense, and exercise the same effect upon the purport of the noun which they would do if uncompounded. The sense of each term is complete in itself, but, agreeably to its adverbial character, requires a verb, either present or understood, to connect it with a substantive.

1. Prepositions.

अति 'beyond : ' अतिगङ्गं 'beyond the Ganges,' अतिगङ्गं ग्रामः 'the village (that is) beyond the Ganges ;' अतिहिमं 'after the cold weather,' अतिहिममागच्छति वसन्तः 'spring comes after the cold weather ;' अतिनिद्रं 'after sleep,' अतिनिद्रमुत्तिष्ठति पुरुषः 'the man gets up after sleep.' These examples will sufficiently explain the relation in which this sort of adverbial compound stands to the other members of a sentence.

अधि 'upon,' 'near to : ' अधिहरि 'upon Hari or Vishṇu ;' अग्न्यग्नि 'near to or upon the fire.'

अनु 'after,' 'according to,' 'near to : ' अनुविष्णु 'after Vishṇu' (following or worshipping); अनुकूलं 'according to order ;' अनुज्येष्ठं 'according to seniority ;' अनुवनं 'near to the wood ;' अनुगङ्गं 'near to or upon the Ganges.'

अप 'off,' 'from ;' as, अपदिशं 'in the off-point,' i. e. in the intermediate point ; अपविष्णु 'from Vishṇu,' 'withdrawn from,' 'hostile to.'

आ, limitative ; as, आमुक्ति 'until final liberation ;' आसमुद्रं 'unto the sea ;' आबालं 'to the boys,' as, आबालं हरिभक्तिर्भवति 'faith in Hari extends even to the children.' The termination of the fifth case may be also used with this preposition ; as, आमुक्ते, आसमुद्रात्, आबालेभ्यः.

उप 'near to:' उपकृष्ण 'near to Kṛishṇa;' उपग्राम 'near to the village.'

निर् 'out of,' 'exempt from:' निर्जन 'lonely,' 'void of men;' निर्मैक्षिक 'free from flies.'

परि 'about' or 'against:' परिविष्णु 'about or against Viṣṇu.'

It follows numerals and the words चक्ष 'dice,' शलाका 'a man (at draughts, &c.),' or a numeral, when signifying 'loss at play;' as, एकपरि 'losing one;' चक्षपरि 'having the dice against one;' शलाकापरि 'losing a man.'

प्रति 'to' or 'towards:' प्रत्यग्नि शलभाः पतन्ति 'the grasshoppers go towards the fire.' It also implies 'severalty' or 'succession;' as, प्रत्यर्थे 'according to each several object or signification;' प्रतिजन्म 'birth after birth.'

स is usually substituted for सह, signifying 'similarity' or 'sameness,' as सहृदि 'like Hari;' also 'association,' implying 'finality,' as सतृणमसि 'he eats with the grass,' i. e. even to the grass; also 'possession,' as a property, as सखेन 'having, or rich in, fields.'

2. Particles.

इति, implying 'so,' 'such,' and the like; as, इतिहरि 'such is (the word) Hari.'

दुर् 'bad,' and सु 'good;' as, दुर्यवन 'bad with the Yavanas;' सुमद्र 'well or prosperous with the Madras.'

यथा, 'according to;' as, यथाशक्ति 'according to power or ability;' but not when it signifies 'analogy;' as, यथा हरिस्तथा हट 'such as Hari is, such is Hara.'

यावत् 'as many as;' as, यावदन्नं ब्राह्मणान् आमन्त्रयस्व 'as far as there may be food (for them), invite the Brahmins.'

निकषा and समया 'near;' as, निकषालङ्क 'near to Lanká;' समयापुट 'near the city.'

b. The derivatives of चक्ष 'to go,' implying 'direction,' optionally form indeclinables; as, प्राग्वनं or प्राग्वनान् 'east from the wood:' so does बहिर् 'out of,' 'without;' as, बहिर्ग्रामं or बहिर्ग्रामान् 'out of the village.'

c. Indeclinable compounds may be formed with numerals, except एक 'one,' referring to families or classes; as, द्विमुनि द्विमुनि 'born in or belonging to a family in which there have been two or three Munis:' so त्रिमुनि व्याकरणं 'the grammar of which the three Munis (Pānini, Patanjali, Kātyāyana) are the authors.' Names of rivers are also combined with numerals to indicate the place of junction; as, द्विगङ्गा 'at the meeting of the two Ganges;' त्रियमुनं 'at that of the three Yamunas.' They are also combined with other words in a like acceptance; as, उन्मत्तगङ्गा 'at the place where the Ganges is furious;' लोहितगङ्गा 'where the Ganges is red;' as, शीघ्रगङ्गा परावशी 'Benares (stands) where the Ganges is rapid.'

d. In this, as in preceding forms of composition, the finals of the last member of the compound are sometimes changed. When the final is a long vowel or a diphthong terminating a feminine noun, its change to a corresponding short vowel is nothing more than the alteration required by the substitution of the neuter gender (p. 41); as, स्त्री, 'a female,' makes अतिस्त्री 'surpassing the woman;' नौ 'a boat,' अतिनौ 'beyond the boat.' But the more special alteration is analogous to that which occurs so frequently in Bahuvrīhi compounds, the substitution of अ for a final vowel, or a final अन्; or its addition to words ending in consonants; as, उपगिरं or उपगिरि 'near the mountain;' उपनदं or उपनदि 'near the river;' उपराजं 'under the king;' अध्यात्मं 'over or in the spirit.' If the noun ending in अन् be already neuter, it may retain its own termination; as, अपचर्मं or अपचर्मे 'off the skin.' शरद् 'the autumn,' and other words, add अ; as, उपशरदं 'near the autumn:' or sometimes words with final consonants, not nasals, semivowels, or sibilants, add अ optionally; as, उपहृशद् or उपहृशदं 'near to the stone.' अक्षि, 'the eye,' substitutes अ when compounded with the prepositions अनु, पर, प्रति, or सम्; as, अन्वक्षं 'according to the eye,' 'visibly,' 'perceptibly.' पर substitutes ओ for its own final, whether in a Tatpurusha or Avyaya compound; as, परोक्षं 'away from the eye,' 'absent,' 'invisible;' प्रत्यक्षं

‘before the eye,’ ‘present;’ and समक्षं also ‘before the eye,’ ‘visible’ or ‘present.’

e. अग्रे ‘in front,’ मध्ये ‘in the midst,’ पारे ‘on the further side,’ may be compounded with nouns in this form; as, अग्रेराम् ‘in the presence of Rāma;’ मध्येगङ्गा ‘in the midst of the Ganges;’ पारेसमुद्रं ‘beyond the ocean;’ or the terms may be optionally used with the signs of the case, either their own or the noun which they govern; as, पारेसमुद्रान् or समुद्रस्य पारान् ‘from beyond the ocean.’

f. The following words are considered as forming indeclinable compounds of an anomalous description: अहन् ‘a day,’ as प्राह्णं ‘in the forenoon;’ गो ‘a cow or ox,’ गिह्णु ‘at cow-standing (time),’ i. e. when they stand to be milked, बह्णु ‘at ox-bearing,’ i. e. ploughing (time), आवतीगवं ‘at cattle-coming,’ i. e. at the time of their coming home; दक्षिण ‘the right hand,’ प्रदक्षिणं ‘walking round a person or thing, keeping it on the right;’ पदानि ‘a foot-soldier,’ समम्यदानि ‘at drill-time,’ or when the soldiers are in line; भूमि ‘earth,’ समम्भूमि ‘(at a place) where it is level;’ मृग ‘a deer,’ प्रमृगं ‘at deer-coming,’ विमृगं ‘at deer-going;’ यव ‘barley,’ सलेयवं ‘when barley is on the threshingfloor’ (the season), लूनयवं ‘at barley-cutting;’ and other compounds: so चुच ‘chaff,’ सलेचुवं ‘at chaff on the floor’ (time), &c.; रथ ‘a car,’ प्ररथं ‘at chariot-going;’ समा ‘a year,’ पापसमं ‘during a wicked year,’ पुण्यसमं ‘during a virtuous year;’ सम ‘equal,’ सुषमं ‘level’ or ‘even,’ विषमं ‘uneven.’ सम् is compounded with प्रति, as सम्प्रति ‘now,’ ‘at present.’

SECTION V.

General Rules.

282. There are some changes which are common to all or most of the classes of compounds. Some, as the substitution or addition of a final च्, have been noticed: the most useful of the others are the following, affecting either the final member of the compound or the initial:

a. 1. **अप्** 'water,' is changed to **अय**; as, **विमलाय** 'having pure water,' **विमलायं सरः** 'a clear lake.' After **हि**, **अनर्**, or a preposition ending in any vowel except **अ**, the initial **अ** is changed to **ई**; as, **द्वीपं** 'an island,' 'having water on both sides;' also **अनरीपं** 'an island,' 'in the midst of water;' **प्रतीप**, 'reverse.' **सम्** with **अप्** makes **समीप** 'near;' but in a literal sense **समाप** 'having water equally.' After **अनु** the vowel becomes **ऊ**, if applied to a country; as, **अनूपो देशः** 'marshy land:' but **अन्वीपं** 'upon or along the water.' After a preposition ending with **अ**, the change to **ई** is optional; as, **पर** and **प्र** make either **पराय** or **परेय** 'where the water has retired;' **प्राय** or **प्रेय** 'where it has gone forth.'

2. **पथिन्**, 'a path,' is changed commonly to **पथ**; as, **महापथः** 'a great road;' **चतुष्पथ** 'a place where four roads meet;' **रम्यपथो देशः** 'a place having a pleasant road;' **उपपथं** 'near to the road.'

b. 1. **कु**, a particle implying 'inferiority,' 'vileness,' or sometimes 'a little,' is variously modified before different words. In a Tatpurusha compound, and preceding a word beginning with a vowel, it is changed to **कत्**; as, **कदम्बः** 'a bad horse,' 'a hack;' **कदम्बः** 'a bad camel;' but **कूटो राजा** 'a prince who has a bad camel:' also before **रश्च** and **वद**; as, **कदम्बः** 'a bad chariot;' **कदम्बः** 'one who speaks ill:' before **वृक्ष**, signifying 'a species,' **कवृक्षं** 'a kind of grass;' but **कुवृक्षं** 'bad grass in general.' **कु** is changed to **का** before **पथिन्**, as **कापथः** 'a bad road;' **कक्षि** 'the eye,' as **काक्षः** 'a tear;' and optionally before **पुरुषः**, as **कापुरुषः** or **कुपुरुषः** 'a mean despicable man,' 'a coward.' **का** is also a diminutive; as, **कामधुर** 'a little sweet;' **कामू** 'a little sour:' before **उष्ण**, 'hot,' either **कत्**, **कव**, or **का** may be used; as, **कदुष्ण**, **कवोष्ण**, **कोष्ण**, 'a little hot,' 'tepid.'

2. The infinitive mood is used as the first member of a compound with **काम** and **मनस्**, when it optionally rejects the nasal; as, **ज्ञातुकाम** or **ज्ञातुक्काम** 'desirous to know;' **कर्तुमनस्** or **कर्तुम्मनस्** 'inclined to do.'

3. **अवश्यं**, 'certainly,' optionally rejects its nasal when com-

pounded with a future participle; as, **अवश्यंकार्यं** or **अवश्यंकार्य** 'what is necessarily to be done.' **मांस**, 'flesh,' compounded with **पाक** or **पचन** 'cooking,' optionally rejects its final vowel; as, **मांसपाकः** or **मांस्याकः**, **मांसपचनं** or **मांस्यचनं** 'cooking meat.'

4. **अन्य** becomes **अन्यत्** before various words, if not in the sense of the instrumental or genitive cases; as, **अन्यदाशा** 'hope in something else;' **अन्यदाशीः** 'benediction in or on another;' **अन्यत्कारकः** 'one who does something different.'

5. The substitution of **स** for **सह** has already been noticed; but it is also substituted for **समान** 'same,' 'like;' as, **सपथ** 'being of the same party;' **सधर्मी** 'observing the same duties;' whence **साधर्म्यं** 'community of the duties of caste, profession,' &c.; **सत्रस्यचारी** 'a fellow-student,' 'one studying under the same teacher;' so **सतीर्थः** also 'a fellow-student,' 'having the same holy object' or 'preceptor.' **स** is substituted for **समान** before **दृश** 'to see;' as, **सहृशः** 'like,' 'similar,' 'of like appearance;' so **सहृक्** and **सहृषः**. It is also substituted before the following words in the sense of either class of compounds: **ज्योतिस्** 'light,' **जनपद** 'country,' **रात्रि** 'night,' **नाभि** 'navel,' **बन्धु** 'a relative,' **गन्ध** 'smell,' **पिण्ड** 'a lump of rice,' &c.; **लोहित** 'blood,' **कुक्षि** 'side,' **वेणी** 'braided hair,' **पत्नी** 'a wife;' as, **सज्योतिः** 'equal in lustre;' **सजनपद** 'of the same country;' **सपिण्ड** 'of the same cake;' **सपिण्डः** 'a relative connected by offerings to the same ancestors;' &c.

The following take either **स** or **समान**; **रूप** 'form,' **नाम** 'name,' **गोत्र** 'family,' **वर्ण** 'caste,' **वयस्** 'age,' **वचन** 'speech,' **धर्म** 'duty,' **जातीय** 'specific,' **उदर्य** 'uterine;' as, **सहृप** or **समानरूप** 'of the same form;' **सगोत्र** or **समानगोत्र** 'of the same race;' **सोदर्य** or **समानोदर्य** 'related in the female line,' as **सोदर्यो भ्राता** 'a brother by the same mother;' &c.

CHAPTER VIII.

SYNTAX.

283. THE great body of Sanskrit composition is in metre, and the construction of sentences has consequently been subordinate to the necessities of rhythm. Examples therefore of syntactical arrangement are not so diversified as might be expected; and it is not always certain, whether any unusual combination may not be a license of the poet, rather than a law of the language. The use of protracted compounds also in a very great degree supersedes the occasion of individual inflexion; as a sentence or a stanza, embracing a great variety of circumstances, may be made up of a nominative and accusative, with a single copulative, the rest of the words, however numerous, being compound epithets of one or other of the nouns. There also prevails very commonly an elliptical style of construction, in which the verb is altogether omitted, or its tenses are supplied by participles and analogous words.

In the following line from the Mahábhárata we have two sentences without a verb or any other copulative, and only a nominative case: पिता गुरुर्न सन्देहो वेदविद्याप्रदः प्रभुः 'A father (or) a spiritual preceptor (is) the lord, the giver (of) knowledge, of the Vedas: (there is) no doubt (of this).' Instances of the absence of a verb are numerous in the didactic verses of the Hitopadeśa. कोऽर्थः पुत्रेण जातेन यो न विद्वान् न धार्मिकः । कायेन चक्षुषा किंवा चक्षुः पण्डित केवलं ॥ 'What (is) the use of a son (being) born, who (is) neither learned nor pious? What (benefit is there) from a sightless eye? (such) an eye (is) even only pain.' In the following stanza from the Kumára Sambhava there is only one verb, and one change of inflexion from the nominative to the instrumental, which, if the metre had not needed a long syllable, would probably have been dispensed with: विरोधिसन्तोषिहृतपूर्वमात्सरं । दुर्मेखीहप्रसवाचिर्तोतिथि ॥ नवोदजाभ्य-
न्तरसम्भृतानलं । तपोवनं तच्च बभूव पावनं ॥ 'And that grove of

penitents was pure ; (for in it) animals of hostile natures (had) abandoned their former animosity ; guests (were) revered by its trees with desired fruits ; and within its new-reared cottages the (holy) fires (were) enshrined.' There is a little more variety of inflexion in the following verse from the *Raghu Vansā* ; but it is sufficiently rare to show how much syntactical construction has been set aside for rhythmical disposition, even in the works of authors who have not indulged in that abuse of elaboration which characterises later and inferior writers. अथ स विषयव्यावृत्तात्मा यथाविधि सूनवे । नृपतिककुदं दत्त्वा यूने सितातपत्रधारणं ॥ मुनिवनतरुच्छायां देव्या तया सह शिश्रिये । गलितवयसामिच्छाकूणामिदं हि कुलव्रतं ॥ ' He then, whose mind was liberated from objects of sense, having delivered to his young son the symbol of royalty, the shelter of the white umbrella, with the usual solemn rites, repaired together with his queen to the shade of the trees of the grove of hermits : for such is the observance of the princes of the race of *Ikshwāku*, when in the decline of life.' In this long stanza we have but one verbal inflexion, शिश्रिये, besides the indeclinable participle दत्त्वा.

Although however in this manner dispensed with in composition to a great extent, yet the relations of words in sentences are expressed in modes analogous to those adopted in other cultivated languages ; as the following rules will exemplify.

SECTION I.

Nouns.

284. The noun substantive expresses as usual the subject or object of a proposition by the different modifications of number, gender, and case. Its relations to other parts of a sentence depend especially upon the latter, and will therefore be better explained, as in native grammars in the chapter to which the title of *कारकः* is attached, in the order of the cases. When, as not unfrequently happens, more than one case may be employed to convey a similar relation, the alter-

natives will be found, with some exceptions, under that case which is subsequent in order, according to the scheme given under the head of declension (rule 46).

285. Nominative case (कर्त्ता or प्रथमा). The nominative case declares the simple sense of a word ; as, मनुष्यः 'a man,' स्त्री 'a woman,' ज्ञानं 'knowledge.' Its employment in a definite or indefinite manner is usually indicated by the context, as there is no article. The numeral एक, or a pronoun, however, sometimes performs the same office ; as, एकः पुरुषः 'a man,' स पुरुषः 'the or that man,' कश्चिद्वृषः 'a certain king,' एको वृद्धव्याघ्रः 'an old tiger.'

a. Two substantives may be connected absolutely in the nominative case ; as, द्रोणं द्रीहिः 'rice a droṇa (in measure) ;' कोशो गिरिः 'the mountain a kos (in extent) ;' माता शत्रुः 'a mother an enemy ;' पिता वैरी 'a father an enemy ;' विषं सभा दरिद्रस्य 'Society (is) poison to the poor : ' but in these cases the copulative 'is' must be understood, as in similar phrases it is expressed ; भवत्यधर्मी धर्मः 'iniquity becomes virtue.' The nouns in apposition may be in different genders and numbers : वेदिकानि दध्नीष्यस्य स्वर्ग्यः पन्थाः 'The acts of the Vedas (are) his path to heaven ;' के वा न स्युः परिभवास्पदं निष्फलारम्भयन्त्राः 'Who engaged in unprofitable undertakings do not become a subject of disgrace ?'

b. The nominative case is connected with the active verb, or governs it, when it expresses the agent, and with the passive when it signifies the object : देवदत्तः कटं करोति 'Devadatta makes the mat ;' देवदत्तेन क्रियते कटः 'The mat is made by Devadatta.' It is also put absolutely sometimes in a sentence, as the object of an action, but where the accusative that should express that object is omitted : विषवृक्षोऽपि संवर्द्धी स्वयं छेत्तुमसाम्प्रतं 'Even a poison-tree, having reared (it), one should not of oneself cut (it) down.' In this the complete construction should be, वृक्षं संवर्द्धी तं छेत्तुमसाम्प्रतं योऽपि विषवृक्षः स्यात् 'Having reared a tree, it is not proper to cut it down, even though it be a poison-tree.'

c. When various nouns, separated by a disjunctive particle expressed or implied, occur in a sentence with a common verb, that which is nearest to the verb may become its nominative: अहं रामो वा राजा लक्ष्मणो वा मरिष्यति 'I or Rāma, the king, or Lakshmaṇa, will die:' न चैनमशक्नु भानुरहम् वा जेहकार्यैः । पुरा प्रत्यनुनेतुं वा गन्तुं वाऽप्येकतां त्वया ॥ 'Neither was the sun able, nor I, by motives of affection, to conciliate him, or (induce him) to enter into amity with thee:' न तथा सुखयत्यग्निः न प्रवारा न कञ्चलः । शीतवाताह्वितं लोकं यथा तव मरीचयः ॥ 'Fire gratifies not, neither do clothes nor a blanket, the region that is afflicted with cold breezes, so much as thy rays (O sun).'

d. When two or more nouns are joined together by a copulative conjunction, they usually govern a verb in the plural number: ततः कुन्ती च राजा च भीष्मश्च सह बन्धुभिः । ददुः आहं तदा पाण्डोः स्वधामृतमयं तदा ॥ 'Then afterwards Kuntī and the king and Bhīṣma, with the kinsmen, gave to Pāṇḍu the obsequial offerings, with libations to the manes.' This is not invariably the case, however, and the verb may have for its nominative only the nearest of the nouns combined by copulative conjunctions: सा च सत्यवती देवी कौशल्या च यशस्विनी । राजदारैः परिवृता गान्धारी चापि निर्ययी ॥ 'And the queen Satyawatī and the illustrious Kauśalyā, and also Gāndhārī, attended by the wives of the king, went forth:' आदित्यचन्द्रावनिलोऽनलश्च सौर्भूमिरापो हृदयं यमश्च । अहश्च रात्रिश्च उभे च सन्ध्ये धर्म्मोऽपि जानाति नरस्य वृत्तं ॥ 'The sun and moon, wind and fire, the sky, earth, waters, the heart and Yama, and day and night, and both dawn and evening, and also Dharma, knows the conduct of a man.'

286. Accusative case (कर्म्म or द्वितीया). The accusative expresses, after a transitive verb, the object of the action: कुम्भं करोति कुम्भकारः 'The potter fabricates the vessel;' हरिं भजति भक्तः 'The votary worships Hari.'

a. The accusative follows a neuter or intransitive verb, when it denotes place or time: कुरुन् स्वपिति 'He sleeps in the country of the Kurus;' कोशं प्रतिष्ठते 'He proceeds for a Kos;' कियन्तं कालमवसन् पश्यन्ते गन्धमादने 'They dwelt for some time on

the mountain Gandhamádana;’ मासौ गुरुगृहे स्थितः ‘He stayed two months in the house of his preceptor.’

b. Verbs signifying ‘motion to,’ literally or figuratively, govern the accusative case: ग्रामं गच्छति ‘He goes to the village;’ मनसा कृष्णमेति ‘He goes mentally to Krishṇa,’ he worships him; विस्मयं परमं ययौ ‘He went to (or felt) great astonishment.’ The accusative is also employed when ‘going along a road’ is intended; पन्थानं याति पथिकः ‘The traveller goes along the road:’ but not if ‘going to a road’ is meant; उत्पथेन पथे गच्छति ‘He goes by a byeway to the road.’ The dative case may also be used optionally, when actual ‘motion to’ is signified; ग्रामाय गच्छति.

c. The accusative case follows verbs of giving, to signify the thing given; ग्रामं ब्राह्मणेभ्यो ददामि ‘I give the village to the Brahmans:’ also verbs of hearing, to denote the thing heard; आसुरं मे शृणु ‘Hear from me the Āsura (creation).’

d. A double accusative follows a number of verbs, when the thing done, and the thing or person that is the object of the action, are both designated. These are mostly verbs that signify, 1. speaking, 2. asking, 3. instructing, 4. knowing, 5. conquering, 6. leading, 7. dragging, 8. taking, 9. collecting, 10. stealing, 11. fining, 12. cooking, 13. milking, 14. churning, and 15. obstructing; whether they have these meanings literally or metaphorically. 1. राजानं सर्वं ब्रूते चारः ‘The spy tells the whole to the king;’ तमब्रवीत् कुन्ती वचनमर्थवत् ‘Kuntī said to him words full of meaning:’ 2. सोऽपृच्छलक्ष्मणं सीतां ‘He asked Lakshmaṇa (after) Sītā:’ 3. शिष्यान् धर्मं गुरुः शालि ‘The Guru teaches the disciples virtue:’ 4. दण्डं धर्मे विदुर्बुधाः ‘The wise know punishment (to be) virtue:’ 5. जित्वा राज्यं नलं नृपं ‘Having conquered his kingdom (from) Nala the king:’ 6. ग्राममजान् नयति गोपालः ‘The shepherd leads the goats to the village:’ 7. चोरं कारागारं कर्षति दण्डपालः ‘The officer of justice drags the thief to prison:’ 8. स जहारारव्यमाभीरीः ‘He took the Ābhīra women to the forest:’ 9. वृक्षमवचिनोति फलानि बालः ‘The boy gathers the fruit (from) the tree:’ 10. देवदत्तं धनं मुष्णाति भूतः

'The rogue robs Devadatta (of) his wealth : ' 11. अधमर्षिकं ज्ञातं दण्डयति राजा 'The king fines the debtor a hundred (rupees) : ' 12. तक्षुलानोदनं पचति सूपकारः 'The cook dresses the grain (and) the boiled rice : ' 13. गां दोग्धि पयः 'He milks the cow (for) milk ; ' प्राणान् दुहन्निवात्मानं 'Milking (abandoning) life (from) himself : ' 14. सुधां क्षीरनिधिं ममन्धुः सुरासुराः 'The gods and Asuras churned the milky ocean (for) ambrosia : ' 15. गोविन्दो ब्रजनवह्णद्वि गाः 'Govinda shuts up the cows (at) the cow-pens ; ' शोकं पिबन्मवारुधत् 'He confined his grief (in) his heart.' वह्, 'to bear,' is sometimes similarly used ; कन्यां गृहमवहत् or गृहायावहत् 'He bore the damsel to the house.' In common with other transitive verbs, these verbs may govern a single accusative, when only one object is designated ; मातरमुवाच वीरः 'The hero said to his mother.' Several of them may govern the object in other cases also, as will be subsequently noticed.

e. The causal modes of verbs signifying, 1. motion, 2. speaking or articulate sound, 3. or eating ; 4. the causals of intransitive verbs, and 5. of ग्रह 'to take,' दृश 'to see,' and श्रु 'to hear,' govern a double accusative, when the object and the subject of the act are both expressed. 1. शत्रून्गमयत् स्वर्गं 'He caused the enemies to go to heaven : ' 2. वेदानभ्यापयद् द्विजं 'He caused the Brahman to read aloud the Vedas : ' 3. आशयन्मानुतं देवान् 'He caused the gods to eat nectar : ' 4. आसयत् सलिलं पृथ्वा यः स मे श्रीहरिर्गतिः 'That Hari is my refuge, who placed (caused to sit) the earth upon the waters ; ' प्रीतोऽहम् भोजयिष्यामि भवतीं भुवनं त्रयं 'If I am pleased, I will cause thee, lady, to enjoy the three worlds : ' 5. बालमग्राहयद्विद्यां 'He made the boy take learning ; ' दर्शयाञ्चक्रिरे रामं सीतां 'They shewed (caused to see) Sítá to Ráma ; ' आवय पाठिषदान् नाटकं 'Recite (cause to hear) the drama to the company.'

f. There are some exceptions to the preceding rule. The causals of अद् and खाद्, 'to eat,' require the instrumental case for the subject of the action ; आदयति or खादयत्यन्नं वटुना गुरुः 'The Guru causes the rice to be eaten by the pupil.' So भक्ष्, when it means 'eating ; ' गोपैरभक्षयदिदम्भक्षं 'He caused the food

they liked to be eaten by the cowherds:’ but if it means destroying by the act of eating, it may be followed by a double accusative; भक्षयति बलीवर्हान् शस्यं ‘He makes the oxen eat up the corn.’ शब्द, ‘to sound,’ in the causal mode requires the subject to be put in the instrumental case; शब्दयति शब्दं देवदत्तेन ‘He causes the sound to be uttered by Devadatta.’ जल्प and some other verbs, signifying ‘articulate sound,’ are similarly combined. The causal of वह ‘to bear,’ when it implies ‘driving,’ governs a double accusative; वाहयति रथमश्वान् सूतः ‘The charioteer makes the horses draw the car:’ otherwise the subject is put in the instrumental case; स्वामी वाहयति भारं भूत्सेन ‘The master makes the load be borne by the hireling.’

g. The causal modes of कृ ‘to make,’ लु ‘to take,’ वद ‘to speak’ with अभि prefixed, and of दृश् ‘to see’ in the Ātmanepada, may take either a second accusative or the instrumental case for the agent or subject of the action: कारयति कटं शिल्पिनं or शिल्पिना ‘He causes the workman to make the mat,’ or ‘he causes it to be made by the workman:’ so हारयति दीप्तं दूतं or दूतेन ‘He causes the messenger to take the message,’ &c.; अभिवादयते देवं भक्तं or भक्तेन ‘He makes the devotee salute the deity,’ &c.; दृश्यते कृष्णमर्जुनं or अर्जुनेन ‘He makes Arjuna see Kṛishṇa,’ &c. The fact being, that when the causal is used in a passive sense, the subject or subordinate agent is specified in the instrumental; when it is used in an active sense, it is specified in the accusative case.

h. A second accusative may sometimes follow a verb, as a qualification of the first, being put absolutely or in apposition: मेदिनीं दानवपते देहि मे विक्लमत्रयं ‘Give me, O lord of the Dánavas, earth, three paces.’

i. The accusative case may follow various prepositions and indeclinable words or particles. Of the former class are अति, अधि when reiterated, अभि, अनु, उप, परि, and प्रति. अति देवान् हरिः ‘Hari is beyond the gods;’ अतिरागं ‘Superior to Rāma’ (अहं, ‘I am,’ understood); अध्यधिलोकं वसते विष्णुः ‘Vishṇu

abides over and above the worlds ;' नदीमनुवसिता सेना 'The army will halt at or along the river ;' जपमनु प्रावर्षत् 'It rained after the prayer ;' अनुपितरम् गच्छति पुत्रः 'The son goes after, or imitates, the father.' अनु and उप, indicating 'inferiority,' also govern the accusative : न भवाननुरामं चेत् 'If you are not inferior to Ráma ;' उपशूरं न ते वृक्षं 'If thy conduct is not beneath a hero.' अनु, परि, and प्रति govern accusatives designating any particular object ; as, गिरिम्निनु (परि or प्रति) विद्योतते विद्युत् 'The lightning flashes at or toward the mountain ;' चिन्तयामास तत्कार्यं सुमहत् स्वां सुतां प्रति 'He considered that grave matter concerning his daughter :—a part of any thing or person ; लक्ष्मीर्हृदिम्निनु (हरिं परि or प्रति) 'Lakshmi is part of Hari :—and several and successive order ; वृक्षमनु (परि or प्रति) सिञ्चति माली 'The gardener waters tree by tree ;' परि स्त्रीं (अनु or प्रति स्त्रीं) ज्ञातमन्यः 'In love with every (successive) woman.' The indeclinable words governing accusatives are अधोऽधः, उपर्युपरि, अनारा, अनारेण, अभितः, परितः, उभयतः, सर्वतः, समया, निकषा, धिक्, हा ; as, अधोऽधः भूमिं पातालः 'Pátála is below the earth ;' उपर्युपरि पृथिवीं द्यौः 'The sky is above the earth ;' त्वामनारा कृष्णस्तिष्ठति 'Krishña tarries away from thee ;' सङ्गं समुद्यम्य रावणः क्रूरविग्रहः वेदेहीमनरा 'Rávaña, of dreadful form, having raised up his sword (to cut) Vaidehí in two ;' प्रियामनारेण न सुखं 'There is no happiness without a mistress ;' अभितो (or परितो) राममद्रवन् राक्षसाः 'The Rákshasas ran upon or around Ráma ;' उभयतः कृष्णं गोपाः 'The cow-herds (were) on both sides of Krishña ;' सर्वतः प्रासादं जायति दण्डधारिणः 'All around the palace watch the staff-bearers ;' समया ग्रामं निकषा पुरं गच्छति 'He goes near to the village,' 'near to the city ;' धिक् कृष्णमभक्तं 'Fie on one not devoted to Krishña ;' हा देवशत्रुं 'Alas ! (for) the enemy of the gods.' Several of these may be combined with other cases ; as, उपर्युपरि सर्वेषामादित्य इव तेजसा 'Above and over all, like the sun in splendour ;' उपशूरेषु वा 'or inferior to heroes.'

j. The neuter verbs शी 'to sleep,' स्था 'to stay' or 'be,' and आस 'to sit,' when compounded with अधि, govern the noun

expressing the site of the action in the accusative: अधिशेते पर्यङ्गं कुमारी 'The maiden sleeps upon the couch;' अधितिष्ठत्यात्मानं केशवः 'Keśava presides in (or over) the soul;' अभ्यास्ते वैकुण्ठं हरिः 'Hari abides in Vaikuṇṭha.'

k. विश्, 'to enter into,' as a transitive verb, governs an accusative; गेहं प्रविशति 'He enters the house.' When preceded by अभि and नि, it may govern either the accusative or locative; as, अभिनिविशति सन्मार्गं 'He enters upon a good path;' अभिनिविशति पापे 'He enters upon (or falls into) wickedness.' When preceded by उप, and implying 'to sit,' it is followed by the locative only; आसनेऽस्मिन्नुपविशत 'Sit down on this seat.'

l. वस 'to dwell,' preceded by अधि, अनु, आ, or उप, may govern an accusative case; अधिवसति (अनुवसति, &c.) वनं रामः 'Rāma inhabits the wood;' जून्यमन्ववसन्नं 'He inhabited a lonely wood;' पुरीमयोध्यामवासीत् 'He dwelt at the city Ayo-dhyā;' ग्राममुपवसति 'He inhabits the village:' but when उपवस means 'to fast,' the site is expressed in the locative only; उपवसति वने रामः 'Rāma fasts in the forest.'

287. Instrumental case (करणे or तृतीया). This case expresses the agent, the implement, or the means by which any thing is done, or any end is accomplished, whether active effort is implied or not: अज्ञानता मया भ्राता घातितः 'By me, unknowing, my brother has been slain;' रामेण बाणेन हतः 'Killed by Rāma with an arrow;' पुण्येन हृदो हरिः 'Hari is seen by (or through) virtue;' अध्यापनेन वर्तते 'He subsists by teaching;' प्रकृत्या चारुः 'Beautiful by nature.' It also expresses the manner or degree in which any object is effected: सुखेन जीवति 'He lives with ease' (happily); दुःखेन याति 'He goes with difficulty;' प्रायेण यादृक् 'For the most part (usually) a sacrificer.' It also denotes any mark or circumstance by which an object is characterised: जटाभिस्तापसः 'He is an ascetic, by his clotted hair;' जात्या ब्राह्मणः 'a Brahman by caste;' गोत्रेण गार्ग्यः 'a descendant of Garga by family.'

a. The instrumental case may be employed with words signifying 'object' or 'result:' उद्धनेन कोऽर्थः 'What is the

object of effort?' परिदेवनेन किं फलं 'What is the fruit of lamenting?'

b. Words implying 'bodily deformity' require the instrumental case for the organ or member in which the defect occurs: अक्षुषा कायः 'blind by an eye;' पादेन खन्नः 'lame by a foot.'

c. Prepositions signifying 'with,' 'along with,' are connected in sentences with the instrumental case: आस्व साकं मया 'Stay along with me;' हीयते हि मत्तिस्त्रात हीनैः सह समागमात् 'The mind is depraved, O sire, from association with the base.' Verbs signifying 'association' also govern the object in the same case: त्वया साधो समागम्य 'Having met, O pious man, with thee.'

d. The particle अलम्, implying 'enough of,' governs the instrumental case: अलमतिविस्तरेण 'Enough of prolixity.'

e. The instrumental case may be used optionally with the accusative in various instances; as after the verb दिव 'to play,' अक्षान् or अखैदीष्यति छूतकारः 'The gambler plays dice,' or 'with dice;' also after ज्ञा 'to know,' preceded by सन्; as, तव पितरं (or पिता) संजानीष्व 'Recognise thy father.' When it signifies 'calling to mind' or 'thinking upon,' it governs the accusative only: संजानीष्व विष्णुं 'Meditate on Vishṇu.' When 'space' or 'time' are spoken of, in connexion with an act or event completed, the instrumental case is employed: अह्ना or कोशेन गत्वा ग्रहमागच्छत् 'Having gone for a day, or for a Kos, he arrived at home.' But if the act or event is incomplete, the accusative: मासम् प्रस्थितो न त्वायातः 'He has been travelling (for) a month, but is not arrived.'

f. Words signifying 'weight,' 'measure,' or 'number,' when succession or repetition is also implied, are put after verbs either in the instrumental or accusative case: ज्ञप्तेन ज्ञप्तेन (or ज्ञतं ज्ञतं) बत्सान् पाययति पयः 'He gives milk to the calves to drink, by a hundred at a time;' द्विद्रोणेन or द्विद्रोणं खीयति धान्यं 'He buys corn by two Droṇa (measures) at once.'

288. Dative case (सम्प्रदानं or चतुर्थी). This case expresses

the object or recipient of a gift, either literal or figurative: ब्राह्मणेभ्यो निष्कान् ददौ 'He gave Nishkas (gold coins) to the Brahmins;,' पशुं शिवाय ददाति 'He offers an animal to Śiva;,' न शूद्राय मतिं दद्यात् 'Let him not give understanding to a Śūdra;' and it may be used after verbs which imply 'presenting' or 'offering,' although not bearing such import originally; as, रामाय पूजां चक्रे महामुनिः 'The great sage made (or offered) worship to Rāma.'

a. Although, however, the fourth or dative case most appropriately follows verbs that imply 'giving,' of some kind or other, yet the genitive case is frequently used with a similar purport, and sometimes also the locative: राहं शिवीनां वृद्धं वै ददानि तव क्षेत्र 'Spirit of air, I may give thee the prosperous kingdom of the Śivis;,' दत्त्वाऽतिथिभ्यो देवेभ्यः पितृभ्यः स्वजनस्य च 'Having given (food) to guests, gods, ancestors, and his own household;,' यत्नं रामे पृथिवीं दातुमिच्छसि 'Thou who wishest to give the earth to Rāma.' When the genitive case is thus used, however, an ellipse is implied, to be filled up by a noun understood in the dative case: तव हस्तेभ्यः 'to the hands of thee;,' स्वजनस्य व्यक्तिभ्यः 'to the persons of his own family.'

b. Nouns expressing 'cause' or 'purpose,' that for or on account of which a thing is done, or that for which a thing is fit or suitable, follow verbs in the dative case: मुक्तये हरिं भजति साधुः 'The pious man worships Hari for the sake of liberation;,' भक्तिज्ञानाय कस्यते 'Devotion is practised for the sake of holy knowledge;,' वाताय कपिला विद्युत् 'The pale lightning is on account of (it is a sign of) a gale;,' प्रभवन्त्युग्रकर्माणाः क्षयाय जगतो ऽहिताः 'The unfriendly performers of cruel acts are born for the destruction of the world;,' ब्राह्मणाय हितो धर्मः 'Virtue is fit for a Brahman.'

c. Connected with this application of the dative case, is its optional substitution for the infinitive after a verb: फलेभ्यो गच्छति 'He goes for fruit,' for फलान्याहर्तुं गच्छति 'He goes to bring fruit;,' याजायाज्ञापयति 'He gives orders for a sacrifice;,' for यजुर्ज्ञापयति 'He gives orders to sacrifice.'

d. Intransitive verbs signifying 'to be agreeable' or 'acceptable' govern the dative case: हरये रोचते भक्तिः 'Devotion is acceptable to Hari;,' बालाय स्वदत्ते मोदकः 'The sweetmeat is pleasant to the boy.'

e. The verbs छाष 'to praise,' हु 'to conceal,' हा 'to stay,' शप 'to curse,' may be connected with the object of the act in the dative case, when some particular feeling is implied by it: गोपी स्मरात् कृष्णाय छाषते हुते तिष्ठते शपते 'The Gopí praises, hides from, stays with, vows by Kṛishṇa, through love.' When no such feeling is implied, such of them as are transitive govern the accusative: रामानं छाषते मन्त्री 'The minister flatters the king.'

f. With a similar kind of relation, verbs signifying 'desire,' 'anger,' 'wrong,' 'jealousy,' or 'detraction,' govern the object in the dative case: तस्यै स्पृह्यमानोऽसौ 'He being filled with desire for her;,' सीतायै नाक्रुध्यन्नाप्यसूयत 'He was not angry with Sítá, nor did he revile her;,' अज्ञानं निरुधानसौ तस्यै 'He vowed to her, dissembling with her.' When the feeling is not excited by the object, they govern the accusative: भार्यामीर्षेति पतिः 'The husband is jealous as to his wife,' that is, he cannot endure that others should look at her; त्वदुसेत् कदाचन 'Let (the pupil) never offend him.' क्रुध and दुह preceded by prepositions govern the accusative: किं मां संक्रुध्यसि 'Why art thou angry with me?' मा परस्वमभिद्रोधाः 'Commit not violence against another's property.'

g. धृ, 'to hold,' in the causal mode, having the sense of 'owing,' literally or figuratively, governs the person to whom the debt or obligation is due in the dative case: देवदत्ताय शतं धारयति 'He owes a hundred to Devadatta;,' भक्त्याय मोक्षं धारयति हरिः 'Hari owes liberation to his worshippers.'

h. श्रु preceded by चा or प्रति, signifying 'to promise,' governs the person or thing to which the promise is addressed in the dative: विप्राय गामाश्रयेति or प्रतिश्रूयति राजा 'The Rájá promises a cow to the Brahman;,' श्रुत्वन्मः प्रति श्रुत्वन्मि मध्मनाः 'Common persons promise assent to those who counsel them.'

i. गृ, 'to sound,' preceded by अनु or प्रति, implying 'to conform to' or 'comply with,' governs the dative case: होत्रे प्रतिगृणाति or अनुगृणात्यध्वर्युः 'The Adhvaryu (or reciter of the prayers of the Yajur-veda) acts in conformity to the Hotri (or Brahman of the Rig-veda)'; गृणन्नोऽनुगृणन्त्ये न मद्विधाः 'Others, such as I am, do not conform to those who flatter us.'

j. राध 'to accomplish,' and ईक्ष 'to see,' when signifying 'to think or consider about,' govern the object in the dative: कृष्णायराधति or कृष्णायैक्षते गर्गः 'Garga considers concerning or about Krishṇa.'

k. Forms of reverential address or religious invocation, such as नमस्, स्वस्ति, स्वाहा, स्वधा, &c. are followed by nouns in the dative case: नमः शिवाय 'Salutation to Śiva'; महाराजाय स्वस्ति 'Health to the king'; स्वाहा देवेभ्यः 'Salutation to the gods'; स्वधा पितृभ्यः 'Salutation to the manes.' नमस् compounded with कृ governs either the accusative or dative: नमस्कृमी देवेभ्यः or नमस्करोति देवान् 'We make, or he makes, salutation to the gods.'

l. अलम्, when signifying 'to be sufficient for' or 'equal to,' governs the dative: नालं सुखाय सुदुदो नालं दुखाय शत्रवः 'Friends are not (alone) sufficient for happiness, nor enemies for misery'; अलं मल्लो मल्लाय 'One wrestler is a match for the other'; दैत्येभ्योऽलं विष्णुः 'Viṣṇu is equal to, or a match for, the Daityas.' Compounded with a transitive verb, it governs the accusative: पार्थ नालं कर्तुं समर्थोऽस्ति 'He is not able to be a match for, or overcome, sin.'

m. The prohibitive ना may be used with the dative case, with the verb understood: ना चापलाय 'Be not for unsteadiness,' i. e. do not act unsteadily.

n. Verbs of motion, as noticed above (rule 286, b), are most usually followed by the noun in the accusative case; but they may also be associated with the dative: ग्रामाय गच्छति 'He goes to the village.'

o. मन, 'to mind' or 'think,' when of the fourth conjugation, and implying 'disrespect,' governs a subsidiary noun, signi-

fyng 'degree' or 'comparison,' in either the dative or accusative case: न त्वां मन्ये नृणाय or नृणं 'I value thee not a straw.' नन of the eighth conjugation is followed by the accusative only: न त्वां मन्ये नृणं. If the comparison be intimated by the terms नौ: 'a boat,' काकः 'a crow,' अन्नं 'food,' शुकः 'a parrot,' or शृगालः 'a jackal,' the accusative only is employed: न त्वां नावं मन्ये 'I hold thee not of the value of a boat,' &c. If 'disrespect' be not intended, the accusative only follows the verb: मन्ये काष्ठमुलूखलं 'I suppose the mortar to be wood.'

p. When a term of number or quantity is used to signify 'rate of wages' or 'hire,' it takes either the dative or instrumental case: शताय or शतेन भृत्यान् परिचरिष्यति 'He hires servants by or for a hundred.'

q. दाण्, 'to give,' preceded by सम्, and implying 'cohabitation,' governs the dative when the act is legal; the instrumental when criminal: भार्यै संपच्छते दास्या संयच्छते पतिः 'The husband cohabits with his wife,' 'with his bondswoman.'

289. Ablative case (अपादानं or पञ्चमी). This case denotes 'a taking away,' 'a separating of or from,' 'removal' or 'departure' of any kind; as, ग्रामादायाति 'He comes from the village;' उत्तार गङ्गायाः सलिलादाकुलेन्द्रियः 'He returned from the water of the Ganges afflicted;' भावतोऽद्यात् पतति 'He falls from a galloping horse.' It also implies metaphorical disjunction; as, पापाद्विरमति 'He refrains from sin;' धर्मात्प्रमाद्यति 'He strays from virtue.'

a. The ablative case has also an inceptive signification, implying the cause or motive of any act or feeling, or the origin from which any thing proceeds, literally or figuratively: चोराद्विभेति स्त्री 'The woman is afraid of (or from) the thief;' चोरेभ्यस्त्रायते राजा 'The king protects from thieves;' भीतो रणे अज्ञेनवाहादिति मां मंस्यते जनः 'People will think of me thus, he is afraid of Arjuna in battle;' ब्रह्मणः प्रजाः प्रजापते 'Progeny are born from Brahmá;' अर्थेभ्यः क्रिया सङ्घाः प्रवर्तन्ते पर्वतेभ्य इवापगाः 'Religious acts proceed from wealth, like rivers from mountains.'

b. Verbs signifying, 1. hinderance, 2. disappearance or con-

cealment, 3. being ashamed of, 4. acquiring knowledge from, 5. being averse to, govern nouns in the ablative case. 1. यवेभ्यो गावो चारयति गोपालः 'The cowherd keeps off the cows from the barley.' 2. मातुर्निलीयते कृष्णः 'Kṛishṇa hides from his mother.' 3. अश्रुराजिहेति 'He is ashamed of his father-in-law.' 4. उपाध्यायादधीते शिष्यः 'The pupil (reads with or) acquires learning from the teacher.' 5. अध्ययनात् पराजयते शिष्यः 'The pupil is averse from (or tired of) reading;' सा पराजयमाना दशाननात् 'She (Sítá) averse to (or abhorring of) Rávaṇa.' When जि with परा prefixed is used transitively, it of course requires the accusative: शत्रून् पराजयते वीरः 'The hero overcomes the enemies.'

c. The ablative is used to express the site from which any act is performed: प्रासादादीक्षते 'He looks from the palace;' आसनादुदतिष्ठत् 'He rose from his seat.' Also a place or period from which distance or time is computed: वनात् पुरं योजनं 'From the wood the city is a Yojana distant;' कार्तिक्या अग्रहायणीमासे 'From Kártik into the month Agraháyaṇa.'

d. The ablative is also sometimes used to express the means by which any end is accomplished: कृतं पापं कल्याणेन हन्यते । निवृत्त्या तीर्थगमनाद्भुतिस्मृतिजपेन च ॥ 'Committed sin is destroyed by good acts, by refraining from it, by (from) visiting holy places, and by repeating texts of the Vedas and the institutes:' द्रोहाद्वैरवामानि दिवि स्थानानि सर्वज्ञः 'Their places in heaven have been obtained by the gods through violence.'

e. The words अन्य, इतर, आरात्, अत्रे, प्रभृति, वहिर्, terms significant of relative place or time, and compounds ending in words derived from अच् 'to go,' are connected with nouns in the ablative case: अन्यो हरेः 'other than Hari;' इतरो कृष्णात् 'different from Kṛishṇa;' आराट्ठनात् 'near to the wood;' अत्रे पुरुषात् 'without the man;' ततः तदा or तस्मात् प्रभृति 'thenceforth,' 'thereafter;' वर्षात् प्रभृति 'from after a year;' नगराह्विः 'out from the city;' ग्रामात् पूर्वी वृक्षः 'a tree east from the village;' चैत्रात् पूर्वः फाल्गुनः 'The month Phalguna is before Chaitra;' पुरं प्राग्बनात् 'a city east of the wood;' ग्रामात् प्रत्यङ्गिरिः 'a mountain west from the village.' When पूर्वी and similar terms

denote 'a part' of any thing, they require the genitive case : पूर्वः कायस्य 'the fore part of the body;' अहः पश्चिमो भागः 'the latter part of the day.'

f. The preposition **आ** requires the ablative case in the sense of 'limitation,' either of place, time, events, or things : आसमुद्रात् 'as far as to the ocean;' आयुगानात् 'to the end of the age;' आमुक्ते संसारः 'Repeated birth occurs until final liberation;' आसकलाद् ब्रह्म 'Brahma extends unto (or comprehends) all things;' भैरवमेवाचरिष्यामः शरीरस्याविमोक्षणात् 'We will practise mendicancy even until liberation from the body.'

g. **अप** and **परि** implying 'separation,' and **प्रति** signifying 'substitution' or 'equivalent,' require the ablative case : अप लोकेभ्यो लङ्कायां वसतिः 'Dwelling in Lanká, away or apart from the world;' परिव्रिगर्त्तेभ्यो वृहो देवः 'The god (Indra) sent rain away from Trigartta;' प्रद्युम्नः कृष्णात् प्रति 'Pradyumna is the substitute or representative of Kṛishṇa;' तिलेभ्यः प्रति यच्छति माषान् 'He gives Másha (pulse) in place of, or return for, sesamum.'

h. Words implying 'bound on account of a debt' may be connected with the ablative, when the reason, not the debt, is intended : शताद्वयं द्रव्यं 'Property pledged on account of a hundred;' अणुणाद्वय इव 'Like one bound on account of debt;' but शतेनबद्धः 'Bound by a debt, held in bond, or indebted, by a hundred.' Either the instrumental or ablative case may be used, when the state or circumstance of the person is the result of some property, not expressed by a feminine noun : जाड्येन or जाड्याद्वयः 'Bound by or from stupidity;' वनं मौर्ख्यात् प्रतिद्वसे 'Thou goest to the wood through folly.'

i. The words **स्तोक**, **अल्प**, **कृच्छ्र**, **कतिपय**, may be used after a verb, either in the instrumental or ablative case, to imply 'degree' or 'manner;' as, स्तोकेन or स्तोकाभ्युक्ता 'left or liberated a little;' कृच्छ्रेण or कृच्छ्रात् कृतः 'made with difficulty;' कृच्छ्रात् समासाद्य 'having come with difficulty;' कतिपयेन or कतिपयात्प्राप्तः 'obtained in some degree.' When used with a substantive, they agree with it in case; as, स्तोकेन विधेयं हतः 'killed by a

little poison.' When employed adverbially, and not signifying 'instrumentality,' they are put in the accusative neuter; as, **सोक्तं गच्छति अल्पं करोति** 'he goes or does a little,' 'a short way,' or 'for a short time,' or 'a small quantity.'

j. The particles **पृथक्**, **नाना**, and **विना**, govern either the accusative, instrumental, or ablative case: **पृथग्यामं रामेण** or **रामात्** 'separate from, or without, Rāma;' **विना** or **नाना देवं देवेन** or **देवात्** 'without a deity;' **विना वधं न कुर्वन्ति तापसाः प्राणयापनं** 'Penitents do not practise emission of breath without destruction of life;' **सुखं दुःखैर्विना न लभ्यते** 'Pleasure is not obtained without pain;' **पृथक् छलेण कृतं** 'done without deceit;' **पृथङ्नभस्वतः** 'except the wind.'

290. Genitive case (**शेषः** or **सम्बन्धः** or **वही**). This case is employed when one noun follows another, expressed or understood, having a different meaning, and to which the latter intimates some relation; as, **राज्ञः पुरुषः** 'the man of the king;' **पुत्रस्य माता** 'the mother of the boy;' **धनिनो धनं** 'the wealth of the rich man;' **द्रव्यस्य गुणः** 'the quality of the thing.' The prior noun may be understood: **अभयं सत्त्वसंशुद्धिः । भवन्ति सम्पदं देवीमभिजातस्य ॥** 'Fearlessness, purity of nature, &c., are of a man born to a heavenly condition:' they are the qualities, **गुणाः** understood.

a. Verbal derivatives signifying 'the agent' are followed by the object in the genitive case; as, **जगतः सृष्टा** 'the creator of the world;' **सतां पालकः** 'the protector of the good;' **नरकस्य विजितुः** 'the victor of (over) hell.' Those formed with **उ** from desiderative verbs govern the accusative; **राजा त्वां दिदृक्षुः** 'The king is desirous of seeing thee.' So do those with **उक्**; as, **देवान् धातुको हृदि** 'Hari is the destroyer of the demons:' but not when the root is **कम्**; **कान्तायाः कामुकः** 'the lover of the beloved.'

b. Similar derivatives, implying 'the act,' may be followed by the agent or the object of the act in the genitive: **पुरुषस्य क्रिया** 'the act of a man;' **ब्राह्मणानां धर्मः** 'the duty of Brahmins;' **पयसः पानं** 'the drinking of milk;' **गवां दोहः** 'the milk-

ing of kine.' The subject also may follow the property in the genitive; as, **अश्वस्य वेगः** 'the speed of a horse;' **मधुनः स्वादं** 'the sweetness of honey.' When the act is followed by both the agent and the object, each may be put in the genitive case; **जगतः सृष्टिर्ब्रह्मणः** 'the creation of the world of (by) Brahmá;' or the agent or instrument may take the instrumental case; **जगत् सृष्टिर्ब्रह्मणा**. A term expressing 'aggregation' is followed by the objects collected in the genitive: **राज्ञां सभा** 'an assemblage of princes;' **पशूनां सभाहारः** 'a flock of cattle;' **धूमश्चोषितः कलिलमहरां सन्निपातः** 'a collection of wind, water, light, and smoke.'

c. Verbs of 'speaking to,' 'communicating or representing to,' 'conveying to, as speech and the like,' are commonly followed by the person spoken to in the genitive case: **तज्मेवद्** 'Tell me that;' **कथयिष्यामि ते** 'I will tell thee;' **आचक्षते मे महाबाहो सर्वज्ञो हसि मे मतः** 'Tell me, mighty armed, for thou art thought of me to be all-wise;' **निवेदयामास चित्रसेनाय स न्यवेदयच्च इन्द्रस्य** 'He represented to Chitrasena, and he to (of) Indra;' **प्रियायाः सन्देशं मे हर** 'Bear news of me to my beloved.' Instances of their occurrence with similar terms in the accusative and dative cases have already been given. **नाच**, 'to ask' for any thing, governs the object in the genitive: **पृता नाचस्य** 'Ask for firmness;' **धनस्य नाचते** 'He asks for wealth.' But when the person is designated, it governs an accusative: **नाचन्ति मे नान न लोकनाथं** 'Who do not implore the lord of the world?' **प्रच्छ**, 'to ask,' may govern the person in the genitive, the thing in the accusative: **अपृच्छन् कस्यचिन्मार्गं** 'not asking the way from any one.' It also governs a double accusative, the person being one: **कुशलं पृच्छन्ति त्वां** 'He asks thee after thy health.'

d. The verb **श्रु**, 'to hear,' governs the genitive case of the person speaking; as, **पृच्छन्तपि मे शृणु** 'Asking, hear of me;' **मार्गं तावच्छृणु कथयतः (मे)** 'Hear from me, describing it, the road;' but this is considered as an elliptical form of expression, the word **वचनं**, or some synonyme of words or speech, being understood. The verb governs also the ablative: **ओषत्यस्मात् परममहिता** 'She will hear very attentive from me.'

e. भू, 'to be,' preceded by प्र, signifying 'to have power or authority over,' may govern the object in the genitive case: प्रभवति निजस्य कन्याजनस्य महाराजः 'The prince has power over his own daughter;' प्रजानां प्रभवति राजा 'The king is lord over the people.' Verbs expressing 'to be stronger than,' or 'to prevail over,' govern the genitive: नाप्रोचीदस्य कश्चन 'No one prevailed over him.' Verbs signifying 'to be angry with,' 'to do violence or injury to,' or 'to desire,' may govern the genitive: न कुप्ये तव धर्मज्ञं न त्वं दूषयसे मम 'I am not angry with thee; thou hast done no wrong to me:' यदास्सौ सर्वभूतानां न दुष्यति न काङ्क्षति । कर्मणा मनसा वाचा व्रज सम्पद्यते तदा ॥ 'When a man neither does wrong to, nor wishes for, all beings, either in act, thought, or speech, he obtains Brahma' (final felicity). These latter verbs may also govern other cases (rule 288, f.)

f. ज्ञा 'to know,' when signifying something else than true knowledge, and when knowledge is not a property of the thing known, governs the genitive case: सर्ध्विषो जानीते 'He knows ghee.' दय 'to have pity on,' ईश 'to be lord of,' and कृ 'to make,' implying some particular effort, and verbs signifying 'to remember,' also govern the genitive: दीनानां दयस्व 'Have pity on the wretched;' धनानामीशते यक्षाः 'The Yakshas rule over riches;' दधोदकस्योपस्कुरुते 'He prepares the fuel and water for an oblation;' उपाकुर्वताम् रामेन्द्रावागमस्येह 'The two princes have made preparations for coming hither;' मातुः स्मरति 'He remembers his mother;' कश्चिदुःखे वर्त्तमानः सुखस्य स्मर्तुमिच्छति 'Who, being in pain, wishes to remember pleasure?' चिन्धेति तव लक्ष्मणः 'Lakshmaṇa thinks of thee.' In these cases, however, an ellipse is supposed, a prior substantive in the accusative case being understood: सर्ध्विषो गुणान् जानीते 'He understands (the properties of) ghee;' दीनानामवस्थां दयस्व 'Pity the condition of the wretched,' &c. Otherwise these verbs govern the accusative: सर्ध्विषं जानीते, दीनान् दयते, लोकानीडे, मातरं स्मरति.

g. दृश, 'to see,' in the causal may govern the person in the genitive instead of the accusative (r. 286, g): स भ्रातृदेश्यामास तो करो 'He shewed of (to) his brother those two hands.'

h. Verbs implying 'sickness,' except from fever, govern the person in the genitive : पुरुषस्य रुजयति सारः 'Dysentery affects the man;' but तं रुजयति ज्वरः 'Fever affects him.'

i. जस 'to hurt,' literally or figuratively, हन 'to kill,' preceded by वि or प्र, or both, शट and कष 'to hurt,' and पिष 'to pound,' when it implies 'hurting,' govern the object in the genitive case : चोरस्योच्चासयति राजा 'The king punishes the thief;' मन्योरुच्चासयात्मनः 'Remove or destroy thy sorrow;' राज्ञः सानां प्रहिहनिष्यति (प्रहशिष्यति or निहनिष्यति) रामः 'Rāma will destroy the Rākshasas;' वृषलस्योन्नाटयति or काययति 'He destroys the outcaste;' साहसिकस्य पिनहि गजः 'The elephant grinds the felon.' If injury is not meant, पिष governs the accusative : धानाः पिनहि 'He grinds the corn.' Other verbs signifying 'to injure' usually govern the object in the accusative : यषिकं हिनस्ति व्याघ्रः 'The tiger destroys the traveller.'

j. The compound verb व्यवहृ 'to transact business,' and पण 'to deal,' or 'engage in any office,' govern the word signifying the terms of the transaction in the genitive : ज्ञतस्य व्यवहरति or पणते 'He sells or buys or deals for, or stakes, a hundred;' प्राणानामपणहिहासौ रावणस्त्वामिहानयन् 'Rāvaṇa, bringing thee hither, has trafficked for (or staked) his life.' So दिव 'to play,' meaning 'to deal,' or 'pledge:' अदेवीद्वन्द्वभोगानां 'He has played for his kindred and enjoyments.' But when दिव is preceded by a preposition, it may govern either the accusative or the genitive ; प्रादेवीदाम्बलसम्पदम् or सम्पदः 'He has staked, or has trafficked for, his own fortune.'

k. Participles, whether past or future, having a present application, govern the object in the genitive case : राज्ञः सम्मतो or पूजितो विप्रः 'The Brahman is esteemed or revered of the king;' यो धर्मः स सतां मतः 'that which is thought virtue of (by) the good;' अभिज्ञानं ददौ रामस्य सम्मतं 'He gave the signet, recognised or cherished of Rāma;' तस्य लोकावुभौ जितौ 'Both worlds are conquered of or by him;' वन्द्यैः पुंसां रघुपतिपदैः '(marked) by the feet of the chief of Rāma's race, praised of (by) men.' Participles of the neuter gender, signifying

‘site’ or ‘circumstance,’ have a similar government: रामस्य शयितं भुक्तं जलितं हसितं स्थितं प्रक्षान्तं मुहुः पृष्ट्वा हनुमन्तं व्यसञ्चर्यत् ‘Sítá having repeatedly inquired after the sleeping, eating, talking, laughing, staying, going of Ráma, dismissed Hanumán.’ (The participles are in fact used as nouns, and are consequently followed by the noun to which they relate in the genitive.)

l. The word हेतु, ‘cause,’ ‘motive,’ or ‘object,’ follows a verb in the genitive case: अन्नस्य हेतोरनुगच्छति ‘He follows for the sake of food;’ हेतोर्वीथस्य नेथित्याः प्रास्तावीद्रामसंकथां ‘He repeated the praise of Ráma, for the purpose of apprising Maithilí.’ It is also used interrogatively and responsively in this and in other cases, with a pronoun; as, कस्य हेतोः, केन हेतुना, ‘For what reason?’ ‘why?’ ‘wherefore?’ तस्य हेतोः, तेन हेतुना, तस्माद्धेतोः, ‘For this or that reason,’ ‘thus,’ ‘therefore.’ Its synonymes may be similarly used; as, कस्य निमित्तस्य, कस्य प्रयोजनस्य, &c.: but they are more usually employed adverbially in the accusative neuter; as, किं निमित्तं, किं प्रयोजनं, and the like.

m. Indeclinable words formed with the affix कृत्वस् govern the genitive case: शतकृत्वस्तवैकस्याः स्मरत्यहो रघूत्तमः ‘The best of the race of Raghu thinks of thee alone a hundred times of a day.’ Numerals in a similar sense of repetition have a similar government: द्विरहोऽधीते ‘He reads twice a day.’

n. Indeclinable words, or words so used, being terms of relative site, may govern the genitive (as well as the ablative) case: तस्य स्थित्वा कथमपि पुरः ‘Having stood in some manner before (it) the cloud;’ त्वमसि पुरा मे ‘Thou art before or in front of me;’ सखीनां पुरस्तात् ‘before your friends;’ ग्रामस्य पुरतः ‘in front, or on the east, of the village;’ वृक्षस्योपरि or उपरिहात् ‘above the tree.’ When such words are formed with दक्ष, they may govern the accusative: ग्रामं or ग्रामस्य दक्षिणेन ‘south of the village.’

o. Words implying ‘propinquity’ or ‘distance’ may govern a genitive case: प्रयासतो माधवीमख्यस्य ‘near to the Mádhaví bower;’ सा गता तस्य सकाशम् ‘she having gone near him;’ दमयन्त्यास्तदन्तिके निपेतुस्ते ‘They alighted near to Damayantí;’

नगरस्य दूरं गतः 'He went far from the city.' They also govern the accusative: कदाचिद्गामसुपरजाश्रममनिकात् 'Once Rāma rambling about from the neighbourhood of the hermitage.'

p. Words implying 'likeness' or 'equality' may govern either the genitive or instrumental case: यस्य नास्ति सन्तो वीर्ये पृथिव्यामपि कश्चन 'The equal of whom in valour is no one upon earth;' कोऽन्योऽस्ति सहशो मन 'Who else is like me?' or न त्वया सहशः कश्चित् द्विषु लोकेषु विद्यते 'The like to thee is not known in the three worlds;' धर्मेण हीना पशुभिः समानाः 'Devoid of virtue, (men) are like beasts.' The substantives तुला 'equality,' उपमा 'resemblance,' are followed by the genitive only: स कृष्णस्य तुलां or उपमां न प्रापः 'He has not the equality or similitude of Kṛishṇa.'

q. Neuter or indeclinable nouns importing 'benediction' are followed by the object in either the dative or genitive case: आयुषं देवदत्तस्य or देवदत्ताय 'Long life (be) of or to Devadatta.'

r. The genitive case is used absolutely with a participle: गच्छतस्तस्य 'as he was going;' निषतां नः 'as we were looking on;' वैदर्भ्याः प्रेक्षमानायाः 'whilst Vaidharbhī was beholding.' It is also used with the auxiliary verb अस् in the sense of 'possession': अस्ति मे 'there is of me,' i. e. I have; अस्य जनस्य किञ्चिदस्ति प्रभुत्वं 'There is of this person some power,' i. e. I have some power.

s. The term कृते governs a genitive case: अल्पकालस्य राज्यस्य कृते 'for the sake of a brief dominion.'

291. Locative case (अधिकरणं). This case expresses the site or receptacle of any object, whether substantial or ideal, that, in or upon or over which, any other thing is situated, any act performed, any property exhibited, or any notion comprehended, &c. भूमौ तिष्ठति नरः 'The man stands on the ground;' वने चरति सिंहः 'The lion roams in the forest;' कट आसते ब्राह्मणः 'The Brahman sits on a mat;' स्यात्यामनं पचति 'He boils the rice in a pot;' कर्णे कथयति 'He speaks or whispers in the ear;' भीतो रणे 'timid in war;' विपदि धैर्यं 'fortitude in

adversity ;' हस्ते शुक्लता 'whiteness in the swan ;' आत्मन्यात्मानं स पश्यति 'He beholds spirit in himself.'

a. This case is sometimes used to express the thing or purpose for which any act is performed, when it is essentially connected with some other thing, the object of the act : कर्मणि द्वीपिनं हन्ति दनयो हन्ति हस्तिनं । केपेण चमरीं हन्ति सीक्षि पुष्कलको हतः ॥ 'He kills the tiger for its skin ; the elephant for its two tusks. He kills the Yak for the long hair : the musk-deer is slain for its musk.' If the connexion is not intimate, that for or on account of which the act is done requires the dative case (288, b). The locative is also used when the object is of a more general nature : यथासृष्टोऽसि धात्रा कर्मसु तत्कुरु 'As thou art made by the Creator for acts, perform them.'

b. The locative case is usually required in connexion with prepositions signifying 'being over' or 'upon' in any manner : उपपराङ्गे हरेर्गुणाः 'The virtues of Hari are above infinite number ;' अधि भुवि रामः 'Rāma is over the world : ' but both these may signify 'inferiority' also ; as, उप शूरेषु 'inferior to heroes ;' अधि रामे भूः 'The earth is under Rāma.' When अधि is compounded with कृ, and the verb implies 'subjection,' it governs the accusative case : यदि मामधिकरिष्यति कर्मणि विनियोज्यते 'If he will acknowledge me superior (lit. If he will make me over him), he shall be appointed to the work.' In the sense of 'superiority' the ablative case may be also used : लोके or लोकादधिको हरिः 'Vishṇu is greater than the world.'

c. The words साधु and निपुण are followed by the object in the locative case, unless the prepositions अनु, परि, or प्रति intervene : मातरि साधुः 'pious to his mother ;' पितरि निपुणः 'dutiful to his father : ' but मातरं प्रति साधुः पितरमनु निपुणः.

d. The locative case is sometimes used to signify that from which any result may be expected, in the like manner as the ablative ; as, विनाशे (or विनाशात्) धृतराष्ट्राणां किं फलं लभ्यते 'In (or from) the destruction of the sons of Dhṛitarāshṭra what advantage is obtained ?'

e. A frequent use of the locative case is its employment as

the ablative case absolute, in connexion with a participle in the same case: नयि गते 'I being gone'; तस्मिन्नस्ति 'that being so'; प्रवासात् नभसि 'The month Śrāvaṇa being at hand'; काले शुभे प्राप्ते 'A lucky time being arrived.' More than one substantive may be thus connected with the participle, when the latter will agree in number and person with the substantive nearest to it: अभिमन्यो हते बाले द्रौपद्यास्तनयेषु च 'The boy Abhimanyu being slain, and the sons of Draupadī:' (हतेषु being understood). As mentioned above, the genitive is similarly employed; as, रुदतः पुत्रस्य or रुदति पुत्रे प्रावाजीत् '(Though) his son was weeping, he went forth (to lead a life of mendicity).'

f. Words signifying 'proximity' or 'distance' may be used adverbially in the locative case: तस्याः समीपे गत्वा 'having gone near her' (in her vicinity); दूरे ग्रामस्य 'at a distance from the village.' These and similar words may be used in like manner in other cases; as, ग्रामस्य दूरं दूरात् &c. नभ्य takes only the locative case: भैमी सखीमध्ये राजते स 'Bhaimī was resplendent amongst (in the midst of) her companions.'

g. The names of asterisms, employed to signify the period of their being above the horizon, may follow a verb either in the locative or instrumental case: मूले (or मूलेन) आवाहयेद्देवीं अथवे (or अथवेन) विसर्जयेत् 'Let a man invoke Devī at the time (or rising) of the lunar constellation Mūla, and dismiss her at that of Śrāvaṇa.' If the asterism itself is intended as the site or receptacle of a planet, the locative alone, of course, is used: पुष्ये चन्द्रः 'The moon is in Pushya.'

h. The locative case is used to designate any given period: तस्मिन् काले 'at that time'; अस्य वाक्यस्य निधने 'upon the close of this speech'; साभेऽह्नीव स्थलकमलिनी न प्रबुद्धा न सुप्ता 'like the Sthala-padma flower on a cloudy day, neither awake nor asleep.' It is also optionally used with the ablative to denote any intervening term, either of time or space: अद्य भुक्तास्यं हरे (or ह्राद्) भोक्ता 'Having eaten to-day, he will eat in or after two days'; इहस्योऽयं कोशे (or कोशात्) लक्ष्यं विध्यते 'Standing here, he pierces the mark at (or from) a Kos.'

i. The words **प्रसिद्ध** and **उत्सुक** govern either the instrumental or locative case: **प्रसिद्धो हरिणा** or **हरो** 'attached to Hari;'
पत्नी प्रस्थितेन or **पत्नी प्रस्थिते योषिदुत्सुका** 'The wife is anxious for her absent husband.'

j. The words **आयुक्त** and **कुशल** govern either the genitive or the locative case, when not used literally: **आयुक्तो हरिपूजनस्य** or **पूजने** 'intent upon worshipping Hari:' so **कुशलः पूजने** or **पूजनस्य** 'happy in worshipping.' If literally employed, they govern the locative only: **आयुक्तो वृषभः झकटे** 'the bullock harnessed to the cart;' **कर्मणि कुशलः** 'skilful in work.'

k. A noun following either of the words **स्वामी**, **ईश्वरः**, **अधिपतिः**, **दायादः**, **साक्षी**, **प्रतिभूः**, or **प्रसूतः**, is put in either the genitive or locative case: **गवां** or **गोषु स्वामी** 'the owner of kine;' **पृथिव्याः** or **पृथिव्यामीश्वरः** 'lord in or of the world;' **ग्रामेषु** or **ग्रामाणामधिपतिः** 'chief in or over the villages;' **पितृव्यंशस्य** or **पितृव्यंशे दायादः** 'heir of the paternal portion;' **व्यवहारे** or **व्यवहारस्य साक्षी** 'witness in or of a suit;' **दर्शनस्य** or **दर्शने प्रतिभूः** 'a surety in or of (for) appearance;' **गोषु** or **गवां प्रसूतो गोपः** 'the cowherd born amongst or for cattle,' i. e. to tend them.

292. Vocative case (**सन्बोधन**). This is considered in native grammars to be not a distinct case, but the nominative employed in addressing or calling, with a slight modification of the singular number only. Its use is the same as in other languages: **इन्द्र इहि** 'O Indra, come;' **उत्तिष्ठोत्तिष्ठ गान्धारि** 'Gándhári, rise up.'

a. The vocative case is commonly used without any interjection; but it is also frequently employed with one, when, as above stated (r. 162, a), different particles are employed to signify respectful or disrespectful address: **ओ ओः पण्डिताः** 'O Pañdits;' **हे यात्र्य** 'Ho, traveller.'

SECTION II.

Adjectives.

293. The adjective agrees with a corresponding substantive noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, in gender, number,

and case: बलवान् पुरुषः 'a strong man;' रूपवती स्त्री 'a beautiful woman;' श्वेतं छत्रं 'a white umbrella;' सिंहादिव बलोत्कटौ 'like two mighty lions;' अभ्यगच्छत् कृशान्मान् समर्थान् अश्वानि क्षमान् 'He approached the steeds, spare, vigorous, and able for the road.'

a. When a common adjective occurs in a sentence with more than one noun or pronoun, it may take the plural number and the prevailing gender, and agree with them collectively: अहं मदीयाश्च सर्वे तवानुगाः 'I and mine are all dependent upon thee;' वृद्धौ च मातापितरौ साध्वी भार्या सुतः शिशुः अथकार्यं ज्ञातं कृत्वा भक्त्या मनुरब्रवीत् 'Manu has said, that both parents when aged, a virtuous wife, and an infant son, are to be nourished, even if they do a hundred improper acts.' If the words admit of the disjunctive copulative, expressed or understood, the adjective will be put in the singular number, and agree in gender with the word nearest to it: उद्वेगः कलहः कण्डूः सेव्यमाना च वर्द्धन्ते 'Sorrow, strife, or itching, being yielded to, augments.'

b. Many words properly attributives are used as substantives: मर्त्या अमर्त्याः संवृत्ता न विशेषोऽस्ति कश्चन 'Mortals are become immortals (or immortal); there is no difference whatever.' Most attributives of agency, derived from verbs, admit of this application; जगत्कर्ता 'the maker of the world,' 'a deity;' सेनानां नेता 'the leader of armies,' 'a general,' &c.; as has already been intimated in considering the cases of the nouns.

c. Adjectives, when expressing degrees of comparison, influence the inflexions of the nouns with which they are connected. When they express the comparative degree, the noun is put in the ablative case: न ज्ञायोऽस्ति धनात् 'There is nothing better than wealth;' अर्जुनाद्युधिष्ठिरो ज्येयान् 'Yudhishthira is older than Arjuna.' When the superlative, the noun takes either the genitive or the locative case: धार्तराष्ट्रेषु or धार्तराष्ट्राणां दुर्योधनः पापिष्ठः 'Duryodhana was the wickedest of the sons of Dhṛitarāshṭra.' The comparative may also be used with the instrumental case: को नु खल्वनारो मया 'Who has a more happy ending than I?' स चेज्जमार मृच्चय चतुर्भद्रतरस्त्वया पुत्रास्तुस्वतरस्त्वैव मा

पुत्रमनुत्तम्यथा: 'If he has died who was four times more prosperous than thou, and more virtuous than thy son, grieve not for thy son.' The termination of degree may convert a substantive into an adjective: सन्तोषः स्वर्गतमः 'Contentment is most heavenly.'

d. The adjective is sometimes employed in a comparative signification, whilst retaining its positive form; as, पाषाणात् कठिनं हृदयं 'a heart hard (or harder) than stone;' छात्राणां or छात्रेषु वैतः पटुः 'Maitra is clever (the cleverest) of, or amongst, the scholars.'

e. वर, either singly or compounded, expresses the superlative degree, and governs either the genitive or locative case: चतुष्पदां गौः प्रवरा लोहाणां काचनं वरं 'The cow is the best of quadrupeds; gold the best of metals.' This word may be similarly used in the neuter gender and singular number in apposition with nouns in any gender or number, and in connexion with a negative: अज्ञातमृतमूर्खाणां वरमाद्यौ न चान्तिमः 'Of (sons) unborn, dead, or silly, the two first are the best, not the last;' वरमेको गुणी पुत्रो न च मूर्खैश्चतैरपि 'One son of good qualities is better than a hundred blockheads.'

f. Terms implying 'less' or 'more,' either in quantity or degree, and used in a comparative relation, govern the ablative case: शतादूनं 'less than a hundred;' शतादधिकं 'more than a hundred;' कानोदन्तः सङ्गमात् किञ्चिदूनं 'Intelligence from a lover is something less than a meeting.' अधिक may also be connected with the noun in the genitive and locative case: कूडवे अधिकः प्रस्थः 'A Prastha is more than a Kúdava;' तेषामप्यधिका मासाः पञ्च 'five months more than those (years).'

g. The government of numerals has already been adverted to (p. 88); to which it may be added, that their Taddhita derivatives may be used analogously to शतं, with the invariable neuter termination, with nouns of any gender and in any case: ततो पञ्चाशतं कन्याः पुत्रिका अभिसन्दधे 'After that, he had fifty maiden daughters;' पञ्चाशतं मनोः पुत्रास्तथैवान्येऽभवन् द्वितौ 'Fifty other sons of the Manu were upon the earth.'

SECTION III.

Pronouns.

294. Personal pronouns of the first or second person have but one gender: those of the third, and pronouns of the other classes, vary their gender according to the noun to which they relate, expressed or understood: स पुरुषः 'that man;' एषा नारी 'this woman;' तेन शिल्पिना कृतं 'made by that artist.'

a. The optional inflexions of the two first personal pronouns, मा, मे, नौ, नः, त्वा, ते, वाम्, वः, are not used indiscriminately, but with certain limitations. They are not to be used at the beginning of a metrical foot or period, nor in construction with the conjunctions च, एव, वा, or the expletives ह and अह, nor with a word meaning 'seeing,' used metaphorically: त्वय्यश्वतो राजन् मन तेऽप्यतिशयवः 'Thy enemies, O king, they are still more mine,' not ते अश्ववः at the head of the line, even if the metre allowed it; आवयोर्बुधयोश्च, not नौ and वां with च, 'of us two, and of you two;' हरिर्मानेव रक्षतु 'May Hari even preserve me,' not मा; अस्मभ्यं वा युष्मभ्यं दीयतां 'Let it be given to us or to you,' not नो वा वो वा; सम्यक्त्विस्तव ह वृषा 'Thy wealth is in vain,' not ते ह. In these prohibitions euphony is consulted, and also distinctness. When 'seeing' is intended in any other than a literal sense, the substitutes are not employed: चेन्नसा त्वानीक्षते 'He sees thee by his mind.' When the 'seeing' is literal, either form may be allowed, मा or मां, त्वा or त्वां पश्यति 'He beholds me,' &c.; पश्यतु त्वाविलक्षितं 'Let him see thee without delay.'

b. These substitutes may not be used after a noun in the vocative case, being the first in a sentence, unless an epithet intervene: गुरो मन नमस्तुभ्यं 'O my Guru! salutation to thee;' but हरे कृपालो नः पाहि 'O merciful Hari! protect us.'

c. The relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in number and gender: the case is determined by its connexion with other parts of the sentence: यद् येन युज्यते लोके कुपस्तन् तेन योजयेन् 'Let a wise man associate that with that, with which any thing

in the world corresponds ;' पुरुषः स परः पार्थ यस्यानस्यानि भूतानि येन सर्वमिदं ततं 'He is the supreme male, O Pārtha, in whose interior all beings abide, by whom the universe is pervaded.'

d. The masculine and feminine inflexions of the third personal pronoun are not unfrequently used in combination with the pronouns of the first and second person, or as substitutes for them, like 'ipse,' 'ipsa,' in Latin: सोऽहमेतां गतिं प्राप्नः 'I (ego ipse) have come to this condition ;' साऽहं सर्व्वीयमा लोके स्त्रीणां 'I (ego ipsa) am the vilest of women in the world ;' स त्वं भ्रातृनिमान् प्रति नन्दयस्व 'Do thou (tu ipse) console these thy brothers ;' ते वयं दमयन्त्यर्थं चरामः पृथिवीमिमां 'We (nos ipsi) traverse this earth in search of Damayantī.' It is used sometimes without the proper personal pronoun: सा क्षिप्रनातिष्ठ गजं रथं वा 'Do thou (ipsa) quickly mount either an elephant or chariot ;' स गत्वा बाहुदां झीघ्रं तर्ष्यस्व यथा विधि । देवान् । 'Do thou (ipse), having gone quickly to the Bāhudā river, offer fit libations to the gods.' The third personal pronoun may be also used in a similar manner with a demonstrative pronoun: सोऽयं विपुलमध्वानं नरोऽभ्येति 'That very man approaches to an extended road.'

e. A relative pronoun may be sometimes used in like manner with a personal pronoun, when the sentence is interrogative: तथा विनाकृता पुत्रेयोऽहमिच्छामि जीवितुं 'Thus bereft of my children, who (am) I, (that I should) wish to live?'

f. The relative and interrogative pronoun, the latter in combination with the particles चित् or चन, are sometimes used together to form an indefinite distributive pronoun: कर्मणा येन केनचित् 'by some act or other ;' याः काञ्चिज्जीवता शक्याः कर्तुमभ्युदयक्रियाः 'Whatever acts of enjoyment may be done by a living man.'

SECTION IV.

Indeclinables.

295. Adverbs. The greater number of these, as already observed, are merely nouns in an invariable neuter inflexion ;

most commonly that of the accusative neuter, although other cases are sometimes admitted ; as, चिरं or चिरेण ध्यात्वा ' Having meditated for a long time ;' त्वद्वितार्थं सुरेन्द्रेण भिक्षिते कुण्डले ' The two earrings were begged by the king of the gods, for the good of thee ;' राजानः कन्यार्थे समुपागमन् ' The kings came for the maiden ;' अन्यान् हस्तवर्जमवीकृत्य ' He kneaded others, kneadingly with his hands ;' यद्यत्र वर्षा पज्जेन्यः ' Indra was raining, according to the season ;' अवसन्नतः प्रवृत्तः ' He dwelt there privately.'

a. A number of adverbs are formed of nouns in the invariable neuter, compounded with यथा ; as, यज्ञस्त यथाविधि ' Offer sacrifice according to rule ;' पूजां यथान्यायं कृत्वा ' Having made worship as was fitting ;' तस्मै यथावृत्तं कथयामास ' He told him as it had happened ;' यथाशक्ति कुर्यात् ' Let him do according to his ability.' विधि ' sort,' ' kind,' becoming in composition विध, is also used adverbially with बहु, नाना and the like ; as, नानाविधं ' in various ways ;' and so is पूर्वं, ' before,' combined with a noun, to express something prior to an act done ; as, हवमुक्ता बहुविधं सांत्वपूर्वं ' Being thus addressed in many ways, preceded by acts of conciliation ;' अबुद्धिपूर्वं भगवन् धेनुरेवा हता मया ' Through (previous) ignorance, thy cow, O sage, was killed by me ;' त्वां मोक्षयिष्यामीति शपथपूर्वं तेन सन्धाय ' Having been promised by him, I will liberate thee, preceded by an oath.'

b. Many adverbs are also formed from pronouns, or are the pronouns themselves, in the invariable neuter accusative, or in some other case ; as, यत्, येन, यस्मात्, ' wherefore,' ' whence ;' तत्, तेन, तस्मात्, ' therefore,' ' thence.' They are frequently put correlatively, as in a familiar verse in the Hitopadesa, which exhibits most of them : यस्माच्चेन च यथा च यदा च यच्च । यावच्च यत्त च शुभाशुभमात्मकम् । तस्माच्च तेन च तथा च तदा च तच्च । तावच्च तत्त च विधातृवशादुपैति । ' Whence, and wherefore, and as, and when, and what, and how much, and where, one's own acts are good or evil ; thence, and therefore, and so, and then, and that, and so much, and there, (the condition of a man) proceeds from subjection to destiny.'

c. The adverb इति 'thus,' 'so,' 'ita,' is of constant use, not only in its own sense, as इत्युक्त्वा 'having so said,' इत्याकस्ये 'having thus heard,' but to mark a quotation or a parenthesis, or separate one part of a sentence from another: न शास्त्रं पठतीति कारणं 'He reads the Śāstras: this is not the cause:' इन्द्रो हि राजा देवानां प्रधान इति नः श्रुतं 'Indra is the chief king of the gods: so it has been heard by us:' आस्यतामिदमेषुस्ते 'Be seated: thus they said:' इत्येते देवगन्धर्वा अगुः 'In this manner sang the quiristers of the gods:' कोऽन्वेत्यहमिति ब्रूयात् सम्यगादेशयेति 'Who waits (so)? I am here; (thus) let him say; and, Give your commands' (thus let him speak): अयोऽहं ब्रवीमि कङ्कणस्य तु लोभेन इत्यादि 'Therefore I say, By desire of a bracelet,' and so forth. इति in combination with तथा forms an adverb of assent, 'so be it,' the verb being understood: विदुरस्तं तथेत्युक्त्वा 'Vidura having said to him, So be it.'

The influence of adverbs on the cases of nouns has already been indicated. The manner in which they are connected with verbs will be presently adverted to.

296. Prepositions. It is unnecessary to make any further remarks upon their government, as, whether singly or in connexion with verbs, sufficient instances have already been given (p. 97).

297. Conjunctions. The employment of copulatives of this description requires no particular observation, as they fulfil their usual offices, and being sometimes omitted, or sometimes multiplied, for the sake of emphasis or perspicuity.

a. The copulative conjunction in most frequent use is च 'and;' which, when it connects words in the same sentence, connects nouns either in the same cases or in those having a similar government, and verbs in the same tenses or in different ones of like purport. आदाय पाण्डो दौरांश्च पुत्रांश्च ते शरीरे च प्रतस्थिरे 'Having taken the wives and sons of Pāṇḍu, and those two (dead) bodies, they set out:' धनुर्वेदपरज्ज्ञ तपसा विपुलेन च 'From his proficiency in the science of arms, and by his intense devotion:' कुट्टिनी च ज्ञासिता गोपी च निः सारिता कन्दर्पकेतुश्च पुरस्कृतः

‘And the harlot was punished, and the cowherd’s wife was banished, and Kandarpaketu was honoured :’ सान्त्वयामासुरष्यया वचनं चेदमब्रुवन् ‘Tranquil they consoled her, and said these words.’ When the sentences are different, they have their several construction, although connected by the copulative : तस्मिन्नेव वनोद्देशे स्थापितः कुरुनन्दनः । ते चानर्दहिरे नागाः पाण्डवस्यैव पश्यतः । ‘The son of Kuru was left in that wood, and the Nágas disappeared even as the Páñdava was looking.’ The conjunction is sometimes repeated, either for emphasis or to imply immediate connexion : ते च प्रागुरुदन्वनं वृषुषे चादिपुरुषः ‘And they reached the ocean, and Vishñu woke ;’ i. e. ‘as soon as.’ च is frequently combined with other copulatives, either for the sake of emphasis or for the convenience of the rhythm : स रामस्य धनुर्वेदं दिव्यान्वस्त्राणि चैव ह । श्रुत्वा तेषु मनश्चक्रे नीतिं शास्त्रे तथैव च । ‘He having heard of the science of arms, and also the heavenly weapons of Ráma, fixed his mind upon them, and also upon the science of polity.’

b. Disjunctive copulatives may likewise combine words in similar inflexions : अस्त्राणि वा शरीरं वा वरय ‘Choose the arms or my person ;’ आत्मा पुत्रः सखा भार्या कृच्छ्रान्तु दुहिता किल ‘A man’s self, a son, a wife, or in difficulty (in their absence) even a daughter ;’ उपपन्नं सतामेतद् यद् व्रवीषि तपोधन । न तु दुःखमिदं शक्यं मानुषेण व्यपोहिषु । ‘That which thou sayest, O rich in devotion, is the progeny of the benevolent ; but this grief is not to be removed by a human being.’

c. The connexion of certain of the conjunctions with particular tenses of the verbs will be subsequently explained.

298. Interjections. These are used sometimes with nouns in the vocative case, or sometimes in the accusative or dative, as already intimated. They also occur singly as exclamations. The following verse from Bhatti collects some of either kind : आः कथं यत ही चित्तं हूं मातर्देवतानि धिक् । हा पितः क्वासि हे सुभु वदेवं विललाप सः ‘Ah sad ! O ! alas ! strange ! O mother ! Shame on the gods ! O father ! Where art thou, O lovely-browed ? Thus he frequently exclaimed.’ Various nouns and phrases are also

employed as interjections: साधु 'well done!' 'bravo!' भद्रं or कुशलं 'good luck!' स्वागतं 'welcome!' स्वस्ति 'hail!' दिव्या 'lucky,' 'prosperous,' and the like: and also others which are specially employed in offering libations to the gods or manes, as noticed above.

SECTION V.

Verbs.

298. The different voices in which the active verb may be conjugated have been already described (p. 113), as well as the changes to which either may be subjected when a verb is compounded with an inseparable preposition (p. 259). Besides those distinctions, and their derivative forms or modes, the verb occurs also in construction in the passive voice, and as transitive, intransitive, or neuter, impersonal or reflective; as, महानागं सुपर्णाः सहसाऽहरत् 'Suparna quickly seized the large serpent;' प्राकम्प्यत महाशैलः 'The vast mountain shook;' पणवानां निखनः श्रूयते 'The sound of drums is heard;' सञ्ज्ञानि भूतानि गृहस्थैर्भार्य्यन्ते 'All beings are supported by householders;' मया क्रियते 'It is done by me;' 'I do or have done:' त्वया गम्यते 'It is gone by thee;' 'Thou goest or art gone:' इन्दुनोदैयत 'It was risen by the moon;' 'The moon rose:' नाकालतो ज्ञायते वा 'It is not (by any one) deceased or born out of season:' भिद्यते काष्ठं 'The wood breaks;' it breaks of itself: तद्वदुलं पच्यते 'The rice boils;' it boils of itself. When a verb is not impersonal it agrees with a nominative, expressed or implied, in number and person, as exemplified under the nominative case of nouns. When impersonal, it may be considered that a nominative, the name of the thing or action intended by the verb, is understood. Thus त्वया क्रियते, 'It is done by thee,' is nothing more than the ellipse of the perfect sentence, त्वया क्रियते कर्म 'The act is done by thee;' कर्म being understood.

The powers of the different tenses have also been already

described (p. 111); but their application in construction is subject to some modifications, which it is necessary to notice.

299. Present tense (वर्तमाने लट्). This tense indicates present time, actual or continuous, that which is now, or which is occasionally or always: अस्मिन् क्षणे शास्त्रमधीते 'At this moment he reads the Śāstra:' मांसं खादति 'He eats flesh;' he does so habitually: इह कुमारः खीडन्ति 'Here the boys play;' either now or occasionally: आ प्रलयकालाच्चगच्छते 'The world lasts until the time of dissolution.'

a. The present tense may also express other modifications of time, or the absence of any distinction; as when used with अपि or जातु to intimate 'censure' or 'condemnation': पुरुषीऽपि जायां त्यजति 'A man even abandons a wife;' he either does so now, or has done or will do it: जातु तत्रभवान् वृषलान् याजयति 'Your reverence ever conducts sacrifices for Śúdras.'

b. The present tense may be used in reply to a question referring to either past or future time, when not remote: कदागतोऽसि 'When hast thou come?' एषोऽहमागच्छामि or अगमन् 'I come, or I have come, now;' कदा गमिष्यसि 'When wilt thou go?' एषोऽहं गच्छामि or गमिष्यामि 'I go, or I shall go, now.' It may also be used in reply to a question referring to time past, when it is preceded by ननु; as, किमकार्षीः 'What hast thou done?' ननु करोमि कर्म 'Verily I perform an action;' instead of अकार्षी 'I did.' It may be used in the same way, it is said, when preceded by न or by नु; कटमकार्षीः किं 'What hast thou made the mat?' न करोमि 'I do not make (for, I have not made) it;' नु करोमि 'Verily I make (for, have made) it.' The present tense may be used with a past signification when connected with पुरा; as, वसन्तीह पुरा ब्राह्मणाः 'Brahmans formerly dwell (for, dwelt) here.'

c. The present tense may be used for the future in connexion with the particles यावत्, पुरा, कदा, or कर्हि; as, यावद् भुंक्ते तावद् देहि 'Give him as long as he will eat;' न गच्छामि पुरा लङ्कामायुषीवद् दधान्यहं 'I go not (I will not go) again to Lanká

as long as I have (shall have) life ;' कदा or कहिं पश्यामि गोविन्दं 'When do I (shall I) see Govinda?' It may also be used for the future when in connexion with a word expressing a short time to come : अर्धं क्षित्ये मृक्ष्मसि 'I die (shall die) after an hour.'

d. When deliberation or election is intended, the present tense may be used for the future : किं करोमि 'What do I?' for किं करिष्यामि 'What shall I do?' एतयोः कतरं or एतेषां कतनं वृथोषि or वरिष्यसि 'Which of these two, or of these, wilt thou choose?' कं नु पृच्छामि दुःखात्ता 'Whom sorrowful do I (for shall I) ask?' It may also be used for the future, when conditional consequence is implied : योऽन्नं ददाति स स्वर्गं याति 'Who bestows food goes (for, will go) to heaven.' And it may be employed in a future sense with the usual signs of the conditional mood, यदि and चेत्; as, देवयेद्वर्षेति धान्यं वषामः 'If the heaven rains, we sow (for, shall sow) the corn.' In such a sort of phrase the future or the past may also be employed. The present may alternate with the future also, in a similarly constructed sentence, with यदि or चेत्, when the consequence is expressed by the imperative : यदुपाध्याय आगच्छति (or आगमिष्यति) त्वं वेदमधीष्व 'If the teacher comes (or will come), do thou read the Veda.'

e. A more remarkable modification of the present, and one of frequent occurrence, is effected by the addition of the particle स्म, which gives it a past signification. This particle appears to be derived from the first person plural of the present tense of the auxiliary verb, स्मः 'sumus,' 'we are,' rejecting the Visarga. It is used, however, indifferently in all the persons and numbers of the verb to which it is attached. यजति स्म युधिष्ठिरः 'Yudhishthira sacrificed ;' अभिधावन्ति स्म पौराः 'The citizens ran quickly ;' येन स्वीयते स्म 'by whom it was stood.' It may precede the verb, either immediately or in a different part of the sentence : त्वं स्म वेत्स्य महाराज यत् स्माह न विभीषणः 'Thou didst not acknowledge, O great king, what Vibhishana said ;' मन्त्रे स्म हितमाचष्टे 'He said in council what was good.'

300. First præterite or imperfect (अनङ्गतने लङ्). As already

remarked (p. 111), this tense indicates action that has taken place at any time prior to the current day ; and although it is very commonly used in a vague manner, yet the past is in general not absolute or perfect, but implies continuity or connexion with some other action : प्रायच्छदाज्ञम् 'He gave command (to do something) ;' यावज्जीवम् भिक्षामदात् 'He gave alms as long as he lived ;' the giving was continuous : येयं पौर्णमास्य-तिष्ठान्नाग्नीनधीत् सोमेनायह 'This full moon being passed, he read the Agni prayers, and sacrificed with the Soma juice ;' these acts were dependent upon a period not remotely past : ततो मायामयीं सीतां घ्नन् खड्गेन वियद्मतः । अहश्यतेन्द्रजिह्वाक्यमवदहं मरुत्पुतः । 'After that Indrajit was seen ascended into the air, striking the illusory Sitá with his sword, the son of the wind spake to him.'

a. The imperfect may be used in connexion with the present tense of verbs implying 'recollection,' if preceded by यत् ; अभिजानासि देवदत्त यत् काश्मीरेष्ववसाम 'Thou knowest, Devadatta, how we did dwell in Kásmira : ' or यद् may be dispensed with, if a connected action is also described ; as, स्मरसि काश्मीरेष्ववसाम तत्रचौदनमभुञ्जमहि 'Thou rememberest we did dwell in Káshmir, and did eat rice there.'

b. Either the imperfect or the perfect may be used with the expletive ह ; इति ह स करोत् or चकार 'Thus he did : ' also after शश्वत् 'continually ;' शश्वदकरोत् शश्वच्चकार 'He did continually.' They may also be optionally used in question and answer, if the time be not long past ; as, अगच्छत् किं 'Did he go ?' अगच्छत् 'He did go : ' अगाम किं 'Has he gone ?' अगाम 'He went.' But if the time of the act be remote, the perfect only is used : कृष्णः कंसं जघान किं 'What ? slew Krishna, Kansa ?' तं जघान सः 'He slew him.'

c. The negative मा, derived from माह्, may be conjoined with स्म, and attached to the imperfect, to which it gives the sense of the prohibitive-imperative. When माह् is used in this manner, the temporal augment च is rejected : मास्मभवः 'Be thou not ;' मास्म करोत् 'Let him not do ;' मास्म प्रवृद्धिं युवां 'Do

not you two weep;’ मास्म तिष्ठत ‘Do not ye tarry.’ The negative is also used without the particle स्म; but not in the imperative sense, although it causes the loss of the augment : मच्छीलं मा बुध्यथाः ‘Thou hast not known my disposition.’

301. Præterite (परोक्षे लिट्). This tense denotes something absolutely past : अकार ‘he made;’ पपाच ‘he cooked;’ गतो निर्याय नगरात् प्रययौ पुरुषोत्तमः ‘Krishṇa having gone forth from the city departed;’ ताडकास्यां निजघान रामः ‘Rāma killed the female demon called Tádaká;’ तमूषिः पूजयामास विशेषप्रतिपत्तिभिः ‘The Rishi did him honour with particular attentions.’ The tense may also be used when mental absence or unconsciousness is implied : सुप्तोऽहं किल विललाप ‘Whilst I slept he still talked.’ It is employed in construction, however, without much attention to any particular specification of past time, and alternates, at the convenience of the writer, with both the imperfect and the indefinite past.

302. Indefinite past (सामान्ये लुङ्). This is properly used in a general and indefinite manner for time past, whether proximate or remote. सोऽर्घ्यं वेदांस्त्रिदशानयद्द पितृनताप्सीत् सममस्त बन्धून् । अजेह षड्वर्गमरस्त नीतो समूलघातं न्यबधीदर्येष्टम् । ‘He studied the Vedas, he sacrificed to the gods; he made libations to the manes, he respected his kinsmen; he subdued the class of six (evil feelings), he delighted in regal polity, and utterly destroyed his foes.’ अभूद्गृहिरक्ष ‘Rain was, or it rained, to-day.’ तां दृष्ट्वा हृष्टोऽभूत् ‘Having seen her, he was happy.’ अनुवृषत कस्मान्मामप्राक्षीद्राक्षसान् ‘He asked the Rákshasas, Why have ye awakened me?’

a. This form of the præterite, or either of the others, may be used as well as the present (see r. 299, b) when preceded by पुरा; as, अवाप्तुरिह पुरा द्विजाः ‘Brahmans formerly dwelt here:’ also अवासन् or अबुः as well as वसन्ति, as above. It may be used also optionally with the future or present, when the conditional consequence of a past action is expressed : देवश्रेदवर्षीद् धान्यमवाप्समः ‘If it had rained, we had sown the grain.’

b. मा, derived from माङ्, is frequently used with the indefi-

nite past, when it gives it the force of the imperative, and causes the rejection of the temporal augment: **ना भैषीः** 'Do not fear;' **ना दुःखः** 'Do not grieve;' **ना भूत्** 'Let it not be;' **नैवं कर्षीः पुनः हृषित्** 'Never do so again;' **मा पापम्ये मनः कृषाः** 'Do not give your mind to wickedness.' It may also be employed with **स्व**; as, **मा स्व त्रंस्वाः** 'Do not go.' It is also used in the same manner with another negative, in an affirmative sense: **मा द्विषो न वधीर्मेम** 'Do not not-kill (i. e. kill) my foes.' There are examples, however, especially in the older writers, of the use of this negative with the indefinite past, in which the augment is retained; as, **मा निषादं प्रतिष्ठां त्वमगमः** 'Do not thou ever obtain reputation, O barbarian?' *Rāmāyana*: and when the verb is compounded with a preposition, the augment of the imperfect and the indefinite past may be retained; as, **अङ्गा च नो मा व्यगमत्** 'Let not faith depart from us;' *Manu*: **मा मनुवश्मन्वगाः** 'Do not be subject to wrath;' *Mahābhārata*. On the other hand, it is rejected in compounds also; as, **मावर्मस्या स्वमात्मानं** 'Do no disrespect to thy own soul.' The difference is explained by affirming that a different negative, **ना** not **माङ्**, is employed; the former not requiring the elision of the augment. It, and not **माङ्**, is also said to be used with other tenses; as with the imperative, **मा भवतु**, or the future, **मा भविष्यति** 'Let it not be.'

303. Definite future (**जनकतने लुट्**). This tense indicates future time, defined either expressly, as in the example above given (p. 112), or by some circumstance or event not immediately proximate, or, as it is expressed, not of day; as in the following example from *Bhatti*: **आनन्दितारस्त्वां दृष्ट्वा प्रहारश्चावयोः शिवं । मातरः सह नैषित्यास्तोहा च भरतः परं ।** 'Our mothers having seen thee shall be delighted, and shall ask after the welfare of us both, along with Maithilī; and Bharata will rejoice exceedingly.'

a. This form of the future is used optionally with the indefinite future or the present in certain phrases or combinations; as with **कदा** or **कहिं**; **कदा भोक्तु** or **भोक्ष्यते**, **कहिं स्वात्ता** or **स्वास्वति**,

‘When will he eat? Where will he remain?’ also with the interrogative implying ‘preference;’ किं कतरं or कतरं वरीतासि or वरीष्यसि ‘What or which wilt thou choose?’ also when it denotes the consequence of a conditional act; यो भिक्षां दाता or दास्यति स स्वर्गं याता or यास्यति ‘He who shall give alms will go to heaven.’

304. Indefinite future (कट् शेषे). The time expressed by this tense may be either immediately or remotely future: नाहं संदर्शयेऽद्य ‘I shall not be seen to-day;’ मरिष्यामि विजेषे वा हताश्वेनया मम ‘Since my sons are slain, I will die or conquer.’

a. When connected with verbs implying ‘recollection,’ this tense may be used with a past signification; as, स्मरसि कृष्ण गोकुले बभूवामः ‘Rememberest thou Kṛishṇa; we shall dwell (for, we were dwelling) at Gokula:’ also optionally, when one action is dependent upon another; as, स्मरसि देवदत्त काश्मीरेषु बभूवामस्तद्वीदनं भोक्ष्यामहे ‘Rememberest thou Devadatta; we dwell in Káshmir, and dressed (shall dress) rice there:’ otherwise the imperfect may be used, as above.

b. It alternates, as above remarked, with the definite future after कदा and कहिं; also when ‘choice’ or ‘consequence’ is signified, or when an act contingent upon some event is predicated: देवसेकविष्यति धान्यं वप्स्यामः ‘If it shall rain we will sow the corn.’

c. The indefinite future is to be used where dispatch is signified; as, दूतः शीघ्रं गमिष्यति ‘The messenger will go swiftly:’ also when continuous action is implied; यावज्जीवनम् दास्यति ‘As long as life lasts he will give food:’ also when an act is followed for a certain time without interruption; येवममाषास्वा-गामिनी तस्यामग्नीनध्येष्यते सोमेन च यक्ष्यते ‘When this future day of new moon (is), on that (day) he will read the prayers to Agni, and sacrifice with the Soma juice.’ It is used in like manner when अवर, ‘after,’ is employed to denote immediately subsequent place or time: योऽयमध्या गन्तव्य आपाटलिपुत्रात् तस्यवद्वरं कोशायास्तद्वीदनं भोक्ष्यामहे ‘This is the road to Pátaliputra, (and having gone) subsequently by that of Kausámbi, we will there

eat food :’ योऽयं सम्वात्सर आगामी तस्य यदपरमाद्यहायस्यास्तत्र युक्ता अध्येषामहे ‘When the future (next) year (is arrived), then immediately, on the full moon of the month Āgrahāyaṇa, we, entering upon devotion, will study (the Vedas).’ If परन् be used instead of अवरं the definite future may be used ; परमाद्यहायस्यास्तत्र अध्येतामहे or अध्येषामहे ; and the latter only is to be employed if days or nights be specified ; as, योऽयं मास आगामी तस्यावत् पञ्चदशरात्रस्तत्राध्येतामहे ‘When the future (next) month (is arrived), and fifteen days after it (have passed), then we will study.’

d. When disbelief, doubt, or intolerance is signified, and especially if put interrogatively, the indefinite future may be used optionally with the potential : न सम्भावयामि, or न मर्षये भवान् हरिं निन्देत् or निन्दिष्यति ‘I cannot believe, or I cannot endure, that you revile Viṣṇu,’ i. e. either should or shall revile or have reviled : को कतरो or कतमो हरिं निन्देत् or निन्दिष्यति ‘Who or which may or will revile Hari?’ कं वृषलं भवान् याजयेत् or याजयिष्यति ‘For what Śūdra may or will your reverence perform sacrifices?’ If preceded by the compound particle किंकिल or by अस्ति or its synonymes in these senses, the future only, not the potential, is employed : न सम्भावयामि भवान् किंकिल वृषलं याजयिष्यति ‘I cannot think it possible your reverence will sacrifice for a Śūdra.’ also अस्ति, भवति or विद्यते, भवान् वृषलं याजयिष्यति ‘Is it (possible, can it be) your reverence will sacrifice for a Śūdra?’ The same tense may be used optionally with the potential when possibility is admitted or expected : सम्भावयामि भोक्ष्यते (or भुञ्जीत) भवान् ‘I think it possible your excellency will eat;’ केन सम्भाविनं तात कुम्भकर्णस्य राघवः । रणे कर्ष्येति गात्राणि मर्म्माणि च वितर्ह्येति । ‘By whom is it supposed, that in battle Rāghava will cut to pieces the limbs, or scatter the members, of Kumbhakarna.’

e. The indefinite future is used with exclamations of astonishment, if any conditional particle, as यच्च or यदि, be not inserted : आश्चर्यमन्यो कृष्णं द्रक्ष्यति ‘Wonderful! the blind man will see (can see) Kṛiṣṇa.’ It may also be used with the

particles **उत** and **अपि** when implying 'doubt ;' **उत दण्डो पतियति** 'Will the staff fall (or not)?' **अपिधास्यति द्वारं** 'Will he shut the door?' and must be used with **अलम्** when it signifies 'certainty' or 'capability ;' **अलं कृष्णो हस्तिनं हनियति** 'Certainly Kṛishṇa will kill (that is, is able to kill) the elephant.'

305. Imperative (विधिलोट्). The uses of the imperative tense require no particular illustration. It has, however, a first as well as a third person ; to which, 'command' or 'injunction' is not applicable : but as the powers of this mood correspond with those of the potential, and consequently comprehend 'permission' and 'capability,' as signified by 'may,' 'let,' 'can,' there is no difficulty in understanding their applicability to any person indifferently. **नहि प्रेष्यथं चोरं कर्वायस्तु ते मतिः** 'Let this be thy determination, I may not cause the dreadful destruction of the servants :' **एषि कार्यस्करस्वं मे गत्वा प्रवद राघवं** 'Be thou my messenger ; and having gone, say (thus) to Rāghava.'

a. The imperative is very frequently used in the third person singular of the passive, either with a nominative expressed, or with the agent in the instrumental case expressed or understood ; in which latter case it is used indefinitely : **आनीयतां देवी** 'Let the queen be brought ;' **भो भोः पण्डिताः श्रूयतां** 'Ho Pañḍits, be it heard,' i. e. **युष्माभिः** 'by you ;' **कुर्यातां** 'Let it be done ;' **आगम्यतां** 'Let it be come,' i. e. **केनचित्** 'by some one ;' **सीते गम्यतामत्रः** 'Sítá, let it be gone hence,' i. e. by thee, or 'Go thou away ;' **रथः स्वीयतां** 'Let the carriage be stopped,' or **रथेन स्वीयतां** 'Let it be stopped by the carriage ;' **मुच्यन्तामाशाः** 'Let all hopes be dismissed,' **तैः** 'by them.'

b. When any act enjoined is to be done after a short time, the imperative may be used in relation to the future, the present or the potential : **उपरिमुहूर्त्तौदुषाध्यायश्चेदागमिष्यति (आगच्छति or आगच्छेत्)** **त्वं वेदमधीष्य** 'If the teacher shall (does or may) come after an hour, do thou (then) read the Veda.' Or it may be used where time shortly past is implied, without any condition, when **स्म** may be combined with it : **अर्धं मुहूर्त्तान्**

स्वामिनी स्म भव क्षिते: 'After an hour be mistress of the earth.'

c. The imperative may be used optionally with the potential to express 'wish': इच्छामि भवान् भुञ्जीत or भुंक्तां 'I wish your worship may, or would, eat.' So with कामये, प्रार्थये, 'I desire,' 'I beg,' or other synonymous verbs.

d. When desire to have any thing done that should be performed is expressed, स्म is used with the imperative: त्वं बालमभ्यापय स्म 'Do thou cause the boy to read; do thou teach him.'

e. The third person singular of the imperative of the substantive verb is often used with the particle एवं 'so,' 'thus,' absolutely, to signify 'assent;,' as, एवं भवतु, एवमस्तु, 'So be it;,' एवमस्त्विति तं चापि प्रत्युवाच युधिष्ठिरः 'And Yudhishthira also thus replied to him, So be it.'

f. The negative ना is prefixed to the imperative sometimes, with a sense equivalent to that of the present tense: ना भवतु 'there is not;,' ना च ते निघ्नतः शत्रून् मन्युर्भवतु पार्थिव 'There is not (or may not be) any crime in thee, O prince, killing thy foes.'

g. तात् is substituted for the terminations of the second and third persons singular of the imperative, when used in a benedictory sense: भवतादवियुक्ता त्वमत ऊर्ध्वं स्ववेश्मनि 'Mayest thou be undivided from thy husband henceforth in thine own dwelling.'

306. Potential mood (विधि निमन्त्रणामन्त्रणाधीहसंप्रसन्नप्रार्थनेषु लिङ्). The senses of the potential mood, as detailed in the citation from Pāṇini, have been explained above (p. 112). It is sufficient here to add a few examples of its application. हर्षयेद्ब्राह्मणांस्तुहो भोगयेच्च जनैः जनैः 'Let a man pleased make the Brahmans happy, and feed them deliberately;' तस्माद्धीरो नैव हृष्येच्च शोचेत् 'Therefore let a man of fortitude neither rejoice nor grieve;' न चारयेद्वागं धनर्त्तं न चाचक्षीत कस्यचित् । नदिवीन्द्रायुधं दृष्ट्वाकस्यचिद्दृश्येद्गुह्यः । 'Let not a wise man disturb a cow drinking, nor tell of it to another; nor, having seen a rainbow in the sky, let him point it out to another.'

a. The potential mood is very commonly employed as the

conditional or subjunctive mood in combination with particles indicating 'condition,' 'contingency,' 'alternative,' 'uncertainty,' 'doubt,' 'astonishment,' and the like; as, यदि, चेत्, 'if;' यद् 'as,' 'since;' यच्च 'as;' यथा 'as,' 'so,' 'that;' यत्र 'where,' 'how;' यदा 'when;' जातु 'ever;' अपि 'although,' 'since;' वा or उत or उतापि 'whether;' किं 'what;' कथम् 'how;' चित्तम् 'wonderful;' &c. ममत्वं न प्रजानीयुर्यदि दण्डो न पालयेत् 'If punishment does not protect, people may not recognise property:' दण्डोऽत्र भवेत्तोके विनश्येयुरिमा प्रजाः 'If there were not punishment in the world, the people would perish:' अहो दुःखं — यत्कृत्वा मानुषं कर्मात्मजेयाः श्रियमुत्तमां 'O grief! that, having done manly deeds, thou (shouldest) abandon glorious fortune:' यच्च त्वमेवं कुर्याः न अहमे 'I did not believe that thou couldst act thus:' जातिध्वन्येष्वपि यथा न भवेयं कुलान्नकृत् । न भोक्ष्ये न च पानीयमुप भोक्ष्ये कथञ्चन । 'So that I may not be also in other races a destroyer of my kin, I will not eat, nor partake in any way of drink:' यदा मन्येत दुर्हं पुहं चलं स्वकं । परस्यविपरीतं च तदा यायाद्विपुं प्रति । 'When he may judge his own army in good condition, and that of his adversary in the reverse, let him march against the enemy:' परदुःखेन यो दुःखी न स जातु सुखी भवेत् 'He who is distressed by the grief of others can never be happy:' यत्नाहृष्टाः कृष्णं निन्देरन् आश्चर्यं 'That such persons should revile Krishṇa, astonishing!' or यदि may be used with similar exclamations; चित्तं यदि सोऽधीयति 'Surprising! if he read.' उत and अपि may be used to imply 'doubt of will,' or 'capability:' उत or अपि हन्यादयं हरिः 'Will Hari destroy sin?' 'Will he be pleased to do so?' अपि गिरिं शिरसा भिन्नात् 'Can he indeed break a mountain with his head?' किमनुशोचेयं 'Why should I grieve?' कथं, when used reproachfully, may be connected with the present or the potential:' कथं त्वं धर्मे तज्जेः or तजसि 'How canst thou, or dost thou, abandon virtue?'

These particles may be also understood, or dropped altogether, when the condition can be expressed by the use of correlative terms, or by a preceding phrase: दशाननो हरेत् सीतां बन्धनं स्यान्महोदधेः ' (Since) Rāvaṇa carries (may carry) off Sītā,

(so) the binding of the great sea may occur : ' प्रियमाखे तु पित्ररि पूर्वेषामेव निर्व्वपेत् ' But if the father be living, let him offer libations to those prior to him.'

b. The potential mood is also used to intimate 'fitness,' 'propriety,' or 'capability : ' त्वं कन्यां वहे : ' Thou shouldest or oughtest to marry the damsel ;' स भारमाहरेत् ' He may or can carry the load ;' कर्णाजुनसहायोऽहं जयेयमपि वासवं ' Aided by Karṇa and Arjuna, I could conquer even Indra.'

c. Verbs signifying 'to wish' or 'desire' may use the potential optionally with the present : गन्तुमिच्छेत् or इच्छति ' He wishes to go ;' तामालिङ्गयितुं कामयेत् or कामयते ' He desires to embrace her.' The object of the wish may also be expressed in the potential, instead of the infinitive ; as, तामालिङ्गयेत् कामयते ' He wishes he may or might embrace her.'

d. The potential often takes the place of the imperative, with a similar signification ; तोयमादाय गच्छे : ' Having taken water, thou mayest go,' i. e. go thou : especially when preceded by आशंस 'to order' or 'enjoin ;' गुरुच्छेदुपेयादाशंसे त्वमपीयीषा : ' If the teacher come, I desire that thou read.'

e. The potential may be used with a present or future sense when time not remote is specified : प्राप्तःकालस्ते तपः कुर्याः ' The time is come that thou perform thy penance ;' मुहूर्त्तादूर्ध्वं यजेत् ' Let him sacrifice after an hour.'

f. In didactic and injunctory sentences the potential is constantly employed without a nominative expressed, referring either to a noun previously enunciated, or to such words as 'some one,' 'any one,' 'a man,' or the like, understood : आपदर्थे धनं रक्षेद्धारान् रक्षेद्जनैरपि । आत्मानं सततं रक्षेद्द्वारैरपि धनैरपि । ' Let a man preserve his wealth against misfortune ; but his wife even by his wealth : let him even preserve himself by a wife even, or also, by wealth : ' यद्यद्रोचेत विप्रेभ्यस्तत्तद्वा दमात्मनः ' Let (one) not a niggard give to the Brahmans that which may be agreeable to them.'

g. The potential is used in a future sense to signify the conditional result of an act which a person may perform :

स्कन्दस्य य इदं विप्रः पठेन्नमसमाहितः । आपयेद्वा ब्राह्मणेभ्यो य मृशुयाद्भि
जेति । स पुष्टिगुही सम्प्राप्य स्कन्दमालोक्यमाप्नुयात् । 'Whatever Brahman
may read attentive this Birth of Skanda, or may cause it to
be heard by Brahmans, or may hear it repeated by a Brah-
man, he, having obtained abundance and happiness, may
obtain the heaven of that divinity.'

307. Benedictive mood (लिङ्गाशिवि). The term by which
the power of this mood is defined imports 'blessing;' but as
there is also connected with it the notion of 'wish,' and as
this wish or desire may concern oneself as well as another, the
term 'optative' would better indicate its character; as, तन्नो
देवा विधेयासुर्येन रावणवध्वयं । सपत्न्याश्चविजयीयासु संग्रामे च मृषीमहे । 'May
the gods direct us, so that we may either conquer such enemies
as Rávana, or die.' It is used sometimes optionally with the
imperative in a benedictory sense: चिरं जीव्यात् or चिरं जीवतु
भवान् 'May your excellency live long.'

308. Conditional mood (लिङ् निमित्ते लृङ्). This mood is
considered as the equivalent of the potential when cause is
indicated as well as consequence, or when one act or condition
is contingent upon another act or condition, and whether the
cause and consequence be future or past. Like the poten-
tial, it is commonly used with the same conditional particles,
यदि, चेत्, &c., as specified above; as, सुपृष्टिच्छेदभविष्यत् तदा सुभिष्य-
मभविष्यत् 'If there shall be abundant rain, then there will be
plenty;' यदि स मया दृष्टोऽभविष्यत् ततोऽभोक्ष्यत 'If he had been
seen by me, he should have been devoured (by me).'

a. Although the same notion of contingency prevails, yet
this mood is also used analogously to the potential, to signify
'uncertain consequence,' 'doubt,' 'suspicion,' 'possibility,' 'in-
quiry,' and the like; as in this exemplification of its application
from Bhatti: अपि तत्र रिपुः सीतां प्रार्थयिष्यत दुर्मतिः । कुरं जातव-
दिष्यत् जातस्तोष्यत द्वियं स्वकां । सङ्कल्पं नाकारिष्यन्नक्षेयं भुङ्क्ष्वानसा ।
मृषामर्षमवाप्स्यस्व राम सीतानिबन्धनं ॥ 'O Ráma, unjustly thou
wouldest entertain suspicion of Sítá; for although the vile
enemy warmly solicited her, and sometimes menaced and some-

times vaunted his own magnificence, yet she, pure of mind, would never bestow a thought upon him.'

b. The conditional mood, like the potential, is employed with exclamations of surprise, but they require the addition of यच्च or यत्तु ; as, आश्चर्यं यच्च or यत्तु स्त्री कृच्छ्रेऽवस्थस्यते तव 'Strange that a woman should in any way abide in thy evil opinion.' When used interrogatively, it requires an interrogative adverb ; as, किं नारायणमात्मानं नाभोक्ष्यत भवानजं 'What ! do you know yourself to be the unborn Nārāyaṇa?' द्वासादस्यां विनष्टायां किं किमलप्स्यथाः कलं 'She being dead through fright, what then ? what benefit wouldst thou obtain ?' In the following example many of the particles with which this mood or the potential may be connected, are illustrated : दैत्यक्षये महाराज यच्च यत्तावद्विषयाः । समाप्तिं जातु तद्वापि किं नानेष्वस्त्वमीहितं । 'Mighty king, as whatever and however thou mayest have (or hast) accomplished in the destruction of the demons, what ! wouldst thou not ever thus also bring (or have brought) thy desired purposes to fulfilment.'

309. Infinitive mood. This, as shewn above (p. 369), is considered to be a verbal derivative noun, and is attached in the invariable accusative apparently to a verb ; as, श्रोतुमिच्छामि 'I wish to hear;' कथयितुमर्हसि 'Thou art able to tell;' मोक्षहिष्ये न जीविषुं 'I will not endure to live.'

a. Like other verbal derivatives, the infinitive may exercise a similar government as one of the moods or tenses of the verb from which it is formed : नेनिरे सहिता गन्तुं पाञ्चात्याः स्वयम्बरं 'They resolved to go together to Draupadi's marriage election.' It cannot as a noun, however, admit the difference of active and passive voices, and the effect of the latter is given to it by its association with participles, and especially with the future participle of the verb शक् 'to be able,' in connexion with the object ; the agent, when expressed, being in the instrumental case : अद्य मूढोऽसौ जेतुं शक्यश्च भवति 'Now that blockhead is to be conquered;' न त्वेषमनेन विभीषणेन शक्या वयं द्वासयितुं त्वयाऽद्य 'We are not to be intimidated to-day by thee with this terror;' कथं रिपुः द्रुषुं शक्यः 'How is the enemy to be

seen ;' नैते देवर्षिपितरस्तथाऽहं शक्यास्त्वया भर्तुं ' Nor can these gods, sages, and progenitors, be thus now nourished by thee.'

b. The infinitive is also used after nouns and participles ; as, वेला भोक्तुं 'time to eat ;' कर्तुं समर्थः 'able to do ;' द्रुतं गतः 'gone to see ;' but these are evidently elliptical phrases, in which the verbal copulative is understood ; कालोऽस्ति गन्तुं 'It is time to go.' The same may be said of the like combination of the infinitive with adverbs or adverbial nouns ; as, न न्यायं निहतं शत्रुं भूयों हन्तुं नराधिपाः ' (It is) not right, O princes, to slay again a slain enemy ;' प्रासादास्त्वां तुल्यितुमलम् 'Palaces (are) fit to be compared to thee ;' तस्माद्योगः प्रधानेष्टः स तु दुःखं प्रबोधितुं 'Therefore Yoga is the desired object of the eminent ; but it (is) to be made known with difficulty.'

SECTION VI.

Derivative Verbs.

310. The derivative forms of the verb are not of common occurrence, with exception of the causal, which is of very frequent use. As this must from its nature be a transitive verb, it will govern an accusative case, either singly or doubly, as exemplified above (r. 286, *g*). The following are a few additional illustrations of its use : तीक्ष्णा इति वयं ख्याता भवन्तं ज्ञापयामहे 'We are called severe ; this we apprise you' (cause you to know) ; विज्ञापयति देवी 'The queen represents ;' नन्याज्ञापयति 'Nay, she commands ;' ते त्वां विभेदयिष्यन्ति दुःशीलाश्च मदन्तरं 'Those evil disposed ones will alienate thee from me' (will cause to separate from) ; तां श्वभिः खादयेद्वाजा 'Let the king cause her to be devoured by dogs ;' मूर्ध्नि ते पातयिष्यति विक्रम्य शत्रुः 'The enemy, being valiant, shall strike off thy head' (cause it to fall) ; ज्ञानययामास सपरिच्छदा स्त्रियः 'He caused the women, with their attendants, to be brought ;' प्राचीरेनमष्ययुजत् 'He did not cause him to be disunited from his life' (he did not put him to death).

a. The desiderative form is also from its nature transitive, and has the government of transitive verbs : प्रादिह्यत नो नृत्वं

नाशुश्रूषत गायनान् । रामं सुसूक्ष्माद्योऽसौ कपि विरहदुःखितं । 'The monkey (Hanumán) did not wish (or would not) look at the dance, nor hear the singers, desirous of remembering Ráma, suffering the pain of absence.' This form of the verb implies 'volition' as well as 'wish'; as, याच्यमानं मया मूढ पिच्यमंशं न दत्तसि 'Thou wilt not give my father's share, being asked for by me.' The desiderative form of श्रु, 'to hear,' implies not only 'to wish to hear,' but 'wait upon' or 'obey;' that is, to wish to please by service: आसमात्रेः शरीरस्य यस्तु श्रुश्रूषते गुरुं । स गच्छत्यञ्जना ब्रह्मणः सदा ज्ञात्तं । 'He who until the end of his life waits upon his Guru, goes assuredly to the eternal mansion of Brahma.'

b. The frequentative mode expresses either repetition or intensity—the doing of an act repeatedly or energetically—but it is of very unfrequent use in either: स्तोत्रका इव रास्यमाना-स्तिष्ठन्ति 'They stand, like Chátakas, crying aloud repeatedly;' भूयस्तं चेभिदाचक्रे लग्नः 'Again the bird eagerly assailed him;' पक्षौ लोलूपाचक्रे पतत्रिणः 'He cut the wings of the bird to pieces.' With verbs of motion this form may also imply 'going crookedly' or 'badly;' as, वाव्रज्यते खड्गः 'The lame man goes awry.' With certain verbs it also intimates 'defect' or 'impropriety;' as, वज्रज्यते ब्राह्मणः 'The Brahman prays hypocritically.'

c. From a desiderative verb others may be formed; as, शिञ्चावयिषति पुराणानि 'He wishes to cause the people to hear the Puráñas;' किं मामधः प्रापयिषसि 'Why dost thou wish to cause me to go downwards?' A desiderative may not be formed from a desiderative, unless some other mode intervene; as, ज्ञानिनं बोधूयिषयिषति मूर्खः 'The blockhead wishes to cause the desire of frequent existence in the sage.' And in this manner the forms might be compiled without end; but the practice is not adopted.

d. The conversion of substantives into verbs is not unfrequent, and depends apparently upon the pleasure of the writer. A few examples of the use of such verbs in construction will be sufficient to illustrate their application. निरस्तपादये देवे

हरद्वोऽपि दुनायते 'In a spot destitute of trees the castor oil plant becomes a tree;' कृष्णो दहति पाङ्गारः शीतः कृष्णायते करं 'A burning coal burns the hand; when cold it blackens it:' उपां-
 मुक्षीदितोऽमायः स्वयं राजायते यतः 'A minister who is made the companion of (a king's) private amusements, if active, kings it himself:' मतिर्दोलायते नूनं सतामपि सलोक्तिभिः 'The mind of the virtuous oscillates (or swings) by the speech of the wicked:'
 दुःखायते सर्वजनः स हवैकः सुखायते 'All men are in sorrow; he alone is happy:' नोदक्यडयिष्यतामर्थं त्वामैक्षिष्यत चेत् स्मरः 'If the god of love should see thee, he would not grieve much (for his absent bride):' इयं व्याधायते बाला भूरस्याः कान्तुकायते कटाक्षाश्च शरायने मनो मे हरिष्यायते 'This maiden is the hunter; her eyebrow is her bow, her glances are arrows, and my heart is the deer.'

SECTION VII.

Participles.

311. Those participles which are declinable are, like adjectives, inflected in the gender, number, and case of the noun with which they are connected in construction. Both the declinable and indeclinable may exercise the same government as the verbs from which they are derived.

312. The present participles active of transitive verbs ordinarily govern the noun in the accusative case: कुर्वन् or कुर्वणः सृष्टिं ब्रह्मा 'Brahmá is making (or makes) creation;' वेदानधीयांश्चात्मनः 'The pupil is reading the Vedas;' आत्मानं मण्डयमाना स्त्री 'The woman (is) decorating herself;' समुत्तरन्तौ नदात् 'They two (were) crossing rivers;' ते विचिन्वानास्तमाश्रमं 'They searching that hermitage;' स बलं भीमसेनस्य चिन्तयानः व्यदधत् 'He, considering the strength of Bhímasena, was consumed (with envy).' The participle present of द्विष, 'to hate,' optionally governs the genitive case: मुरं or मुरस्य द्विषन् हरिः 'Hari (is) hating (of) Mura.' The participles of verbs of remembering may also govern the genitive; as, मां or मम स्मरन्ती 'remembering (or thinking of) me.' The present participle may be used

with particles in the sense of the potential mood ; as, **शृणुष्वैव यथा कुर्वन् धर्मात्पश्यसे** 'Listen, that so acting (for, that you may so act that) you will not fall from duty.'

a. The present participle of the passive voice involves no notion of past time, but implies the continuance of the state or thing suffered. Thus **स दृश्यमानस्तु कृमिणा तया** 'He also being thus bitten by the reptile,' signifies that the biting has not ceased, but is going on : so **यदा त्वबुध्यताम्मानं भक्ष्यमानं** 'When he perceived himself being devoured ;' **अनुसार्ज्यमाणा बहुभीरव्यभिः** 'Being pursued by numerous guards.'

313. The participles of the perfect tense are not of very frequent occurrence : they follow the general rules relating to concord and government, and are not unusually employed without a verb in the sense of the perfect tense : **ते तिरश्चामुप-सेदुषां निधनमैषिषुः** 'They desired the death of the animals that were near (them) ;' **त्वमुपेयिवानसि** 'Thou art arrived ;' **पुरो निवेदिषान् कंसकृपः स विस्तरे** 'He (was) seated (or sat down) on a couch in the presence of the destroyer of Kansa.'

313. The indefinite past participles are of much more universal use than the preceding, and bear an important part in the formation of sentences : they take the variations of inflexion according to the noun or pronoun with which they are connected, expressed or understood.

a. The active indefinite past participle governs the same cases as its verb, and may be used absolutely, with the auxiliary verb implied : **ततो राममुक्तवान् शङ्करः** 'Then Śankara said to Rāma ;' **देवान् हतवान् कृष्णः** 'Kṛishṇa slew the demons.'

b. The passive indefinite past participle is ordinarily connected with the agent in the instrumental case ; **रावणेन हता सीता लङ्कां नीता** 'Sītā, seized by Rāvaṇa, (was) conveyed to Lankā : ' but in some cases it may be optionally connected with the agent in the genitive ; as, **राज्ञः** or **राज्ञा मतो विप्रः** 'The Brahman is respected by or of the king ;' **तस्य** or **तेन महीषं जिता** 'This earth is conquered of or by him.' It also governs the agent in either case, when signifying the site or subject of the

action; as, इदमेतेषां or एतेः झयितं 'This was (the) slept of or by them;' i. e. the place where, or the time when, they slept: इदमेतस्य or एतेन गतं 'This was (the) gone of or by him;' i. e. the time or manner of his departure.

c. When derived from neuter or intransitive verbs, this participle may be used with a noun in the place of the past tense of the verb: प्ररुदितो राजा राक्षसां 'The king of the Rákshasas wept;' आ स्वयं मृतोऽयं 'Ah! he has died (or is dead) of himself.'

d. The indefinite past participle of verbs of motion, and of others already specified (p. 275), takes an active sense, and is used in place of the past tense, governing a noun in the same manner as a transitive verb: हिरण्यको पिबरं प्रविष्टो वायसः स्वस्थानं गतः 'Hiraṇyaka entered his hole; the crow went to his own nest.' न झोष्यः स नरव्याघ्रो युधि निधनं गतः 'That hero is not to be mourned (who is) departed to death.' Other verbs than those above enumerated, which bear analogous imports, may also be used in this manner: अहोस्वभुषितां प्राप्तः 'Alas! I have incurred impurity;' सा वसूता गर्भमुत्तमं 'She bore an excellent offspring.' The time expressed may also be indefinite; as, राजानो दक्षिणामाश्रिताः 'Kings (affecting) dwelling in the south. The past indefinite participle of intransitive verbs may also be used to denote time indefinitely present or continuous; as, ब्रह्मिनामे सुप्तो ब्रह्मा 'At the end of his day Brahmá sleeps.'

e. The past participles of verbs signifying 'to speak,' 'to ask,' and the like, when used with a masculine or feminine noun, imply 'spoken to,' 'inquired of,' referring the object to the noun with which they agree, and being followed by the agent or speaker, when specified, in the instrumental case: स एवमुक्तु मुनिः 'That sage thus spoken to;' तेन भाषिता सा 'She addressed by him;' स तैः पृष्टः 'He inquired of by them.' The participle may also govern the matter of the speech, like an active verb, in the accusative: कृष्णेन वाक्यमुक्तोऽसि 'Thou art spoken to, a speech by Kṛishṇa;' इत्युक्ता सिन्धुराजेन वाक्यं हृदय-कम्पनं 'Thus spoken to by the king of Sindhu, a heart-agitating speech.'

f. The indefinite participle past is often used for a noun, the noun or pronoun being understood : दक्षः सुषेणु जागर्ति 'Punishment watches over those who sleep ;' जनेषु, 'people,' understood : पक्कापक्केन वर्तयन् 'subsisting by ripe and unripe ;' फलेन, 'fruit,' understood. In the neuter gender it is used, not only as an abstract noun (p. 275), but absolutely or adverbially : यद्योक्तं 'as it is said ;' तथाकृतं 'so it is done ;' यथायुक्तं 'as it is proper,' 'fitly,' 'rightly.'

g. Both the past participles indefinite are commonly used with the different tenses of the auxiliary verbs चस and भू, forming in fact compound tenses, which might be comprised within the scheme of conjugation with as much, or rather perhaps with as little, propriety in Sanskrit as in other languages ; as, गतोऽस्मि or गतवानस्मि 'I am or have gone ;' गत आसं गतोऽभवं, गतवानासं, गतवानभवं, 'I was or had gone ;' गतो भवितास्मि or भविष्यामि, or गतवान् भवितास्मि 'I shall be or have gone ;' गतो or गतवान् भवेयं 'I may be or have gone,' &c. ; कृतवानस्म्यकार्याणि 'I have done improper acts ;' गतो वनं यो भवितेति रामः 'Rāma will be gone to-morrow to the forest ;' सम्प्राप्तः क्षीर्तिमनुलां भविष्यसि 'Thou shalt have obtained unequalled fame.' When used alone, either absolutely or transitively, it may be inferred that the form is elliptical, and that the verb is understood ; as, हिरण्यको विवरं प्रविष्टोऽभूत् 'Hiraṇyaka was or had entered his hole.'

314. The indefinite past participles indeclinable are also of very extensive and important application. They are especially used to suspend the close of a sentence, acting at the same time as copulatives, and connecting something which precedes with something which is to follow ; as, इत्युक्त्वा स गतः 'Having so spoken, he went away ;' चिरमालोच्य मया कृतं '(I) having long considered, it was done by me.' They may be repeated, to imply a succession of actions preparatory to some final one : इति प्रवोधातिथ्यं कृत्वालिङ्ग्य च सम्येधितः 'Having thus discoursed (to them), treated (them) with hospitality, and embraced them, he sent (them) away.'

a. As ordinarily employed, these participles undergo and exercise the same government as the tenses of the verb; that is, they are connected with the subject in the nominative, and the object in the accusative or some other case: ब्राह्मणेभ्यो राजा दक्षिणां दत्वा 'The king having presented gifts to the Brahmins;,' हिरण्यको विवरं कृत्वा निवसति 'Hirañyaka, having made a hole, dwelt;,' कथयस्व भयं तज्ज्ञा 'Speak, having dismissed fear.'

b. It often occurs, however, that these participles are used elliptically or parenthetically, and in appearance absolutely or without government; whence it has been inferred*, that they are rather gerunds than participles. It is doubtful, however, if in any case the deficient nouns may not be readily supplied: thus, तेन व्यापेन तद्गुलकणान् विकीर्य जालं विसीरि 'By that fowler, (he) having scattered the grains of rice, a net was spread:' इति सर्वैः पक्षिभिर्निश्चितं गृध्रो व्यापादितः 'The vulture was killed by all the birds, (they) having thus concluded:' अपुत्रे-रात्मा संस्कृत्य संस्कृत्य परोपकरणीकृतः 'By the unwise, the self or person, (they) having diligently adorned (it), is made the tool of another.' This sort of construction is, no doubt, often complicated, but it may perhaps be always unravelled in this manner: इमालोच्य तेन सिंहेन द्यामं गत्वा दधिकर्षनात्मा पिडालो मांसस्रा-हारं दत्वा प्रवज्झादानीय स्वकन्दरे भूतः 'The cat named Dadhikarñā was placed by that lion in his cave; (he) having thus reflected, and having gone to the village, and having given (the cat) flesh and other kinds of food, and brought (him) thence with much trouble.'

315. The participles of the future tense are said to have these significations in common with the imperative mood, 'directing,' 'commanding,' and indication of season or opportunity: कटः कर्तव्यः करणीयः कार्यः 'The mat is to be made; it must be made; it is time for it to be made.' They also intimate 'fitness' or 'propriety': कन्या षोडशा 'The girl is to

* This was first proposed in a very elaborate and interesting investigation of these and some other verbal forms, by the late Baron W. Humboldt, published in the Indische Bibliothek.

be married;’ she is marriageable: धर्मोऽनुसर्णीवः ‘Duty is to be observed:’ and they denote ‘ability’ or ‘competency;’ त्वया भारो वहनीवः ‘The load is to be borne by thee;’ यद्यहं बध्नस्तदा हन्यः ‘If I am fit to be killed, I am to be killed.’ In these and the like phrases they agree with the object, and are used without a verb, although it is evident that the verb is understood; कटः कर्तव्यः being properly कटः कर्तव्योऽस्ति; so हन्यः is properly हन्योऽस्ति.

a. Future participles are used absolutely in the neuter gender, either in place of a noun, or with the noun implied: यथा भविष्यं तद्वदु ‘As it is to be, so be it;’ ग्रह्यं पृच्छतस्तस्य कथनीयमपीवचत् ‘He caused to be said what was to be said to him asking what was (fit) to be asked.’

b. These participles, when capable of a transitive effect, govern the object in the same case as the verb to which they belong; as, तेन ग्रामं गन्तव्यं ‘It is to be gone by him to the village;’ नेतव्या गावो ब्रजम् कृष्णेन ‘The cows are to be taken to pasture by Kṛishṇa;’ दण्ड्यः स्वपितृस्यांशमहर्षं ‘He is to be fined an eighth part of his property;’ गच्छनेतव्यया मम ‘That is to be said by thee of (to) me.’ The agent, agreeably to their passive signification, is usually in the instrumental case; but it may be also sometimes in the genitive; मया or मम सेव्यो हरिः.

316. Some verbal derivatives of a participial character exercise the like government upon nouns as already noticed (r. 290, a). To the examples there adduced the following may be added. The derivative from कृ with अलन् prefixed, and क्तु affixed, governs an accusative: पत्नीमलङ्कारिणुर्भक्ता ‘The husband adorns, or is the adorer of, his wife.’ Derivatives from कृ with the affix क्तल् may require the instrumental case; ईशक्तः प्रपद्यो हरिणा ‘The material world is easily made by Viśṇu:’ or the genitive; न हि दुष्करमस्तीह किञ्चिदध्यवसायिना ‘Nothing here is difficult to the persevering.’ Derivatives with कृन् are followed by nouns in the accusative; विष्णुः कर्त्ता लोकान् ‘Viśṇu is the maker of the worlds:’ but considered as substantives, such derivatives may be followed by other substantives

- in the genitive case, and कर्त्ता लोकाणां is equally allowable. Words formed with इन्, when 'futurity' is implied, govern the object in the accusative: व्रजङ्गामी 'Who is going (will go) to the pasture?' शतदायी 'Who is giving (will give) a hundred?' A noun formed with इनि from the indefinite past participle may be connected with another in the locative case: जयीती व्याकरणे 'well read in grammar.'

CHAPTER IX.

PROSODY.

SECTION I.

General Rules.

317. It would be inconsistent with the plan and limits of the present work to attempt any lengthened detail of the infinite varieties of the metrical system of the Hindus; but a brief description of the principles by which it is regulated, and their illustration by a few examples of the most frequently occurring kinds of metre, will not be out of place, and may be of use.

318. The essential element of Sanskrit prosody is Quantity. As the long and short vowels have distinct symbols, their value is at once determined. A short vowel, however, is considered to be prosodially long when it precedes a conjunct consonant, also when it precedes Anuswára or Visarga. At the end of a line or stanza, also, the last vowel is regarded as long or short according to the exigence of the metre.

319. Syllables of various quantities are arranged in certain definite groupings to form prosodial feet. This is effected according to two different methods.

a. The first method is that which is employed in the greatest number of popular metres, and is the formation of trisyllabic feet. Of these, eight varieties are enumerated. Each

has its equivalent denomination in Greek prosody; but by native writers each is designated by a distinct syllable, having the term गण, 'class' or 'number,' attached to it, as in the following list:

1. Na-gaṇa नगणः ॐॐॐ Tribrach.
2. Ma-gaṇa मगणः — — — Molossus.
3. Ja-gaṇa जगणः ॐ—ॐ Amphibrach.
4. Ra-gaṇa रगणः —ॐ— Cretic.
5. Bha-gaṇa भगणः —ॐॐ Dactyl.
6. Sa-gaṇa सगणः ॐॐ— Anapæst.
7. Ya-gaṇa यगणः ॐ— — Bacchic.
8. Ta-gaṇa तगणः — — ॐ Antibacchic.

With given numbers of these feet a monosyllable or dissyllable may be further necessary to complete a line, but they are regarded as supplementary syllables, not feet, and are specified accordingly as one or two long or short syllables, or one long and one short, as the case may be.

b. In the second method of forming prosodial feet, which characterises a peculiar class of metres, the element is a syllabic instant, or short syllable: of these, four constitute a foot; that is, a foot consists of either four short syllables or their equivalents, viz. two long or one long and two short syllables.

c. There is another mode of measuring verse, which dispenses with, or only partially permits, the use of regular feet. In this a definite number of short syllables, or their equivalents, without further subdivision, constitutes a verse; certain portions of which, however, commonly consist of feet of the first class.

320. A varying number and disposition of these several feet, or syllabic instants, form a verse, which differs as to length and proportions. This verse is a stanza or Śloka, which, with some exceptions, consists of two lines or hemistichs: each of these is again subdivided into two parts: so

that the entire stanza is for the most part a tetrastich, composed of four Pádas or Charaṇas, literally 'feet,' or, in our understanding of the term, lines or semi-hemistichs: the intervals between the first and second, and third and fourth of which are not always so distinctly marked, as that between the second and third.

a. When the metre consists of feet of the first order, and is single, the Pádas are of equal length, and of corresponding quantities. Sometimes, however, two or more kinds of metre may be mixed in one stanza, and then the hemistichs or Pádas may vary in length and in quantity. When feet of the second kind are used, the Pádas are of different, though definite lengths.

b. Rhyme is not employed in any of the older, or in the higher order of, writings. It is met with in poems of a lyrical character, and of later date; and in them also great inequality of metre is introduced. In the best and oldest compositions great regularity prevails, although the metre is occasionally varied even in the same work.

SECTION II.

Varṇa-vṛtta.

321. Of the two classes of measures which depend upon feet, the larger and more popular is also regulated by another principle, viz. the number of syllables contained in the stanza. The class is thence denominated Varṇa-vṛtta or Akshara-Chhandas, 'Literal or syllabic metre.'

a. The number of syllables in a verse of this class may vary from four to nearly four thousand; but of the prevailing orders of this class few contain less than twenty-four syllables, or six syllables in a line; or more than one hundred and four in a verse, or twenty-six in a line. Within these limits twenty-one orders are specified, each of which, by the varying disposition of the feet, and of the pause or cæsura, comprises

different species. The number of species ordinarily enumerated is above two hundred ; but of these, many are of rare use, although the whole number is infinitely less than the possible combinations of this class of metre, which, as a matter of arithmetical computation, is reckoned at many millions of millions. The forms in popular use do not perhaps exceed twenty or thirty, and range from thirty-two syllables to fifty-six in the verse. When they exceed the latter number, the verse is very rarely employed in continuous passages of any length, but is inserted occasionally, or occurs at the close of a canto or section, as a more stately and sonorous close. We shall specify the different orders of this class, with a notice of their varieties, and exemplifications of a few of their most ordinary species.

1. Gáyatrí, $6 \times 4 = 24$. Eleven varieties. This metre is not of frequent occurrence in profane versification, and when used, as it is in the hymns of the Vedas, it is most commonly a triplet, somewhat varying in length. The most usual form is a triplet of three lines of eight syllables each, as in the following, which is the most sacred verse of the Vedas, and known emphatically as 'the' Gáyatrí. It is held in such reverence, that it is never to be uttered in the hearing of ears profane.

ओम् तत्सवितुर्वरेण्यं । भर्गो देवस्य धीमहि । यो नः प्रचोदयात् ।

'Om ! let us meditate on the glorious splendour of that divine sun, that he may inspire us.'

2. Ushñih, $7 \times 4 = 28$. Eight varieties ; none of frequent occurrence, except in the Vedas.

3. Anushúbh, $8 \times 4 = 32$. Twelve varieties. This is by far the most frequent and useful form of Sanskrit verse. It is that in which the great body of metrical composition, whether narrative or didactic, exists. All works of considerable extent are written in it, relieved by the occasional introduction of other measures. It is the prevailing form of metre in the laws of Manu, the Mahábhárata, the Rámáyana, and the Puráṇas.

a. The Anushúbh or (in the nominative inflexion) Anushúbh

stanza is divided into four Pādas, of eight syllables each. In its most regular form the first foot is any one except a tribrach; the second may be a dactyl, a tribrach, cretic, or anapæst; the other two syllables are indifferently long or short. In the twelve species, however, other dispositions occur. Thus in that termed Vidyunmālā the whole stanza consists of long syllables, or is a verse of molossi and spondees: in another, Pramāñi, we have alternately short and long syllables, a stanza of amphibrachs or iambics: in a third, Samāñi, long and short syllables alternate, forming a verse of cretics or trochees: whilst in a fourth, Tuñgā, the first six syllables of each line are short, or two tribrachs.

b. Another rule given for the formation of the Anushtup verse is, that the fifth syllable of each line shall be short, the sixth long, and the seventh alternately long and short; whilst the four first syllables and the eighth are arbitrary. This will be found to be usually the form adopted, with occasional exceptions. The following are examples.

- - - - - || - - - - - || - - - - - || - - - - - ||
आसीदिदं तमोभूतमप्रज्ञातमलक्षणं । अप्रतर्क्यमविज्ञेयं प्रसुप्तमिव सञ्ज्ञितः ।

‘This universe had become darkness, undiscerned, uncharacterised, indescribable, incomprehensible, as if every where in a deep sleep.’ Manu.

- - - - - || - - - - - || - - - - - || - - - - - ||
मा निषादं प्रतिष्ठां त्वमगमः शाश्वतीसमाः
- - - - - || - - - - - || - - - - - || - - - - - ||
यत् कौशमियुनादेकमवधीः काममोहितं

‘Never, barbarian, mayest thou acquire fame for endless years, since thou hast slain one of these birds, heedless through passion.’ Rāmāyaṇa.

Tradition affirms of this, that it is the first Śloka or Anushtup verse ever composed.

- - - - - || - - - - - || - - - - - || - - - - - ||
गङ्गाद्वारं प्रति महान् बभूव भगवानुषिः । भरद्वाज इति ख्यातः सततं शंशितव्रतः ।

‘At Gaṅgādwarā was a great holy sage, Bharadvāja by name,

ever engaged in devotion.' *Māhābhārata*. In the first *Páda* the sixth syllable is short; and the seventh is short in the first, second, and fourth.

— — — — — || — — — — — || — — — — — || — — — — — ||
इहिं देहि पुनर्बाले कमलायतलोचने । श्रूयते हि पुरा लोके विषस्य विषनौषधं ।

‘Maid with the long and lotus eyes, O look upon me again. It is an ancient saying, that in the world poison is the antidote of poison.’ *Sringāra Tilaka*.

The following is given in the *Sruta Bodha* both as the rule and the example of a verse of long syllables :

— — — — — || — — — — — || — — — — — ||
सर्वे वरी दीर्घा यस्या विद्याः स्यात् पादे पादे ।
— — — — — || — — — — — || — — — — — ||
विद्वद्भूदे वीणावाणि व्याख्याता सा विद्युन्माला ।

‘That (verse) in which all the vowels are long, and there is a pause at each *Páda*, is called, O lute-voiced, *Vidyunmálá* by the learned.’

4. *Vṛihatī*, $9 \times 4 = 36$. Twelve varieties : not much used.

5. *Pankti*, $10 \times 4 = 40$. Fourteen varieties : not much used alone, but sometimes mixed with the following.

6. *Trishúbh*, $11 \times 4 = 44$. Twenty-two varieties. Some of the species of this order are next in frequency of use to the *Anushúbh*, and are generally employed, even in poems written for the most part in the latter metre, in passages affecting a more elevated or animated tone. Many parts of the *Mahābhārata*, the *Purāṇas*, and the plays, and the greater portion of the *Raghu Vanśa*, *Kumāra Sambhava*, *Bhaṭṭi Kāvya*, *Māgha*, *Kirātārjunīya*, and other popular poems, are written in one or other form of the eleven-syllable metre, either singly or alternating with other kinds, especially with the next or twelve-syllable metre; or sometimes mixed with it or with the ten-syllable metre in the same stanza; but then it is considered to belong to the third class of metres, under the name of *Vaitálīya* or *Aupachchandasika*, as will be subsequently noticed.

a. The most frequent form of the order *Trishúbh* is that

alternates with the preceding in the same passages, or in separate cantos. The most common variety of it is the Vanásastha, a stanza in which each line consists of an amphibrach, an antibacchic, an amphibrach, and a cretic.

ॐ - ॐ - - ॐ - ॐ - - ॥ ॐ - ॐ - - ॐ ॐ - ॐ - ॐ - ॥
 विलासवापीतटवीचिवादनात् । पिकालिगीतेः शिशिलासलाघवात् ।
 वनेऽपि तौर्यत्रिकमरराधतं । क्लृभोगमाप्नोति न भाग्यभागजनः ।

‘With the music of the waves that murmured against the borders of the pool, with the songs of the flocks of koils, and the graceful dance of the peacock, an entertainment was prepared for him in the forest. Where is it that the man who is prosperous meets not with delight?’ Naishadha.

Another variety, the Indravansá, differs from this only in the first foot, which may be an antibacchic as well as the second; and these two being mixed in the same stanza, as in the foregoing order, form a species of Upajāti. They may both, again, be blended with the two first varieties of the Trishtubh, as in the following, in which the first Páda is in the Indravajrá metre, the second in the Indravansá, the third in the Upendravajrá, and the fourth in the Vanásastha.

- ॐ - ॐ - ॐ - ॐ - - ॥ - - ॐ - - ॐ ॐ - ॐ - ॐ - ॥
 विद्या प्रबोधदय जन्मभूमिः । वाराणसी मुक्तिपुरी निरत्यया ।
 ॐ - ॐ - ॐ ॐ - ॐ - - ॥ ॐ - ॐ - - ॐ ॐ - ॐ - ॐ - ॥
 अतः कुलोच्छेदविधिं विधितुः । निवस्तुमन्वेच्छति नित्यमेव सः ।

‘Várāṇasī, the eternal, is the city of salvation, the native land of the acquirement of true wisdom: hence he wishes to dwell perpetually here, being desirous of observing the practices that cut off (the bonds) of family attachment.’ Prabodha Chandrodaya.

8. Atijagatī, $13 \times 4 = 52$. Sixteen varieties. In the earlier writers this order of metres is not common, although occasional stanzas occur in the plays. In works of later date, and especially in the Mágha and Kirátárjunīya, whole cantos are composed in one or other of its varieties.

a. One species, the Manjubhāshiñī, consists of an anapæst and an amphibrach, each repeated, and a long syllable; as,

- - - | ७ - | ७ - | ७ - | ७ - | - - - | ७ - | ७ - |
 सखिंयाथ तनुं निरीक्ष्य सकलां लङ्कां शरच्चन्द्रिकां
 निर्धोतासिलसौधमण्डलमहोदयतप्रसन्नतरां
 हृष्टाशोकवने सराक्षसवधूस्वेष्टितां जानकीं
 आरुढो निभृतं स्थितः पवनजः कङ्कलिभूमिरुहं

‘Having contracted his body, and examined the whole of Lańká, whose rows of white palaces shone with augmented beauty, as glistening in the autumnal moonlight, and having beheld Jánakí in the Ásoka garden, surrounded by Rákshasa females, the son of air ascended a Kańkelli tree, and there remained concealed.’ Hanumán Nátaka.

15. Kṛiti, $20 \times 4 = 80$. Four varieties : not often used.

16. Prakṛiti, $21 \times 4 = 84$. Three varieties ; of which one, the Sragdhará, is met with in an occasional verse. The Páda comprises a molossus, a cretic, a dactyl, a tribrach, and three bacchics ; as,

- - - | ७ - | ७ - | ७ - | ७ - | - - - | ७ - | ७ - |
 सङ्घोक्तैस्त्य धात्वा निधय इष कृता केऽपि कस्याऽपि हेतोर्
 - - - | ७ - | ७ - | ७ - | ७ - | - - - | ७ - | ७ - |
 जेताः स्वेन धात्वा मदसलिलमुखां नागयूथेश्वराणां
 दंष्ट्राभङ्गं मृगाणामधिपतय इष व्यक्लमानावलेषा
 नाशभङ्गं सहजे नृवरनृपतयस्त्वाहृशाः सार्धभौमाः

‘Who are they, and for whose use created, who were formed by Brahmá treasures of every excellence ; surpassing in their splendour the lords of the elephant herd, when shedding the dews of passion from their brows ? Like the haughty and proud monarch of the forest tribes, who submits not to have his teeth broken, so sovereigns such as those emperors of the world suffer not their orders to be disobeyed.’ Mudrá Rákshasa.

17. Ākṛiti, $22 \times 4 = 88$. Three varieties.

18. Vikṛiti, $23 \times 4 = 92$. Six varieties.

19. Sańkṛiti, $24 \times 4 = 96$. Five varieties.

20. Atikṛiti, $25 \times 4 = 100$. Two varieties.

21. Utkṛiti, $26 \times 4 = 104$. Three varieties.

Digitized by Google

altogether arbitrary : in the first hemistich the sixth foot must either be a long syllable between two short, that is, an amphibrach, or else four short syllables. In the second hemistich the sixth foot consists of one short syllable. The odd feet in either hemistich, the first, third, fifth, and seventh, should never be amphibrachs.

b. A variety of the *Āryá*, and of the other classes also, is termed *Chapalá* ; in which it is required that the second and fourth feet should be amphibrachs, the first a spondee or an anapæst, and the fifth a dactyl or spondee. This rule may apply to both hemistichs, or to the first or to the second only ; constituting thus three varieties in addition to the regular one, or four in all.

c. In like manner, when the pause occurs after the third foot, the verse is termed *Pathya* ; when after any other, *Vipula* : and this variation may prevail in either hemistich or in both, forming therefore four modifications of the pause ; which being applied to the four modifications of the metre, compose the sixteen varieties of each order of this class of metres.

d. The *Āryá* metre is in general employed only in occasional verses ; but the whole of the *Sánkhyá Káriká* is composed in it, as is the *Nalodaya* of *Kálidása*.

2. *Udgítí*. This differs from the *Āryá* only in inverting the order of the second and fourth *Pádas*. The first contains, as before, twelve short syllables ; the second, fifteen ; the third, as before, twelve ; and the fourth, eighteen.

3. *Upagítí*. In this class each hemistich consists of but twenty-seven short syllables ; the second as well as the fourth containing but fifteen ; the first and third are unaltered.

4. *Gítí*. Both hemistichs consist of thirty short syllables ; the fourth *Páda* as well as the second consisting of eighteen.

5. *Āryagítí*. In this class each hemistich consists of eight full feet, or thirty-two short syllables, divided into *Pádas* of twelve and twenty syllabic instants.

SECTION IV.

Mátrachhandas.

323. The third class of metres is regulated in the first instance by the number of short vowels or syllabic instants, or Mátras, as in the preceding class; not by the number of syllables, without regard to their syllabic length, as in the first. It so far partakes, however, of the character of the first class, that, after having defined the number of short syllables, or their equivalents, which the stanza shall contain, they may be, either wholly or partially, distributed into trisyllabic feet; so that the verses may in many instances be identified with recognised varieties of the first class of metres, more or less intermixed in the same stanza. The principal orders of this class are the following.

1. Vaitáliya. This is a stanza of four Pádas; the first and third of which contain the time of fourteen short syllables; the second and fourth, sixteen. Each Páda should end in a cretic and iambic, or else in a dactyl and spondee. Of the remaining moments, which are six in the first and third, and eight in the second and fourth Pádas, neither the second and third, nor the fourth and fifth, should be combined in the same long syllable; nor, in the second and fourth Pádas, should the sixth and seventh Mátra be combined in one long vowel. There are exceptions, however, to these rules, which constitute varieties of the class. Entire cantos in this form of metre occur in the Mágha, Kirátárjuníya, and Naishadha; and occasional verses in it are found in other works; as in the following, in which the last syllables of the three first Pádas are long by position.

नृपतेः प्रतिषिद्धमेवतत् । कृतवान् पंक्तिरूपो विलम्ब्य यत् ।
 अपथे पदमप्ययनि हि । श्रुतवन्तोऽपि रजोनिमीलिताः ।

‘This was (an act) prohibited to a king; but Daśaratha (did

it), having transgressed the prohibition. Those even who are learned in the Vedas, when they are blinded by passion, set their feet on a forbidden path.' Raghu Vanśa.

The first and third Pádas of this stanza correspond to the Sanyuktá species of the Pañkti, or ten-syllable metre; the second and fourth to an undefined variety of the Trishfubh, or eleven-syllable.

a. A variety of the Vaitáliya in not unfrequent use, termed Aupachchhandasika, is formed by merely adding a long syllable to each Páda; making the first and third therefore contain sixteen, and the second and fourth eighteen, syllabic instants.

य इहान्मविदो विपक्षमध्ये सहसंबृद्धियुजोऽपि भूभुजः स्युः
बलिपुङ्गकुलादिवान्यपुष्टैः पृथग्स्मादधिरेण भाविता तेः

‘Those princes who are now joined in alliance with the enemy, but who know themselves, will quickly fall from him, like cuckoos soon deserting the nest of the crow.’ Mággha.

This stanza might be resolved into a verse of mixed metre, in which the first and third Pádas would belong to the eleven syllable order, and the second and fourth to the twelve; in each corresponding Páda admitting of precisely the same disposition of the syllables into trisyllabic feet.

b. There are several sub-species of each variety of the Vaitáliya; and one of the Aupachchhandasika, termed Pushpitágrá, is of frequent occurrence. The whole of the tenth Sarga of the Kirátárjuniya, from which the following is taken, is composed in it.

तनुमवनितलोकसारधार्ष्टीं द्विभुवनगुप्तिसहां विलोकयन्त्यः ।
अथययुरमरस्त्रियोऽस्ययत्नं विजयफले विफलं तपोधिकारे ॥

‘The celestial nymphs, beholding the form (of Arjuna), effacing the splendour of the universe, and capable of protecting the three worlds, felt that all attempts to distract the penance in which he was immersed, for the sake of victory, would be in vain.’

untranslated, as a short exercise for those who may have accompanied this Grammar to its termination.

ललितलवङ्गलतापिशिलनकोमलमलयसमीरे
 मधुकरनिकरकद्वितकोकिलकूजितकुञ्जकुटीरे
 विहरति हरिरिह सरसवसने
 नृत्यति युवतिजनेन सम सखि विरहिजनस्य दुरगे

INDEX I.

- ABSTRACT** nouns, p. 312.
- Accents, grave, acute, circumflex, 6.
- Adjectives, 74. degrees of comparison of, 74, 75. syntax of, 385.
- Adverbs, 91. alphabetical list of, 92. syntax of, 389.
- Affixes, (1) inflectional; of declension, 27. of conjugation, 114. (2) comparative, 74, 75. (3) derivative; of verbal derivatives, 292. of nominal derivatives, 313. of miscellaneous nouns, ib. of possessives, of degrees of comparison, pronominals, and numerals, 330. of indeclinables, 332.
- Aggregative nouns, 412.
- Akriti, a kind of metre, 426.
- Akshara-chhandas, a class of metres, 417.
- Alphabet, 1. order of, 2.
- Alphabetical list of adjectives, 76. of adverbs, 92. of affixes (verbal), 293. of affixes (nominal), 313. of conjunctions, 101. of Gati prefixes, 100. of indeclinables, 90. of indicatory letters, 105. of particles, 103. of past participles, 276. of pronouns, 78. of verbs not inserting ₹, 127. of verbs of each conjugation (see Conjugations).
- Ánga or inflective base; of nouns, 27. of verbs, 107.
- Anubandhas, or indicatory letters, 104. general and special, 105.
- Anushtubh, a kind of metre, 418.
- Anuswára, 2. changes of, 19.
- Appellatives, 312.
- Arddha-visarga, 23.
- Áryá, a kind of metre, 427.
- Áryagítí, a kind of metre, 428.
- Ashti, a kind of metre, 424.
- Atidhriti, a kind of metre, 425.
- Atijagatí, a kind of metre, 422.
- Atikriti, a kind of metre, 426.
- Atisakkarí, a kind of metre, 424.
- Ātmane-pada, or reflective voice, 113. terminations of, 114. substituted for the Parasmai-pada, 260.
- Attributives, 312.
- Atyashsti, a kind of metre, 424.
- Augment, temporal, 117, 124, 131. the letter ₹, 126.
- Avyayí-bháva compounds, 354.
- Bahuvrīhi compounds, 348.
- Base, inflective; of nouns, 27. of verbs, 107.
- Benedictive mood, 113. terminations of, 115. formation of, 130. syntax of, 405.
- Cases of nouns, 27. syntax of, 363.
- Causal verb; formation of, 135. inflexions of, 104. voices of, 267. governing double accusative, 366. syntax of, 407.
- Classification of letters, 2, 6, 7.
- Combination or conjunction of letters, 7. of vowels, 8. of consonants, 15. of hard and soft consonants, 16. of dentals, 17. of nasals, ib. of Anuswára, 19. of semivowels, ib. of sibilants, 20. of ₹, 21. of Visarga, 22.
- Comparison, degrees of, 74.

- Comparative degree, 74. 75.
 Compound consonants, 3.
 Compound metre, 417.
 Compound præterite tense, 121.
 Compound verbs, 260.
 Compound words; classes of, 336.
 Dwandwa, 338. Tatpurusha, 340.
 Bahuvrīhi, 348. Avyavī-bhāva,
 354. general rules, 358.
 Conditional mood, 113. termina-
 tions of, 115. formation of, 131.
 syntax of, 405.
 Conjugation, principles of, 116.
 Conjugational inflexion, 107. ter-
 minations, 114. tenses, 109.
 Conjugations, how named and dis-
 tinguished, 108. first, 153. sec-
 ond, 191. third, 209. fourth,
 214. fifth, 226. sixth, 231. se-
 venth, 237. eighth, 241. ninth,
 243. tenth, 250.
 Conjunction of vowels, 8. of con-
 sonants, 15.
 Conjunctions, 101. syntax of, 391.
 Consonants, order of, 2. com-
 pound, 3. hard and soft, 7.
 combination of, 15.
 Dandāka, a kind of metre, 427.
 Declension, general rules of, 27.
 Declension of नौ, 28.
 ———— of nouns, ending in अ
 and आ, 29. in इ and उ, 33. in
 ई and ऊ, 37. in च, छ, ल, and
 ळ, 42. in ए and ऐ, 45. in औ,
 46. in औ, 47. in consonants,
 47. in gutturals, 48. in palatals,
 ib. in dentals, 53. in labials,
 59. in nasals, ib. in semivowels,
 65. in sibilants; ib. in ह, 71.
 ———— of participles in अत्
 and वत्, 55.
 ———— of possessives in वत्
 a and मत्, 55.
 Derivation, 268.
 Derivatives; verbal, 269, 291.
 nominal, 311.
 Derivative verbs, use of, 407.
 Desiderative verb; formation of,
 138. inflexions of, 145.
 Devanagari alphabet, 1.
 Dhātu or root, 104.
 Dhriti, a kind of metre, 425.
 Dwandwa compounds, 338.
 Dwigu compounds, 346.
 Expletives, 102.
 Feet, in prosody, 415.
 Frequentative verb, 141. inserting
 य, 141. omitting य, 143. form
 of, 147. syntax of, 408.
 Future, first or definite, 112. ter-
 minations of, 115. formation of,
 128. syntax of, 398.
 —— second or indefinite, 112.
 terminations of, 115. formation
 of, 129. syntax of, 399.
 Gana-vṛtta, a class of metres, 427.
 Gati prefixes, 97, 100.
 Gāyatrī, a kind of metre, 418.
 Genders of the noun, 27.
 Gīti, a kind of metre, 428.
 Gītyāryā, a kind of metre, 431.
 Guna letters or substitutes, 6.
 इ, augment, 126. when not in-
 serted, 127.
 Imperative mood, 112. termina-
 tions of, 115. formation of, 129.
 syntax of, 401.
 Imperfect tense, or first præterite,
 111.
 Impersonal verbs, 150. 393.
 Indeclinables, 90. syntax of, 389.
 Indecidable nouns, 90.
 Indicative mood, 110.
 Infinitive, formation of, 269.
 Inflectional terminations of nouns.
 27. of verbs, 114.

- Inflection, principles of, 27.
 Interjections, 102. syntax of, 392.
 Jagatī, a kind of metre, 421.
 Karmadhāraya compounds, 343.
 Kridanta (verbal) derivatives, 269.
 Kṛitī, a kind of metre, 426.
 Letters, 1. classification of, 6.
 combination of, 7.
 Mātrachhandas, a class of metres, 429.
 Mātrasamaka, a kind of metre, 431.
 Metre, principles of, 415. kinds of, 417.
 Moods, 110. indicative, ib. imperative, 112. potential, ib. benedictive, 113. conditional, ib.
 Nagari letters, 1.
 Nominal derivatives, 311. classes of, 313.
 Nominal verbs; formation of, 150. syntax of, 408.
 Nouns; inflections of, 27. declensions of, 29 (see Declension); indeclinable, 90. verbal, 291. syntax of, 362.
 Numbers of the noun, 27. of the verb, 114.
 Numerals, 85, 331.
 Optative or benedictive mood, 113.
 Ordinals, 89, 331.
 Padas or voices of the active verb, 113. changes of, 259.
 Pankti, a kind of metre, 420.
 Paramai-pada, 113. changes of, 259.
 Participles; kinds of, 270. of the present tense, 271. of the second präterite, 272. indefinite past, 273. list of irregular past, 276. future active, 279. future passive or neuter, 280. indeclinable, 287. of repetition or adverbial, 290. syntax of, 409.
 Particles, 90. words used as, 100. prefixes or affixes, 103.
 Passive voice, formation of, 134.
 Patronymic derivatives, 312.
 Persons of the tenses, 114.
 Possessives; declension of, 55. derivation of, 326.
 Potential mood, 112. terminations of, 115. formation of, 130. syntax of, 402.
 Prakṛiti, a kind of metre, 426.
 Präterite 1st. or imperfect, 111. terminations of, 114. formation of, 116. syntax of, 395.
 ——— 2d or perfect, 111. terminations of, 115. formation of, 118. compound, 121. syntax of, 397.
 ——— 3d or indefinite past, 111. terminations of, 115. formation of, 122. syntax of, 397.
 Prepositions, 97. in combination, ib. singly, 100. alphabetical list of, 97. effect upon voices of verbs, 260.
 Present tense, 111. terminations of, 114. formation of, 116. syntax of, 394.
 Pronominal nouns, 77, 84, 330.
 Pronouns, 77. personal, 78, 80. demonstrative, ib. id. relative, 79, 82. interrogative, ib. id. honorific, 79, 84. syntax of, 388.
 Pronunciation, 4.
 Prosody, principles of, 415.
 Quantities of vowels, 6.
 Quantity in prosody, 415.
 Reduplicate präterite, 118.
 Reduplication, rules of, 118.
 Root or Dhātu, 104.
 Śakkarī, a kind of metre, 423.
 Sandhi, rules of, 7.
 Sankṛiti, a kind of metre, 426.

- Scheme of terminations for the noun, 27. for the verb, 114.
- Sonant consonants, 7.
- Superlative degree, 74, 75.
- Surd consonants, 7.
- Syntax, 361. of substantives, 362. of cases, 363. of the nominative, *ib.* of the accusative, 364. of the instrumental, 369. of the dative, 371. of the ablative, 374. of the genitive, 377. of the locative, 382. of the vocative, 385.
- of adjectives, 385. of pronouns, 388. of indeclinables, 389.
- of verbs, 393. of tenses, *ib.* of the present, 394. of the first präterite, 395. of the second präterite, 397. of the indefinite past, *ib.* of the definite future, 398. of the indefinite future, 399. of the imperative, 401. of the potential, 402. of the benedictive, 405. of the conditional, *ib.* of the infinitive, 406. of derivative verbs, 407.
- of participles, 409. of the present part., 410. of the past part., *ib.* of the indeclinable past part., *ib.* of the future part., 413. of participial nouns, 414.
- Taddhita (nominal) derivatives, 311.
- Tatpurusha compounds, 336. kinds of, 337. examples of, 340. Karmmadhāraya, class of, 343. numerals, or Dwigu class of, 346. with particles and prepositions, *ib.*
- Temporal augment, 117. rejected after a negative, 396, 397.
- Tenses, conjugational, 109. present, 110. präterites, 111. futures, 112. inflectional terminations of, 114.
- Terminations, inflectional; of declension, 27. substitutes for, after nouns, 30. after pronouns, 78.
- of conjugation, 107, 114. modifications of, after the second präterite, 121. after the third, 123.
- Trishtubh, a kind of metre, 420.
- Udgīti, a kind of metre, 428.
- Upagiti, a kind of metre, 428.
- Upasargas or prepositions, 97.
- Ushnih, a kind of metre, 418.
- Utkriti, a kind of metre, 426.
- Vaitāliya, a kind of metre, 429.
- Varna-vṛtta, a class of metres, 417.
- Verb, principles of inflexion of, 107. conjugations of, 108. moods and tenses of, 110. voices of, 113. numbers and persons of, 114. not taking ₹, 126. formation of, 132. conjugations of, 153 (see Conjugation); syntax of, 393.
- Verbs, derivative, 135. causals, 135. desideratives, 138. frequentatives, 141.
- Verbs compounded with prepositions, 260.
- Verbal derivatives, 291.
- Vikriti, a kind of metre, 426.
- Visarga, 1. changes of, 22.
- Voices; active, 113. passive, 114. changes of, 259.
- Vowels, 2. initial, *ib.* medial and final, 3. quantities of, *ib.* substitutes for, 7. conjunction of, 8.
- Vṛiddhi substitutes for vowels, 7.
- Vrihati, a kind of metre, 426.

INDEX II.

VERBS IN THE DIFFERENT CONJUGATIONS.

- चक to mark, page 155.
चक्ष to pervade, 155.
चन to go, 155.
चञ्ज to become manifest, 238.
चट to go, 155.
चट्ट to disrespect, 253.
चद to eat, 194.
चन to breathe, 195.
चर्हि to pain, 253.
चर्हि to be fit, 156.
चश to pervade, 227.
चश to eat, 244.
चस to be, 195.
चस to throw, 215, 220.
चाप to obtain, 227.
चास to sit, 196.
आह to speak, 202.
इ to go, 156, 197.
इ to remember, 196.
इ (अधी) to study, 197.
इन्ध to shine, 239.
इल to send, 254.
इष to wish, 232.
ई to go, 216.
इक्ष to see, 156.
ईड to praise, 197.
ईर to go, 198.
ईर्ष to envy, 156.
ईश to rule, 197.
उ to sound, 156.
उस to go, 157.
उच to assemble, 220.
उन्द to wet, 239.
ऊर्णु to cover, 198.
ऊह to reason, 157.
चु to go, to gain, 157, 210.
चुण to go, 242.
चुन to be straight, 157.
चुध to increase, 216, 220, 227.
चु to go, 245.
हध to increase, 153.
ओस to be dry, 158.
कश to wink, 254.
कष to speak, 254.
कद to call, 167.
कम to desire, 158.
कल to count, 254.
कित to cure, 158.
कु to sound, to coo, 203, 232.
कुच to contract, 233.
कुट to be crooked, 232.
कुट to contract, 254.
कुड to be childish, 233.
कुद्र to speak falsely, 258.

- कुन्ध to suffer pain, 245.
 कुप to be angry, 220.
 कुमार to play as a child, 255.
 कुस to embrace, 220.
 कुह to astonish, 254.
 कू to sound, 234.
 कृ to injure, 228.
 कृ to do, 243.
 कृड to be thick, 233.
 कृत to cut, 236.
 कृप to be able, 158, 170, 255.
 कृप to be feeble, 255.
 कृव to injure, 228.
 कृश to become thin, 220.
 कृष to plough, draw furrows,
 233.
 कृ to throw, 233.
 कृ to injure, 247.
 कृ to utter, to celebrate, 255.
 क्लै to sound, 160.
 क्लद to call, 167.
 क्लम to go, to walk, 159.
 क्ली to buy, 244.
 क्लुध to be angry, 220.
 क्लुश to cry, 159.
 क्लम to be sad, 224.
 क्लिद to be moist, 167, 220.
 क्लिश to be distressed, 245.
 क्ल्वा to speak, 199.
 क्लण to kill, to hurt, 242.
 क्लम to be patient, 159, 224.
 क्लि to waste, 160.
 क्लिण to kill, to hurt, 242.
 क्लिद to let loose, 220.
 क्लिष to throw, 216.
 क्षु to sneeze, 203.
 क्षुद to send, 240.
 क्षुध to be hungry, 220.
 क्षुभ to agitate, 170.
 क्षुभ to be agitated, 220, 245.
 क्षै to waste, to decay, 160.
 क्षणु to whet, to sharpen, 203.
 खन to dig, 161.
 खिद to hurt, 236.
 ख्या to speak, 199.
 गण to count, 254.
 गद to speak, 254.
 गम to go, 161.
 गाह to agitate, 162.
 गुन to sound, 233.
 गुड to make effort, 233.
 गुड to preserve, 233.
 गुण to advise, 254.
 गुप to protect, 162.
 गुप to blame, 162.
 गुप to disturb, 220.
 गै to sing, 160.
 गुध to be greedy, 220.
 गृह to take, 163, 254.
 गृ to swallow, 233.
 गृ to sound, 247.
 गेव to serve, 186.
 ग्रन्थ to arrange, 245.
 ग्रह to take, 246.
 गै to be weary, 160.
 घस to eat, 163.
 घुट to exchange, 170.
 घुष to proclaim, 256.
 घृण to shine, 242.
 घ्रा to smell, 163.

- चकास to shine, 199.
 चक्ष to speak, 199.
 चप to pound, 256.
 चम to eat, 164.
 चर to go, 164.
 चह to pound, 256.
 चि to collect, 228, 256.
 चित्त to think, 256.
 चुट to cut, 233.
 चुर to steal, 252.
 चृत to hurt, 234.
 चेष्ट to make effort, 258.
 च्युत to drop, 164.
 छिद् to cut, 240.
 छुट to cut, 233.
 छुर to cut 233.
 छूट to play, to shine, 239.
 छो to cut, 225.
 जक्ष to eat, 199.
 जन to produce, 210.
 जन to be born, 216.
 जभ to yawn, 165.
 जस to let loose, 220.
 जागृ to wake, 220.
 जि to conquer, 153.
 जीव to live, 165, 257.
 जुट to bind, 233.
 जृभ to yawn, 165.
 जृ to grow old, 216.
 जृ to decay, 247.
 ज्ञप to know, 256.
 ज्ञा to know, 246.
 ज्या to become old, 246.
 ज्वर to have fever, 165.
 डिप to throw, 220, 233.
 डी to fly, 217.
 डौक to go, 165.
 शभ to hurt, 170, 220.
 शम to bow, 166.
 शश to perish, 217, 220.
 शह to bind, 217.
 शिज् to cleanse, 200, 210.
 शिद् to blame, 166.
 शी to lead, 166.
 शु to praise, 203, 234.
 शू to praise, 234.
 तक्ष 'to support' a family, 258.
 तन to stretch, 242.
 तप to heat, 217.
 तम to be distressed, 224.
 तस to toss, 220.
 तिज् to endure, 167.
 तुट to make a riot, 233.
 तुड to inflict pain, 233.
 तुद to inflict pain, 231.
 तुभ to hurt, 170, 220.
 तुष to be pleased, 220.
 तुण to eat grass, 243.
 तृप to be satisfied, 218, 220.
 तृप to satisfy, 234.
 तृष to thirst, 220.
 तृह to injure, 239.
 तृ to cross, 167.
 ज्यज् to abandon, 167.
 द्युट to cut, 233.
 त्वर to hasten, 165, 258.
 दंश to bite, 168.
 दद to give, 168.
 दध to have, to hold, 168.
 दम to tame, 224.

- दम्भ to deceive, 228.
 दरिद्रा to be poor, 200.
 दस to toss, 220.
 दह to burn, 168.
 दा to give, 169, 211.
 दा to cut, 201.
 दिव to play, 215.
 दिह to anoint, 202.
 दी to decay, 218.
 दीधी to shine, 201.
 दीष to shine, 218, 257.
 दु to run, 169.
 दुष to become bad, 220.
 दुह to milk, 201.
 हय to be proud, 218.
 हश to see, 169.
 हृ to tear, 247, 258.
 दे to protect, 170.
 दे to cleanse, 160.
 दो to cut, 225.
 क्षु to assail, 203.
 क्षुत to shine, 170.
 द्रा to fly, 201.
 दृ to run, 171.
 दुह to injure, to oppress, 219, 220.
 द्विष to hate, 202.
 धा to have, to hold, 211.
 धी to uphold, 221.
 धु to shake, 229, 246.
 धू to shake, 229.
 धृ to hold, 174.
 धे to drink, 171.
 धोक्षु to gallop, 171.
 ध्मा to blow, 171.
 ध्ये to meditate, 160.
 धु to be firm, 171.
 ध्रुव to be firm, 234.
 ध्वंस to fall down, 170, 190.
 ध्वन to sound, 254.
 नद to be happy, 167.
 नृत to dance, 219.
 पच to cook, 172.
 पट to tie, 254.
 पत to fall, 172.
 पद to go, 219, 254.
 पश to tie, 255.
 पा to drink, 172.
 पा to preserve, 201.
 पार to cross over, 257.
 पिश to be organized, 236.
 पिष to grind, 241.
 पी to drink, 221.
 पीड to pain, 257.
 पुट to contract, 255.
 पुड to abandon, 233.
 पुष to nourish, 219, 247.
 पू to purify, 247.
 पृ to delight, 229.
 पृ to extend, 234.
 पृथ to throw, 257.
 पू to fill, 247, 257.
 पेष to serve, 186.
 प्पाय to grow, 173.
 प्रच्छ to ask, 234.
 प्रथ to declare, 257.
 प्रा to fill, 201.
 प्री to be pleased, 221.
 प्री to desire, 244.
 प्री to please, 248, 258.
 सुष to burn, 220.

- खा to eat, 201.
 षण to approach, 173.
 फल to bear fruit, 173.
 बध to despise, 173.
 बन्ध to bind, 248.
 बल to live, 257.
 बुध to know, to understand,
 174, 221.
 बू to speak, 202.
 भङ्ग to break, 240.
 भस् to shine, 211.
 भा to shine, 201.
 भाष to speak, 257.
 भास to shine, 257.
 भिद् to break, 239.
 भी to fear, 212.
 भू to nourish, 174, 212.
 भृश to fall, 220.
 भृ to threaten, 247.
 भंश to fall, 221.
 भंस to fall, 170, 190.
 भन to whirl, 175, 224.
 भस्ज to fry, 235.
 भास to shine, 257.
 भी to support, 247.
 मत्त to advise, 258.
 मद to be mad, 221, 224.
 मन to respect, 221.
 मन to understand, 243.
 मन्य to churn, 175, 246.
 मण्य to bind, 175.
 मस to weigh, 220.
 मस्ज to be immersed, 235.
 मा to measure, 201, 212.
 मान to investigate, 175.
 नि to throw, 229.
 निद् to be unctuous, 170, 222.
 नी to injure, to kill, 218, 244,
 248.
 नील to close, 257.
 मुच to liberate, 235.
 मुस to break, 220.
 मुह to be perplexed, to be silly,
 220, 222.
 मृ to die, 236.
 मृग to seek, 255.
 मृज to clean, 203.
 मृ to injure, 247.
 मे to barter, 176.
 मेव to serve, 186.
 स्ना to remember, 176.
 सद् to trample, 258.
 यज to worship, 176.
 यत्त to make effort, 176.
 यन to restrain, 176.
 यन to feed, 257.
 यस्त to take pains, 220.
 या to go, 201.
 यु to join, 203, 249.
 युज to engage in devotion, 222.
 युज to join, 240.
 युध to fight, 222.
 युप to disturb, 220.
 रच to make, 255.
 रञ्ज to colour, 176, 222.
 रध to hurt, 220, 222.
 रभ to commence, 177.
 रम to sport, 178.
 रह to leave, 255.
 रा to give, to take, 201.

- राध to propitiate, 223.
 राध to accomplish, 230.
 रिच to purge, 240.
 री to injure, 221.
 री to roar, 247.
 रु to sound, 204.
 रुच to shine, 170.
 रुट to resist, 170.
 रुद to weep, 204.
 रुध to obstruct, 238.
 रुप to disturb, 220.
 रुप to be angry, 220.
 रुह to grow, 178.
 रै to sound, 160.
 लभ to gain, 178.
 लस्न to be ashamed, 235.
 ला to give, to take, 201.
 लिप to smear, 236.
 लिह to lick, 204.
 ली to embrace, 218, 247.
 ली to melt, 258.
 लुट to resist, 170.
 लुट to roll on the ground, 220.
 लुठ to resist, 170.
 लुप to be lost, 220.
 लुप to cut, 236.
 लुभ to covet, 220, 223.
 लू to cut, 248.
 लोक to see, 178.
 वच to speak, 204.
 वट to surround, 255.
 वद to speak, 179.
 वन to ask, 243.
 वप to weave, 179.
 वर to choose, 255.
 वज्ञ to subdue, 205.
 वस to dwell, 179.
 वस to fix, 220.
 वह to bear, 179.
 वा to blow, 201.
 विच to separate, 240.
 विन to discriminate, 213.
 विन to fear, 240.
 विद to know, 205.
 विद to exist, 223.
 विद to find, 236.
 विष to surround, 213.
 विस to convey, 220.
 वी to go, 206.
 वुस to cast off, 220.
 वृ to choose, 230, 249.
 वृक to accept, 180.
 वृत् to be, 170, 180.
 वृध to grow, 170.
 वृ to choose, 248.
 वे to weave, 180.
 वेवी to go, 206.
 वेह to surround, 258.
 व्यच to deceive, 236.
 व्यध to pierce, 223.
 व्ये to cover, 181.
 व्रच्छ to cut, 236.
 व्री to choose, 221, 248.
 व्री to support, 248.
 शंस to praise, 181.
 शक to be able, 224, 230.
 शठ to speak ill, 255.
 शद to wither, to decay, 181.
 शन to be tranquil, 224.
 शस to desire, to bless, 181.

ज्ञास to instruct, 206.
 ज्ञिष to distinguish, 241.
 शी to sleep, 206.
 शीक to sprinkle, 182.
 शुच to sorrow, 182.
 शुध to be clean, 220.
 शुभ to be beautiful, to shine,
 170, 182.
 शुष to become dry, 220.
 शृध to break wind, 179.
 शृध to laugh at, 259.
 शृ to injure, 249.
 शो to pare, 225.
 क्षुत to drop, 164.
 क्षय to be weak, 255.
 क्षन्य to loosen, 246.
 क्षन to be weary, 224.
 छा to cook, 201.
 क्षि to serve, 182.
 श्रु to hear, 183.
 क्षै to melt, 160.
 क्षिष to embrace, 220, 224.
 श्वास to breathe, 207.
 क्षि to increase, 183.
 क्षित to be white, 170.
 वक्ष to embrace, 184.
 वण to give, 243.
 वद to decay, to be sad, 184.
 वसज to go, 184.
 वह to bear, 184, 225.
 वाध to accomplish, 223.
 वि to bind, 249.
 विष to sprinkle, 236.
 विध to accomplish, 185.
 विध to become perfect, 220.

विध to sew, 225.
 वु to bear children, 185, 204.
 वु to extract juice, 226.
 वू to bring forth, 207, 225.
 वूद to hurt, 186.
 वेव to serve, 186.
 वै to decay, 160.
 वो to destroy, 225.
 वभ to stop, to hinder, 186.
 हु to praise, 207.
 हा to stand, 186.
 ह्रिष to spit, 187, 225.
 छा to bathe, 201.
 क्षिह to be kind, 219.
 क्षु to distil, 203.
 क्षुह to vomit, 219.
 मि to smile, 187.
 म्वय to sleep, 207.
 म्विद to sweat, 187, 220.
 मान to tranquillize, 259.
 मृ to go, 188, 213.
 मृज to abandon, let go, 226,
 237.
 मृष to creep, 188.
 स्कन्द to go, 188.
 स्कम्भ to stop, 250.
 स्कु to leap, 249.
 स्कुम्भ to stop, 250.
 स्तन to sound, 255.
 स्तम्भ to stop, 250.
 स्तुम्भ to stop, 250.
 स्तु to cover, 230.
 स्तृ to spread, 258.
 स्तृ to spread, 250.
 स्वई to envy, to emulate, 188.

स्पर्श to touch, 258.	स्वर to sound, 255.
स्पर्श to touch, 236.	हन to kill, 208.
स्पृह to envy, 255.	हा to abandon, 213.
स्त्राय to increase, 189.	हा to go, 213.
स्फुट to bud, to expand, 233.	हिस to injure, 241.
स्फुर to throb, 233.	हु to sacrifice, 209.
स्मृ to remember, 189, 258.	हु to take, 190.
स्यन्द to ooze, to drop, 170, 189.	हुष to rejoice, 220.
संस to fall, 189.	ही to be ashamed, 214.
सम्भ to trust in, 170.	ह्लाद to be glad, 190.
सु to drop, 190.	हे to call, 190.



CORRECTIONS.

Page	Line		
4	5	<i>for</i> chchhra	<i>read</i> chhra
4	8	ña	ñaña
7	2	हे	हे
11	21	उपकीर्यीति	उपकीर्यति
13	16	हे	हे
14	32	शिवायोन्नमः	शिवायोन्नमः
16	26	ककुम्भिः	ककुम्भिः
21	18	<i>for</i> such a ढ is changed to <i>read</i> it is changed to ष, which becomes	
23	20	<i>for</i> विष्णु	<i>read</i> विष्णुः
24	5	पाश	पाश
24	5	पशस्याश	पशस्याश
27	5	<i>dele</i> Section I.	
29	14	<i>for</i> Section II.	<i>read</i> Section I.
39	27	अभिः	अभिः
40	10	वध्नेः	वध्ने
49	20	भश्	भश्न्
51	9	प्राङ्	प्राङ्
51	9	प्रत्यङ्	प्रत्यङ्
51	27	तिर्य्यङ्	तिर्य्यङ्
55	4	यकृन्नाः	यकृन्नाः
55	7	यकनि	यकनि
88	23	प्रियतिसृष्टि	प्रियतिसृष्टि
90	12	एककृन्व	एककृन्वः
95	5	माङ्	माङ्
97	30	अतिन्नमः	अतिन्नमः
101	7	with verbs	the verbs भू, अस्, and कृ
108	11	चुरादि	चुरादि
111	14	अभिगन्धेदं	अभिगन्धेदं
123	9	सिपु	सिपुः
123	31	सपा	सपाः
124	33	अपुष्पीत्	अपुष्पीत्
130	9	तात्	तात्

Page	Line		
133	28	<i>for</i> भवेतं	<i>read</i> भवेतां
134	27	अभाविषतः	अभाविषत
136	32	रापयति	रोपयति
141	27	पापय्यते	पापय्यते
143	2	पचूर्यते	चचूर्यते
143	2	पंकुत्यते	पंकुत्यते
146	8	बुभूषाचक्रासे	बुभूषाचक्राते
146	10	अबुभूषिष्यः	अबुभूषिष्य
146	10	अबुभूषिष्यः	अबुभूषिष्य
146	31	बुभूषिषीयासां	बुभूषिषीयास्यां
156	9	<i>dele</i> अहंसीते	
157	3	अचूयते	
157	33	अर्नांज्यते	
171	5	<i>for</i> देखतीति	<i>read</i> देखोतीति
171	12	अदिद्रवत्	अदिद्रवत्
171	31	दुधोर्ति	दुधोर्ति
172	20	'to go'	'to go;' 'to fall.'
173	2	अपास्यत	अपास्यत्
175	5	भेमतु	भेमतुः
175	7	विभमिषति	विभमिषति
176	27	अयाचीत	अयाचीत्
178	7	अलज्ज	अलज्ज
180	18	अवर्षत्	अवर्षत
181	26	आशंससे	आशंससे
181	27	शंसिष्यते	आशंसिष्यते
184	7	ससिज्यते	सासिज्यते
190	10	असुसुवत्	असुसुवत्
191	7	जोहाति	जोहोति
202	17	डिडि	डिडि
202	17	डिडुं	डिडुं
203	16	मृडि	मृडि
214	28	शयमादि	शमादि
214	28	शयम	शम
216	6	रेयत्	रेयत
221	24	शयमादि	शमादि

CORRECTIONS.

447

Page	Line		
227	16	<i>for</i> सोषूये	<i>read</i> सोषूयते
228	32	देभतु	देभतुः
238	5	रुंधहे	रुंधहे
244	2	in vowels	in long vowels
249	28	अस्तुनात्	अस्तुनात्
253	2	चोरयामहे	चोरयामहे
254	13	अकाशयिष्यत्	अकाशयिष्यत्
254	22	अिकथयिषति	अिकथयिषति
254	27	गुण	गण
256	32	अपीचहत्	अपीचहत्
262	23	वाप्य	वाप्य
271	7	तिस्थत्	तिष्ठत्
273	8	विविदिहत्	विविदिषत्
291	20	भुक्ते	भुक्ते
291	21	भुक्ते	भुक्ते
345	18	सुहसा	सुससा
345	20	महादेव	महादेवः
348	31	प्राप्नोको	प्राप्नोदको
351	23	वहिर	वहिर
352	16	नस्	नस
361	30	वार्षिता	वार्षिता
369	15	-ध्यामवाप्सीत्	-ध्यामावाप्सोत्
374	16	संपच्छते	संपच्छते
375	3	गावो	गा
375	20	नाकुति	नाकुति
375	28	इतरो	इतरः
383	6	केशेषु	केशेषु
386	8	अहं	अहं
391	4	न	स
394	12	पुरुषी	पुरुषो
396	7	मास्य	मास्य
397	34	वाप्सः	वाप्स
400	8	ध्येतामहे	ध्येतामहे
411	29	उक्त	उक्त
422	6	कमरराध	कमरराध

WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

To be had of Messrs. Madden and Co.

DICTIONARY, Sanskrit and English. 2d edition. Calcutta, 1832.
5l. 10s.

SELECT SPECIMENS of the THEATRE of the HINDUS.
2 vols. 8vo. 2d edition. Allen and Co. 1l. 1s.

SANKHYA KARIKA. Hindu Philosophy. London, 4to. 10s. 6d.

VISHNU PURANA. Hindu Mythology and History. 4to.
J. Murray, 1840. 2l. 2s.

MILL'S BRITISH INDIA, with Notes. 6 vols. 8vo. Madden
and Co. 14s. per vol.

In the Press.

ARIANA ANTIQUA. Antiquities of Afghanistan, with Plates. 4to.
2l. 2s.

HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA, in continuation of MILL'S
HISTORY. 2 vols. 8vo.

Also lately published by Madden and Co.

HITOPADESA; First Book: Sanskrit Text, with Glossary. By
PROFESSOR JOHNSON. 4to. 15s.



